Automation PC 810 with GM45 CPU board

User's Manual

Version: **1.22 (July 2012)**
Order no.: **MAAPC800A-ENG**

All information contained in this manual is current as of its creation/publication. We reserve the right to change the contents of this manual without warning. The information contained herein is believed to be accurate as of the date of publication; however, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. makes no warranty, expressed or implied, with regard to the products or the documentation contained within this book. Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. shall not be liable in the event of incidental or consequential damages in connection with or arising from the furnishing, performance or use of these products. The software names, hardware names, and trademarks used in this document are registered by the respective companies.

Chapter 1: General information

Chapter 2: Technical data

Chapter 3: Commissioning

Chapter 4: Software

Chapter 5: Standards and certifications

Chapter 6: Accessories

Chapter 7: Maintenance / Service

Appendix A

Chapter 1 General information 13

1 Manual history 13
2 Safety guidelines 15
2.1 Intended use 15
2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge 15
2.2.1 Packaging 15
2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD- handling 15
2.3 Policies and procedures 15
2.4 Transport and storage 16
2.5 Mounting 16
2.6 Operation 16
2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts 16
2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases 16
2.6.3 Programs, viruses and dangerous programs 16
2.7 Environmentally friendly 17
2.7.1 Separation of materials 17
3 Organization of safety notices 18
4 Guidelines 18
5 Overview 19

Chapter 2 Technical data 22

1 Introduction 22
1.1 Features 23
1.2 System components / configuration 23
1.3 Configuration - Base system 24
1.4 Configuration - Optional components 25
2 Complete device 26
2.1 Temperature specifications 26
2.1.1 Maximum ambient temperature with fan kit 27
2.1.2 Minimum ambient temperature 27
2.1.3 How is the the maximum ambient temperature determined? 27
2.1.4 Temperature monitoring 28
2.1.5 Temperature sensor locations 28
2.2 Humidity specifications 29
2.3 Power management 30
2.3.1 Supply voltage block diagram 30
2.3.2 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision >= D0 31
2.3.3 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision < D0 32
2.3.4 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision >= D0 33
2.3.5 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision < D0 34
2.3.6 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX03-00 35
2.3.7 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX05-00 36
2.4 Serial number sticker 37
2.5 Block diagram 39
2.5.1 System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX01-00 39
2.5.2 System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX01-01 40
2.5.3 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-00 41
2.5.4 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-01 42
2.5.5 System unit 5PC810.SX03-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX03-00 43
2.5.6 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-00 44
2.5.7 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-01 45
2.5.8 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02 46
2.6 Device interfaces 47
2.6.1 Supply voltage +24 VDC 47
2.6.2 Serial interface COM1 48
2.6.3 Serial interface COM2 48
2.6.4 Monitor / panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link / DVI) 49

2.6.5 Ethernet 1 (ETH1)..... 51
2.6.6 Ethernet 2 (ETH2)..... 52
2.6.7 USB ports (USB1, 2, 3, 4, 5)..... 53
2.6.8 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT..... 54
2.6.9 Add-on interface slot..... 54
2.6.10 Add-on UPS slot..... 55
2.6.11 AP Link slot..... 55
2.6.12 Card slot (PCI / PCIe)..... 56
2.6.13 Status LEDs..... 58
2.6.14 CMOS profile switch..... 58
2.6.15 Power button..... 59
2.6.16 Reset button..... 59
2.6.17 Battery..... 60
2.6.18 Hardware security key (Dongle)..... 61
2.6.19 CompactFlash slot 1..... 62
2.6.20 CompactFlash slot 2..... 62
2.6.21 Slide-in slot 1..... 63
2.6.22 Slide-in slot 2..... 63
2.6.23 Slide-in compact slot..... 64
3 Individual components..... 65
3.1 System units..... 65
3.1.1 5PC810.SX01-00..... 65
3.1.2 5PC810.SX02-00..... 73
3.1.3 5PC810.SX03-00..... 81
3.1.4 5PC810.SX05-00..... 89
3.2 Bus units..... 96
3.2.1 General information..... 96
3.2.2 Order data..... 97
3.2.3 Technical data..... 97
3.3 GM45 CPU boards..... 99
3.3.1 General information..... 99
3.3.2 Order data..... 99
3.3.3 Technical data..... 99
3.4 Heat sink..... 100
3.4.1 5AC801.HS00-01..... 100
3.5 Main memory..... 101
3.5.1 General information..... 101
3.5.2 Order data..... 101
3.5.3 Technical data..... 101
3.6 Drives..... 102
3.6.1 5AC801.HDDI-00..... 102
3.6.2 5AC801.HDDI-02..... 104
3.6.3 5AC801.HDDI-03..... 106
3.6.4 5AC801.SSDI-00..... 108
3.6.5 5AC801.ADAS-00..... 111
3.6.6 5AC801.HDDS-00..... 112
3.6.7 5AC801.DVDS-00..... 114
3.6.8 5AC801.DVRS-00..... 116
3.6.9 5ACPCI.RAIC-03..... 119
3.6.10 5ACPCI.RAIC-04..... 122
3.6.11 5ACPCI.RAIC-05..... 124
3.6.12 5MMHDD.0250-00..... 127
3.7 Fan kit..... 129
3.7.1 5PC810.FA01-00..... 129
3.7.2 5PC810.FA02-01..... 130
3.7.3 5PC810.FA03-00..... 131
3.7.4 5PC810.FA05-00..... 132

3.8 AP Link cards....133
3.8.1 5AC801.SDL0-00....133
3.8.2 5AC801.RDYR-00....135
3.9 Ready relay....136
3.9.1 5AC801.RDYR-01....136
3.9.2 General information....136
3.9.3 Order data....136
3.9.4 Pin assignments....136
3.9.5 Contents of delivery....137
3.10 Add-on interfaces (IF option)....138
3.10.1 General information....138
3.10.2 5AC600.CANI-00....138
3.10.3 5AC600.485I-00....141

Chapter 3 Commissioning....144
1 Installation....144
1.1 Procedure....144
1.2 Important mounting information....144
1.3 Mounting orientation....145
1.3.1 Mounting orientation - Vertical....145
1.3.2 Mounting orientation - Horizontal....145
1.4 Air circulation spacing....146
2 Cable connections....147
3 Grounding concept....148
4 Connection examples....149
4.1 Selecting the display units....149
4.2 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard DVI....150
4.2.1 Basic system requirements....150
4.2.2 Link modules....150
4.2.3 Cables....150
4.2.4 Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions und segment lengths....151
4.2.5 BIOS settings....151
4.3 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL....152
4.3.1 Basic system requirements....152
4.3.2 Link modules....152
4.3.3 Cables....152
4.3.4 BIOS settings....153
4.4 One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL....154
4.4.1 Basic system requirements....154
4.4.2 Cables....154
4.4.3 BIOS settings....155
4.5 One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL....156
4.5.1 Basic system requirements....156
4.5.2 Link modules....156
4.5.3 Cables....156
4.5.4 BIOS settings....156
4.6 Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL....157
4.6.1 Basic system requirements....157
4.6.2 Link modules....157
4.6.3 Cables....157
4.6.4 BIOS settings....158
4.7 One Automation Panel 900 via SDL AP Link....159
4.7.1 Basic system requirements....159
4.7.2 Link modules....159
4.7.3 Cables....159
4.7.4 BIOS settings....160
4.8 Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL AP Link....161

4.8.1 Basic system requirements....161
4.8.2 Link modules....161
4.8.3 Cables....161
4.8.4 BIOS settings....162
4.9 Two Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link....163
4.9.1 Basic system requirements....163
4.9.2 Link modules....163
4.9.3 Cables....163
4.9.4 BIOS settings....164
4.10 Eight Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link....165
4.10.1 Basic system requirements....165
4.10.2 Link modules....165
4.10.3 Cables....166
4.10.4 BIOS settings....167
4.11 Six AP900 and two AP800 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link....168
4.11.1 Basic system requirements....168
4.11.2 Link modules....169
4.11.3 Cables....169
4.11.4 BIOS settings....169
5 Connecting USB peripheral devices....170
5.1 Local on the APC810....170
5.2 Remote connection to Automation Panel 900 via DVI....171
5.3 Remote connection to Automation Panel 800 / 900 via SDL....171
6 Configuration of a SATA RAID array....172
6.1 Create RAID set....173
6.2 Create RAID set - Striped....173
6.3 Create RAID set - Mirrored....174
6.4 Delete RAID set....174
6.5 Rebuild mirrored set....175
6.6 Resolve conflicts....175
6.7 Low level format....176
7 Known problems / issues....177
7.1 Problems and properties of the first production lot....177
7.2 Problems and properties of subsequent production lots....177

Chapter 4 Software....178

1 BIOS options....178
1.1 General information....178
1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure....178
1.2.1 BIOS setup keys....180
1.3 Main....181
1.4 Advanced....182
1.4.1 ACPI Configuration....183
1.4.2 PCI Configuration....184
1.4.3 PCI Express Configuration....187
1.4.4 Graphics Configuration....189
1.4.5 CPU Configuration....191
1.4.6 Chipset Configuration....192
1.4.7 I/O Interface Configuration....193
1.4.8 Clock Configuration....194
1.4.9 IDE Configuration....194
1.4.10 USB configuration....199
1.4.11 Keyboard/Mouse configuration....200
1.4.12 CPU Board Monitor....202
1.4.13 Main Board/Panel Features....203
1.5 Boot....207
1.6 Security....208

1.6.1 Hard Disk Security User Password....209
1.6.2 Hard Disk Security Master Password....210
1.7 Power....210
1.8 Exit....212
1.9 BIOS default settings....213
1.9.1 Main....213
1.9.2 Advanced....213
1.9.3 Boot....217
1.9.4 Security....217
1.9.5 Power....217
1.10 BIOS Error signals (Beep codes)....219
1.11 Distribution of resources....220
1.11.1 RAM address assignment....220
1.11.2 I/O address assignment....220
1.11.3 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode....221
1.11.4 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode....222
2 Upgrade information....225
2.1 BIOS upgrade....225
2.1.1 What information do I need?....225
2.1.2 Procedure with MS-DOS....226
2.1.3 Using the Control Center....227
2.2 Firmware upgrade....228
2.2.1 Procedure....228
2.2.2 Possible upgrade problems and software dependencies (for V1.00)....230
2.3 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP....231
2.4 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files....233
2.4.1 Requirements....233
2.4.2 Procedure....233
2.4.3 Where do I get MS-DOS?....233
2.5 Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files....234
2.5.1 Requirements....234
2.5.2 Procedure....234
2.5.3 Where do I get MS-DOS?....234
2.6 Upgrade problems....234
3 Microsoft DOS....235
3.1 Order data....235
3.2 Known problems....235
3.3 Resolutions and color depths....235
4 Windows XP Professional....236
4.1 Order data....236
4.2 Overview....236
4.3 Installation....237
4.3.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05....237
4.3.2 For 5PCI slot model....237
4.4 Drivers....237
5 Windows 7....238
5.1 General information....238
5.2 Order data....238
5.3 Overview....238
5.4 Installation....238
5.4.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05....239
5.4.2 For 5PCI slot model....239
5.5 Special considerations, limitations....239
5.6 Drivers....239
6 Windows Embedded Standard 2009....240
6.1 General information....240
6.2 Order data....240

6.3 Overview....240
6.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009)....240
6.5 Installation....241
6.6 Drivers....241
6.6.1 Touch screen drivers....241
7 Windows Embedded Standard 7....242
7.1 General information....242
7.2 Order data....242
7.3 Overview....242
7.4 Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)....243
7.5 Installation....243
7.6 Drivers....243
7.6.1 Touch screen driver....243
8 Automation Runtime....244
8.1 General information....244
8.2 Order data....244
8.3 Automation Runtime Windows (ARwin)....244
8.4 Automation Runtime Embedded (ARemb)....244
9 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center....245
9.1 Functions....245
9.2 Installation....246
9.3 SDL equalizer setting....247
9.4 UPS configuration....248
9.4.1 Installing the UPS service for the B&R APC add-on UPS....248
9.4.2 Displaying UPS status values....248
9.4.3 Changing UPS battery settings....249
9.4.4 Updating UPS battery settings....250
9.4.5 Saving UPS battery settings....251
9.4.6 UPS system settings configure....251
9.4.7 Changing additional UPS settings....252
9.4.8 Procedure following power failure....253
10 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit....254
11 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK....256
12 B&R Key Editor....258

Chapter 5 Standards and certifications....260
1 Applicable European Directives....260
2 Overview of standards....260
3 Emission requirements....261
3.1 Network-related emissions....261
3.2 Emissions, electromagnetic emissions....262
4 Requirements for immunity to disturbances....263
4.1 Electrostatic discharge (ESD)....264
4.2 High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field)....264
4.3 High-speed transient elect. disturbance value (burst)....264
4.4 Surge voltages (surge)....264
4.5 Conducted disturbances....265
4.6 Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies....265
4.7 Voltage fluctuations....265
4.8 Voltage dips....265
4.9 Changed supply voltage....265
4.10 Turning off and back on....265
4.11 Damped oscillatory waves....266
5 Mechanical conditions....267
5.1 Vibration operation....267
5.2 Vibration during transport (packaged)....267
5.3 Shock during operation....267

5.4 Shock during transport (packaged)....267
5.5 Toppling....268
5.6 Free fall (packaged)....268
6 Climate conditions....269
6.1 Worst case operation....269
6.2 Dry heat....269
6.3 Dry cold....269
6.4 Large temperature fluctuations....269
6.5 Temperature fluctuations in operation....269
6.6 Humid heat, cyclic....270
6.7 Humid heat, constant (Storage)....270
7 Safety....271
7.1 Ground resistance....271
7.2 Insulation resistance....271
7.3 High voltage....271
7.4 Residual voltage....271
7.5 Leakage current....272
7.6 Overload....272
7.7 Defective component....272
8 Other tests....273
8.1 Protection type....273
9 International certifications....274

Chapter 6 Accessories....275
1 Replacement CMOS batteries....275
1.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000....275
1.1.1 General information....275
1.1.2 Order data....275
1.1.3 Technical data....275
2 Power connectors....276
2.1 0TB103.9x....276
2.1.1 General information....276
2.1.2 Order data....276
2.1.3 Technical data....276
3 Replacement fan....277
3.1 General information....277
3.2 Order data....277
4 DVI - Monitor adapter....278
4.1 5AC900.1000-00....278
4.2 General information....278
4.3 Order data....278
5 CompactFlash cards....279
5.1 General information....279
5.2 Basic information....279
5.2.1 Flash technology....279
5.2.2 Wear leveling....279
5.2.3 ECC error correction....279
5.2.4 S.M.A.R.T. support....279
5.2.5 Maximum reliability....280
5.3 5CFCRD.xxxx-06....281
5.3.1 General information....281
5.3.2 Order data....281
5.3.3 Technical data....281
5.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram....283
5.3.5 Dimensions....283
5.3.6 Benchmark....284
5.4 5CFCRD.xxxx-04....285

5.4.1 General information....285
5.4.2 Order data....285
5.4.3 Technical data....285
5.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram....287
5.4.5 Dimensions....287
5.4.6 Benchmark....288
5.5 5CFCRD.xxxx-03....289
5.5.1 General information....289
5.5.2 Order data....289
5.5.3 Technical data....289
5.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram....291
5.5.5 Dimensions....291
5.6 Known problems / issues....292
6 USB Media Drive....293
6.1 5MD900.USB2-01....293
6.1.1 General information....293
6.1.2 Order data....293
6.1.3 Interfaces....293
6.1.4 Technical data....293
6.1.5 Dimensions....295
6.1.6 Dimensions with front cover....296
6.1.7 Cutout installation....296
6.1.8 Contents of delivery....296
6.1.9 Installation....296
6.2 5A5003.03....297
6.2.1 General information....297
6.2.2 Order data....297
6.2.3 Technical data....297
6.2.4 Dimensions....297
6.2.5 Contents of delivery....298
6.2.6 Installation....298
7 USB flash drives....299
7.1 5MMUSB.2048-00....299
7.1.1 General information....299
7.1.2 Order data....299
7.1.3 Technical data....299
7.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram....300
7.2 5MMUSB.2048-01....301
7.2.1 General information....301
7.2.2 Order data....301
7.2.3 Technical data....301
7.2.4 Temperature humidity diagram....302
8 HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD....303
8.1 5SWHMI.0000-00....303
8.1.1 General information....303
8.1.2 Order data....303
8.1.3 Contents (V2.10)....303
9 Uninterruptible power supply....306
9.1 Features....306
9.2 Requirements....306
9.3 5AC600.UPSI-00....307
9.3.1 General information....307
9.3.2 Order data....307
9.3.3 Technical data....307
9.3.4 Installation....307
9.4 5AC600.UPSB-00....309
9.4.1 General information....309

9.4.2 Order data....309
9.4.3 Technical data....309
9.4.4 Temperature life span diagram up to 20% battery capacity....310
9.4.5 Deep discharge cycles....310
9.4.6 Dimensions....311
9.4.7 Drilling template....311
9.4.8 Mounting instructions....311
9.5 5CAUPS.00xx-00....312
9.5.1 General information....312
9.5.2 Order data....312
9.5.3 Technical data....312
10 PCI Plug-in cardn....313
10.1 5ACPCI.ETH1-01....313
10.1.1 General information....313
10.1.2 Order data....313
10.1.3 Technical data....313
10.1.4 Driver support....314
10.1.5 Dimensions....315
10.2 5ACPCI.ETH3-01....316
10.2.1 General information....316
10.2.2 Order data....316
10.2.3 Technical data....316
10.2.4 Driver support....317
10.2.5 Dimensions....317
11 Cables....318
11.1 DVI cables....318
11.1.1 5CADVI.0xxx-00....318
11.2 SDL cables....321
11.2.1 5CASDL.0xxx-00....321
11.3 SDL cables with 45° plugs....324
11.3.1 5CASDL.0xxx-01....324
11.4 SDL flex cables....327
11.4.1 5CASDL.0xxx-03....327
11.5 SDL flex cables with extender....330
11.5.1 5CASDL.0xx0-13....330
11.6 USB cables....334
11.6.1 5CAUSB.00xx-00....334
11.7 RS232 cables....335
11.7.1 9A0014.xx....335
11.8 Internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00....337
11.8.1 General information....337
11.8.2 Order data....337
11.8.3 Technical data....337
12 HDD replacement disk tray....338
12.1 5AC801.FRAM-00....338
12.1.1 General information....338
12.1.2 Order data....338
12.1.3 Technical data....338
12.1.4 Dimensions....339

Chapter 7 Maintenance / Service....340
1 Changing the battery....340
1.1 Battery status evaluation....340
1.2 Procedure....340
2 Replacing the CompactFlash card....342
3 Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive....343
3.1 Procedure....343

4 Installing / exchanging a slide-in slot drive....344
4.1 Procedure....344
5 Installing the slide-in compact adapter....345
5.1 Procedure....345
6 Installing / exchanging the fan kit....347
6.1 Procedure....347
7 Installing the UPS module....349
7.1 Installation without installed add-on interface module....349
7.1.1 APC810 1 card slot....349
7.1.2 APC810 2 and 3 card slot....351
7.1.3 APC810 5 card slot....353
7.2 Installation with installed add-on interface module....355
7.2.1 APC810 1 card slot....355
7.2.2 APC810 2 and 3 card slot....357
7.2.3 APC810 5 card slot....359
8 Mounting the side cover....361
8.1 APC810 with 1 card slot....361
8.2 APC810 with 2 and 3 card slot....361
8.3 APC810 with 5 card slot....362
9 AP Link installation....363
9.1 Procedure....363
10 Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system....364
10.1 Procedure....364
11 Installing the HDD replacement disk tray....366
11.1 Procedure....366
12 Installing the ready relay /2 in the add-on UPS slot....367
12.1 Procedure....367

Appendix A Anhang A....369
1 Maintenance controller extended (MTCX)....369
1.1 Temperature monitoring - Fan control....369
2 Connection of an external device to the main board....371
3 Glossary....372

Chapter 1 • General information

1 Manual history

Version	Date	Change
1.00	18-Jan-10	• First version
1.05	24-Mar-10	• Documentation "Automation PC 810 with BM45 CPU board" renamed to "Automation PC 810 with GM45 CPU board". • Table "Table 17: Monitor / Panel connection - RGB, DVI, SDL" on page 49 corrected. • Figure "Image 2: Configuration - Optional components" on page 25 corrected. • - Section "Automation PC 810 with Windows XP Embedded" renamed to "Automation PC 810 with Windows Embedded Standard 2009", see page 240.
1.10	26-Jul-10	• Chapter Chapter 5 "Standards and certifications" on page 260 revised. • CPU board name changed from BM45 to GM45. • The system unit 5PC810.SX03-00, the bus unit 5PC810.BX03-00, the fan kit 5PC810.FA03-00 and the replacement fan 5AC801.FA03-00 added. • CPU board 5PC800.BM45-01 added. • Main memory 5MMDDR.4096-02 added. • B&R ID codes for system units added. • Technical data "Remanent variables for AR (Automation Runtime) in Power Fail Mode" added for the APC810 system units. • Section 9 " B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 245 updated. • B&R 16 GB CompactFlash card (5CFCRD.016G-04) added. • Section 11 " Cables" on page 318 added to Chapter 6 " Accessories". • B&R USB flash drive added to the chapter Chapter 6 " Accessories" on page 275. • Section 5 " Windows 7" on page 238 added to "Software".
1.11	04-Nov-10	• Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-01 updated in the chapter Chapter 6 " Accessories". • Section 12 " Installing the ready relay /2 in the add-on UPS slot" on page 367 added to Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service". • 106added. • 124 added. • 127 added. • Figure "Image 2: Configuration - Optional components" on page 25 revised. • 5AC801.HDDI-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 and 5MMHDD.0250-00 added to sections 2.1.1 "Maximum ambient temperature with fan kit" on page 27 and 2.2 " Humidity specifications" on page 29.
1.12	18-Feb-11	• BIOS updated to Version 1.13. • Section 5 " CompactFlash cards" on page 279 updated. • Section 7 " Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 242 added.
1.13	24-May-11	• Sections " Automation Runtime" on page 244, "B&R Automation Runtime Dongle", on page 378, and "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 256 added. • Sections "B&R Key Editor" on page 258, "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 254, " B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 245 and " HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD" on page 303 revised. • Bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02 added • Figure "Image 2: Configuration - Optional components" on page 25 revised. • 5SWWI7.0900-MUL and 5SWWI7.1000-MUL in section " Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 242 added.
1.14	06-Jul-11	• USB 5 added in heading (" USB ports (USB1, 2, 3, 4, 5)" on page 53). • Section " Add-on UPS slot" on page 55 revised. • 5CFCRD.016G-04 added in table "Table 35: CompactFlash slot (CF1)" on page 62. • 5AC801.HDDI-03 added in table "Table 39: Slide-in compact slot" on page 64 and short description for 5AC801.HDDI-02 corrected. • Table entry "Charge duration when battery low“ added "Table 281: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Technical data" on page 309. • Sections " B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 245, "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 254 and "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 256 revised. • Information regarding "Special considerations for the 5PCI slot model" added to " Windows XP Professional" on page 236 and " Windows 7" on page 238. • Information on "Windows XP Mode" in section "Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)" on page 243 corrected. • Reference to external UPS 24 VDC in section " Uninterruptible power supply" on page 306 revised.

Table 1: Manual history

Version	Date	Change
1.20	23-Apr-12	• Section " CompactFlash cards" on page 279 updated. • Section "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" moved to Software chapter. • Section "Temperature sensor locations" moved to Technical Data chapter. • New CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 updated in chapter Chapter 6 " Accessories". CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 discontinued. • Section "B&R Automation Runtime Dongle" removed, order data added to section " Automation Runtime" on page 244. • BIOS Version updated (1.13 -> 1.15). • Information about Automation Device Interface and Key Editor updated. • Entire manual revised according to current formatting standards.
1.21	25-Jun-12	• In section " Card slot (PCI / PCIe)" on page 56, information added about the use of 64 bit PCI cards. • BIOS version updated (1.15 -> 1.17). • Section "Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer" on page 49 updated. • Information regarding "PCI to PCI Bridge" added to the "Technical data" on page 97 for the bus units. • Information regarding "PCIe to SATA Bridge" added to the section 2.6.22 " Slide-in slot 2" on page 63. • The ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-01 was moved to page 5AC801.RDYR-01.
1.22	04-Jul-12	• CPU board model numbers corrected in the "Table 5: Ambient temperature with a fan kit" on page 27.

Table 1: Manual history

2 Safety guidelines

2.1 Intended use

Programmable logic controllers (PLCs), operating/monitoring devices (industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.), and B&R uninterruptible power supplies have been designed, developed, and manufactured for conventional use in industrial environments. They were not designed, developed and manufactured for any use involving serious risks or hazards that could lead to death, injury, serious physical damage or loss of any kind without the implementation of exceptionally stringent safety precautions. In particular, such risks and hazards include the use of these devices to monitor nuclear reactions in nuclear power plants, their use in flight control or flight safety systems as well as in the control of mass transportation systems, medical life support systems or weapons systems.

2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge

Electrical components that can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD) must be handled accordingly.

2.2.1 Packaging

- **Electrical components with a housing**
  … do not require special ESD packaging but must be handled properly (see Section "Electrical components with housing").
- **Electrical components without a housing**
  … must be protected by ESD-suitable packaging.

2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD- handling

Electrical components with a housing

- Do not touch the connector contacts on connected cables.
- Do not touch the contact tips on circuit boards.

Electrical components without a housing

The following apply in addition to "Electrical components with housing":

- Any persons handling electrical components or devices with electrical components installed in them must be grounded.
- Components may only be touched on their narrow sides or front plate.
- Components should always be stored in a suitable medium (ESD packaging, conductive foam, etc.). Metallic surfaces are not suitable storage surfaces!
- Components should not be subjected to electrostatic discharge (e.g. through the use of charged plastics).
- Ensure a minimum distance of 10 cm from monitors and TV sets.
- Measurement devices and equipment must be grounded.
- Measurement probes on potential-free measurement devices must be discharged on sufficiently grounded surfaces before taking measurements.

Individual components

- ESD protective measures for individual components are thoroughly integrated at B&R (conductive floors, footwear, arm bands, etc.).
- These increased ESD protective measures for individual components are not necessary for customers handling B&R products.

2.3 Policies and procedures

Electronic devices are never completely failsafe. In the event of a failure on the programmable control system, operating/monitoring device or uninterruptible power supply, the user is responsible for ensuring that other devices that may be connected, e.g. motors, are brought to a safe state.

When using programmable logic controllers or operating/monitoring devices as control systems in conjunction with a Soft PLC (e.g. B&R Automation Runtime or comparable product) or slot PLC (e.g. B&R LS251 or comparable product), the safety precautions applying to industrial control systems (e.g. the provision of safety devices such as emergency stop circuits, etc.) must be observed in accordance with applicable national and international regulations. The same applies for all other devices connected to the system, such as drives.

All tasks such as installation, commissioning and maintenance are only permitted to be carried out by qualified personnel. Qualified personnel are those familiar with the transport, mounting, installation, commissioning and operation of the device who also have the appropriate qualifications (e.g. IEC 60364). National accident prevention regulations must be observed.
The safety notices, connection descriptions (type plate and documentation) and limit values listed in the technical data are to be read carefully before installation and commissioning and must be observed.

2.4 Transport and storage

During transport and storage, devices must be protected against undue stress (mechanical loads, temperature, humidity, aggressive atmospheres, etc.).

2.5 Mounting

- Installation must be performed according to this documentation using suitable equipment and tools.
- Devices may only be installed by qualified personnel without voltage applied. Before installation, voltage to the control cabinet must be switched off and prevented from being switched on again.
- General safety guidelines and national accident prevention regulations must be observed.
- Electrical installation must be carried out according to applicable guidelines (e.g. line cross-section, fuses, protective ground connections).

2.6 Operation

2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts

To operate programmable logic controllers, operating/monitoring devices or uninterruptible power supplies, certain components must carry dangerous voltage levels of over 42 VDC. Touching one of these parts can result in a life-threatening electric shock. This could lead to death, severe injury or damage to equipment.

Before turning on the programmable logic controller, operating/monitoring devices and the uninterruptible power supply, the housing must be properly grounded (PE rail). Ground connections must be established when testing operating/monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply even when operating them for only a short time!

Before turning the device on, all parts that carry voltage must be securely covered. During operation, all covers must remain closed.

2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases

The use of operating/monitoring devices (e.g. industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.) and uninterruptible power supplies in very dusty environments should be avoided. Dust collection on the devices can affect functionality and may prevent sufficient cooling, especially in systems with active cooling systems (fans).

The presence of aggressive gases can also lead to malfunctions. When combined with high temperature and humidity, aggressive gases – e.g. with sulfur, nitrogen and chlorine components – can induce chemical reactions that can damage electronic components very quickly. Signs of the presence of aggressive gases are blackened copper surfaces and cable ends on existing equipment.

For operation in dusty or humid conditions, correctly installed (cutout installation) operating/monitoring devices like the Automation Panel or Power Panel are protected on the front side. The rear side of all devices must be protected from dust and humidity and cleaned at suitable intervals.

2.6.3 Programs, viruses and dangerous programs

This system is subject to potential risk each time data is exchanged or software is installed from a data medium (e.g. diskette, CD-ROM, USB flash drive, etc.), a network connection or the Internet. The user is responsible for assessing these dangers, implementing preventive measures such as virus protection programs, firewalls, etc. and making sure that software is only obtained from trusted sources.

2.7 Environmentally friendly

All B&R programmable controllers, operating/monitoring devices and uninterruptible power supplies are designed to inflict as little harm as possible on the environment.

2.7.1 Separation of materials

It is necessary to separate different materials so the device can undergo an environmentally friendly recycling process.

Component	Disposal
Programmable logic controllers Operating/monitoring devices Uninterruptible power supply Batteries & rechargeable batteries Cables	Electronics recycling
Cardboard box / paper packaging	Paper / cardboard recycling
Plastic packaging	Plastic recycling

Table 2: Environmentally friendly separation of materials

Disposal must comply with applicable legal regulations.

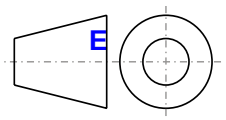
3 Organization of safety notices

The safety notices in this manual are organized as follows:

Safety notice	Description
Danger!	Disregarding safety regulations and notices can be life-threatening.
Caution!	Disregarding safety regulations and notices can result in severe injury or substantial damage to equipment.
Warning!	Disregarding safety guidelines and notices can result in injury or damage to equipment.
Information:	Important information for preventing errors.

Table 3: Organization of safety notices

4 Guidelines



European dimension standards apply to all dimension diagrams in this document.

All dimensions are specified in mm.

Nominal measurement area	General tolerance according to DIN ISO 2768 medium
Up to 6 mm	±0.1 mm
For 6 to 30 mm	±0.2 mm
For 30 to 120 mm	±0.3 mm
For 120 to 400 mm	±0.5 mm
For 400 to 1000 mm	±0.8 mm

Table 4: Nominal measurement areas

5 Overview

Product ID	Short description	on page
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA01-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX01-00.	277
5AC801.FA02-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX02-00.	277
5AC801.FA03-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX03-00.	277
5AC801.FA05-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX05-00.	277
5AC801.FRAM-00	APC810 SATA Hard Disk Replacement Tray	338
5AC801.RDYR-01		136
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	313
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	316
	Automation PC / Panel PC	
1A4601.06	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, incl. License Label and Security Key	244
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.RDYR-00	Ready relay for APC810	135
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D Transmitter	133
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	275
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	275
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX01-00	APC810 bus, 1 PCI	97
5PC810.BX01-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI Express (x4)	97
5PC810.BX02-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI	97
5PC810.BX02-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	97
5PC810.BX03-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	97
5PC810.BX05-00	APC810 bus, 4 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x1)	97
5PC810.BX05-01	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 3 PCI Express (x1)	97
5PC810.BX05-02	APC810 bus, 5 PCI	97
	CPU boards	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	99
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	99
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	289
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	289
5CFCRD.016G-04	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	285
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	281
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	289
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	289
5CFCRD.0512-04	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	285
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	281
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	289
5CFCRD.1024-04	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	285
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	281
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	289
5CFCRD.2048-04	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	285
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	281
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	289
5CFCRD.4096-04	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	285
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	281
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	289
5CFCRD.8192-04	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	285
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	281
	DVI cable	
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D cable, 1.8 m.	318
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D cable, 5 m.	318
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D cable, 10 m.	318
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	111
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	114
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	116
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	102
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	106
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	112
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GByte SATA SSD (SLC) (slide-in compact).	108
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	124
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	127

Product ID	Short description	on page
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA01-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX01-00.	129
5PC810.FA02-01	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX02-00 from revision D0.	130
5PC810.FA03-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX03-00.	131
5PC810.FA05-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX05-00.	132
	Kühlkörper	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 Kühlkörper 945GME T7400, GM45	100
	MS-DOS	
9S0000.01-010	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, German Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	235
9S0000.01-020	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, English Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	235
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	101
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	101
	Miscellaneous	
5AC900.1000-00	Adapter DVI (male) to CRT (female). For connecting a standard monitor to a DVI-I interface.	278
	Other	
5SWHMI.0000-00	HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD	303
	RS232 cable	
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	335
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	335
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	335
	SDL cable - 45° connector	
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	324
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	324
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	324
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	324
	SDL cables	
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	321
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	321
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	321
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	321
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	321
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	321
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	321
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL Cable flex, 1.8 m.	327
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable flex, 5 m.	327
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable flex, 10 m.	327
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable flex, 15 m.	327
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable flex, 20 m.	327
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL cable flex, 25 m.	327
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable flex, 30 m.	327
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 30 m.	330
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 40 m.	330
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL Cable flex with extender, 43 m.	330
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	141
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	138
	System units	
5PC810.SX01-00	APC810 system unit 1 slot (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in compact slot; Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	65
5PC810.SX02-00	APC810 system unit 2 slots (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 1 slide-in slot, Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	73
5PC810.SX03-00	APC810 system unit 3 slots (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 1 slide-in slot, Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, AC97 sound, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	81
5PC810.SX05-00	APC810 system unit 5 slots (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 2 slide-in slots, Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	89
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	276
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	276
	USB accessories	
5A5003.03	Front cover, For Remote CD-ROM Drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00 and 5MD900.USB2-01.	297
5MD900.USB2-01	USB 2.0 Drives DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW, FDD, CompactFlash slot (type II), USB connector (type A on front side, type B on back side); 24 VDC; (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately).	293
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive 2048 MB B&R	301
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	334
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	334
	Undefined	
1A4600.10-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, ARNC0	244

Product ID	Short description	on page
1A4600.10-3	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+PVIControls incl. License Label and Security Key	244
1A4600.10-4	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+ARNC0+PVIControls	244
1A4601.06-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, ARNC0	244
5AC801.HDDI-02	160 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	104
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 160 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	119
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	122
5CAMSC.0001-00	APC620 internal power supply cable - Customized -	337
5MMUSB.2048-00	USB 2.0 Memory Stick 2048 MB	299
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5Ah; for APC620, APC800 or PPC800 UPS.	309
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	307
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	312
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	312
	Windows 7	
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	238
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	238
5SWWI7.0200-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	238
5SWWI7.0200-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	238
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, DVD, multilaguange. Only available with a new device.	238
5SWWI7.0400-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit, DVD, multilaguange. Only available with a new device.	238
	Windows Embedded Standard 2009	
5SWWXP.0733-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 1 GB).	240
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.0533-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, English; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	242
5SWWI7.0633-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, English; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	242
5SWWI7.0733-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, multilanguage; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	242
5SWWI7.0833-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 64-bit, multilanguage; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	242
	Windows XP Professional	
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	236
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, German. Only available with a B&R device.	236
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, Multilaguange Only available with a B&R device.	236
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	236
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.	236
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	236
	Windows-based Runtime	
1A4600.10	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, incl. License Label and Security Key	244

Chapter 2 • Technical data

1 Introduction

The APC810 is the sophisticated upgrade to the APC620 product series. Based on the latest Intel® Core™2 Duo technology, the APC810 offers the highest level of performance for any application that requires maximum computing power.

The APC810 saves space in the control cabinet. Drive inserts (DVD, HDD) and two CompactFlash slots are protected behind a cover on the front of the device (only one CF slot can be used with the GM45 CPU board). The modular plug-in technology makes it easy for the user to exchange drives. All connections and interfaces are located on the top side of the housing. The installation depth is not increased by protruding connectors. The different APC810 sizes with one, two or five card slots (for PCI/PCI Express cards) provide the optimum design for every type of installation – a perfect fit without wasting valuable space in the control cabinet.

1.1 Features

- Latest processor technology - Core 2 Duo
- Up to 8 GB main memory (Dual Channel Memory Support)
- 1 CompactFlash slot (type I)
- 1, 2, 3 or 5 card slots (for PCI / PCI Express (PCIe) cards)
- SATA drives (slide-in and slide-in compact slots)
- 5x USB 2.0
- 2x Ethernet 10/100/1000 MBit interfaces
- 2x RS232 Interface, modem compatible
- 24 VDC supply voltage
- BIOS (AMI)
- Real-time clock, RTC (battery-buffered)
- 512 KB SRAM (with battery back-up)
- Connection of various display devices to the "Monitor/Panel" video output (supports RGB, DVI, and SDL - Smart Display Link - signals)
- 2nd graphics line with installation of the optional AP Link card
- Easy slide-in drive exchange (SATA hot plug capable)
- Optional installation of the add-on UPS module
- Optional CAN interface
- Optional RS232/422/485 interface
- Optional RAID controller (requires an open PCI slot)

1.2 System components / configuration

The AP810 system can be assembled to meet individual requirements and operating conditions.

The following components are absolutely essential for operation:

- System unit
- Bus unit
- CPU board
- Heat sink
- Main memory
- Fan kits
- Drive (mass memory such as CompactFlash card or hard disk) for the operating system
- Software

1.3 Configuration - Base system

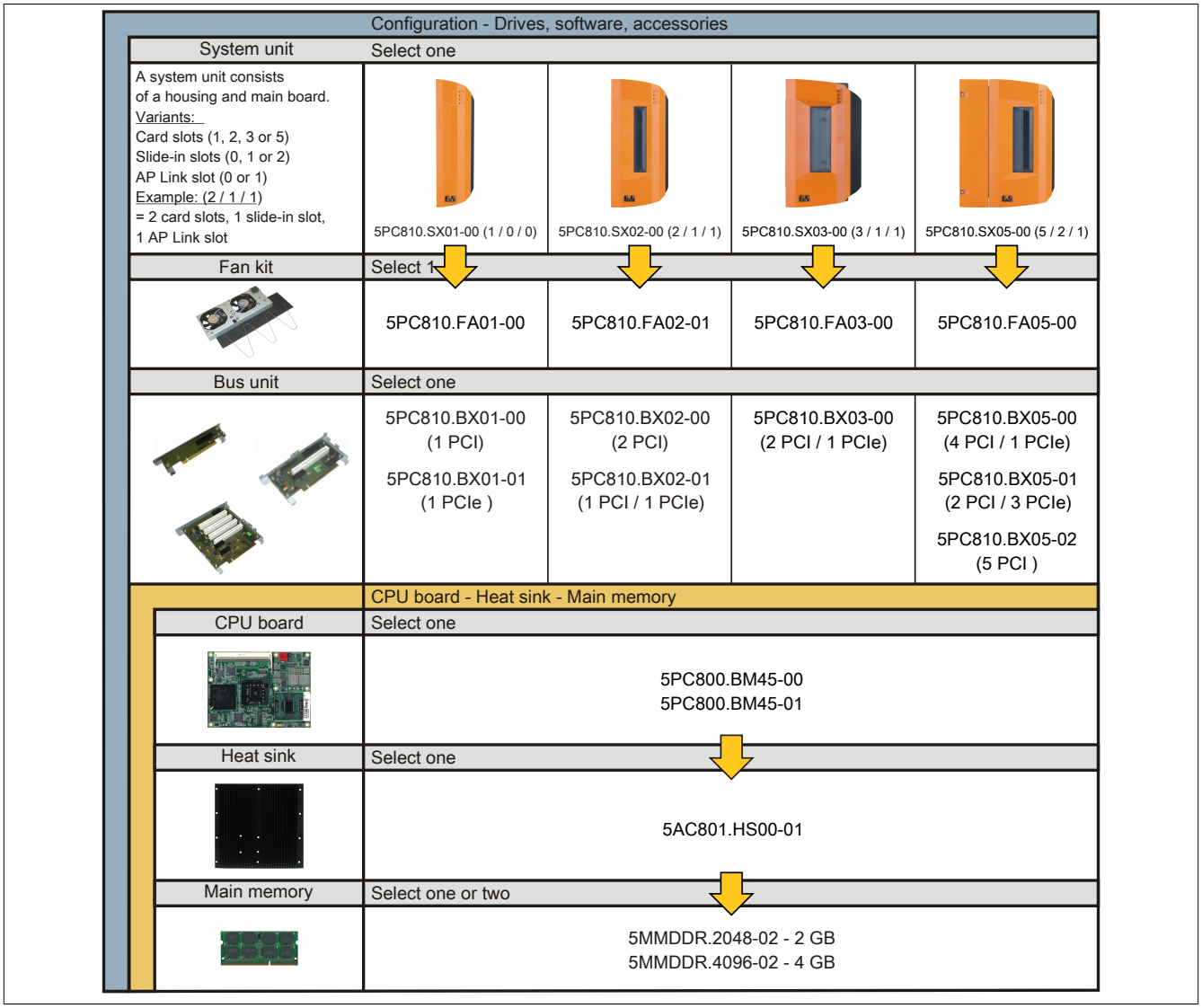


Image 1: Configuration - Base system

1.4 Configuration - Optional components

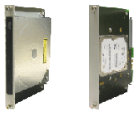
Configuration - Drives, software, accessories				
System unit	Select one			
A system unit consists of a housing and main board. Variants: Card slots (1, 2, 3 or 5) Slide-in slots (0, 1 or 2) AP Link slot (0 or 1) Example: (2 / 1 / 1) = 2 card slots, 1 slide-in slot, 1 AP Link slot	 5PC810.SX01-00 (1 / 0 / 0)	 5PC810.SX02-00 (2 / 1 / 1)	 5PC810.SX03-00 (3 / 1 / 1)	 5PC810.SX05-00 (5 / 2 / 1)
Slide-in compact drive	Select one			
	5AC801.HDDI-00 (40 GB) 5AC801.HDDI-03 (250 GB) 5AC801.SSDI-00 (32 GB)			
CompactFlash	Select one			
	5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06		5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03	
Slide-in drive	Not possible	1 possible		2 possible
		5AC801.HDDS-00 (40 GB) 5AC801.DVDS-00 (DVD drive) 5AC801.ADAS-00 (adapter) 5AC801.DVRS-00 (DVD writer)		
AP Link card		Select one		
		5AC801.SDL0-00 (for 2nd graphics line) 5AC801.RDYR-00 (ready relay)		
RAID system	Select one			
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (2x 250 GB, uses 1 PCI slot) 5MMHDD.0250-00 (Replacement SATA-HDD 250GB)			
Interface options	Select one			
	5AC600.CANI-00 (CAN) 5AC600.485I-00 (combined RS232/RS422/RS485)			
UPS module + battery	Select one			
	5AC600.UPSI-00 (add-on UPS module) + 5AC600.UPSB-00 (UPS battery unit) Connection cable: 5CAUPS.0005-00 (0.5 meters) or 5CAUPS.0030-00 (3 meters)			
Terminal blocks	Select one			
	0TB103.9 (screw clamps) 0TB103.91 (cage clamps)			
Software	Select one			
Windows xp, Windows 7, Windows Embedded Standard 2009, Windows Embedded Standard 7, Automation Runtime	**Windows XP** 5SWWXP.0500-ENG 5SWWXP.0500-GER 5SWWXP.0500-MUL 5SWWXP.0600-ENG 5SWWXP.0600-GER 5SWWXP.0600-MUL **Windows 7** 5SWWI7.0200-ENG 5SWWI7.0200-GER 5SWWI7.0400-MUL	**Windows Embedded Standard 2009** 5SWWXP.0733-ENG **Windows Embedded Standard 7** 5SWWI7.0533-ENG 5SWWI7.0633-ENG 5SWWI7.0733-MUL 5SWWI7.0833-MUL 5SWWI7.0100-ENG 5SWWI7.0100-GER 5SWWI7.0300-MUL	**Automation Runtime** 1A4601.06 1A4601.06-2 1A4600.10 1A4600.10-2 1A4600.10-3 1A4600.10-4 **Microsoft DOS** 9S0000.01-010 9S0000.01-020	

Image 2: Configuration - Optional components

2 Complete device

2.1 Temperature specifications

It is possible to combine CPU boards with various other components, such as drives, main memory, additional insert cards, etc. depending on system unit and fan kit. The various configurations result in varying maximum possible ambient temperatures, which can be seen in the following tables.

Information:

The maximum specified ambient temperatures for operation with and without a fan kit were determined under worst-case conditions. Experience has shown that higher ambient temperatures can be reached under typical conditions, e.g. using Microsoft Windows. The testing and evaluation is to be done on-site by the user (temperatures can be read in BIOS or using the B&R Control Center).

Information on the worst-case conditions

- Thermal Analysis Tool (TAT V3.8.1) from Intel for simulating 100% processor load
- BurnIn testing tool (BurnIn V4.0 Pro from Passmark Software) to simulate a 100% load on the interface via loop-back adapters (serial interfaces, add-on and slide-in drives, USB interfaces, audio outputs)
- Maximum system extension and power consumption

What must be considered when determining the maximum ambient temperature?

- Operation of the Ethernet interfaces (ETH1/ETH2) in 10/100Mbit or 1 Gbit mode
- Revision of heat sink being used

2.1.1 Maximum ambient temperature with fan kit

Information:

- **Vertical and horizontal (minus 5°C) mounting orientations are permitted (1.3 " Mounting orientation" on page 145).**
- **The specifications in the following table are only valid for system units with the heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01 ≥ Rev. D0.**

All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 meters above sea level. The maximum ambient temperature must typically be derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).		5PC800.BM45-00	5PC800.BM45-01	Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
	Maximum ambient temperature[1]	**50**	**55**		
	What else can be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there any limits?				
Compact slide-in drive	Onboard CompactFlash[2]	✓	✓	80	I/O
	5AC801.HDDI-00	✓	✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-02	✓	✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-03	✓	50	60	
	5AC801.SSDI-00	✓	✓	70	
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDS-00	✓	✓	80	Slide-in drive
	5AC801.DVDS-00	✓	✓	50	
	5AC801.DVRS-00	✓	✓	50	
Main memory	5MMDDR.2048-02	✓	✓	-	-
	5MMDDR.4096-02	✓	✓	-	
System units	5PC810.SX01-00	✓	✓	80	Power supply
	5PC810.SX02-00	✓	✓	80	
	5PC810.SX03-00	✓	✓	80	
	5PC810.SX05-00	✓	✓	80	
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5AC600.CANI-00	✓	✓	-	-
	5AC600.485I-00	✓	✓	-	
	5AC801.SDL0-00	✓	✓	-	
	5AC801.RDYR-00	✓	✓	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours / default)	✓	✓	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (24 hours / default)	✓	50	-	

1) With horizontal mounting, the maximum ambient temperature must be reduced by 5°C!
2) Only possible with a CompactFlash card from B&R that is compatible with the device.

Table 5: Ambient temperature with a fan kit

2.1.2 Minimum ambient temperature

For systems containing one of the following components, the minimum ambient temperature is +5°C: 5AC801.DVDS-00, 5AC801.DVRS-00. If none of these components are used, then the minimum ambient temperature is 0°C.

2.1.3 How is the the maximum ambient temperature determined?

1. Selection of the CPU board (use with or without fan kit).
2. The "Maximum ambient temperature" row shows the maximum ambient temperature for the system as a whole, including the respective CPU board.

Information:

Maximum temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. The maximum ambient temperature must typically be derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).

3. Incorporating additional drives (add-on, slide-in), main memory, additional insert cards, etc. can change the temperature limits of an APC810 system.

If there is a "✓" (checkmark) next to the component, it can be used at the maximum ambient temperature of the whole system without problems.

If there is a specific temperature, for example "35", next to the component, then the ambient temperature of the whole APC810 system cannot exceed this temperature.

2.1.4 Temperature monitoring

Sensors monitor temperature values in various places (CPU, board, board I/O, board ETH2, board power supply, ETH2 controller, power supply and slide-in drives 1/2) on the APC810. The locations of the temperature sensors can be seen in "Image 3: Temperature sensor locations" on page 28. The values listed in the table represent the defined maximum temperature[1)] for the respective measurement point. An alarm is not triggered if this temperature is exceeded. The temperatures can be read in BIOS (menu item "Advanced" - Baseboard/Panel Features - Baseboard Monitor) or in approved Microsoft operating systems using the B&R Control Center.

Additionally, the hard disks for APC810 systems available from B&R are equipped with S.M.A.R.T, or Self Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology. This makes it possible to read various parameters, for example the temperature, using software (e.g. HDD thermometer - freeware) in approved Microsoft operating systems (except Windows CE).

2.1.5 Temperature sensor locations

Sensors provide temperature values for many different locations in the APC810 (CPU, I/O board, slide-in drive, etc). The temperatures[2)] can be read in BIOS (menu item "Advanced" - CPU Monitor) or in a Microsoft Windows operating system in the B&R Control Center[3)] .

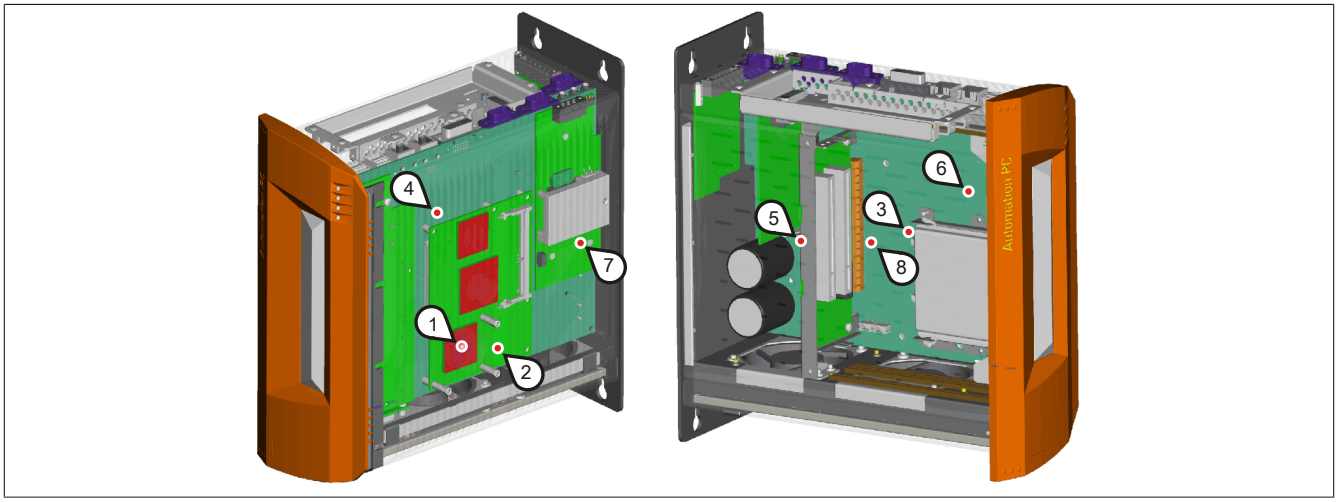


Image 3: Temperature sensor locations

Position	Measurement point for	Measurement	Max. specified
1	CPU	Processor temperature (sensor integrated on the processor).	100°C
2	Board	CPU board temperature (sensor integrated on the CPU board).	85°C
3	Board I/O	Board I/O area temperature (sensor on the baseboard).	85°C
4	Board ETH2	Baseboard temperature near the ETH2 controller (sensor on the baseboard).	80°C
5	Board power supply	Board power supply temperature (sensor on the baseboard).	80°C
6	ETH2 Controller	Temperature of ETH2 controller (sensor in the ETH2 controller).	125°C
7	Power supply	Power supply temperature (sensor on the power supply).	80°C
8	Slide-in drive 1	Temperature of a slide-in drive 1 (the sensor is integrated on the slide-in drive).	Drive-dependent
8	Slide-in drive 2	Temperature of a slide-in drive 2 (the sensor is integrated on the slide-in drive).	Drive-dependent

Table 6: Temperature sensor locations

1) The temperature measured approximates the immediate ambient temperature but may also be influenced by neighboring components.
2) The measured temperature approximates the immediate ambient temperature, but can be influenced by neighboring components.
3) The ADI driver containing the B&R Control Center is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.2 Humidity specifications

The following table displays the minimum and maximum relative humidity for the individual components that are relevant for the humidity limitations of the entire device. The lowest and highest common values are always used when establishing these limits.

Component		Operation	Storage / Transport
CPU boards GM45 COM Express		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
System units (all models)		5 to 90%	5 to 95%
Main memory for CPU boards		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDI-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.HDDI-02	8 to 80%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.HDDI-03	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.HDDS-00	5 to 90%	5 to 90%
	5AC801.DVDS-00	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.DVRS-00	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
Additional insert cards Interfaces AP Link	5AC600.CANI-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC600.485I-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.SDL0-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.RDYR-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours/default)	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-04 (24 hours/default)	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (24 hours / default)	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5MMHDD.0250-00 (24 hours / default)	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
Accessories	CompactFlash cards - 5CFCRD.xxxx-06	85%	85%
	CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04	85%	85%
	CompactFlash cards - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03	8 to 95%	8 to 95%
	Flash drive 5MMUSB.2048-xx	10 to 90%	5 to 90%
	USB Media Drive 5MD900.USB2-01	20 to 80%	5 to 90%

Table 7: Overview of humidity specifications for individual components

The listed specifications correspond to the relative humidity at an ambient temperature of 30°C. More detailed information about the specific temperature-dependent humidity values can be found in the technical data for the individual components.

2.3 Power management

2.3.1 Supply voltage block diagram

The following block diagram presents the simplified structure of the APC810 supply voltage for system units.

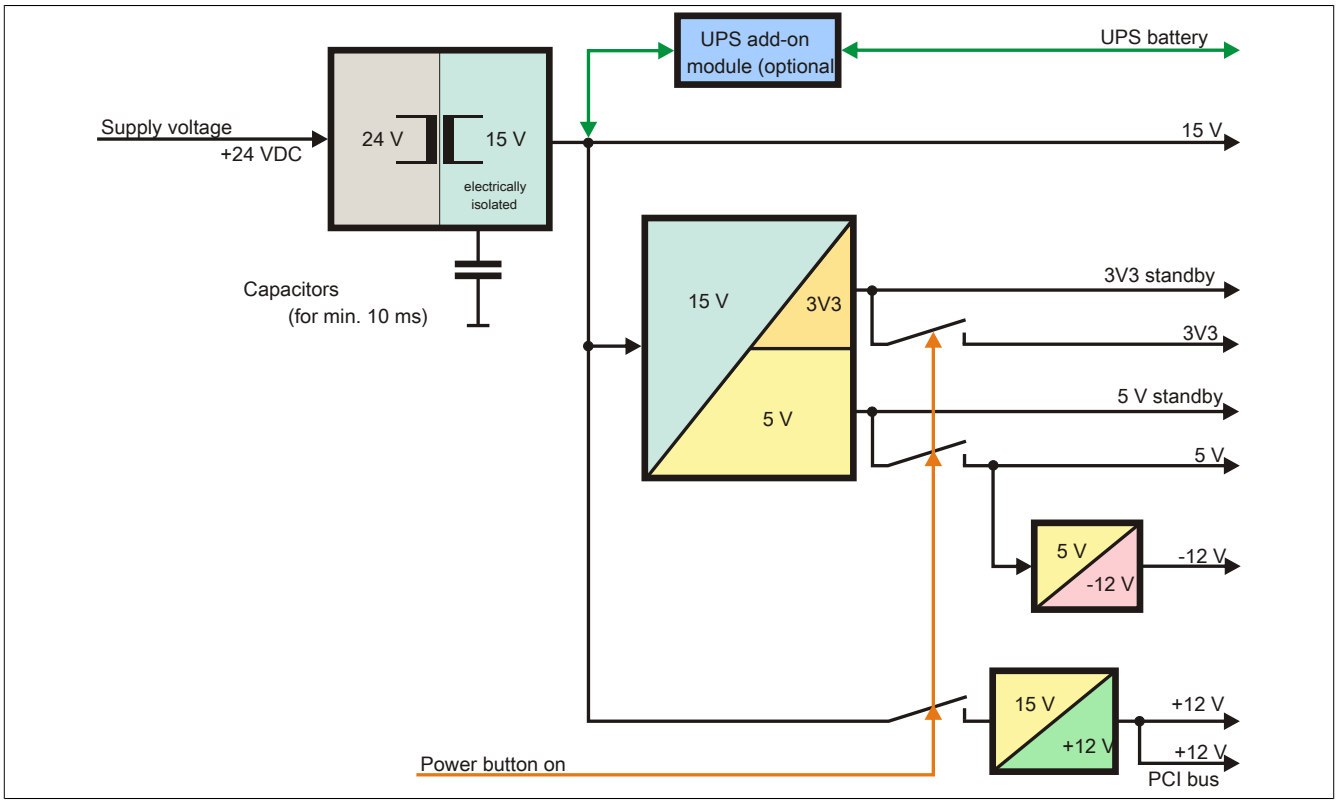


Image 4: Supply voltage for system units

Description

The supply voltage is converted to 15 V with a DC/DC converter. These electrically isolated 15 V feed further DC/DC converters, which generate the remaining voltages.

After the system is turned on (e.g. using the power button), the voltages 3V3 and 5 V are placed on the bus. At the 5 V output, another DC/DC converter generates -12 V, and places these on the bus. An additional DC/DC converter generates +12 V.

The optional Add-on UPS (with battery unit) is supplied with 15 V and provides an uninterrupted power supply from the 15 V bus during power failures.

2.3.2 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision >= D0

Information: All values in **watts** The values for the **suppliers** are maximum values. The values for the **consumers** are average maximum values, but not peak values.					CPU board		Current system
					5PC800.BM45-00	5PC800.BM45-01	Enter values in this column
				Total power supply power (maximum)			**130**
Total power supply			Add-on UPS module, optional		7.5	7.5	
				Maximum possible at +12 V			**75**
	+12 V		CPU board, permanent consumers		43	36	
			2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each				
			4096 MB RAM, max. 2 with 4 W each				
			Fan kit		1.8	1.8	
			External consumers, optional (via base board)		10	10	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 6 W[1)]				
			Power consumption of the PCIe x4 cards, optional, max. 20 W[1)]				
				Consumers +12 V ∑			
				Maximum possible at +5 V			**65**
	+5 V		System unit, permanent consumers		4	4	
			Hard disk (slide-in compact)		4	4	
			Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM, etc.)		4	4	
			USB peripherals USB2 and USB4 with 2.5 W each				
			USB peripherals USB1, USB3 and USB5 with 5 W each				
			Interface option (add-on interface), optional		0.5	0.5	
			External consumers, optional (via base board)		5	5	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 20 W[1)]				
				Maximum possible at -12 V			**1.2**
		-12 V	Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 1.2 W[1)]				
				Consumers -12 V ∑			
				Consumers +5 V ∑			
				Maximum possible at 3V3			**40**
	3V3		System unit, permanent consumers		4	4	
			CompactFlash		1	1	
			Interface option (add-on interface), optional		0.25	0.25	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 15 W[1)]				
			Power consumption of the PCIe x4 cards, optional, max. 10 W[1)]				
				Consumers 3V3 ∑			
				Consumers ∑			

1) The total performance of one PCI / PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with a fan kit.

Table 8: Power calculation APC 1 slot

2.3.3 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision < D0

Information: All values in **watts** The values for the **suppliers** are maximum values. The values for the **consumers** are average maximum values, but not peak values.				CPU board		Current system
				5PC800.BM45-00	5PC800.BM45-01	Enter values in this column
			Total power supply power (maximum)			**85**
Total power supply			Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	
			Maximum possible at +12 V			**75**
	+12 V		CPU board, permanent consumers	43	36	
			2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each			
			4096 MB RAM, max. 2 with 4 W each			
			Fan kit	1.8	1.8	
			External consumers, optional (via base board)	10	10	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 6 W[1)]			
			Power consumption of the PCIe x4 cards, optional, max. 20 W[1)]			
			Consumers +12 V ∑			
			Maximum possible at +5 V			**65**
	+5 V		System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	
			Hard disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	
			Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM, etc.)	4	4	
			USB peripherals USB2 and USB4 with 2.5 W each			
			USB peripherals USB1, USB3 and USB5 with 5 W each			
			Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	
			External consumers, optional (via base board)	5	5	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 20 W[1)]			
			Maximum possible at -12 V			**1.2**
		-12 V	Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 1.2 W[1)]			
			Consumers -12 V ∑			
			Consumers +5 V ∑			
			Maximum possible at 3V3			**40**
	3V3		System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	
			CompactFlash	1	1	
			Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 15 W[1)]			
			Power consumption of the PCIe x4 cards, optional, max. 10 W[1)]			
			Consumers 3V3 ∑			
			Consumers ∑			

1) The total performance of one PCI / PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with a fan kit.

Table 9: Power calculation APC 1 slot

2.3.4 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision >= D0

Information: All values in **watts** The values for the **suppliers** are maximum values. The values for the **consumers** are average maximum values, but not peak values.					CPU board 5PC800.BM45-00	CPU board 5PC800.BM45-01	Current system: Enter values in this column
				Total power supply power (maximum)			**130**
Total power supply			Add-on UPS module, optional		7.5	7.5	
				Maximum possible at +12 V			**75**
	+12 V		CPU board, permanent consumers		43	36	
			2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each				
			4096 MB RAM, max. 2 with 4 W each				
			Fan kit		1.8	1.8	
			External consumers, optional (via base board)		10	10	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 6 W[1)]				
			Power consumption of the PCIe x4 cards, optional, max. 20 W[1)]				
				Consumers +12 V ∑			
				Maximum possible at +5 V			**65**
	+5 V		System unit, permanent consumers		4	4	
			Hard disk (slide-in compact)		4	4	
			Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM, etc.)		4	4	
			USB peripherals USB2 and USB4 with 2.5 W each				
			USB peripherals USB1, USB3 and USB5 with 5 W each				
			Interface option (add-on interface), optional		0.5	0.5	
			Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional		5	5	
			External consumers, optional (via base board)		5	5	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 20 W[1)]				
				Maximum possible at -12 V			**1.2**
		-12 V	Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 1.2 W[1)]				
				Consumers -12 V ∑			
				Consumers +5 V ∑			
				Maximum possible at 3V3			**40**
	3V3		System unit, permanent consumers		4	4	
			CompactFlash		1	1	
			Interface option (add-on interface), optional		0.25	0.25	
			Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional		1.5	1.5	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 15 W[1)]				
			Power consumption of the PCIe x4 cards, optional, max. 10 W[1)]				
				Consumers 3V3 ∑			
				Consumers ∑			

1) The total performance of one PCI / PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with a fan kit.

Table 10: Power calculation APC 2 slot

2.3.5 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision < D0

Information: All values in **watts** The values for the **suppliers** are maximum values. The values for the **consumers** are average maximum values, but not peak values.				CPU board		Current system
				5PC800.BM45-00	5PC800.BM45-01	Enter values in this column
			Total power supply power (maximum)			**85**
Total power supply			Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	
			Maximum possible at +12 V			**75**
	+12 V		CPU board, permanent consumers	43	36	
			2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each			
			4096 MB RAM, max. 2 with 4 W each			
			Fan kit	1.8	1.8	
			External consumers, optional (via base board)	10	10	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 6 W[1)]			
			Power consumption of the PCIe x4 cards, optional, max. 20 W[1)]			
			Consumers +12 V ∑			
			Maximum possible at +5 V			**65**
	+5 V		System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	
			Hard disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	
			Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM, etc.)	4	4	
			USB peripherals USB2 and USB4 with 2.5 W each			
			USB peripherals USB1, USB3 and USB5 with 5 W each			
			Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	
			Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	5	5	
			External consumers, optional (via base board)	5	5	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 20 W[1)]			
			Maximum possible at -12 V			**1.2**
		-12 V	Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 1.2 W[1)]			
			Consumers -12 V ∑			
			Consumers +5 V ∑			
			Maximum possible at 3V3			**40**
	3V3		System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	
			CompactFlash	1	1	
			Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	
			Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	1.5	1.5	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 15 W[1)]			
			Power consumption of the PCIe x4 cards, optional, max. 10 W[1)]			
			Consumers 3V3 ∑			
			Consumers ∑			

1) The total performance of one PCI / PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with a fan kit.

Table 11: Power calculation APC 2 slot

2.3.6 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX03-00

Information: All values in **watts** The values for the **suppliers** are maximum values. The values for the **consumers** are average maximum values, but not peak values.					CPU board		Current system
					5PC800.BM45-00	5PC800.BM45-01	Enter values in this column
				Total power supply power (maximum)			**130**
Total power supply			Add-on UPS module, optional		7.5	7.5	
				Maximum possible at +12 V			**75**
	+12 V		CPU board, permanent consumers		43	36	
			2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each				
			4096 MB RAM, max. 2 with 4 W each				
			Fan kit		3.7	3.7	
			External consumers, optional (via base board)		10	10	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 6 W[1)]				
			Power consumption of the PCIe x4 cards, optional, max. 20 W[1)]				
				Consumers +12 V ∑			
				Maximum possible at +5 V			**65**
	+5 V		System unit, permanent consumers		4	4	
			Hard disk (slide-in compact)		4	4	
			Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM, etc.)		4	4	
			USB peripherals USB2 and USB4 with 2.5 W each				
			USB peripherals USB1, USB3 and USB5 with 5 W each				
			Interface option (add-on interface), optional		0.5	0.5	
			Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional		5	5	
			External consumers, optional (via base board)		5	5	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 20 W[1)]				
				Maximum possible at -12 V			**1.2**
		-12 V	Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 1.2 W[1)]				
				Consumers -12 V ∑			
				Consumers +5 V ∑			
				Maximum possible at 3V3			**40**
	3V3		System unit, permanent consumers		4	4	
			CompactFlash		1	1	
			Interface option (add-on interface), optional		0.25	0.25	
			Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional		1.5	1.5	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 15 W[1)]				
			Power consumption of the PCIe x4 cards, optional, max. 10 W[1)]				
				Consumers 3V3 ∑			
				Consumers ∑			

1) The total performance of one PCI / PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with a fan kit.

Table 12: Power calculation APC 3 slot

2.3.7 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX05-00

Information: All values in **watts** The values for the **suppliers** are maximum values. The values for the **consumers** are average maximum values, but not peak values.				CPU board		Current system
				5PC800.BM45-00	5PC800.BM45-01	Enter values in this column
			Total power supply power (maximum)			**130**
Total power supply			Add-on UPS module, optional	7.5	7.5	
			Maximum possible at +12 V			**75**
	+12 V		CPU board, permanent consumers	43	36	
			2048 MB RAM, max. 2 with 3 W each			
			4096 MB RAM, max. 2 with 4 W each			
			Fan kit	2.8	2.8	
			External consumers, optional (via base board)	10	10	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 6 W[1)]			
			Power consumption of the PCIe x4 cards, optional, max. 20 W[1)]			
			Consumers +12 V ∑			
			Maximum possible at +5 V			**65**
	+5 V		System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	
			Hard disk (slide-in compact)	4	4	
			Slide-in drive (hard disk, DVD-ROM, etc.)	4	4	
			USB peripherals USB2 and USB4 with 2.5 W each			
			USB peripherals USB1, USB3 and USB5 with 5 W each			
			Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.5	0.5	
			Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	5	5	
			External consumers, optional (via base board)	5	5	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 20 W[1)]			
			Maximum possible at -12 V			**1.2**
		-12 V	Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 1.2 W[1)]			
			Consumers -12 V ∑			
			Consumers +5 V ∑			
			Maximum possible at 3V3			**40**
	3V3		System unit, permanent consumers	4	4	
			CompactFlash	1	1	
			Interface option (add-on interface), optional	0.25	0.25	
			Graphics adapter (AP Link), optional	1.5	1.5	
			Power consumption of the PCI cards, optional, max. 15 W[1)]			
			Power consumption of the PCIe x4 cards, optional, max. 10 W[1)]			
			Consumers 3V3 ∑			
			Consumers ∑			

1) The total performance of one PCI / PCIe card per PCI slot (= sum of power consumptions for each voltage area) may not exceed the limits stated for operation with a fan kit.

Table 13: Power calculation APC 5 slot

2.4 Serial number sticker

Each B&R device is assigned a unique serial number label with a bar code (type 128), which allows the device to be clearly identified. This serial number represents all of the components built into the system (model number, name, revision, serial number, delivery date and duration of warranty).

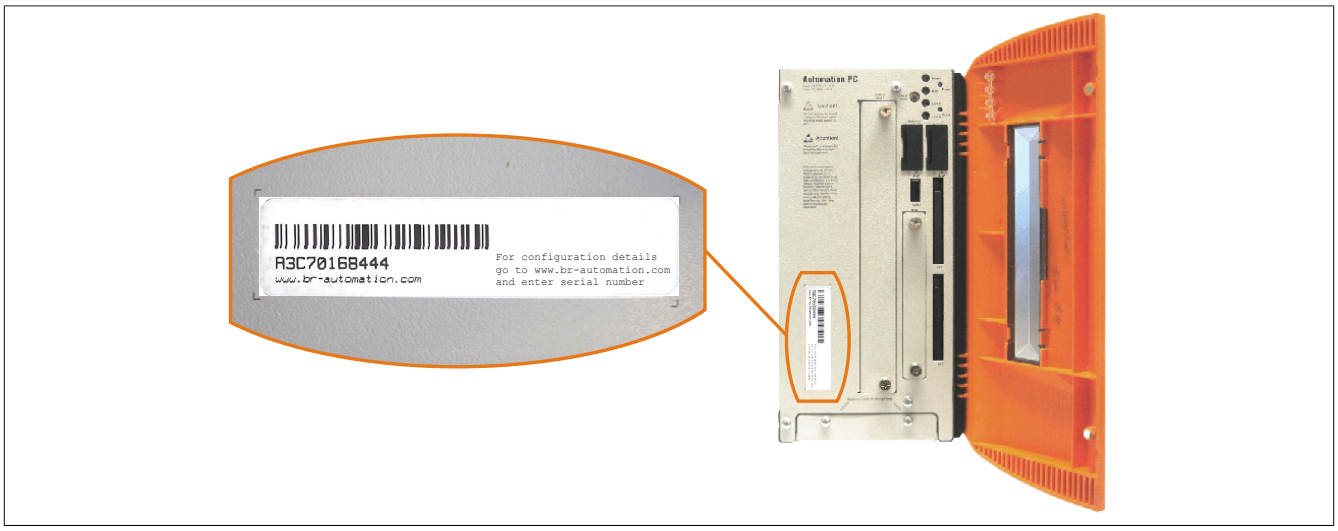


Image 5: Serial number sticker (front)

A sticker with detailed information about the individual components can also be found on the back side of the mounting plate.

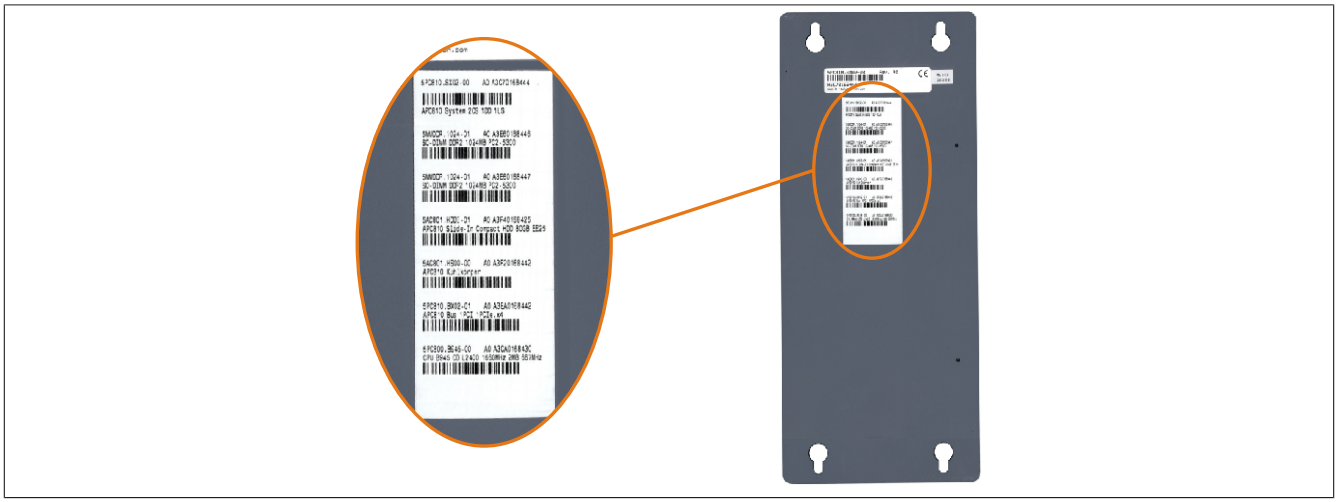


Image 6: Serial number sticker (back)

This information can also be found on the B&R homepage. On the start page www.br-automation.com the serial number must be entered for the entire device in the serial number search field. The search provides you with a detailed list of the individual components.

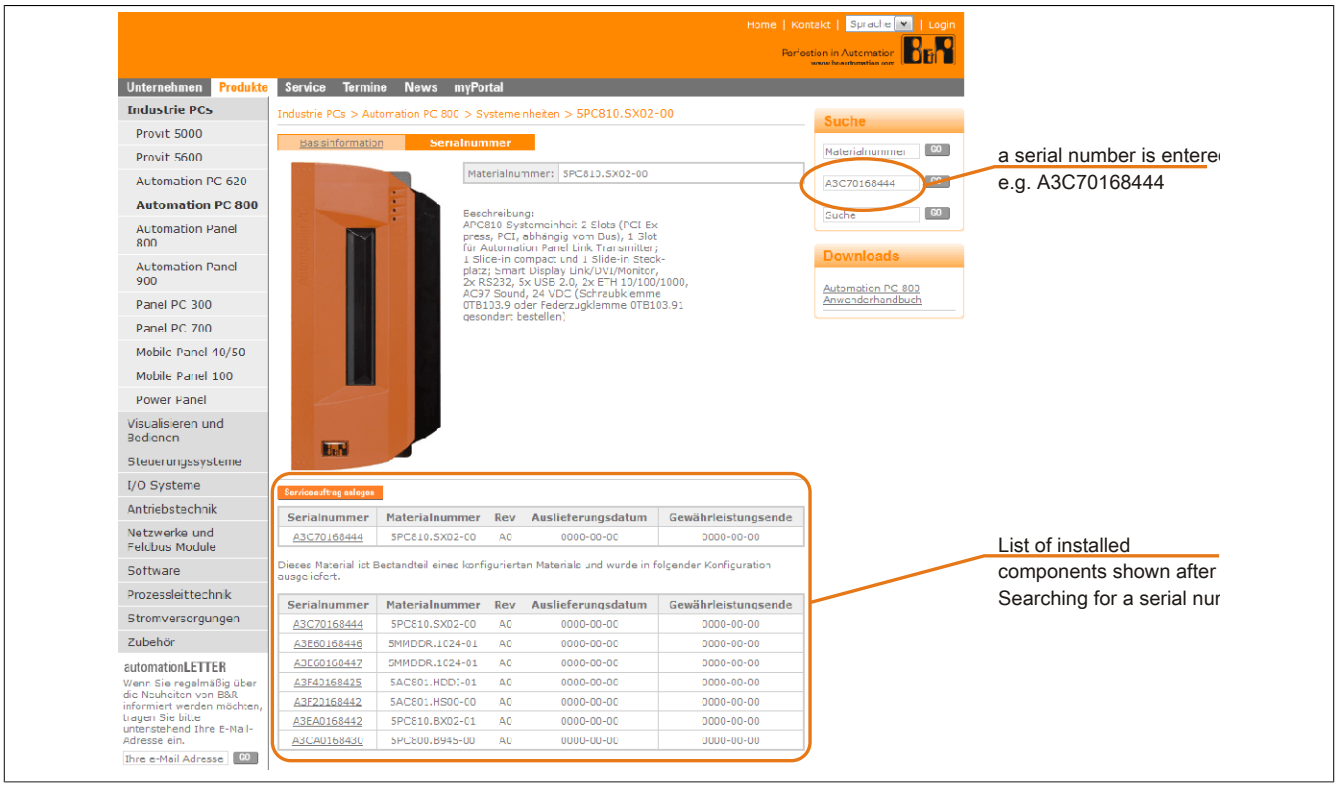


Image 7: Example of serial number search - A3C70168444

2.5 Block diagram

The following block diagrams show the simplified structure of system units with a CPU board that depend on different bus units.

2.5.1 System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX01-00

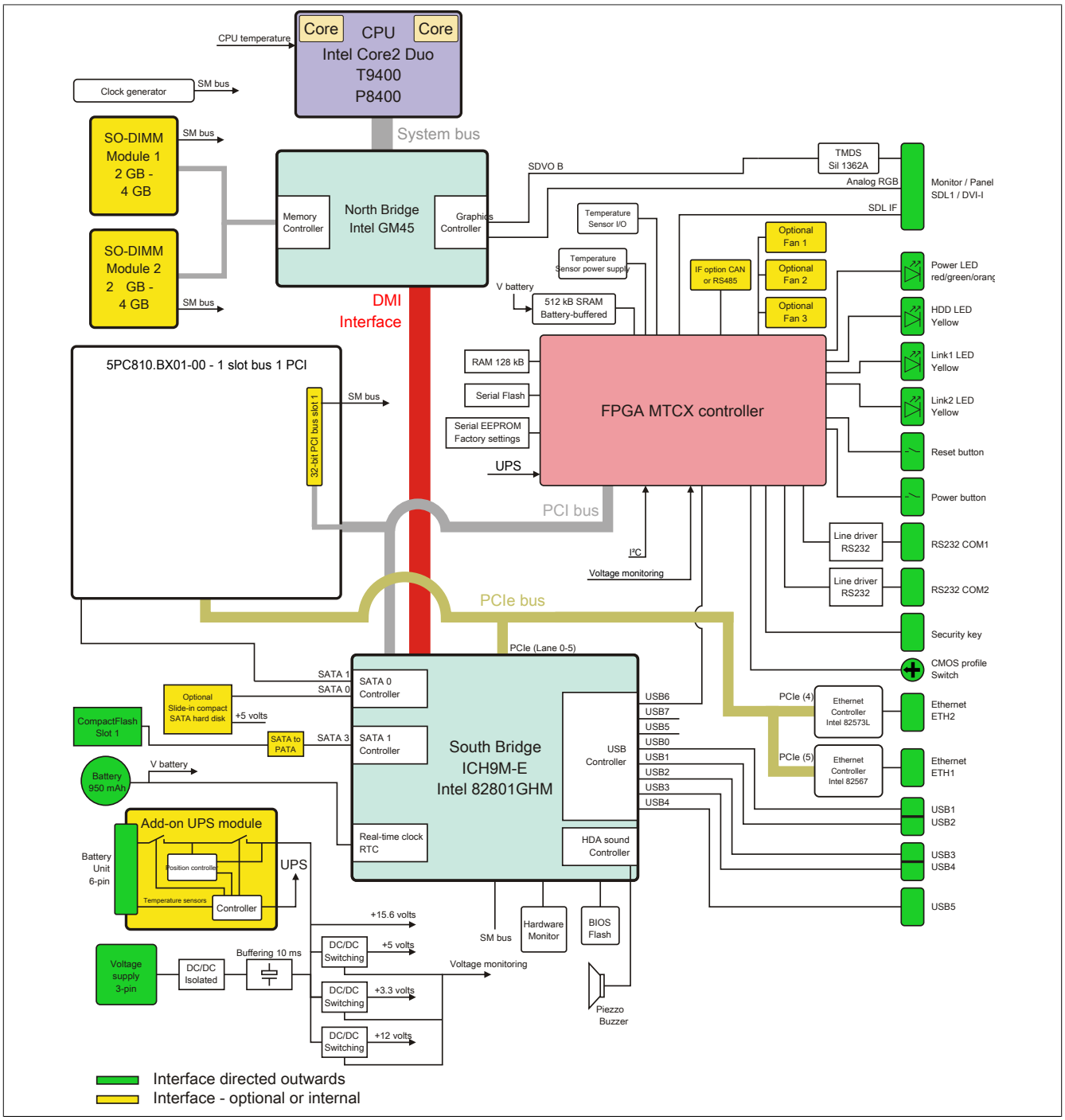


Image 8: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-00

2.5.2 System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX01-01

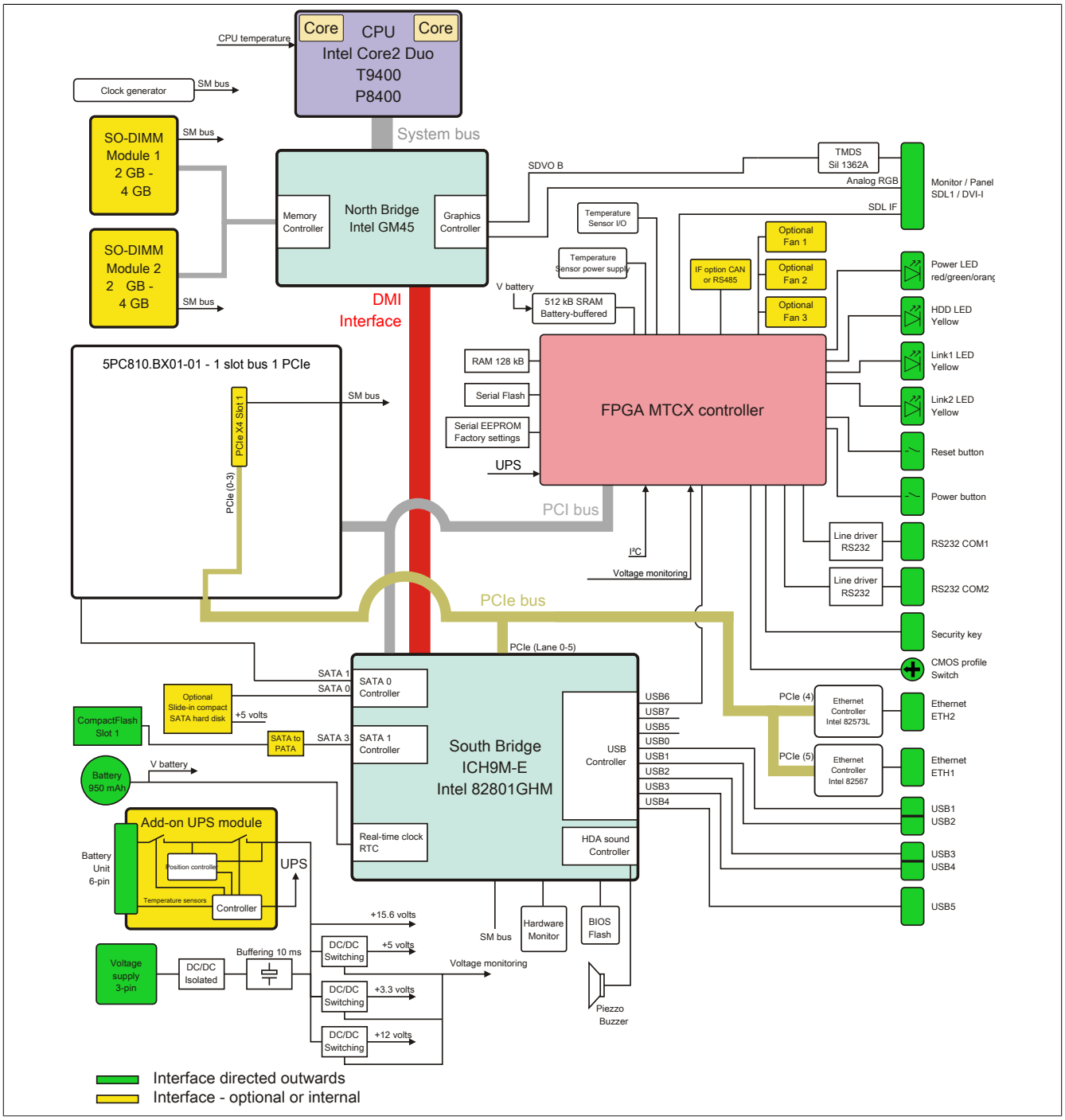


Image 9: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-01

2.5.3 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-00

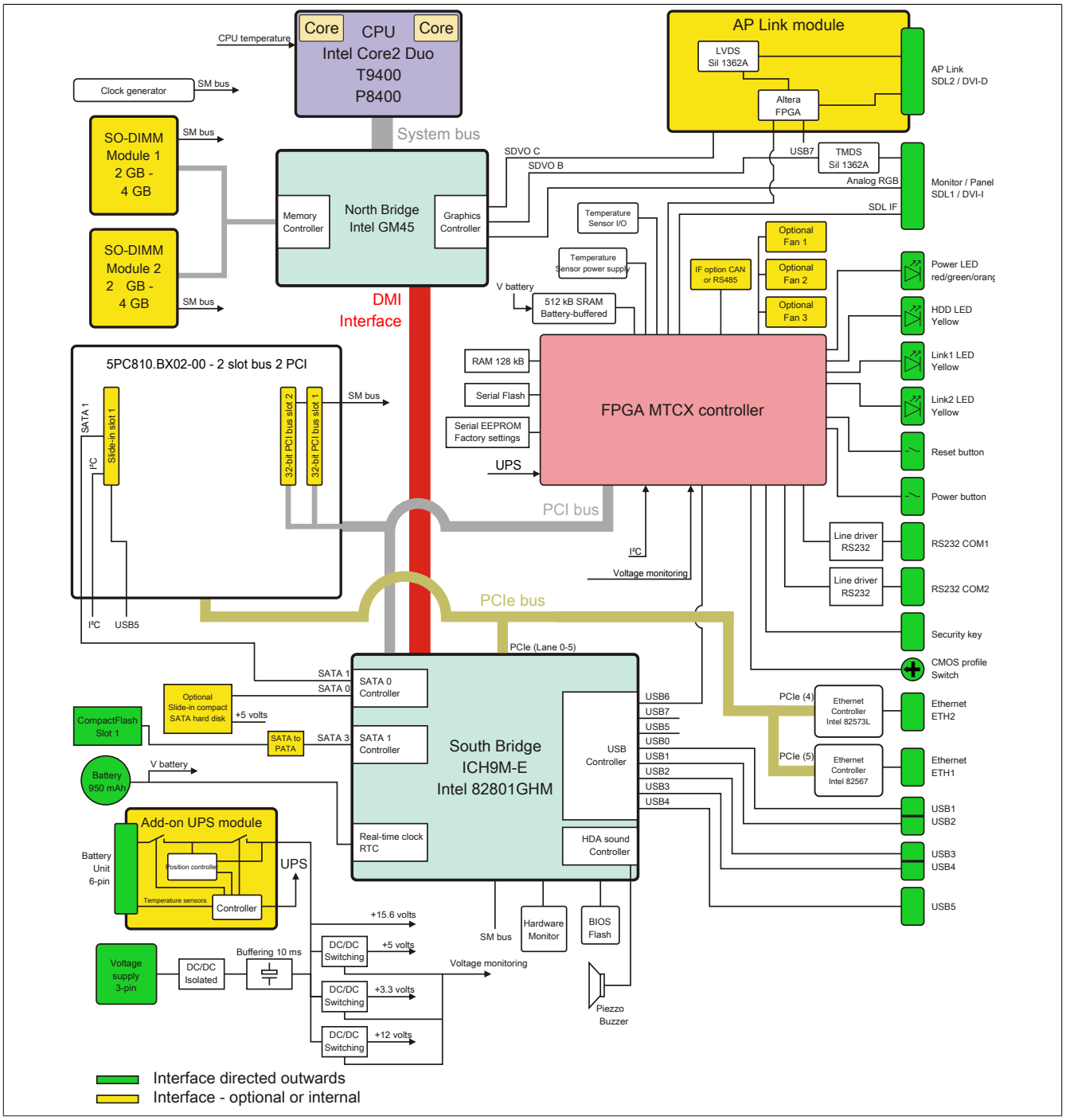


Image 10: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-00

2.5.4 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-01

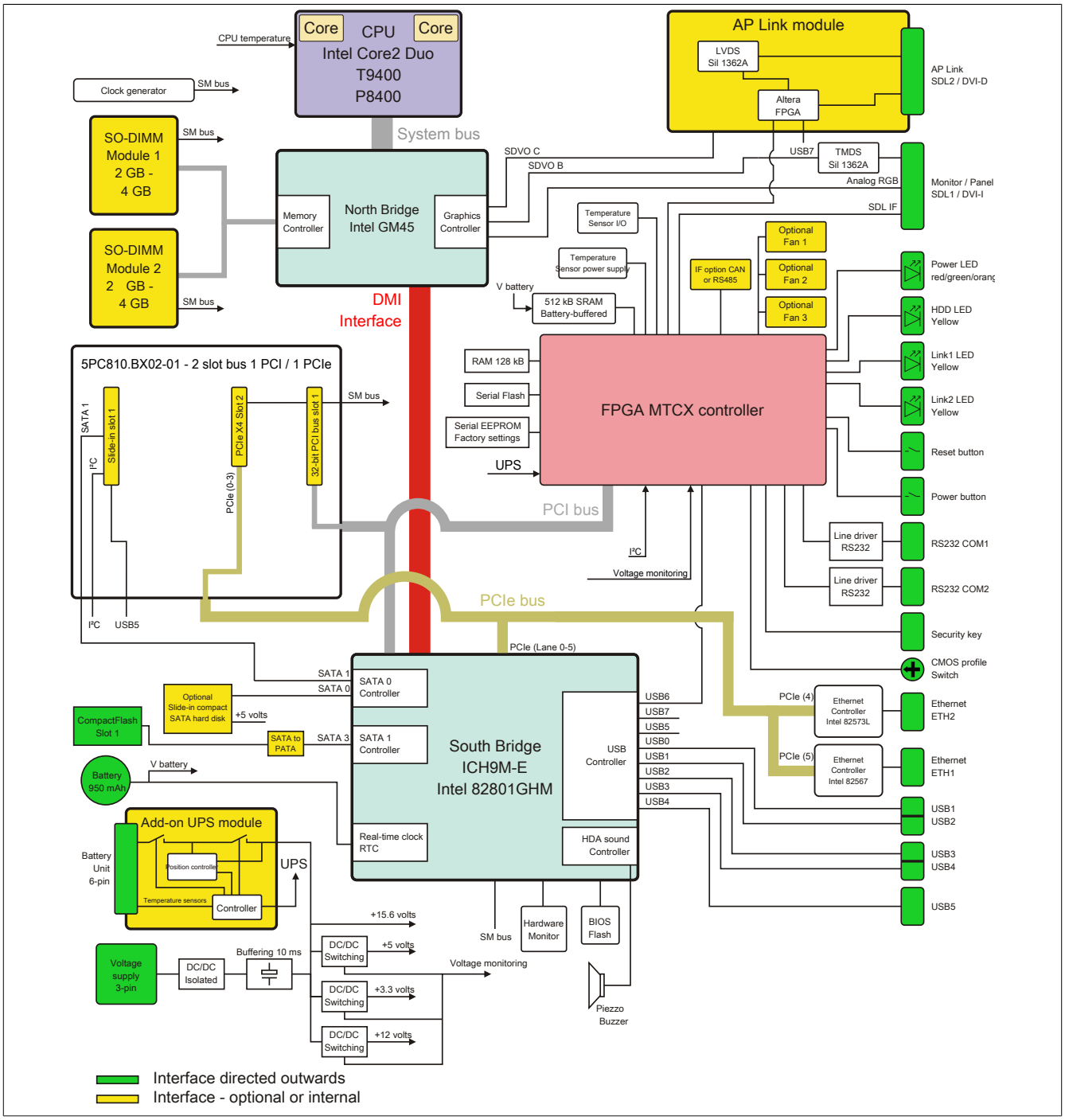


Image 11: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-01

2.5.5 System unit 5PC810.SX03-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX03-00

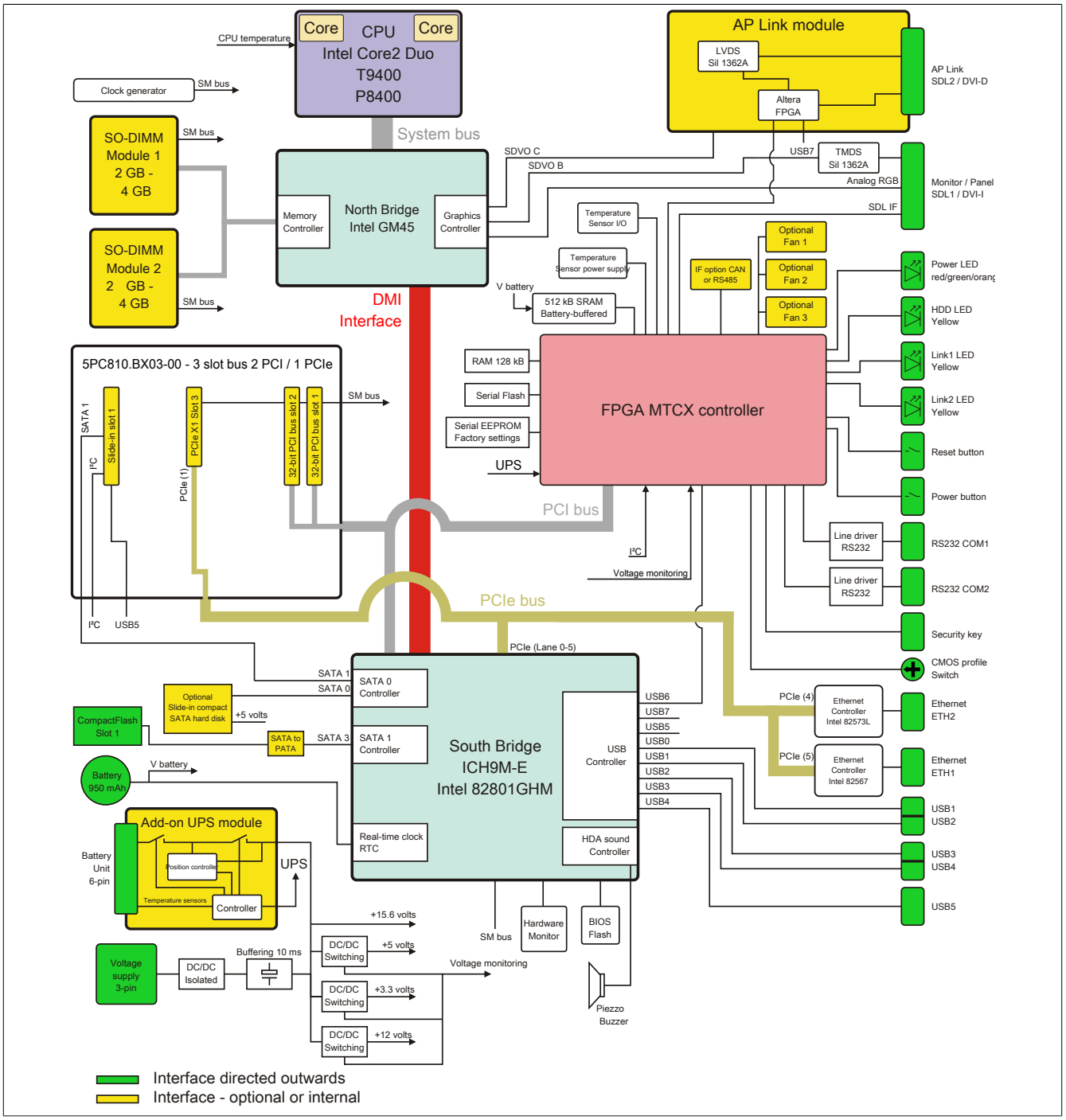


Image 12: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX03-00 + 5PC810.BX03-00

2.5.6 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-00

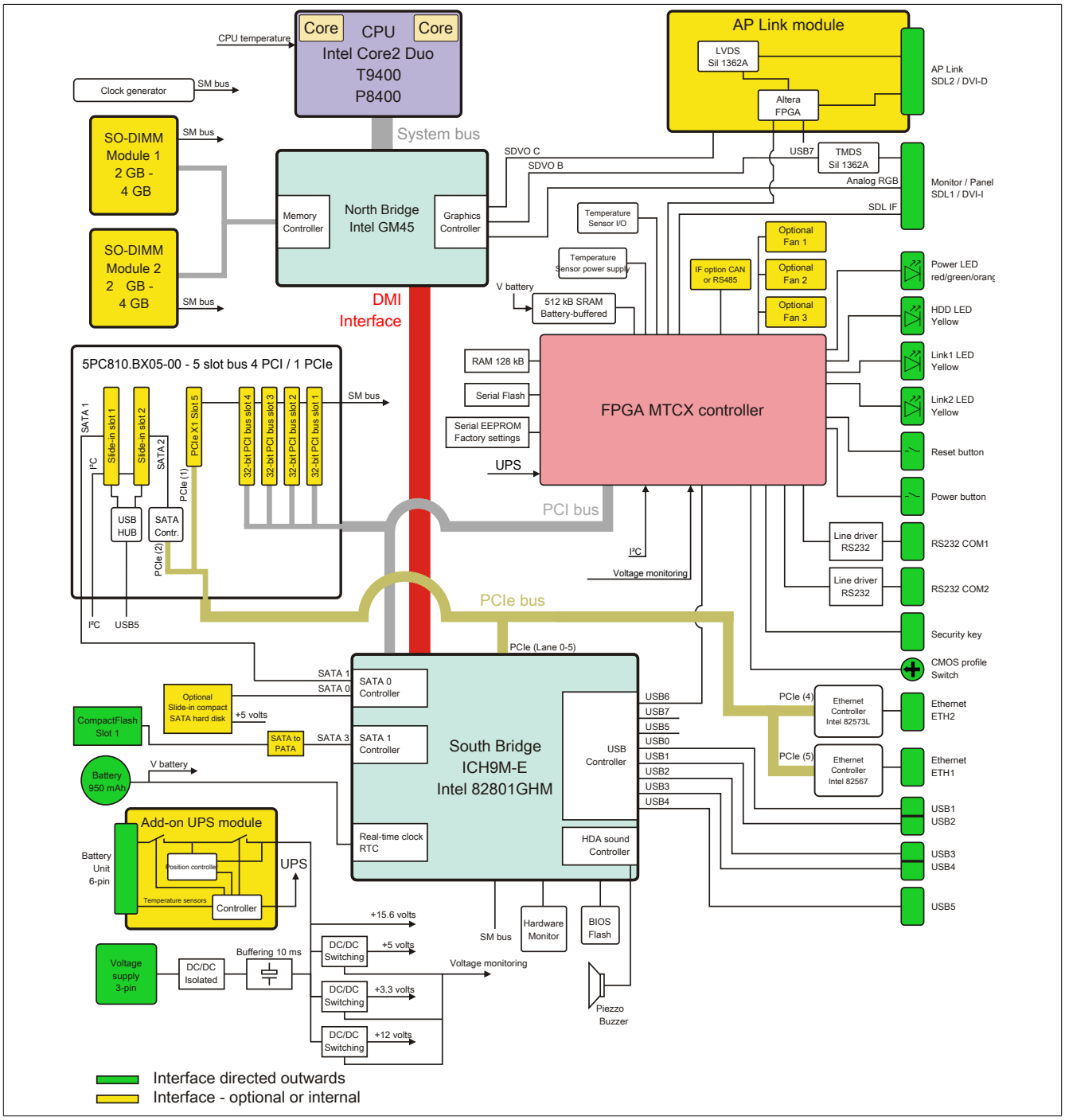


Image 13: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-00

2.5.7 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-01

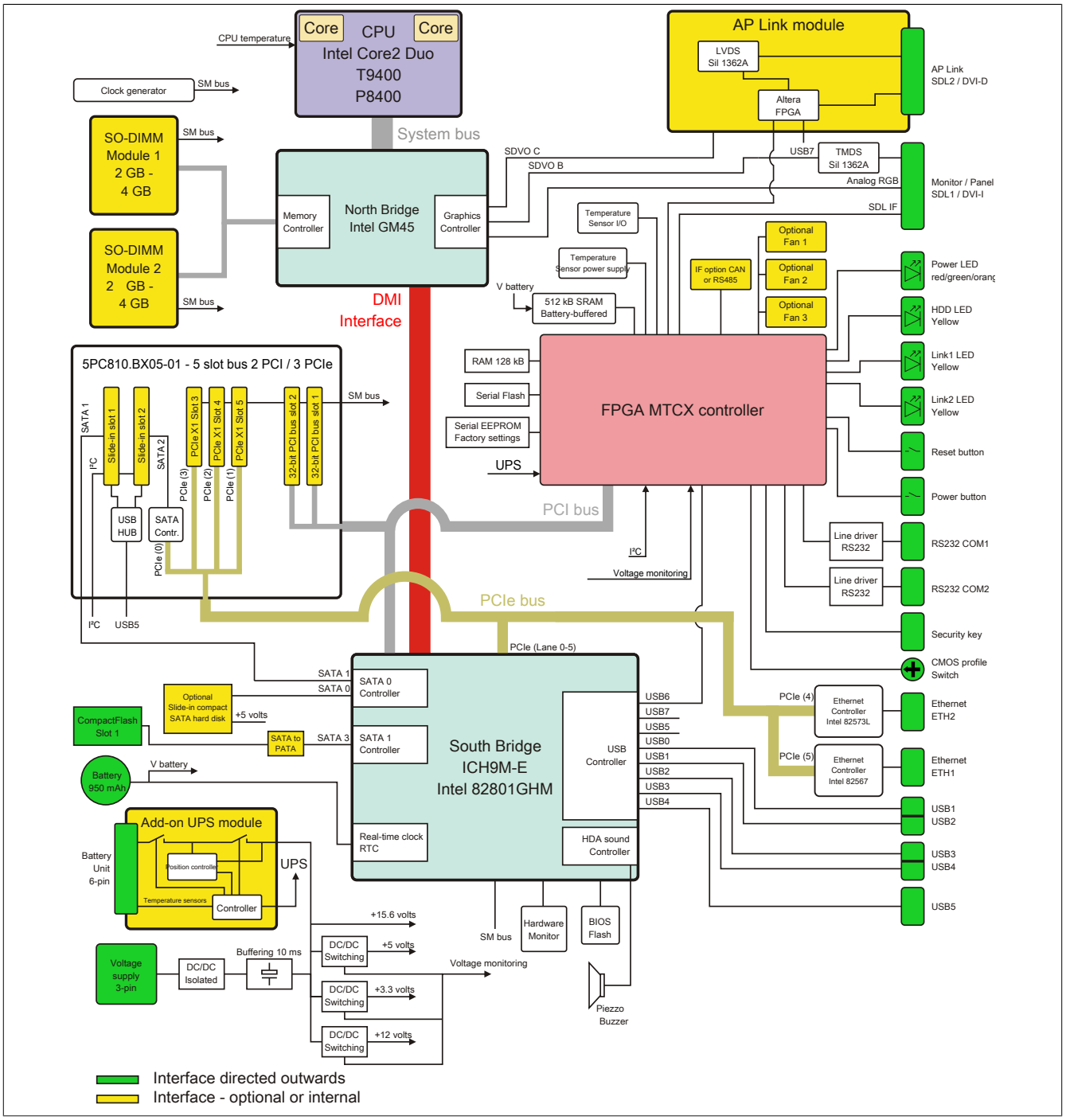


Image 14: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-01

2.5.8 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02

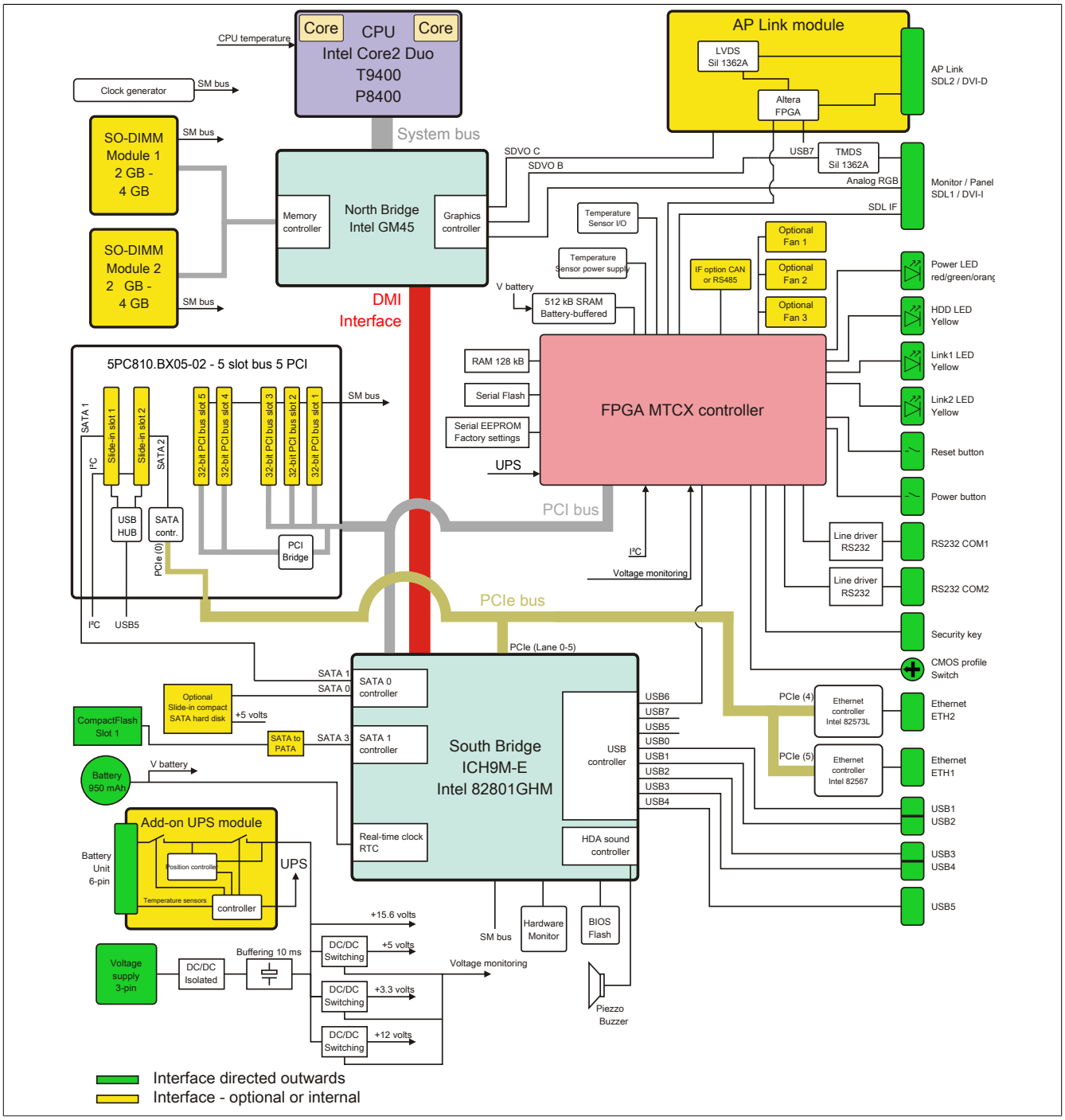


Image 15: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-02

2.6 Device interfaces

2.6.1 Supply voltage +24 VDC

The 3-pin socket required for the supply voltage connection is not included in delivery. This can be ordered from B&R using model number 0TB103.9 (screw clamp) or 0TB103.91 (cage clamp).

The pinout can be found either in the following table or printed on the APC810 housing. The supply voltage is protected internally by a soldered fuse (15 A, fast-acting) so that the device cannot be damaged if an overload occurs (fuse replacement necessary) or the voltage supply is connected incorrectly (reverse polarity protection - fuse replacement not necessary). The device must be returned to B&R for repairs if the fuse is blown due to an error.

Supply voltage	
Protected against reverse polarity	3-pin, male
Pin	**Description**
1	-
2	Functional ground
3	+
Model number	**Short description**
	Terminal blocks
0TB103.9	Connector 24 V 5.08 3-pin screw clamp
0TB103.91	Connector 24 V 5.08 3-pin cage clamp

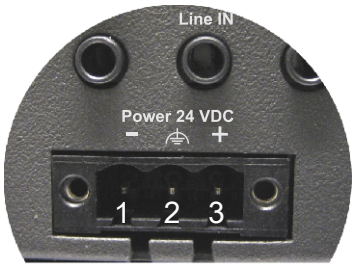


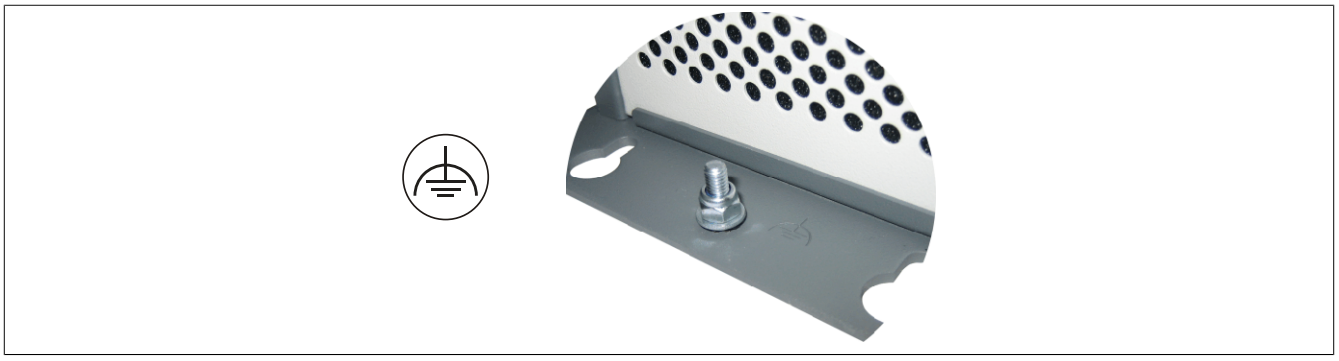
Table 14: 24 VDC supply voltage connection

Ground

Caution!

The pin's connection to the functional ground (pin 2) should be as short a path as possible (e.g. in the control cabinet). We recommend using the largest possible conductor cross section on the supply plug.

The grounding connection is located on the bottom of APC810 systems.



The M4 self-locking nut can be used, for example, to fasten a copper strip that is built into the APC810 at a central grounding point in the control cabinet or system. The largest possible conductor cross section should be used (at least 2.5 mm²).

2.6.2 Serial interface COM1

Serial interface COM1[1)]	
	RS232
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kbit/s
Bus length	Max. 15 m
Pin	**assignment**
1	DCD
2	RXD
3	TXD
4	DTR
5	GND
6	DSR
7	RTS
8	CTS
9	RI

9-pin DSUB plug

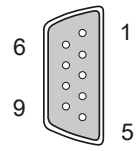


Table 15: Pinout - COM1

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering can differ from that used by the particular operating system.

2.6.3 Serial interface COM2

Serial interface COM2[1)]	
	RS232
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kbit/s
Bus length	Max. 15 m
Pin	**assignment**
1	DCD
2	RXD
3	TXD
4	DTR
5	GND
6	DSR
7	RTS
8	CTS
9	RI

9-pin DSUB plug

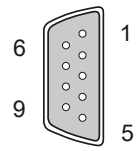


Table 16: Pinout - COM2

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering can differ from that used by the particular operating system.

2.6.4 Monitor / panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link / DVI)

Monitor / Panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link) / DVI	
The following is an overview of the video signals available on the monitor/panel output. For details, see the technical data for the CPU board being used.	
CPU board	**Video signals with all system unit variants**
5PC800.BM45-00	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC800.BM45-01	RGB, DVI, SDL

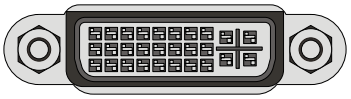


Table 17: Monitor / Panel connection - RGB, DVI, SDL

Pinout

Pin	assignment	Description	Pin	assignment	Description
1	TMDS Data 2-	DVI lane 2 (negative)	16	HPD	Hot plug detect
2	TMDS Data 2+	DVI lane 2 (positive)	17	TMDS Data 0-	DVI lane 0 (negative)
3	TMDS Data 2/4 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 2 and 4	18	TMDS Data 0+	DVI lane 0 (positive)
4	SDL-	SDL lane (negative)	19	TMDS Data 0/ XUSB1 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 0 and USB1
5	SDL+	SDL lane (positive)	20	XUSB1-	USB lane 1 (negative)
6	DDC Clock	DDC-based control signal (clock)	21	XUSB1+	USB lane 1 (positive)
7	DDC Data	DDC-based control signal (data)	22	TMDS Clock Shield	Shield for clock pair
8	n.c.	Not connected	23	TMDS Clock+	DVI clock (positive)
9	TMDS Data 1-	DVI lane 1 (negative)	24	TMDS Clock -	DVI clock (negative)
10	TMDS DATA 1+	DVI lane 1 (negative) HDMI clock (positive)	C1	ANALOG RED	Analog red
11	TMDS DATA 1/ XUSB0 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 1 and USB0	"c2"	ANALOG GREEN	Analog green
12	XUSB0-	USB lane 0 (negative)	C3	ANALOG BLUE	Analog blue
13	XUSB0+	USB lane 0 (positive)	C4	ANALOG HORZ SYNC	Analog horizontal synchro-nization
14	+5 V Power[1)]	+5 V power supply	C5	ANALOG GND	Analog ground (return for R, G and B signals)
15	Ground (return for +5 V, HSync and VSync)	Ground			

DVI 24-pin, female

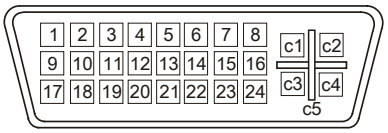


Table 18: Pinout - DVI connection

1) Protected internally by a multifuse

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable used:

SDL cables	Resolution					
Segment length [m]	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -	- - 5CASDL.0150-03
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -	- 5CASDL.0200-03
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -	- 5CASDL.0300-13
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-	5CASDL.0400-13

Table 19: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transfer

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the DVI cable used:

DVI cable	Resolution					
Segment length [m]	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	9A0014.02	9A0014.02	9A0014.02	9A0014.02	9A0014.02	9A0014.02
5	9A0014.05	9A0014.05	9A0014.05	9A0014.05	9A0014.05	9A0014.05

Table 20: Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transfer

2.6.5 Ethernet 1 (ETH1)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the CPU board and is fed outwards via the system unit.

Ethernet 1 connection (ETH1[1])		
Controller	Intel 82567	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 MBit/s[2]	
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
Speed LED	**On**	**Off**
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s[3]
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	**On**	**Off**
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

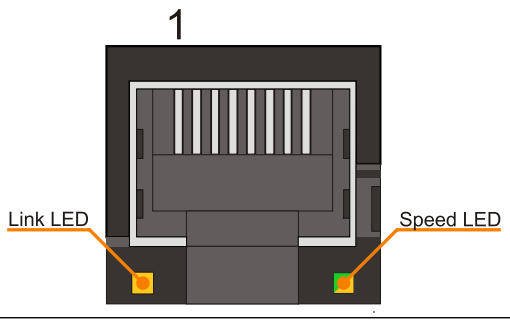


Table 21: Ethernet connection (ETH1)

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module were numbered accordingly for easy identification.This numbering can differ from the numbering used by the particular operating system.
2) Change-over takes place automatically.
3) The 10 MBit/s transfer speed / connection is only present if the Link LED is simultaneously active.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Realtek Ethernet controller 82567. The necessary drivers are available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

2.6.6 Ethernet 2 (ETH2)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the main board and connected to external devices via the system unit.

Ethernet 2 connection (ETH2[1])		
Controller	Intel 82573L	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s[2]	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
Speed LED	**On**	**Off**
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s[3]
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	**On**	**Off**
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

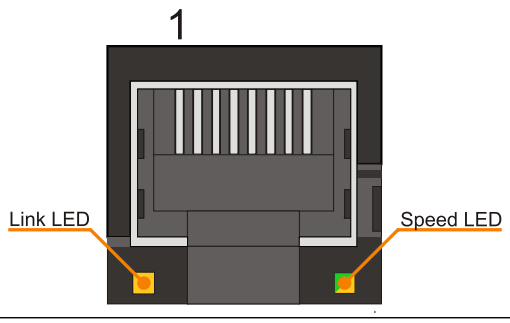


Table 22: Ethernet connection (ETH2)

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering can differ from that used by the particular operating system.
2) Switching takes place automatically.
3) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection is only present if the Link LED is also lit at the same time.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel 82573L Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

2.6.7 USB ports (USB1, 2, 3, 4, 5)

The APC810 features a USB 2.0 (Universal Serial Bus) host controller with multiple USB ports, 5 of which are accessible externally for easy user access.

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to the USB interfaces. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

Information:

For more information see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section "Connecting USB peripheral devices" on page 170.

Caution!

Because this interface is designed according to general PC specifications, extreme care should be exercised with regard to EMC, cable routing, etc.

USB1,2,3,4

Universal Serial Bus (USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4[1])		
Type	USB 2.0	4 x USB type A, female
Design	Type A	
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)	
Current load[2] USB1, USB3 USB2, USB4	 Max. 1 A Max. 500 mA	
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)	

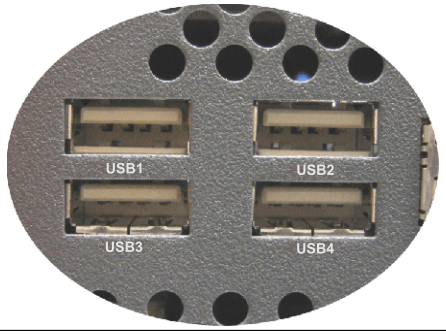


Table 23: USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 connection

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering can differ from that used by the particular operating system.
2) Each USB port is secured with a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 500 mA or 1 A).

USB5

Universal Serial Bus (USB5)[1]		
Type	USB 2.0	1 x USB type A, female
Design	Type A	
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)	
Power supply[2] USB5	 Max. 1 A	
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)	

Table 24: USB5 connection

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering can differ from that used by the particular operating system.
2) Each USB port is secured with a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 1 A).

2.6.8 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

Since the Intel GM45 chipset used in the 5PC800.BM45-0x doesn't support AC97 sound, the MIC, Line In and Line OUT connections are not supported.

MIC, Line IN, Line OUT
3.5 mm socket, female

Table 25: MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

2.6.9 Add-on interface slot

An optional add-on interface (e.g. CAN, RS485) can be installed here. See also "Add-on interfaces (IF option)" on page 138.

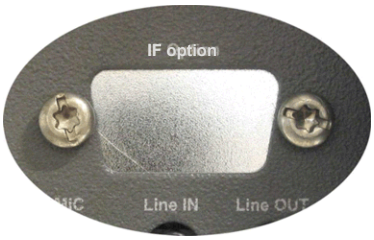
Add-on interface slot	
Model number	**Short description**
	Serial port adapter
5AC600.CANI-00	Add-on CAN interface
5AC600.458I-00	Add-on RS232/422/458 interface
	

Table 26: Add-on interface slot

2.6.10 Add-on UPS slot

An optional Automation PC add-on UPS module or the APC810 ready relay /2 can be installed in this slot.

Add-on UPS slot

Pinout with mounted add-on UPS module	
1	+
2	+
3	-
4	-
5	NTC (for battery temperature measurement)
6	NTC (for battery temperature measurement)
Model number	**Short description**
	Uninterruptible power supply
5AC600.UPSI-00	Add-on UPS module
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5 Ah
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m
	APC810 Ready relay
5AC801.RDYR-01	APC810 Ready relay /2

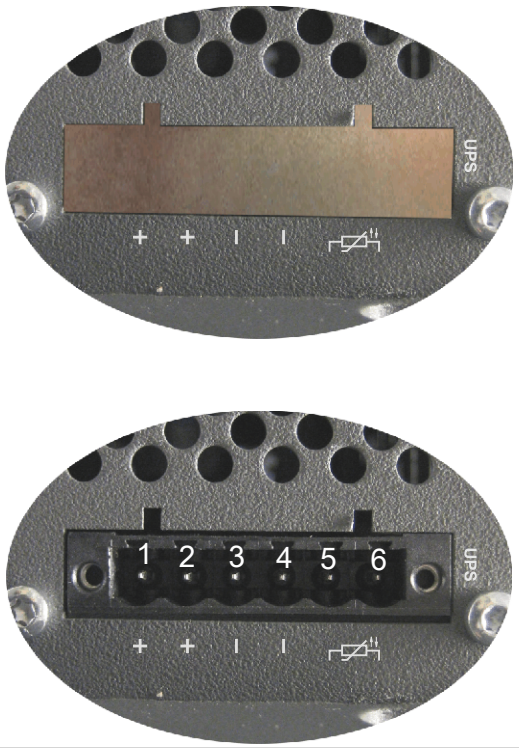


Table 27: Add-on UPS slot (with and without mounted UPS)

For more information about the UPS module, see chapter Chapter 6 " Accessories", section 306.

2.6.11 AP Link slot

When connected with the AP Link card 5AC801.SDL0-00, it is possible to implement a second graphic line with DVI and SDL, but without RGB signals. Furthermore, the APC810 ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00 can also be mounted.

Information:

Installation of AP Link cards is only possible in connection with the system units 5PC810.SX02-00, 5PC810.SX03-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

2.6.12 Card slot (PCI / PCIe)

Standard PCI 2.2 half-size cards or PCI Express (PCIe) half-size cards can be inserted depending on the type of bus unit. They cannot exceed the following dimensions.

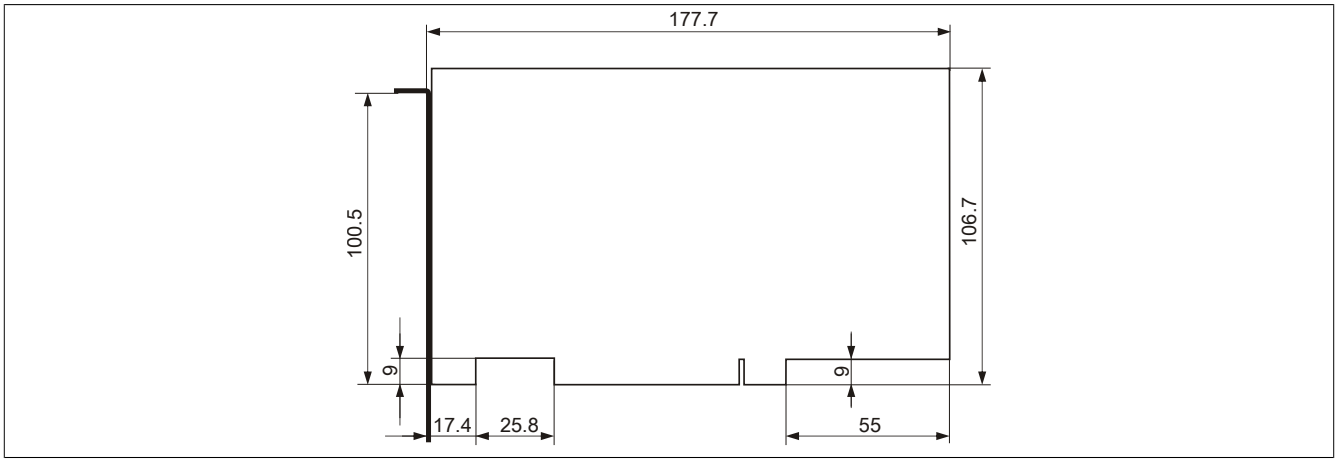


Image 16: Dimensions - Standard half-size 32-bit PCI card

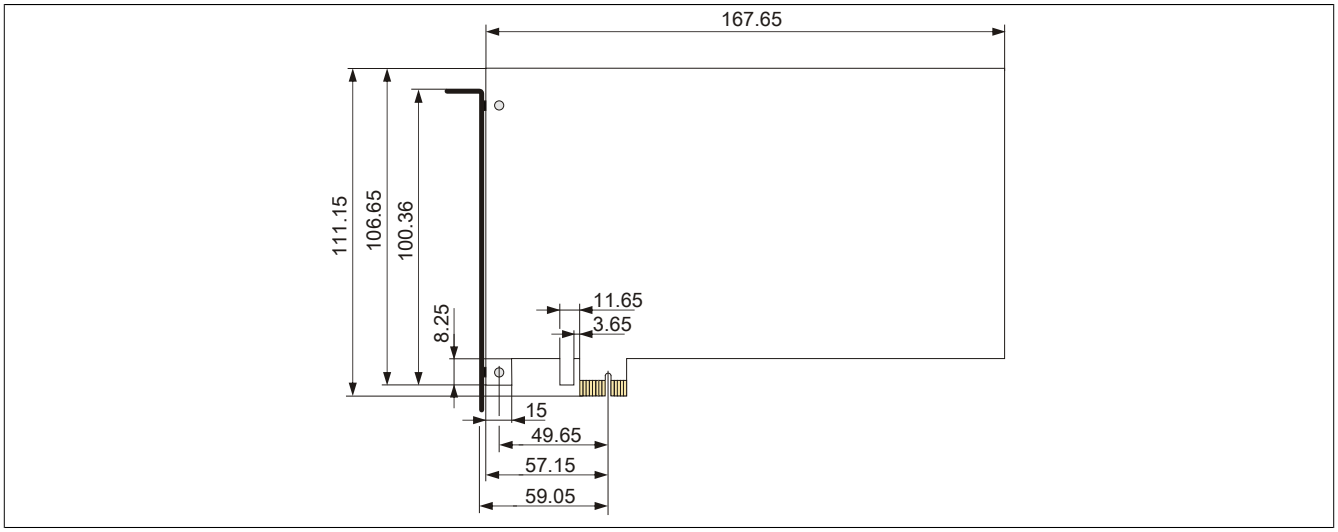
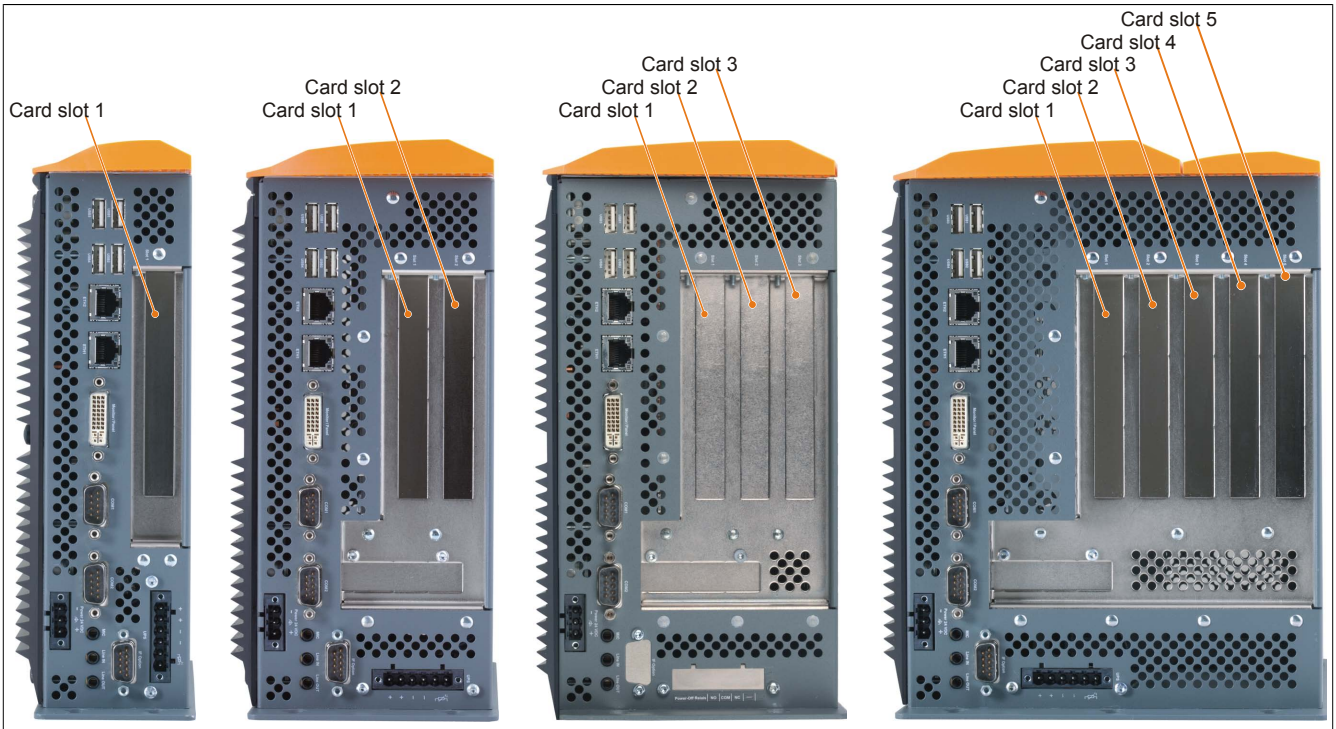


Image 17: Dimensions - Standard half-size PCIe card

Because of mechanical limitations, a 64-bit PCI card cannot be inserted in every system unit or every card slot. The following table provides an overview of the card slots where inserting 64-bit cards is possible.

		Card slot 1	Card slot 2	Card slot 3	Card slot 4	Card slot 5
System unit	**Bus unit**					
5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.BX01-00	32-bit PCI				
	5PC810.BX01-01	PCIe				
5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.BX02-00	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit PCI			
	5PC810.BX02-01	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	PCIe			
5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.BX03-00	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit PCI	PCIe		
5PC810.SX05-00	5PC810.BX05-00	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit PCI	PCIe
	5PC810.BX05-01	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	PCIe	PCIe	PCIe
	5PC810.BX05-02	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit and 64-bit PCI



5PC810.SX01-00 5PC810.SX02-00 5PC810.SX03-00 5PC810.SX05-00

2.6.13 Status LEDs

The status LEDs are integrated in the system unit behind the orange front cover.

Status LEDs			
LED	**Color**	**Status**	**Description**
Power	Green	On	Supply voltage OK
	Red	On	The system is in standby mode (S5: soft-off mode or S4: hibernate mode - suspend-to-disk)
	Orange[1)]	On	Supply voltage not OK; the system is operating on battery power.
HDD	Yellow	On	Signals IDE drive access (CF, HDD, CD, etc.)
Link1	Yellow	On	Indicates an active SDL connection on the monitor / panel plug.
		Blinking	An active SDL connection has been interrupted by a loss of power to the display unit.
Link2	Yellow	On	Indicates an active SDL connection on the AP Link.
		Blinking	An active SDL connection on the AP Link has been interrupted by a loss of power to the display unit.

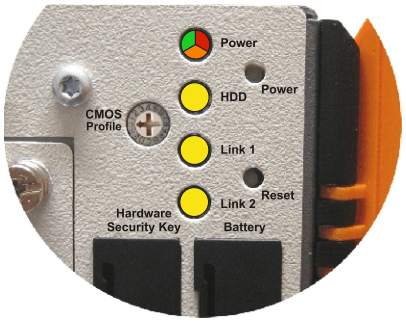


Table 28: Data - Status LEDs

1) Only lit when an add-on UPS module is installed.

The light for the Status LEDs is fed to the front cover via fiber optic lines.

Image 18: Front-side status LEDs

2.6.14 CMOS profile switch

CMOS profile switch	
Different BIOS default value profiles can be defined using the 16-position CMOS profile switch.	
Switch position	**Description**
0	Profile 0: Default profile reserved.
1	**Profile 1: Optimized for system units 5PC810.SX01-00, 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX03-00**
2	**Profile 2: Optimized for the 5PC810.SX05-00 system unit**
3	Profile 3: Optimized for system units 5PC820.SX01-00 and 5PC820.SX01-00
4	Profile 4: Reserved
5	Profile 5: Optimized for system units 5PC820.1505-00 and 5PC820.1906-00

Table 29: CMOS profile switch

Information:

The switch position that is set upon delivery represents the optimum BIOS default values for this system and should therefore not be changed.

The position of the CMOS profile switch is is displayed in the BIOS setup pages and in the B&R ADI Control Center, among other places.

2.6.15 Power button

The power button provides a wide range of ATX power supply functions.

Power button	
The power button can be pressed with a pointed object (e.g. paper clip or tip of a pen). The power button acts like the on/off switch on a normal desktop PC with an ATX power supply: **Press and release** ... Switches on the APC810 or shuts down the operating system and switches off the APC810 **Press and hold** ... Switches off the ATX power supply without shutting down the APC810 (**could result in lost data!**) Pressing the power button does not reset the MTCX processor.	

Table 30: Power button

2.6.16 Reset button

Information:

From MTCX PX32 firmware ≥ V00.11 and higher, the reset button is only triggered by edges. This means that the device boots even when the reset button is pressed. In MTCX PX32 firmware < V00.11, the system does not start after holding down (~ 10 seconds) and releasing the reset button.

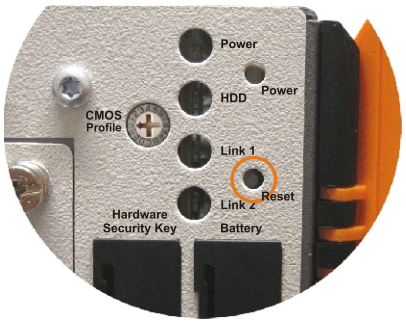
Reset button	
The reset button can be pressed with a pointed object (e.g. paper clip or tip of a pen). Pushing the reset button triggers a hardware and PCI reset. The APC810 is restarted (cold restart). Pressing the reset button does not reset the MTCX processor.	

Table 31: Reset button

Warning!

A system reset can result in lost data!

2.6.17 Battery

The lithium battery (3 V, 950 mAh) buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC), individually stored BIOS settings and SRAM data. It is located behind the black cover on the front of the device. The battery's buffer lifespan is at least 2½ years (at 50°C, 8.5 µA for the components being supplied and a self-discharge of 40%). The battery has a limited lifespan and should be replaced regularly (after the specified service life at the latest).

Battery		
Battery Type Removable Lifespan	Renata 950 mAh Yes, accessible from the outside 2½ years[1)]	
Model number	**Short description**	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries, 4 pcs, 3 V, 950 mAh button cell	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 1 pc., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	

Table 32: Battery

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.

Battery status evaluation

The battery status is evaluated immediately following start-up of the device and is subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. The battery is subjected to a brief load (1 second) during the measurement and then evaluated. The evaluated battery status is displayed in the BIOS Setup pages (under Advanced - Baseboard monitor) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver), but can also be read in a customer application via the ADI Library.

Battery status	Meaning
N/A	Hardware, i.e. firmware used is too old and does not support read.
GOOD	Data buffering is guaranteed.
BAD	Data buffering is guaranteed for approx. another 500 hours from the point in time that the battery capacity is determined to be BAD (insufficient).

Table 33: Meaning of battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is guaranteed for approximately another 500 hours. When changing the battery, data is buffered for approximately another 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

2.6.18 Hardware security key (Dongle)

B&R recommends a hardware security key (dongle) based on the DS1425 from MAXIM (previously Dallas Semiconductors) for software copy protection.

Hardware security key	
A hardware security key (dongle) can be inserted behind the black cover.	

Table 34: Hardware security key

Warning!

Turn off power before removing or adding the hardware security key.

2.6.19 CompactFlash slot 1

This CompactFlash slot is a fixed part of an APC810 system and is internally connected with the chipset via SATA to PATA bridge. Type I CompactFlash cards are supported.

CompactFlash slot (CF1)		
Connection	PATA Master	
CompactFlash Type	Type I	
Model number	**Short description**	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1024 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2048 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4096 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8192 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB WD	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB WD	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB WD	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB WD	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1024 MB WD	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2048 MB WD	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4096 MB WD	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8192 MB WD	

Table 35: CompactFlash slot (CF1)

Warning!

Turn off power before inserting or removing the CompactFlash card!

2.6.20 CompactFlash slot 2

Since the Intel GM45 chipset used on 5PC800.BM45-0x doesn't support an IDE (PATA) channel, the CF2 slot is not supported.

CompactFlash slot (CF2)

Table 36: CompactFlash slot (CF2)

2.6.21 Slide-in slot 1

The internal connection between slide-in slot 1 and the chipset is made via SATA I and USB.

Slide-in slot 1		
Connection	SATA I and USB	
Model number	**Short description**	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter for operating a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Note: Please see manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	

Table 37: Slide-in slot 1

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

2.6.22 Slide-in slot 2

The internal connection between slide-in slot 2 and the chipset is made via a PCIe to SATA Bridge (SiL 3531) and USB.

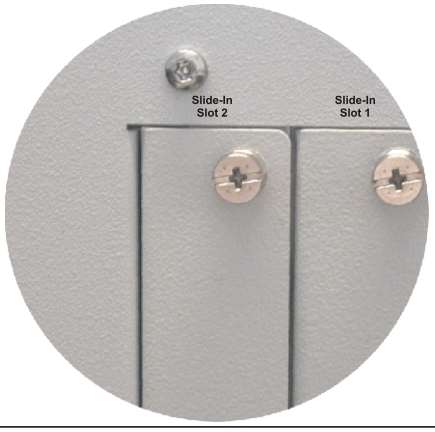
Slide-in slot 2		
Connection	PCIe to SATA Bridge (SiL 3531) and USB	
Model number	**Short description**	
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Note: Please see manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	

Table 38: Slide-in slot 2

Information:

The APC810 slide-in compact adapter 5AC801.ADAS-00 can only be inserted into slide-in slot 1 for mechanical reasons (closing the front door).

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

Information:

The required drivers, depending on the operating system used, can be downloaded from the B&R website.

2.6.23 Slide-in compact slot

The internal connection between the slide-in compact slot and the chipset is made via SATA I.

Slide-in compact slot		
Connection	SATA I	
Model number	**Short description**	
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Note: Please see manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Note: Please see manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC) (slide-in compact).	

Table 39: Slide-in compact slot

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

For information about installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive, see see "Procedure" on page 343.

3 Individual components

3.1 System units

The system unit unites all of the individual components in one compact device. It consists of a housing with an integrated main board. The interfaces easily accessible on the front side, just behind the orange front doors or on the top. The system units are available in sizes with 1, 2, 3 or 5 card slots.

3.1.1 5PC810.SX01-00

General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 1 PCI or 1 PCIe slot
- 512 KB SRAM onboard
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact drive

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	System units	
5PC810.SX01-00	APC810 system unit 1 slot (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in compact slot; Smart Display Link/ DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	
	Required accessories	
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX01-00	APC810 bus, 1 PCI	
5PC810.BX01-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Heat sinks	
5AC801.HS00-00	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
5AC801.HS00-02	APC810 Heat Sink for cpu board with Atom processor N270.	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	

Table 40: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA01-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX01-00.	
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	

Table 40: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Order data

Interfaces

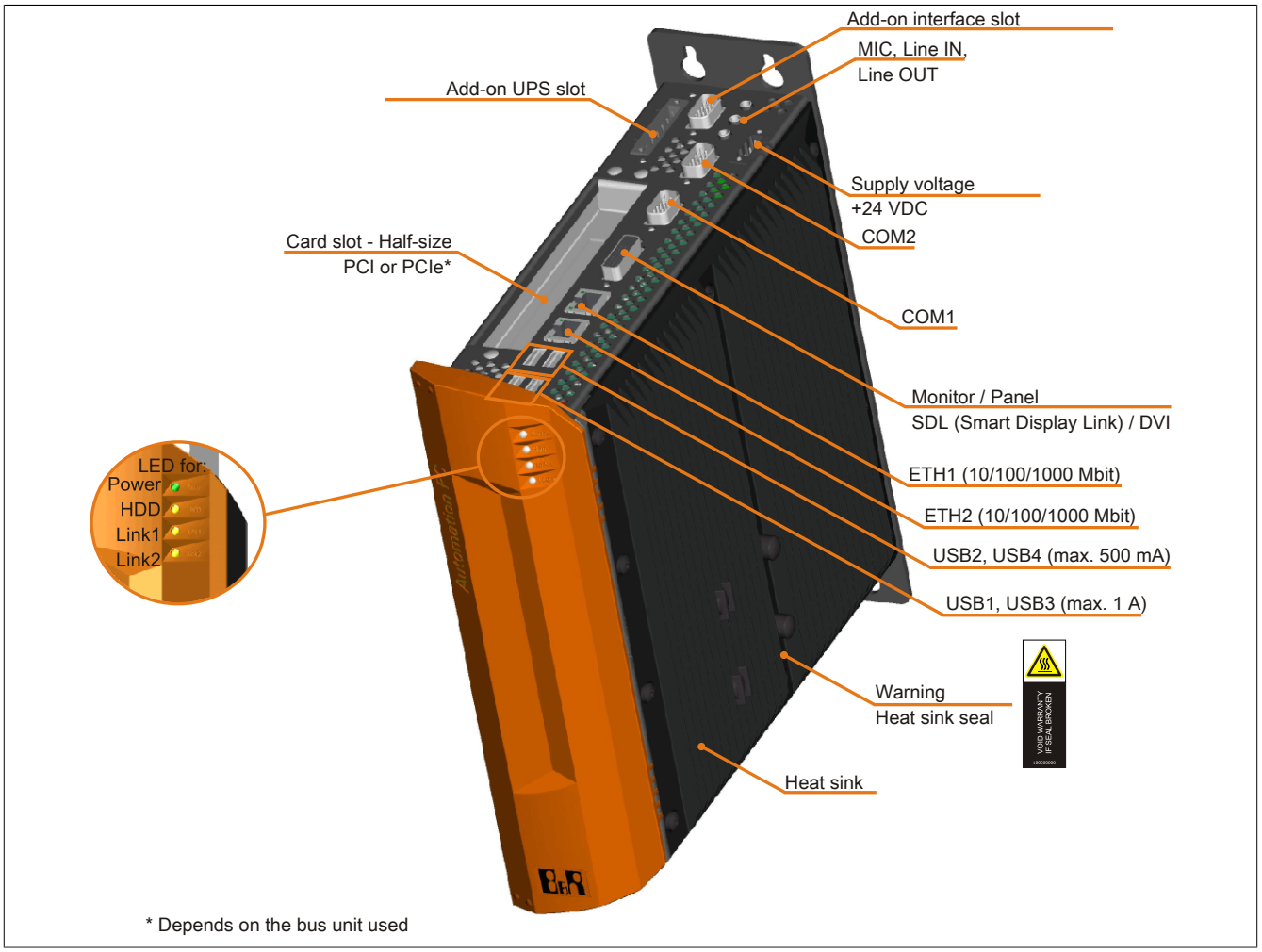


Image 19: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Interfaces on top

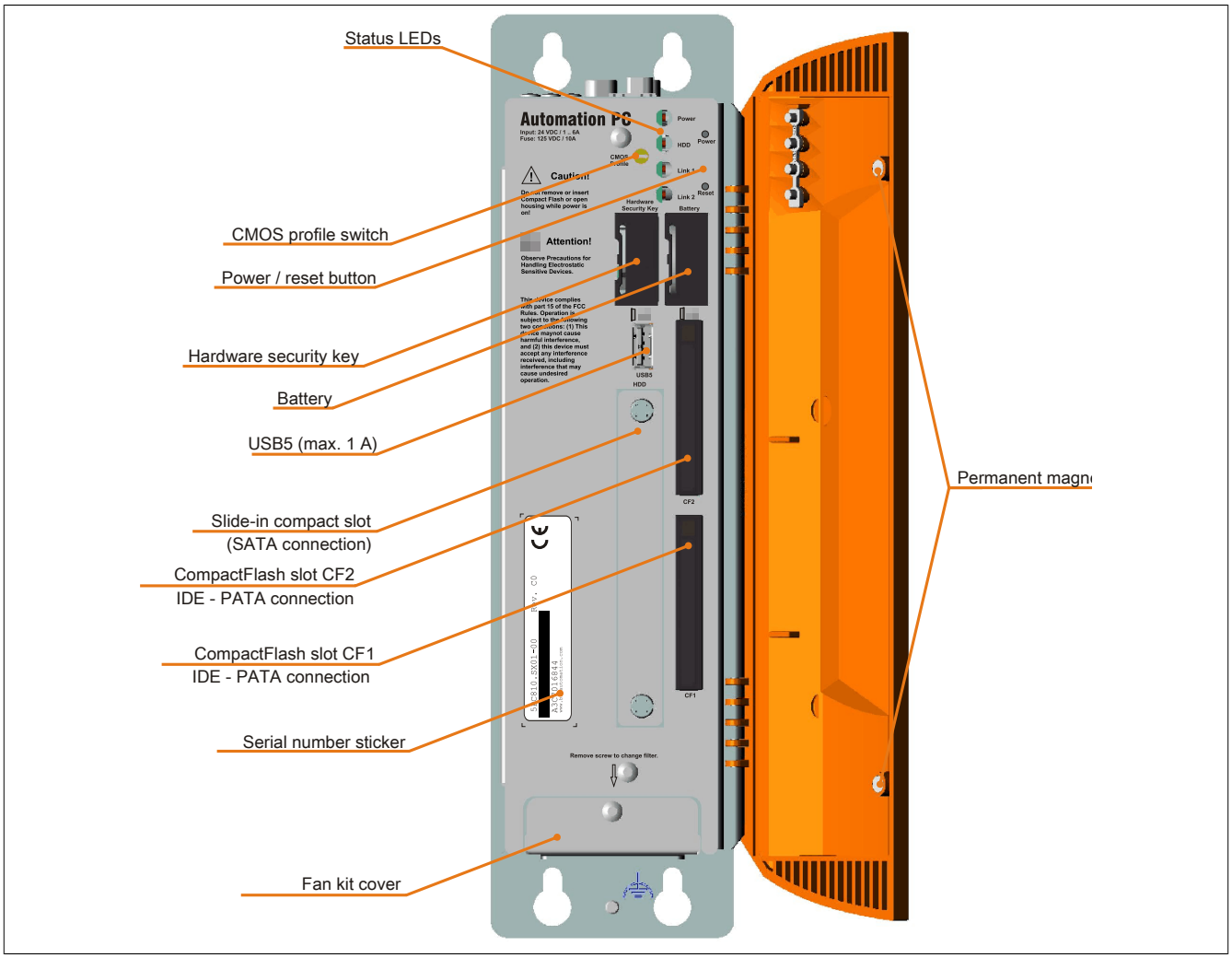


Image 20: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Interfaces on front

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX01-00
General information	
Dongle port	Yes
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2
B&R ID code	$A3ED
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Lifespan	2½ years [1]
removable	Yes, accessible behind the orange front cover
Design	Lithium ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Controller	
Bootloader	BIOS
Real-time clock	
Battery-buffered	Yes
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX [2]
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Depending on the CPU board used
SRAM	
Size	512 kB
Battery-buffered	Yes
Remanent variables in power fail mode	192 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)

Table 41: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX01-00
Memory	
Type	Depending on the CPU board used
Size	Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
COM2	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
CompactFlash slot 2	
Type	Type I
Quantity	1
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/monitor
CAN	
Note	Optional
Audio	
Type	AC97 sound
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line Out
Add-on interface slot	
Quantity	1
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	1 PCI slot or 1 PCIe slot [3]
Slide-in drives	No
Compact slide-in drive	1
Automation Panel Link slot	No
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	6 A
Starting current	Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
EN 60529 protection	IP20
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration [4]	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock [4]	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms

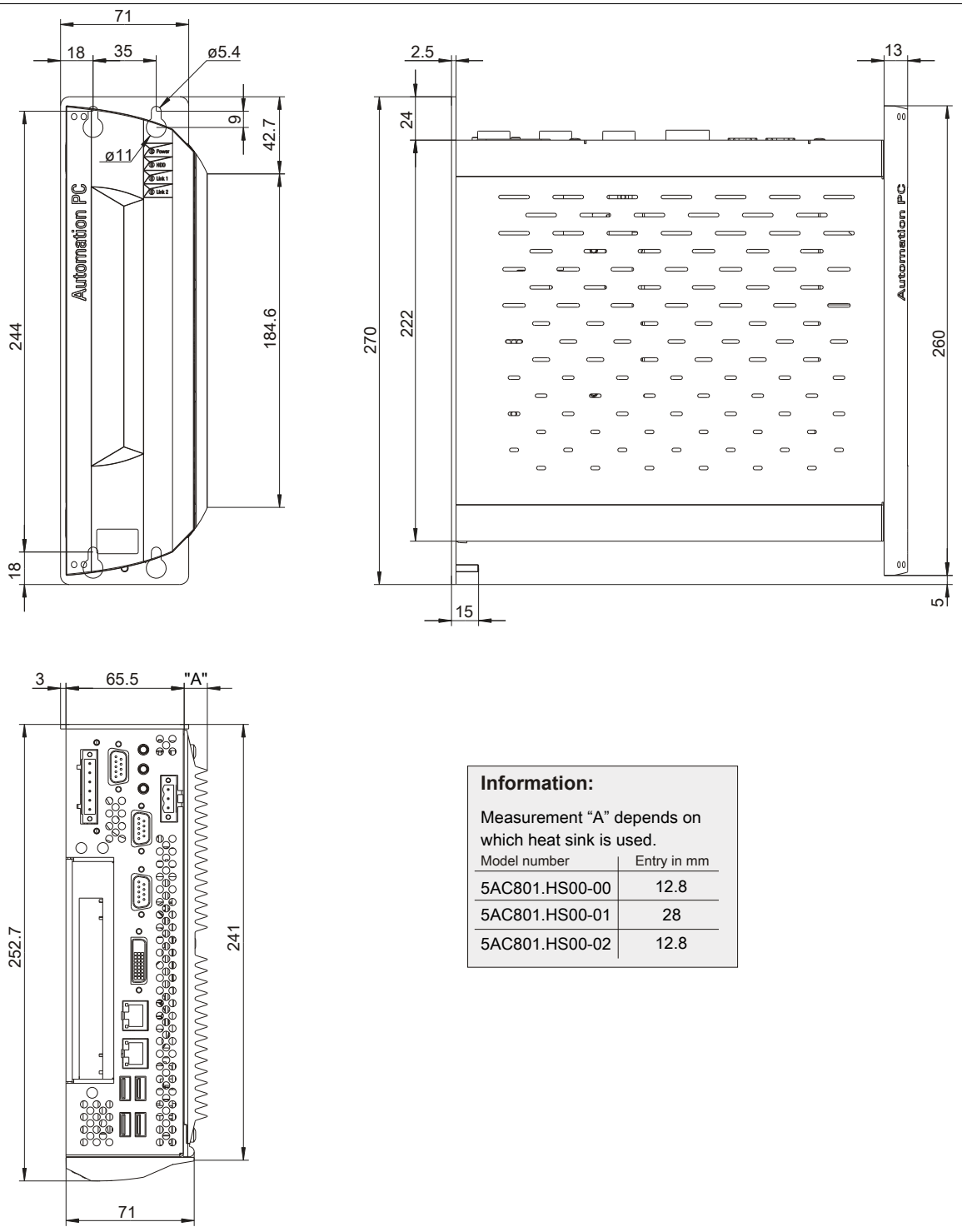
Table 41: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX01-00
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) [5]
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing [6]	
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Paint	Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV)
Dimensions	
Width	81.3 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-02 96.5 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01
Height	270 mm
Depth	252.7 mm
Weight	Approx. 2200 g (component-dependent)

Table 41: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Technical data

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA for the components being supplied and a self-discharge of 40%.
2) Maintenance Controller Extended
3) The PCI slots and PCIe slots are dependent on the bus unit used 5PC810.BX01-00 and 5PC810.BX01-01.
4) Maximum values as long as no other individual component specifies any other
5) Derating of the maximum ambient temperature is typically 1°C per 1,000 meters (beginning at 500 meters above sea level).
6) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

Dimensions



Information:

Measurement “A” depends on which heat sink is used.

Model number	Entry in mm
5AC801.HS00-00	12.8
5AC801.HS00-01	28
5AC801.HS00-02	12.8

Image 21: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Dimensions

Drilling template

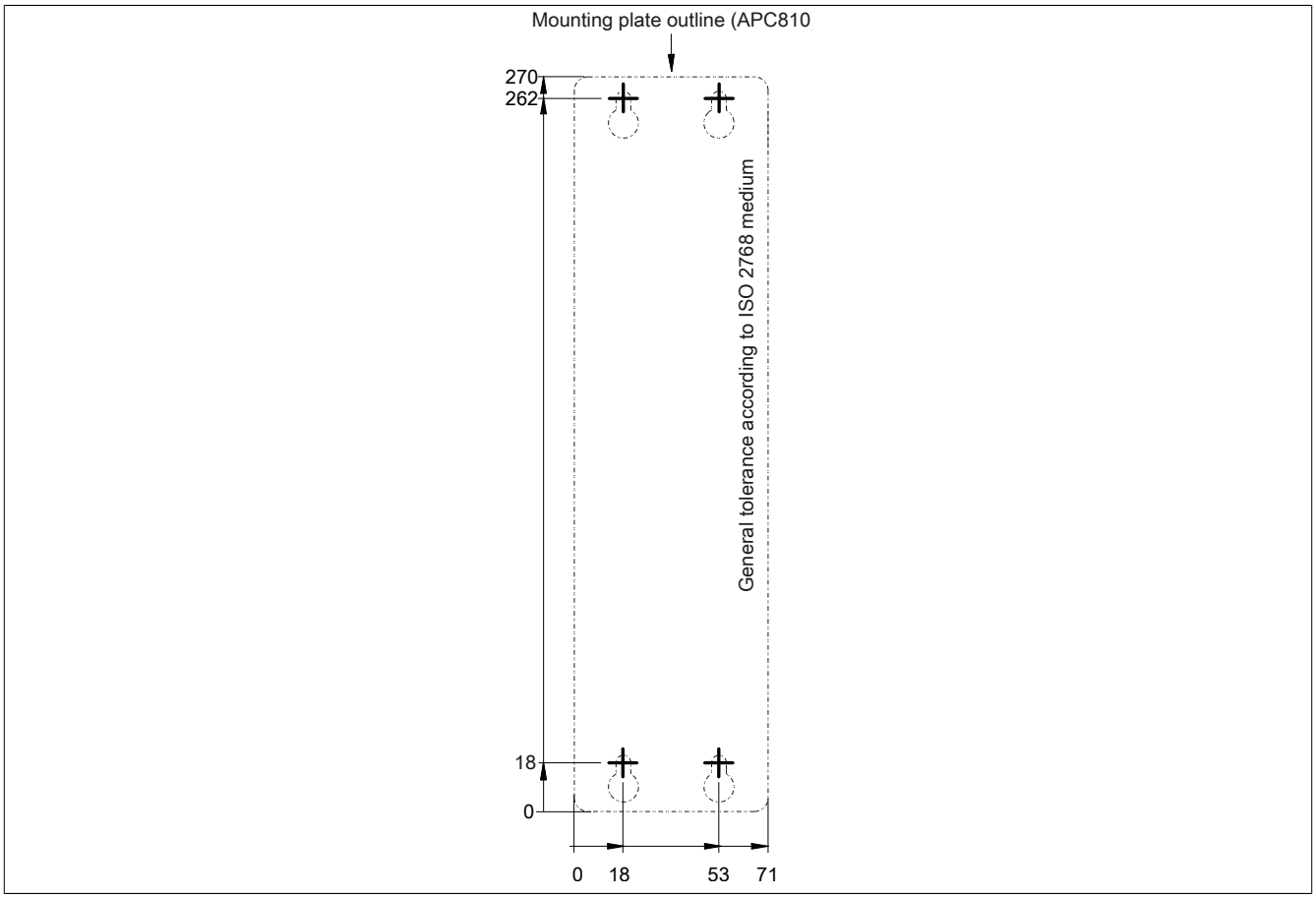


Image 22: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Drilling template

3.1.2 5PC810.SX02-00

General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 2 PCI slots or 1 PCI and 1 PCIe slots
- 512 KB SRAM onboard
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact drive and 1 slide-in drive
- Automation Panel Link slot for connecting Automation Panels via SDL

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	System units	
5PC810.SX02-00	APC810 system unit 2 slots (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 1 slide-in slot, Smart Display Link/DVI/ monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	
	Required accessories	
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX02-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI	
5PC810.BX02-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Heat sinks	
5AC801.HS00-00	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
5AC801.HS00-02	APC810 Heat Sink for cpu board with Atom processor N270.	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	

Table 42: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.RDYR-00	Ready relay for APC810	
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D Transmitter	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA02-01	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX02-00 from revision D0.	
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	

Table 42: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Order data

Interfaces

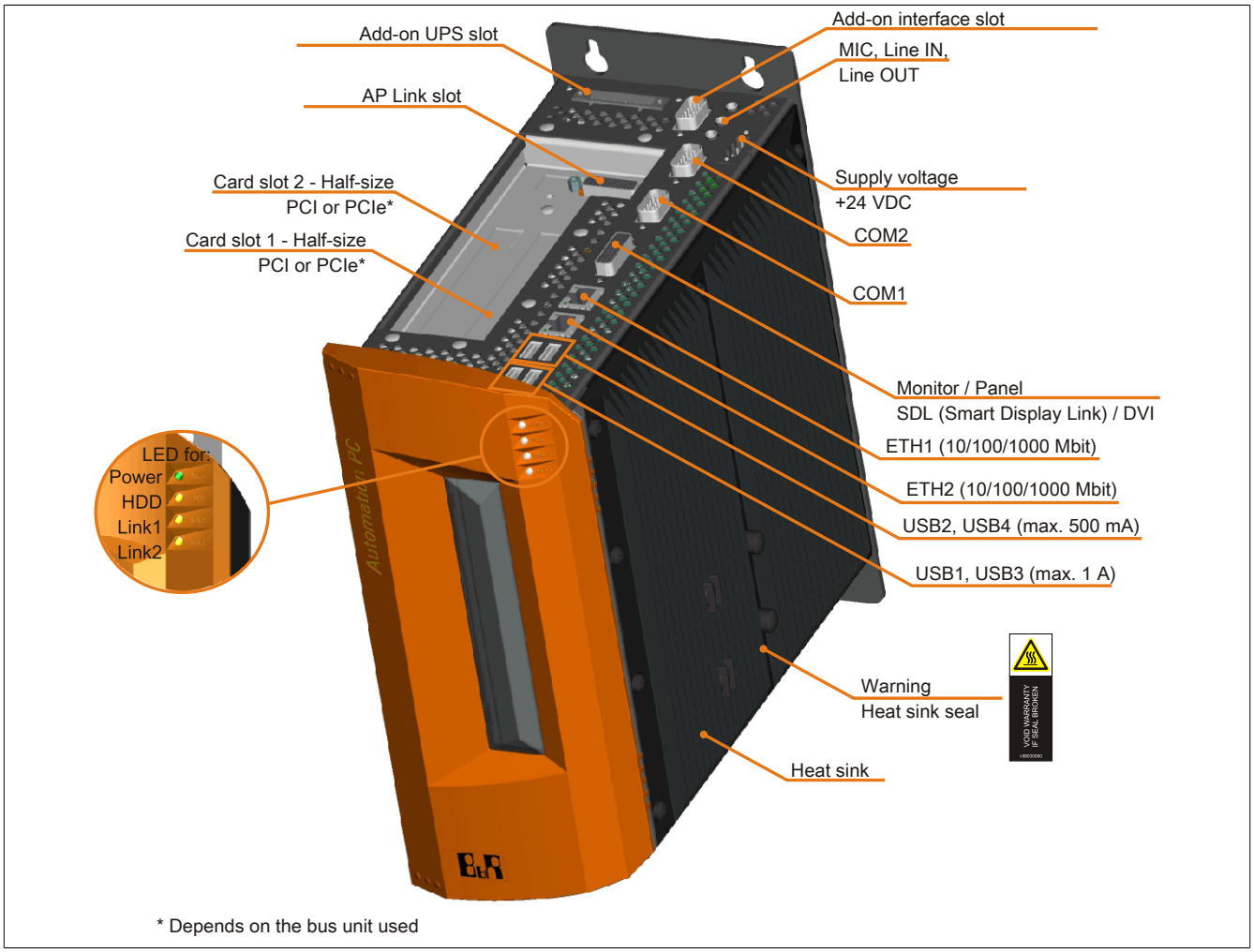


Image 23: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Interfaces on top

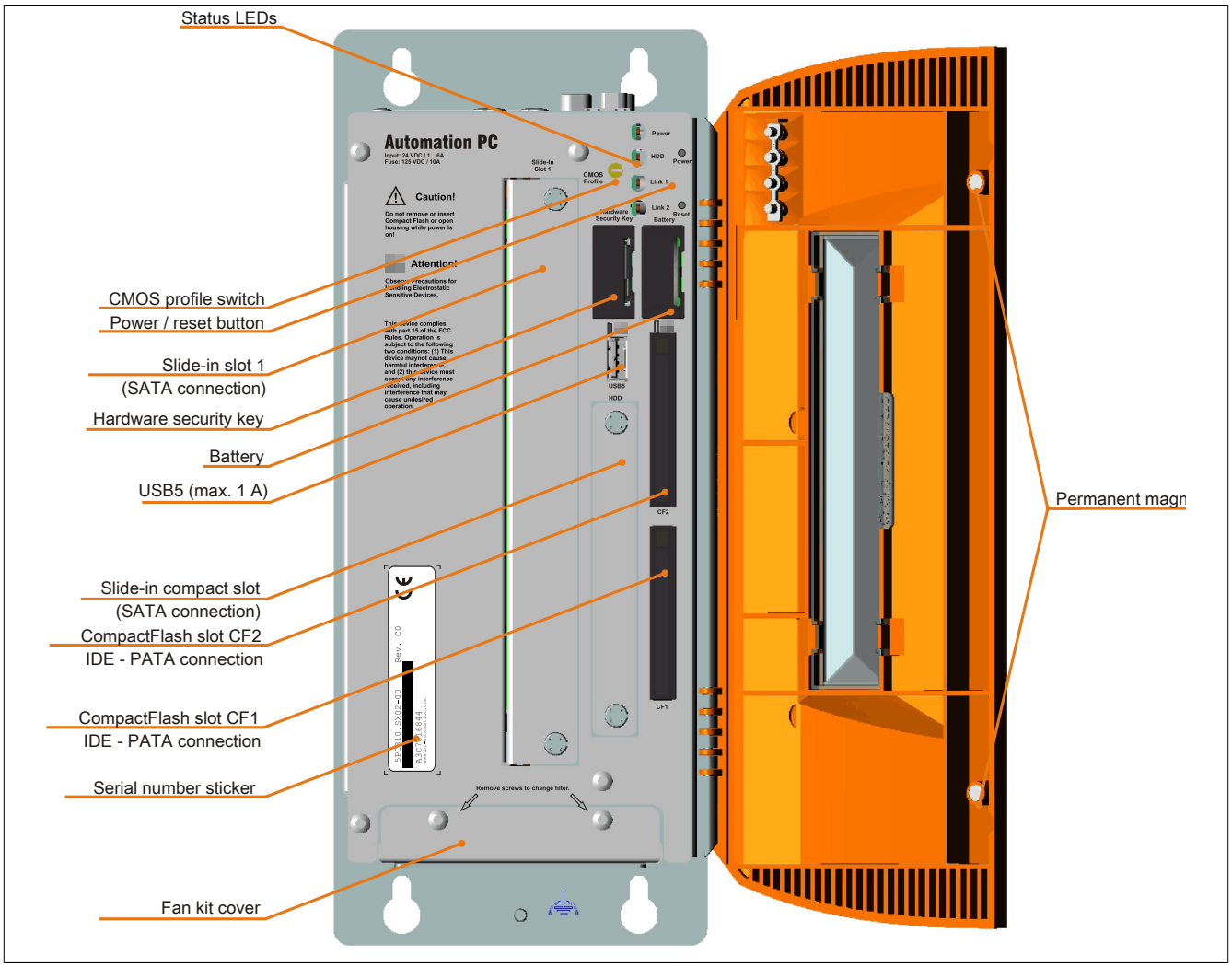


Image 24: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Interfaces on front

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX02-00
General information	
Dongle port	Yes
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2
B&R ID code	$A3C7
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Lifespan	2½ years [1]
removable	Yes, accessible behind the orange front cover
Design	Lithium ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Controller	
Bootloader	BIOS
Real-time clock	
Battery-buffered	Yes
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX [2]
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Depending on the CPU board used
SRAM	
Size	512 kB
Battery-buffered	Yes

Table 43: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX02-00
Remanent variables in power fail mode	192 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)
Memory	
Type	Depending on the CPU board used
Size	Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
COM2	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
CompactFlash slot 2	
Type	Type I
Quantity	1
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/monitor
CAN	
Note	Optional
Audio	
Type	AC97 sound
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line Out
Add-on interface slot	
Quantity	1
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	2 PCI slots or 1 PCI and 1 PCIe slot [3]
Slide-in drives	1
Compact slide-in drive	1
Automation Panel Link slot	Yes
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	6 A
Starting current	Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
EN 60529 protection	IP20
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration [4]	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock [4]	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms

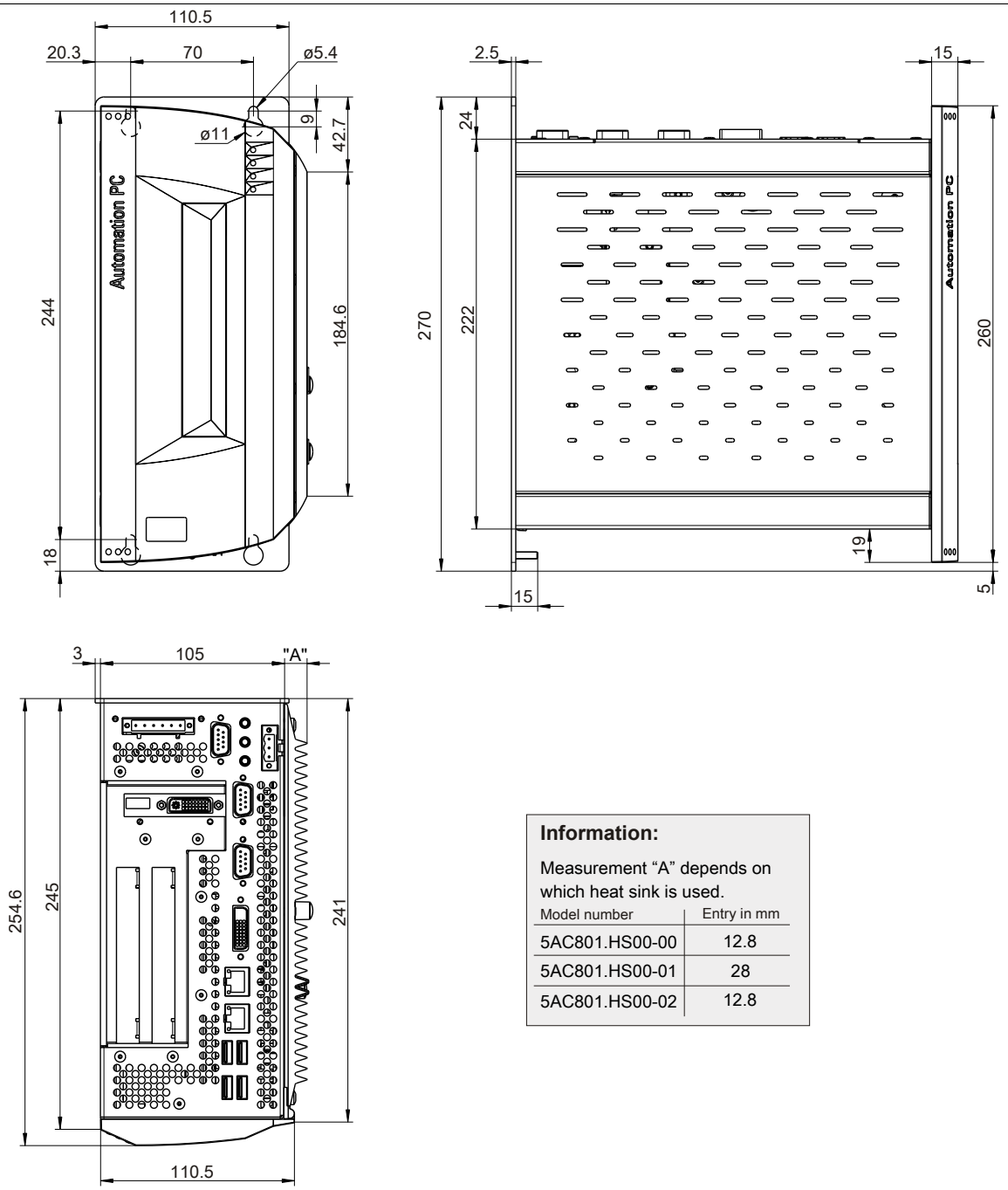
Table 43: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX02-00
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) 5)
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing 6)	
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Paint	Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV)
Dimensions	
Width	120.8 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-02 136 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01
Height	270 mm
Depth	254.6 mm
Weight	Approx. 2800 g (component-dependent)

Table 43: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Technical data

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA for the components being supplied and a self-discharge of 40%.
2) Maintenance Controller Extended
3) The PCI slots and PCIe slots are dependent on the bus unit used 5PC810.BX02-00 and 5PC810.BX02-01.
4) Maximum values as long as no other individual component specifies any other
5) Derating of the maximum ambient temperature is typically 1°C per 1,000 meters (beginning at 500 meters above sea level).
6) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

Dimensions



Information:

Measurement “A” depends on which heat sink is used.

Model number	Entry in mm
5AC801.HS00-00	12.8
5AC801.HS00-01	28
5AC801.HS00-02	12.8

Image 25: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Dimensions

Drilling template

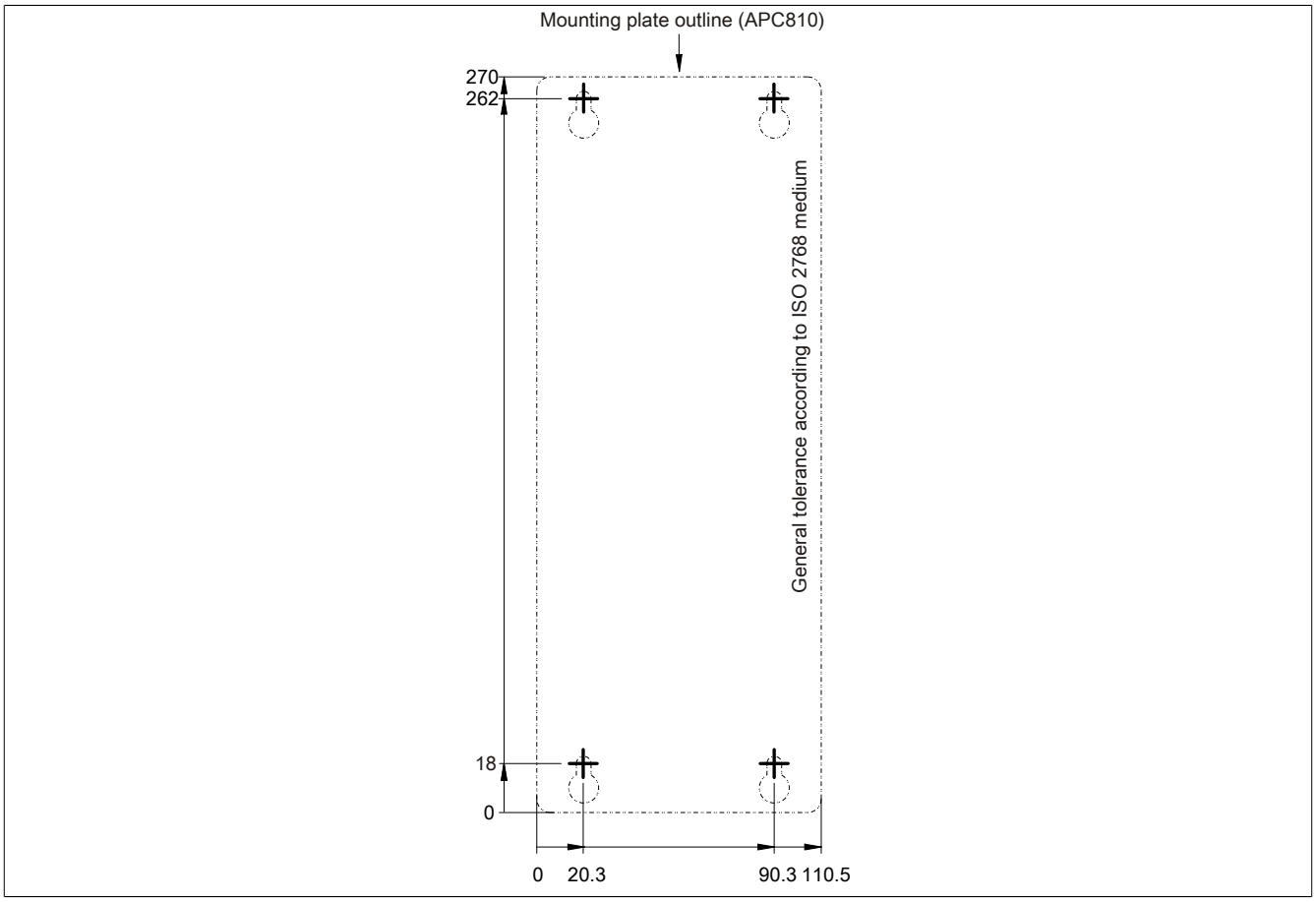


Image 26: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Drilling template

3.1.3 5PC810.SX03-00

General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 2 PCI and 1 PCIe slots
- 512 KB SRAM onboard
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact drive and 1 slide-in drive
- Automation Panel Link slot for connecting Automation Panels via SDL

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	System units	
5PC810.SX03-00	APC810 system unit 3 slots (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 1 slide-in slot, Smart Display Link/ DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, AC97 sound, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	
	Required accessories	
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX03-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Heat sinks	
5AC801.HS00-00	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
5AC801.HS00-02	APC810 Heat Sink for cpu board with Atom processor N270.	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	

Table 44: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.RDYR-00	Ready relay for APC810	
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D Transmitter	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA03-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX03-00.	
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	

Table 44: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Order data

Interfaces

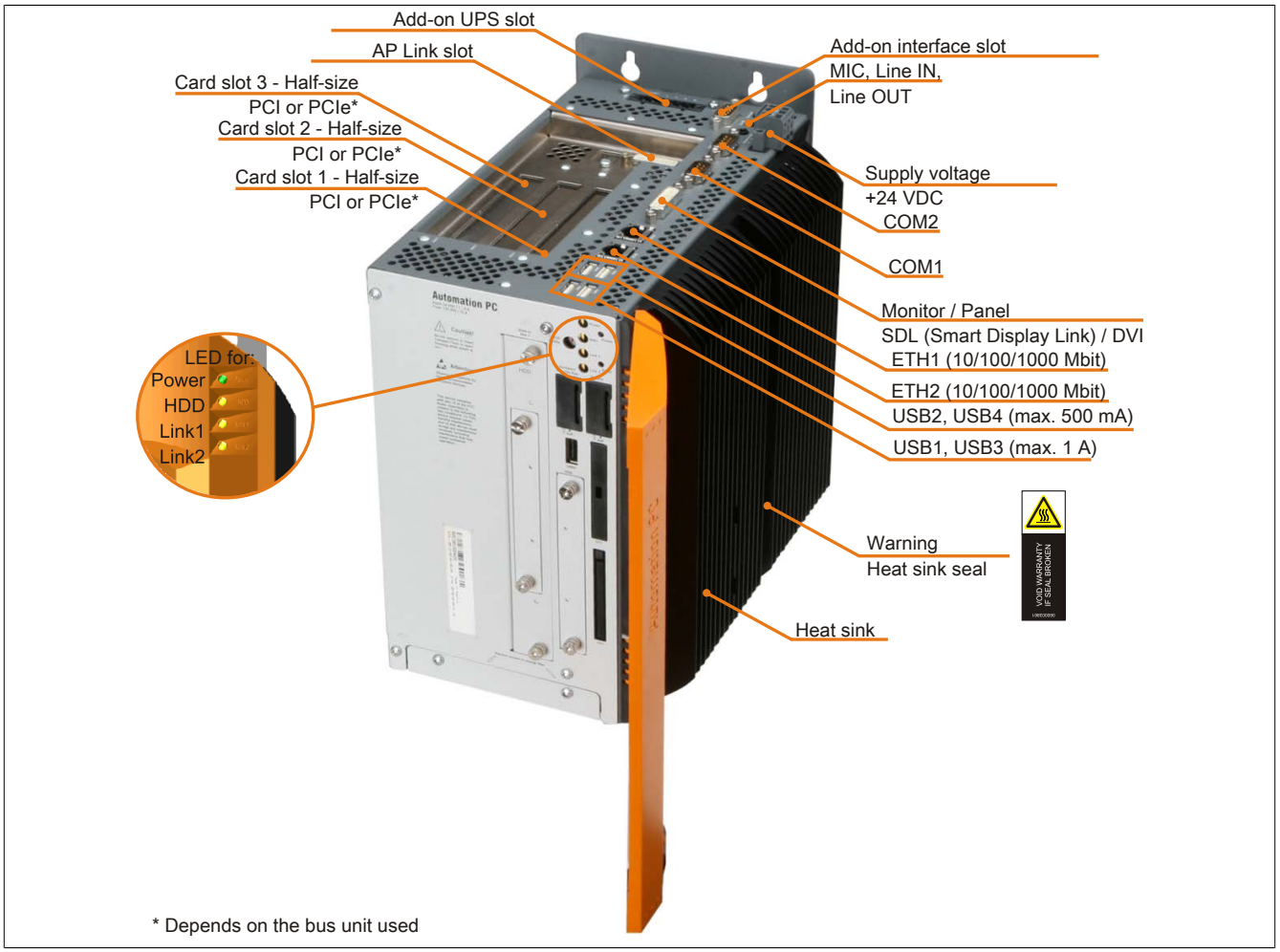


Image 27: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Interfaces on top

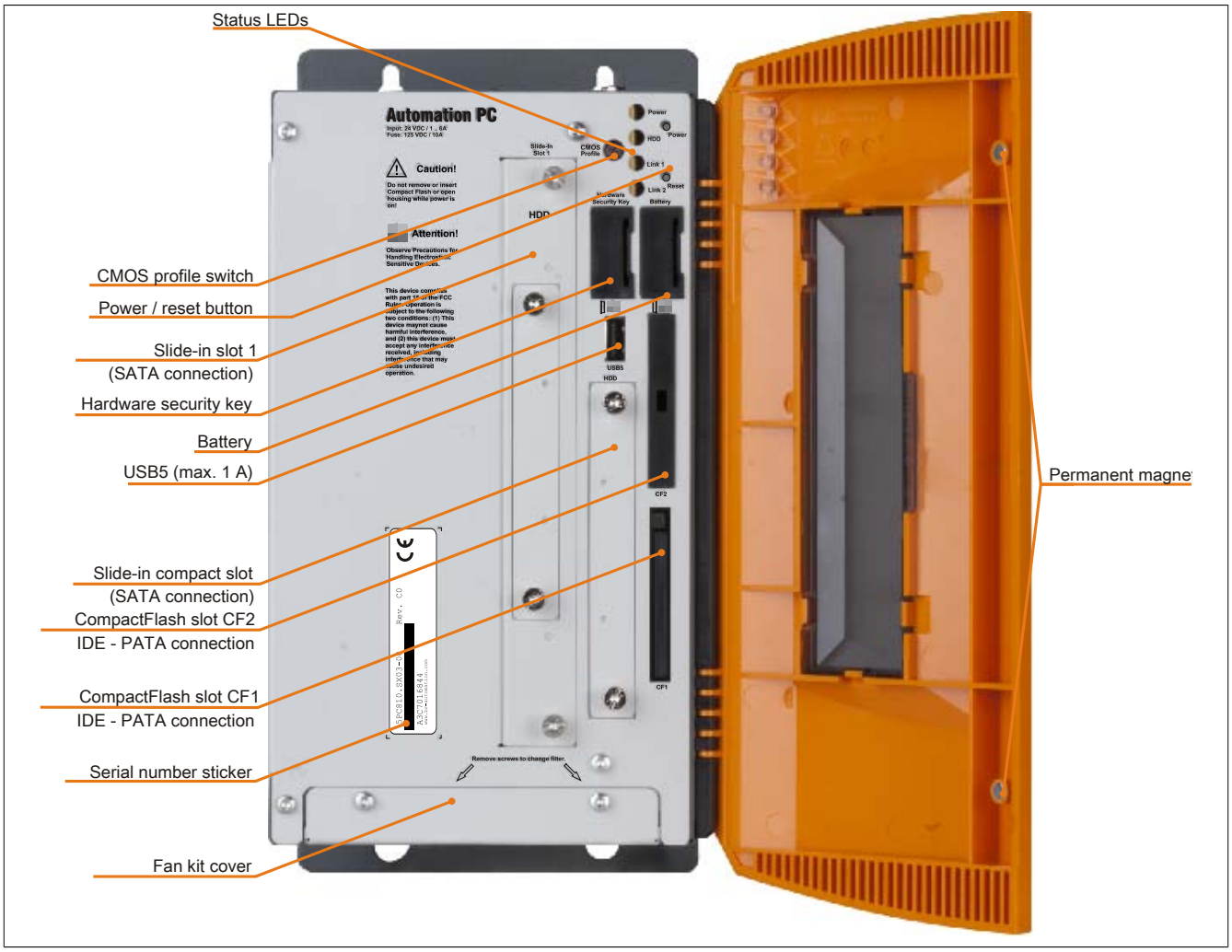


Image 28: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Interfaces on front

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX03-00
General information	
Dongle port	Yes
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2
B&R ID code	$B2C3
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Lifespan	2½ years [1]
removable	Yes, accessible behind the orange front cover
Design	Lithium ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Controller	
Bootloader	BIOS
Real-time clock	
Battery-buffered	Yes
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX [2]
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Depending on the CPU board used
SRAM	
Size	512 kB
Battery-buffered	Yes
Remanent variables in power fail mode	192 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)

Table 45: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX03-00
Memory	
Type	Depending on the CPU board used
Size	Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
COM2	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
CompactFlash slot 2	
Type	Type I
Quantity	1
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/monitor
CAN	
Note	Optional
Audio	
Type	AC97 sound
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line Out
Add-on interface slot	
Quantity	1
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	2 PCI and 1 PCIe slot [3]
Slide-in drives	1
Compact slide-in drive	1
Automation Panel Link slot	Yes
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	6 A
Starting current	Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
EN 60529 protection	IP20
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration [4]	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock [4]	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms

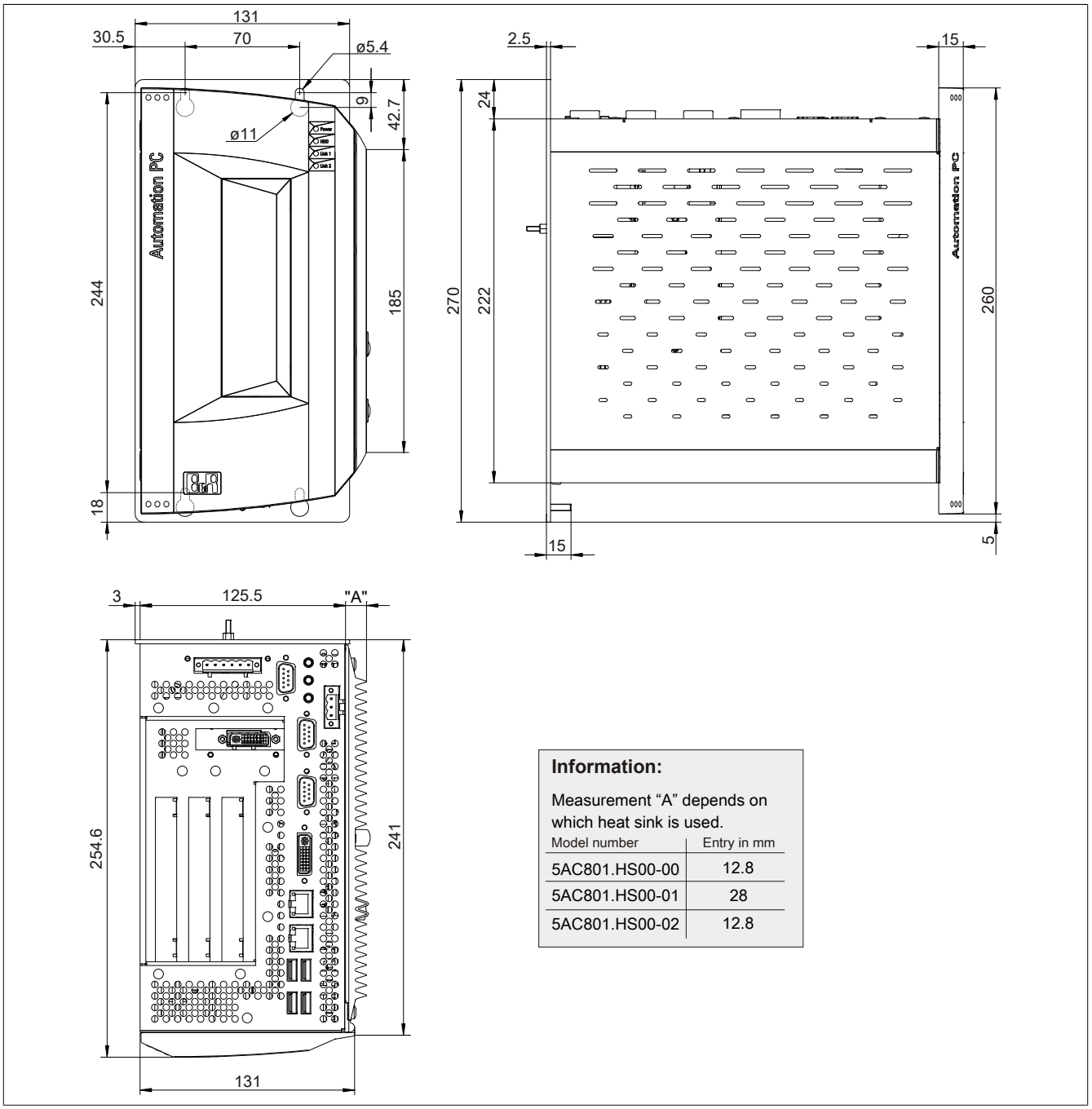
Table 45: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX03-00
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) [5]
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing [6]	
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Paint	Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV)
Dimensions	
Width	140.8 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-02 156.5 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01
Height	270 mm
Depth	254.6 mm
Weight	Approx. 3200 g (component-dependent)

Table 45: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Technical data

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA for the components being supplied and a self-discharge of 40%.
2) Maintenance Controller Extended
3) Bus unit 5PC810.BX03-00 with 2 PCI and 1 PCIe slots can be used.
4) Maximum values as long as no other individual component specifies any other
5) Derating of the maximum ambient temperature is typically 1°C per 1,000 meters (beginning at 500 meters above sea level).
6) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

Dimensions



Information:

Measurement “A” depends on which heat sink is used.

Model number	Entry in mm
5AC801.HS00-00	12.8
5AC801.HS00-01	28
5AC801.HS00-02	12.8

Image 29: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Dimensions

Drilling template

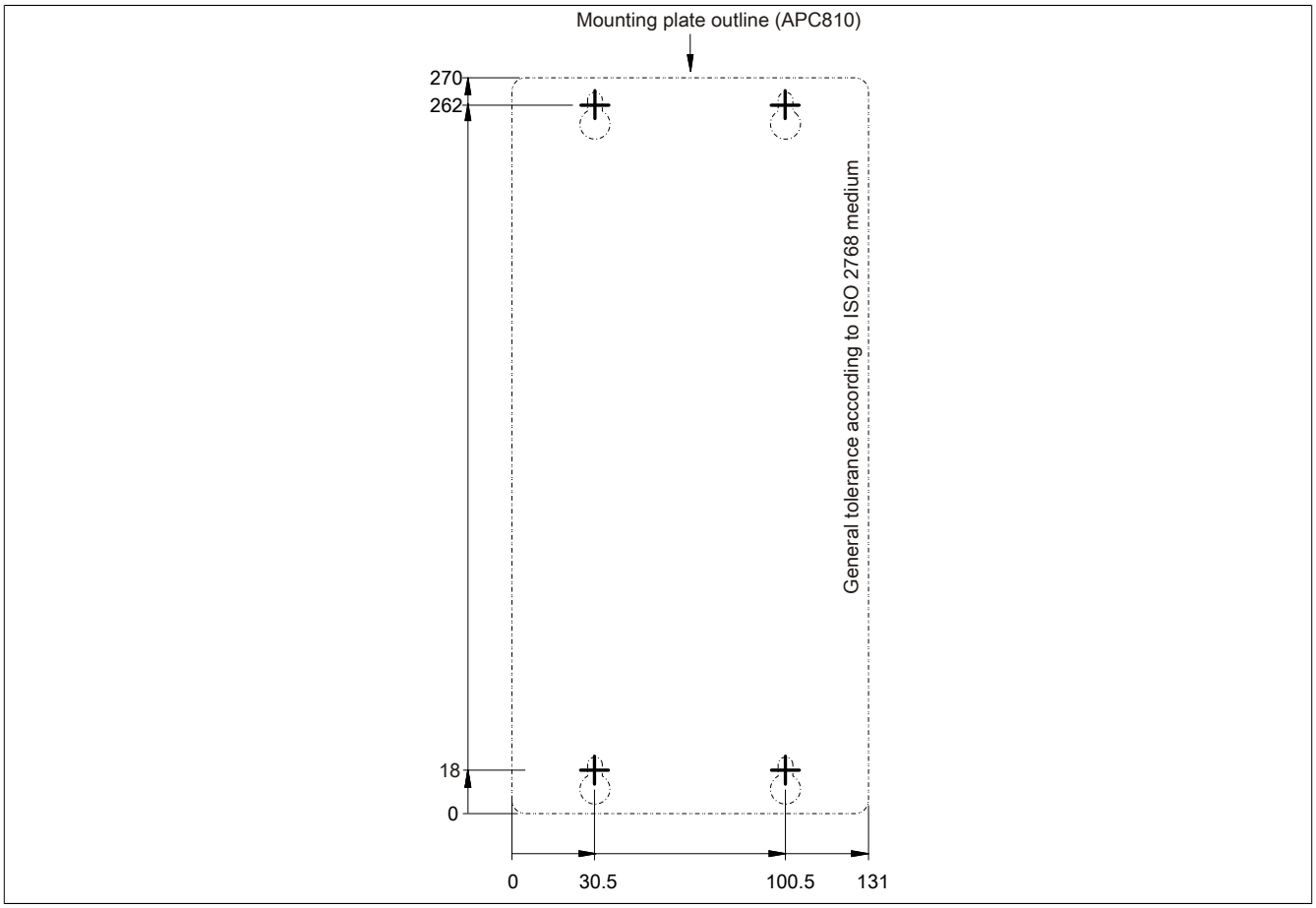


Image 30: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Drilling template

3.1.4 5PC810.SX05-00

General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 4 PCI and 1 PCIe slots or 2 PCI and 3 PCIe slots
- 512 KB SRAM onboard
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact drive and 2 slide-in drives
- Automation Panel Link slot for connecting Automation Panels via SDL

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	System units	
5PC810.SX05-00	APC810 system unit 5 slots (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 slide-in slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact slot and 2 slide-in slots, Smart Display Link/ DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately)	
	Required accessories	
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX05-00	APC810 bus, 4 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x1)	
5PC810.BX05-01	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 3 PCI Express (x1)	
5PC810.BX05-02	APC810 bus, 5 PCI	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-05	Intel Atom N270 CPU board, 1.6 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 512 kB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-10	Intel Core Duo L2400 CPU board, 1.66 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-11	Intel Core2 Duo L7400 CPU board, 1.5 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-12	Intel Core2 Duo U7500 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, dual-core, 533 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-13	Intel Celeron M 423 CPU board, 1.06 GHz, single-core, 533 MHz FSB, 1 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.B945-14	Intel Core2 Duo T7400 CPU board, 2.16 GHz, dual-core, 667 MHz FSB, 4 MB L2 cache; chipset 945GME; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (total memory max. 3 GB), Realtek Ethernet controller RTL8111C.	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Heat sinks	
5AC801.HS00-00	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors L2400, L7400, U7500 and Celeron M 423.	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
5AC801.HS00-02	APC810 Heat Sink for cpu board with Atom processor N270.	
	Main memory	
5MMDDR.0512-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 512 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.1024-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 1024 MB PC2-5300	
5MMDDR.2048-01	SO-DIMM DDR2 RAM 2048 MB PC2-5300	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	

Table 46: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.RDYR-00	Ready relay for APC810	
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D Transmitter	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA05-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX05-00.	
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	

Table 46: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Order data

Interfaces

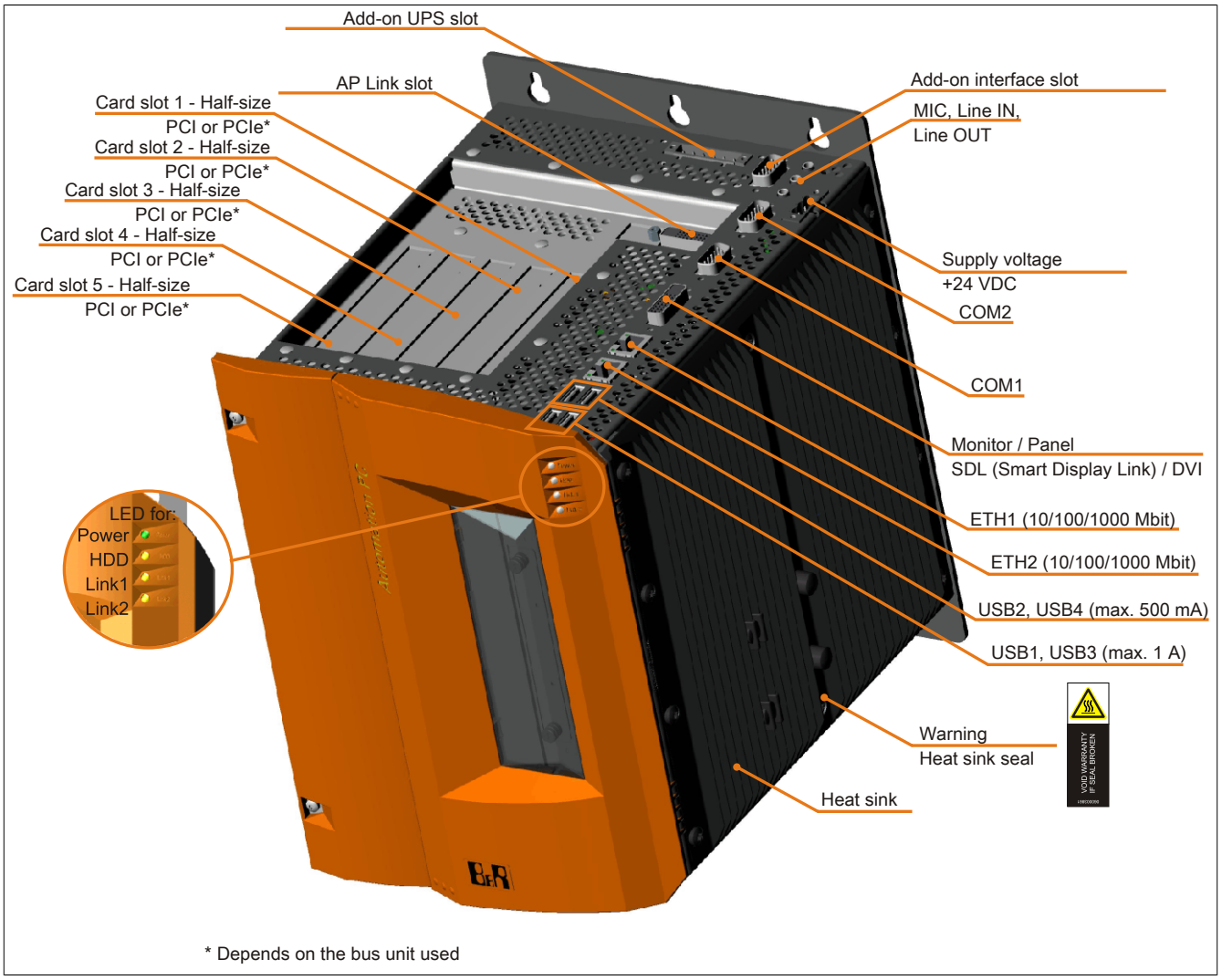


Image 31: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Interfaces on top

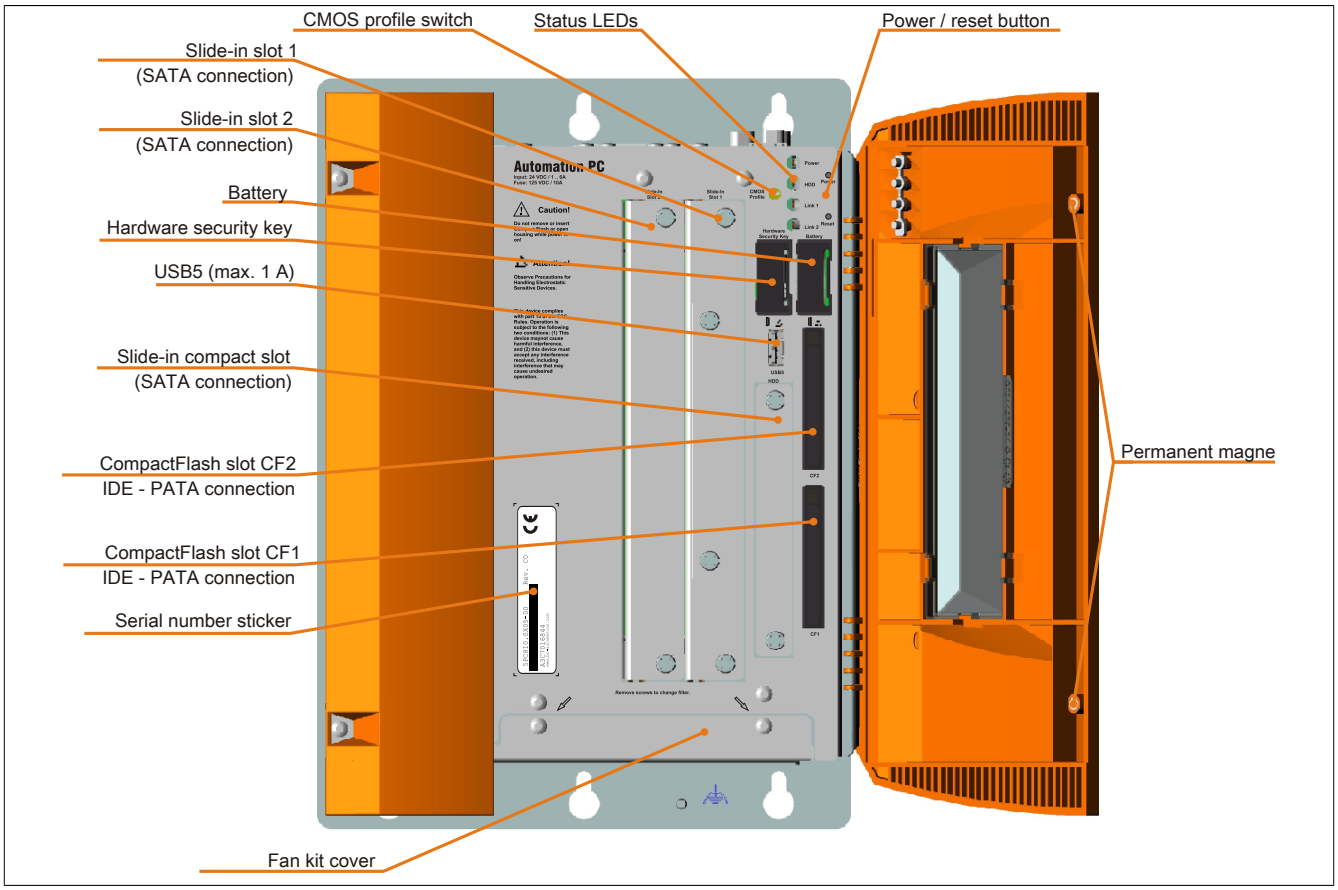


Image 32: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Interfaces on front

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX05-00
General information	
Dongle port	Yes
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2
B&R ID code	$A3EE
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Lifespan	2½ years [1]
removable	Yes, accessible behind the orange front cover
Design	Lithium ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Controller	
Bootloader	BIOS
Real-time clock	
Battery-buffered	Yes
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX [2]
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Depending on the CPU board used
SRAM	
Size	512 kB
Battery-buffered	Yes
Remanent variables in power fail mode	192 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)
Memory	
Type	Depending on the CPU board used
Size	Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated

Table 47: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX05-00
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
COM2	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
CompactFlash slot 2	
Type	Type I
Quantity	1
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/monitor
CAN	
Note	Optional
Audio	
Type	AC97 sound
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line Out
Add-on interface slot	
Quantity	1
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	4 PCI and 1 PCIe slots or 2 PCI and 3 PCIe slots or 5 PCI slots [3]
Slide-in drives	2
Compact slide-in drive	1
Automation Panel Link slot	Yes
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	6 A
Starting current	Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
EN 60529 protection	IP20
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration [4]	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock [4]	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) [5]
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing [6]	

Table 47: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX05-00
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Paint	Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV)
Dimensions	
Width	201.7 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-02 216.9 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01
Height	270 mm
Depth	254.5 mm
Weight	Approx. 3900 g (component-dependent)

Table 47: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Technical data

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA for the components being supplied and a self-discharge of 40%.
2) Maintenance Controller Extended
3) The PCI slots and PCIe slots are dependent on the bus unit used 5PC810.BX05-00 and 5PC810.BX05-01.
4) Maximum values as long as no other individual component specifies any other
5) Derating of the maximum ambient temperature is typically 1°C per 1,000 meters (beginning at 500 meters above sea level).
6) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

Dimensions

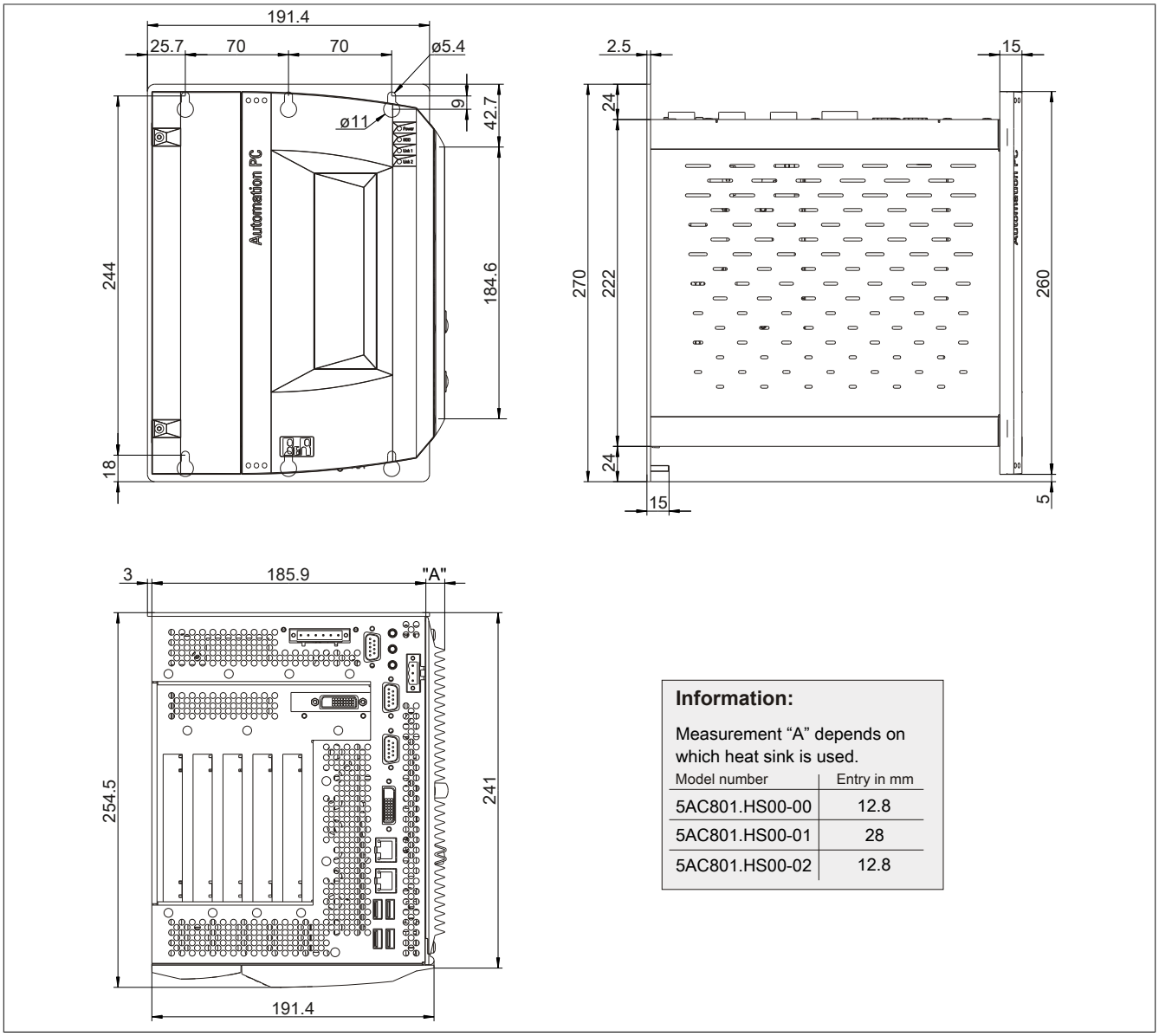


Image 33: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Dimensions

Drilling template

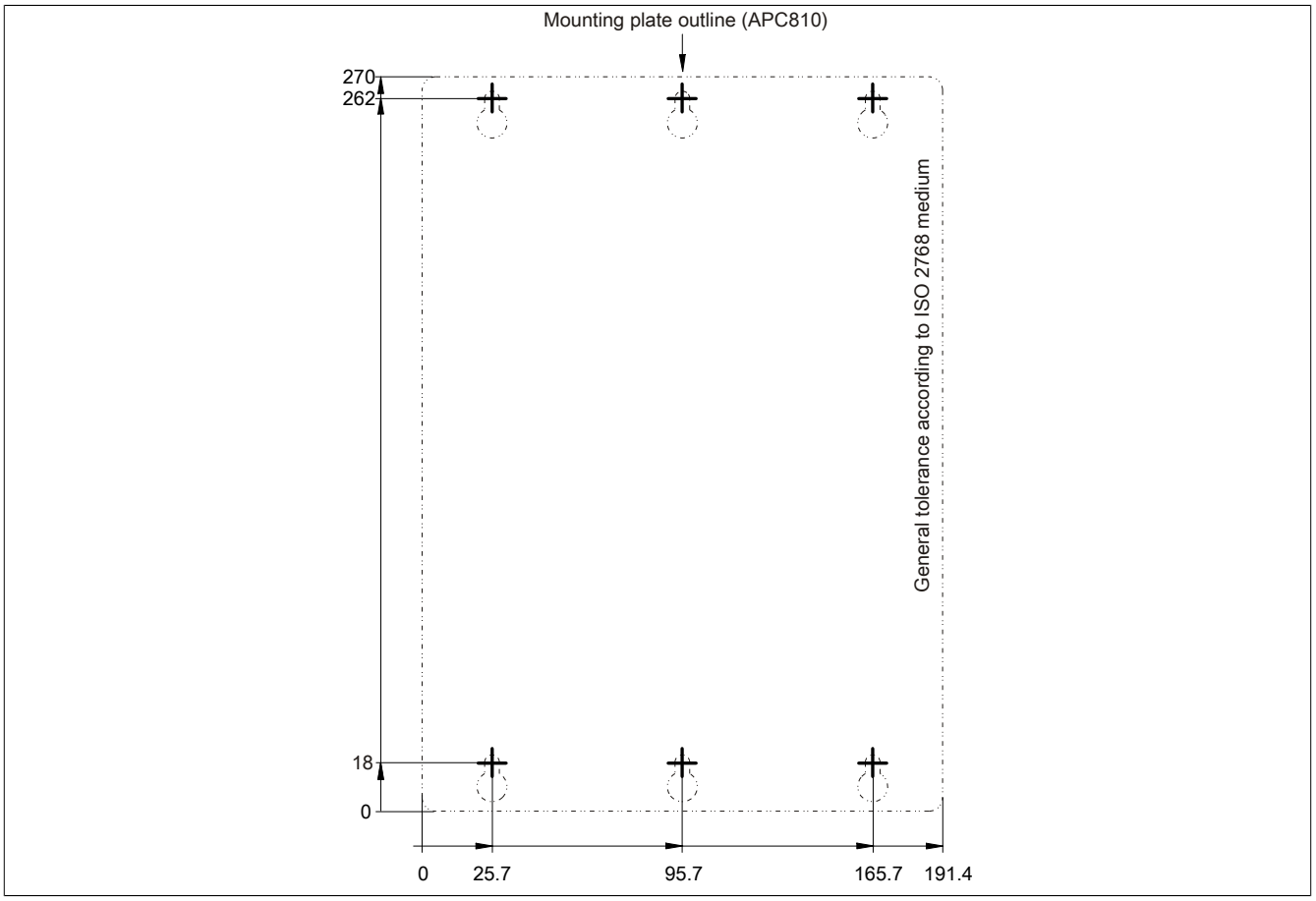


Image 34: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Driling template

3.2 Bus units

3.2.1 General information

The bus units are compatible with the system units in 1, 2, 3 or 5 card slot sizes, available with PCI and/or PCI Express support.

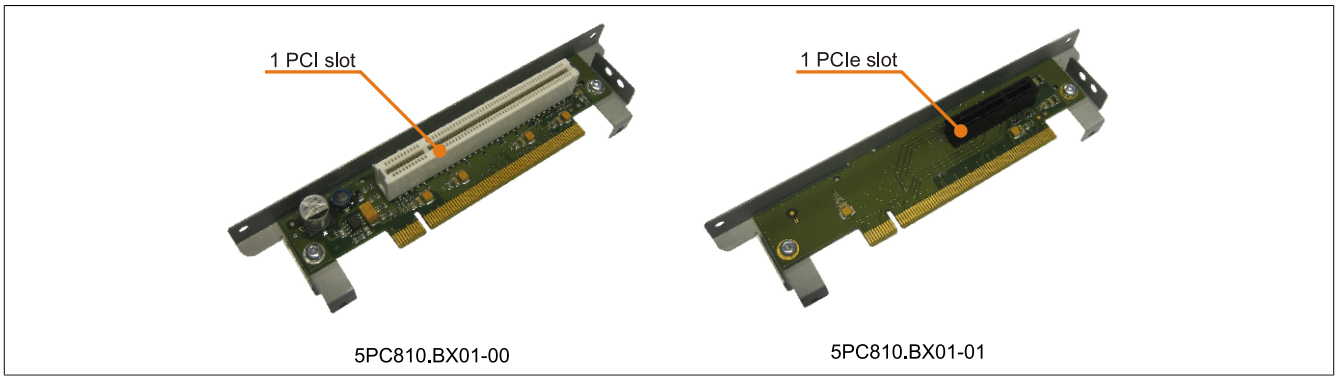


Image 35: 1 slot bus units

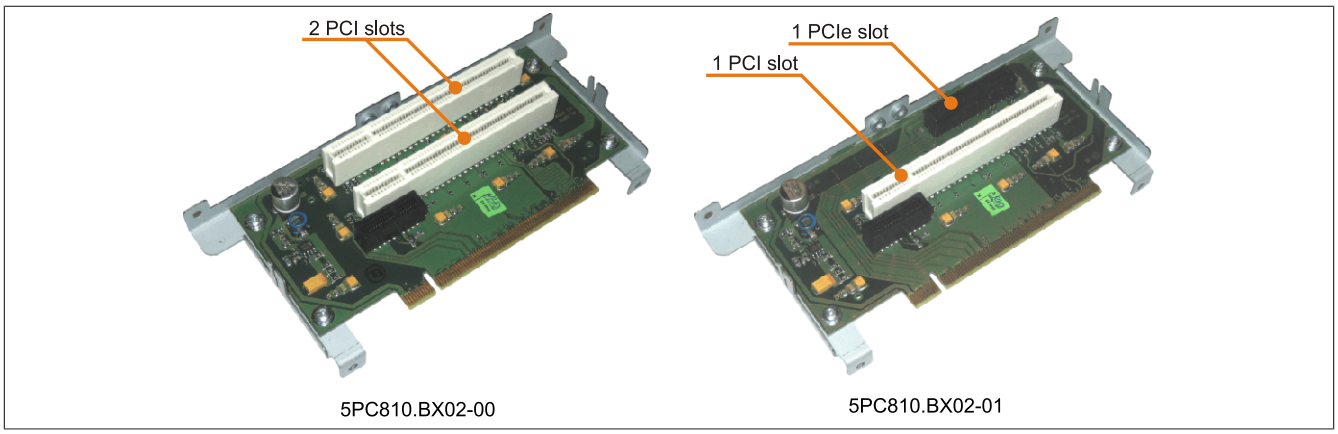


Image 36: 2 slot bus units

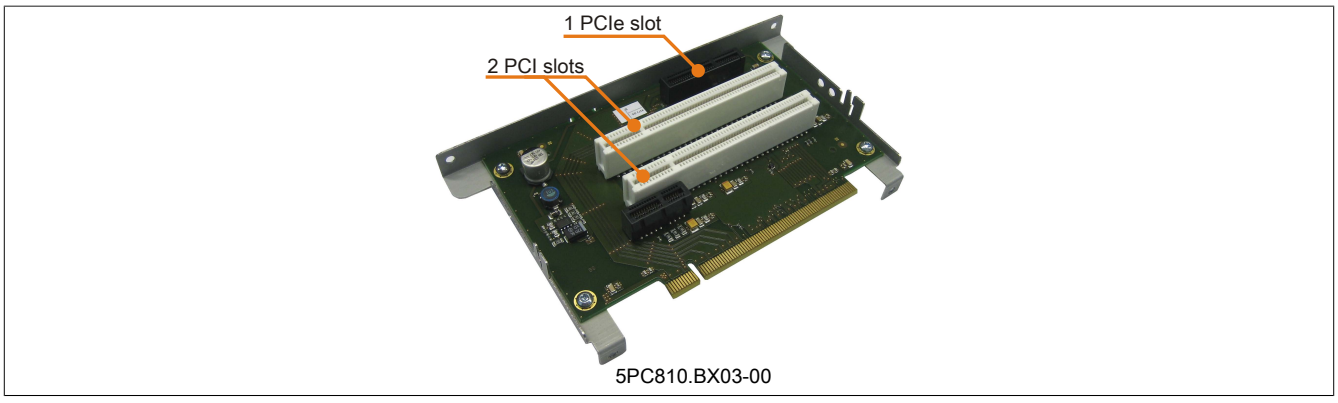


Image 37: 3 slot bus units

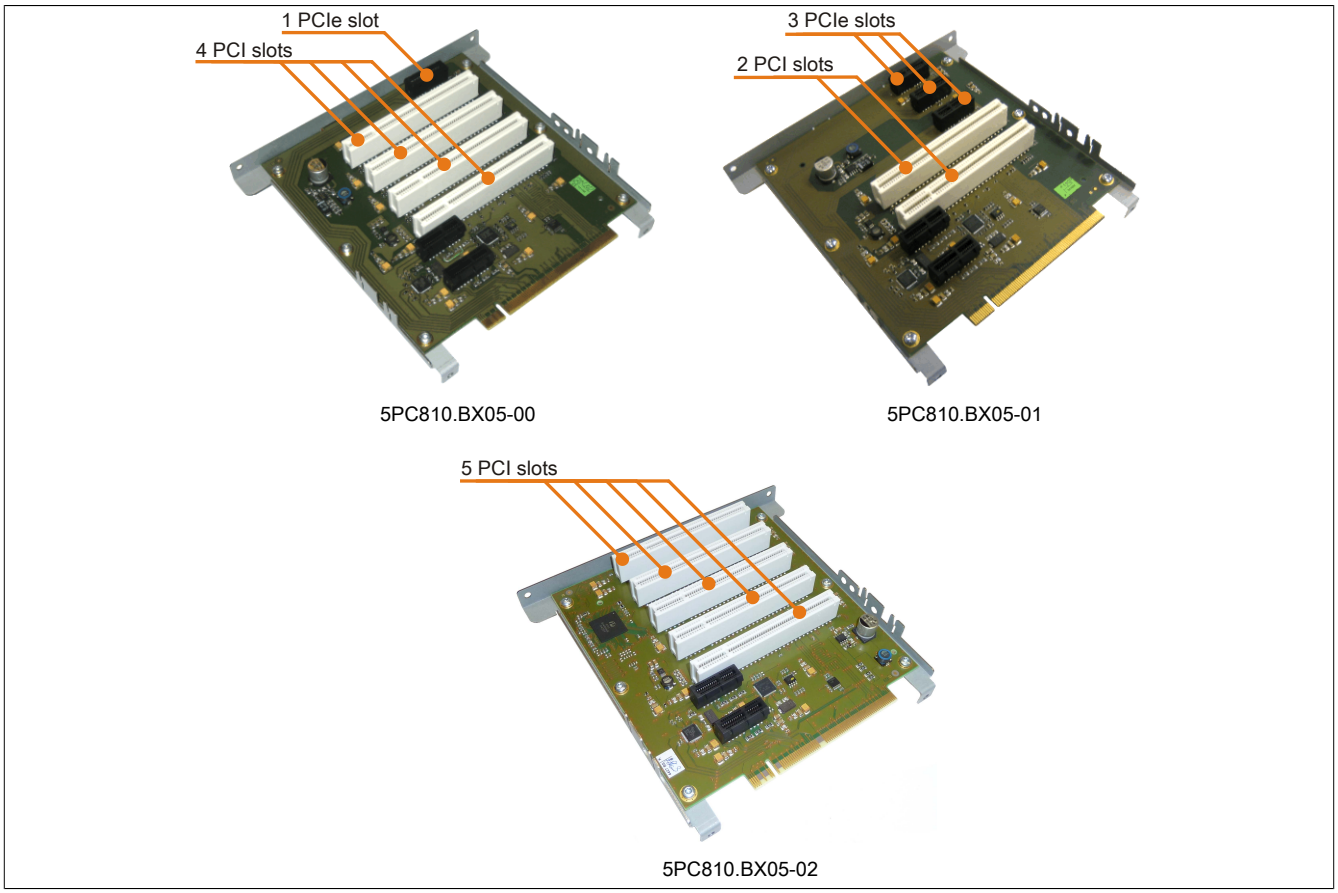


Image 38: 5 slot bus units

3.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX01-00	APC810 bus, 1 PCI	
5PC810.BX01-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
5PC810.BX02-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI	
5PC810.BX02-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
5PC810.BX03-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
5PC810.BX05-00	APC810 bus, 4 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x1)	
5PC810.BX05-01	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 3 PCI Express (x1)	
5PC810.BX05-02	APC810 bus, 5 PCI	

Table 48: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Order data

3.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC810. BX01-00	5PC810. BX01-01	5PC810. BX02-00	5PC810. BX02-01	5PC810. BX03-00	5PC810. BX05-00	5PC810. BX05-01	5PC810. BX05-02
Inserts								
PCIe slots								
Quantity	-	1	-	1	1	1	3	-
Design	-	PCIe half-size	-	PCIe half-size	PCIe half-size	PCIe half-size	PCIe half-size	-
Standard	-	1.0a	-	1.0a	1.0a	1.0a	1.0a	-
Bus speed	-	x4 (10 GB/s)	-	x4 (10 GB/s)	x4 (10 GB/s)	x1 (2.5 GB/s)	x1 (2.5 GB/s)	-
PCI slots								
Quantity	1	-	2	1	2	4	2	5
Type	32-bit	-	32-bit	32-bit	32-bit	32-bit	32-bit	32-bit
Design	PCI half-size	-	PCI half-size	PCI half-size	PCI half-size	PCI half-size	PCI half-size	PCI half-size

Table 49: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.BX01-00	5PC810.BX01-01	5PC810.BX02-00	5PC810.BX02-01	5PC810.BX03-00	5PC810.BX05-00	5PC810.BX05-01	5PC810.BX05-02
Standard	2.2 1)	-	2.2 1)	2.2 1)	2.2 1)	2.2 1)	2.2 1)	2.2 1)
Bus speed	33 MHz	-	33 MHz	33 MHz	33 MHz	33 MHz	33 MHz	33 MHz
PCI to PCI bridge	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes, slots 4 and 5

Table 49: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Technical data

1) Because of mechanical limitations, a 64-bit PCI card cannot be inserted in every system unit or every card slot. A table in the user's manual provides an overview of the slots where 64-bit cards can be inserted.

3.3 GM45 CPU boards

3.3.1 General information

The GM45 CPU boards contain two DDR3 memory sockets for a maximum of 8 GB and support dual channel memory technology. Additionally, the Intel® GMA 4500MDH is integrated with 384 MB memory and a maximum resolution of 2048 x 1537 pixels (QXGA).

- AMI BIOS
- Intel® GM45 chipset
- 2x DDR3 memory socket
- Dual channel memory
- Intel® GMA 4500MDH
- Gigabit Ethernet
- Intel® Core™ 2 Duo T9400, 2.53 GHz

3.3.2 Order data

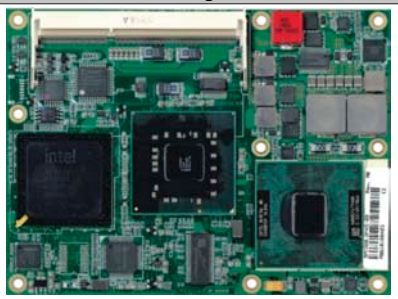
Model number	Short description	Image
	CPU boards	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Required accessories	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	

Table 50: 5PC800.BM45-00, 5PC800.BM45-01 - Order data

3.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC800.BM45-00	5PC800.BM45-01
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
Controller		
Bootloader	Embedded AMI BIOS	
Processor		
Type	Intel® Core™2 Duo T9400	Intel® Core™2 Duo P8400
Clock frequency	2530 MHz	2260 MHz
Architectures	45 nm	
L1 cache	32 kB	
L2 cache	6 MB	3 MB
External bus	1066 MHz	
Intel® 64 Architecture	Yes	
Expanded command set	Intel® virtualization technology, G4 architecture, Enhanced SpeedStep technology SSE, SSE2, SSE3, Intel® 64 architecture	
Chipset	Intel® GM45 Intel® 82801 (ICH9M-E)	
Real-time clock		
Precision	At 25°C: typ. 12 ppm (1 second) per day [1]	
Battery-buffered	Yes	
Memory socket		
Type	DDR3	
Size	Max. 8 GB	
Graphics		
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 4500MDH	
Memory	Up to 384 MB [2]	
Color depth	Max. 32-bit	
Resolution		
DVI	2x Intel compliant SDVO ports	
RGB	300 MHz RAMDAC, resolutions up to 2048 x 1536 @ 70 Hz (QXGA)	
Mass memory management	4x SATA	
Power management	ACPI 3.0 with battery support	

Table 51: 5PC800.BM45-00, 5PC800.BM45-01 - Technical data

1) At max. specified ambient temperature: typ. 58 ppm (5 seconds), worst-case 220 ppm (19 seconds)
2) Allocated in main memory

3.4 Heat sink

3.4.1 5AC801.HS00-01

Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Heat sink	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with Dual Core processor T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
	Required accessories	
5PC800.B945-14	CPU board Intel Core2 Duo T7400, 2.16 GHz, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; 945GM chipset; 4 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (max. total of 3 GB)	
5PC800.BM45-01	CPU board Intel Core2 Duo P8400 2,26 GHz, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 cache; GM45 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM modules	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.B945-04	CPU board Intel Core2 Duo T7400, 2.16 GHz, 667 MHz FSB, 2 MB L2 cache; 945GM chipset; 4 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR2 modules (max. total of 3 GB)	
5PC800.BM45-00	CPU board Intel Core2 Duo T9400 2,53 GHz, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; GM45 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM modules	

Table 52: 5AC801.HS00-01 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HS00-01
General information	
Ideal for CPU boards	5PC800.B945-04 5PC800.B945-14 5PC800.BM45-00 5PC800.BM45-01
Mechanical characteristics	
Item	Aluminum, black-coated with copper heat pipes
Dimensions	
Width	228.7 mm
Height	218 mm
Depth	28 mm
Weight	Approx. 2000 g

Table 53: 5AC801.HS00-01 - Technical data

3.5 Main memory

3.5.1 General information

These 204-pin DDR3 main memory modules operate at 1066 MHz and are available in the sizes 2 GB and 4 GB.

If two RAM modules with the same size (e.g. 2 GB) are plugged in to the CPU board, then dual-channel memory technology is supported. This technology is not supported when two RAM modules of different sizes (e.g. 2 GB and 4 GB) are plugged in.

If two 2 GB modules or one 4 GB module are installed on a 32-bit operating system, only 3 GB main memory can be used. With a 64-bit operating system, max. 8 GB main memory can be used.

3.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	

Table 54: 5MMDDR.2048-02, 5MMDDR.4096-02 - Order data

3.5.3 Technical data

Product ID	5MMDDR.2048-02	5MMDDR.4096-02
General information		
Type	SO-DIMM DDR3 SDRAM	
Memory size	2 GB	4 GB
Construction	204-pin	
Organization	256M x 64-bit	512M x 64-bit
Speed	DDR3-1066 (PC3-8500)	
Certification CE	Yes	

Table 55: 5MMDDR.2048-02, 5MMDDR.4096-02 - Technical data

Information:

A main memory module can only be replaced at the B&R plant.

3.6 Drives

3.6.1 5AC801.HDDI-00

General information

This 40 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation and also provides an extended temperature specification. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 56: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Order data

Technical data

> **Information:**
>
> **The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.**

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Hard disk	
Capacity	40 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	78,140,160
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 3 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	750,000 POH [1]
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.6 ms
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 450 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	12.5 ms
Maximum (read only)	23 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	-30 to 85°C
Operation - 24-hour [4]	-30 to 85°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C

Table 57: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-00
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 2 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	300 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 150 g and 11 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 5000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	134 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST940817SM

Table 57: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Technical data

1) At 8760 POH (power-on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
6) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

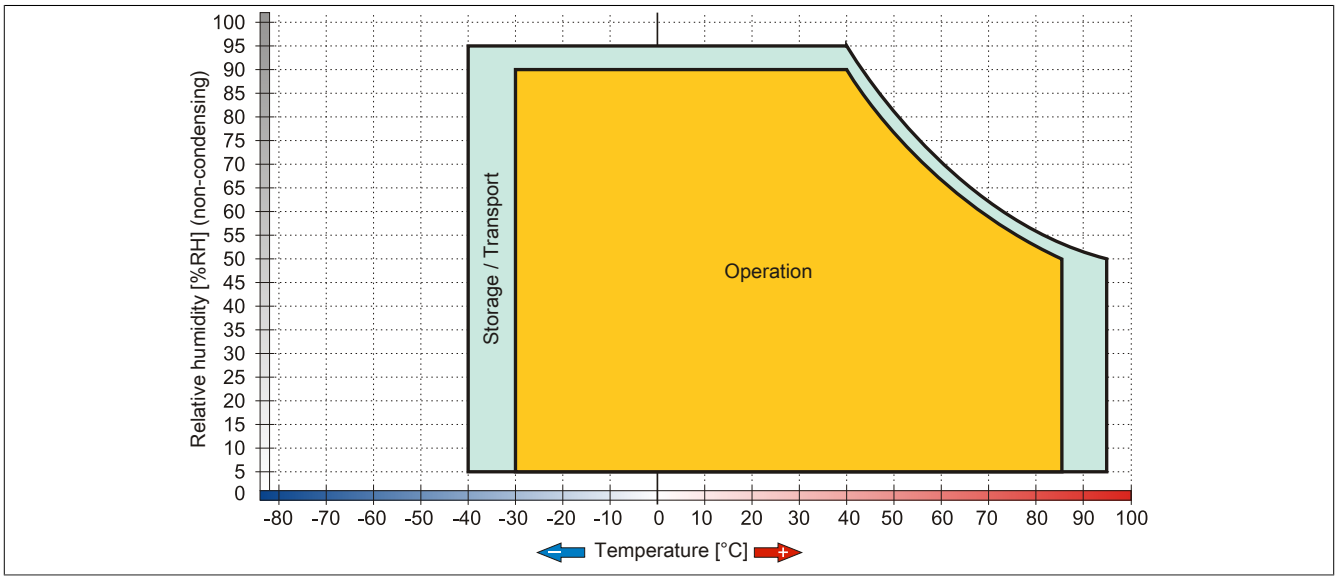


Image 39: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.2 5AC801.HDDI-02

General information

This 160 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Undefined	
5AC801.HDDI-02	160 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 58: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-02
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Hard disk	
Capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	300,000 POH [1]
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	12 ms
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 84.6 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	12 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation	-15 to 80°C
Operation - 24-hour [3]	-15 to 80°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity [4]	
Operation	8 to 90%, non-condensing [5]

Table 59: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-02
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing [6]
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing [6]
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 1 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g, no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g, no damage
Shock	
Operation	325 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	900 g, 1 ms; no damage 120 g, 11 ms; no damage
Transport	900 g, 1 ms; no damage 120 g, 11 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [7]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	135 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Fujitsu
Manufacturer's product ID	MHY2160BH-ESW

Table 59: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Technical data

1) At 8760 POH (power-on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
5) Maximum humidity at 29°C.
6) Maximum humidity at 40°C.
7) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

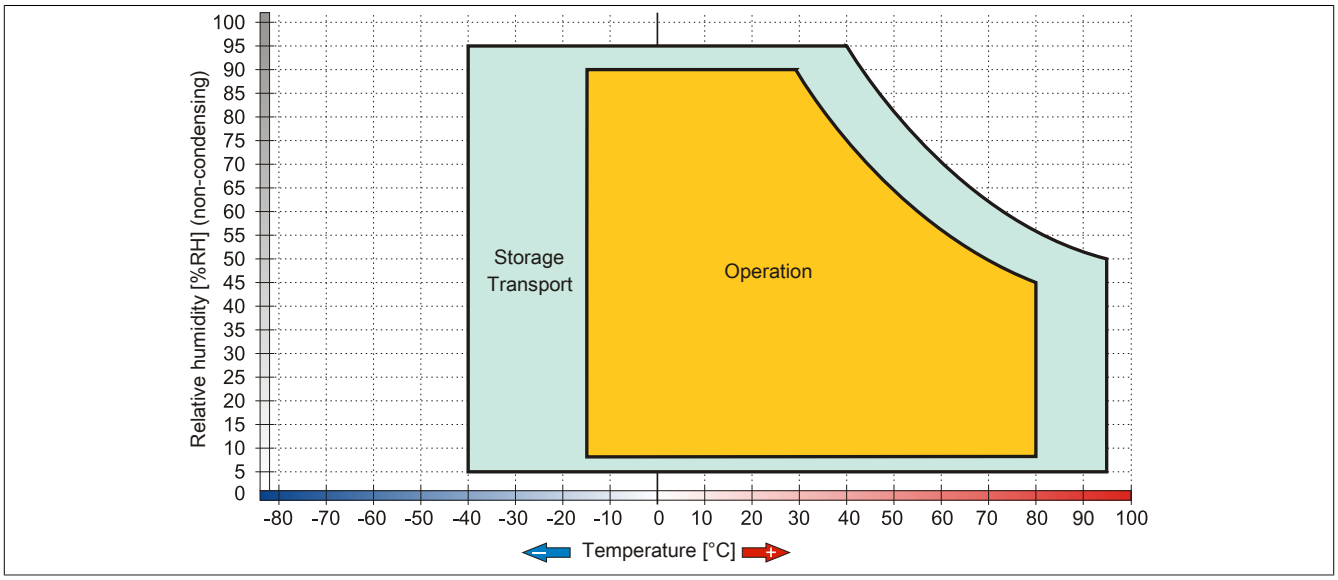


Image 40: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.3 5AC801.HDDI-03

General information

This 250 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 60: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-03
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Hard disk	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	550,000 POH [1]
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO Modus 0-4, Multiword DMA Mode 0-2, UDMA Mode 0-6
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 1175 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	14 ms
Maximum (read only)	30 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	0 to 60°C
Operation - 24-hour [4]	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C

Table 61: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-03
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	350 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	134 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST9250315AS

Table 61: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Technical data

1) At 8760 POH (power-on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour
6) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

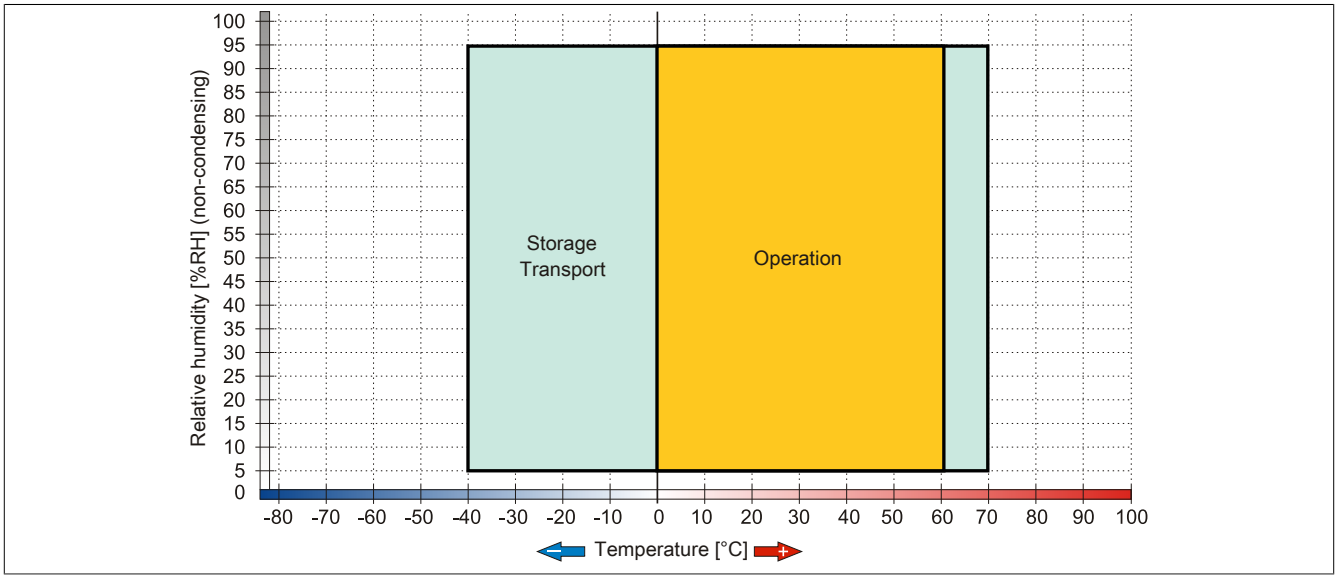


Image 41: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.4 5AC801.SSDI-00

General information

This SSD (Solid State Drive) slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in an APC810

Information:

The slide-in compact SSD cannot be used in the 5 card slot version of the APC810 in slide-in slot 2 with the 5AC801.ADAS-00 adapter.

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA I.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GByte SATA SSD (SLC) (slide-in compact).	

Table 62: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Order data

Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass memory may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	32 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10¹⁵ bit read accesses
MTBF	2,000,000 hours
Power on/off cycles	50.000
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 250 MB/s
Continuous writing	Max. 170 MB/s
IOPS [1)]	
4k read	35.000
4k write	3.300
Endurance	
Guaranteed data volume	

Table 63: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-00
Guaranteed	700 TB
Results for 5 years	350 GB/day
SLC Flash	Yes
Wear leveling	Static
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 2.6 compliant, compatible with SATA 1.5 Gbit/s and 3 Gbit/s interface rates ATA/ATAPI-7 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native command queuing (NCQ) command
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%
Storage	5 to 95%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	7 to 800 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1000 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1000 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1000 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12.192 m
Storage	-300 to 12.192 m
Transport	-300 to 12.192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [2]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer's product ID	SSDSA2SH032G1

Table 63: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
2) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

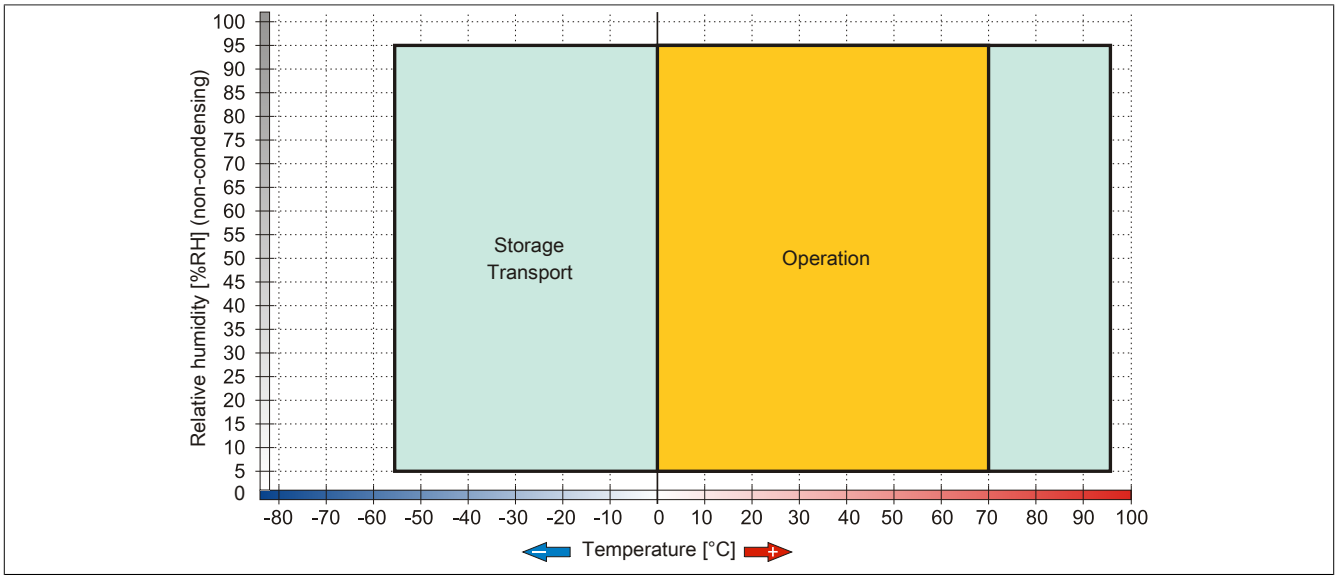


Image 42: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

Benchmark

The following two benchmarks show a comparison of the Intel Solid State Drive (5AC801.SSDI-00) and the Seagate Hard Disk (5AC801.HDDI-00) for cyclic reading and writing.

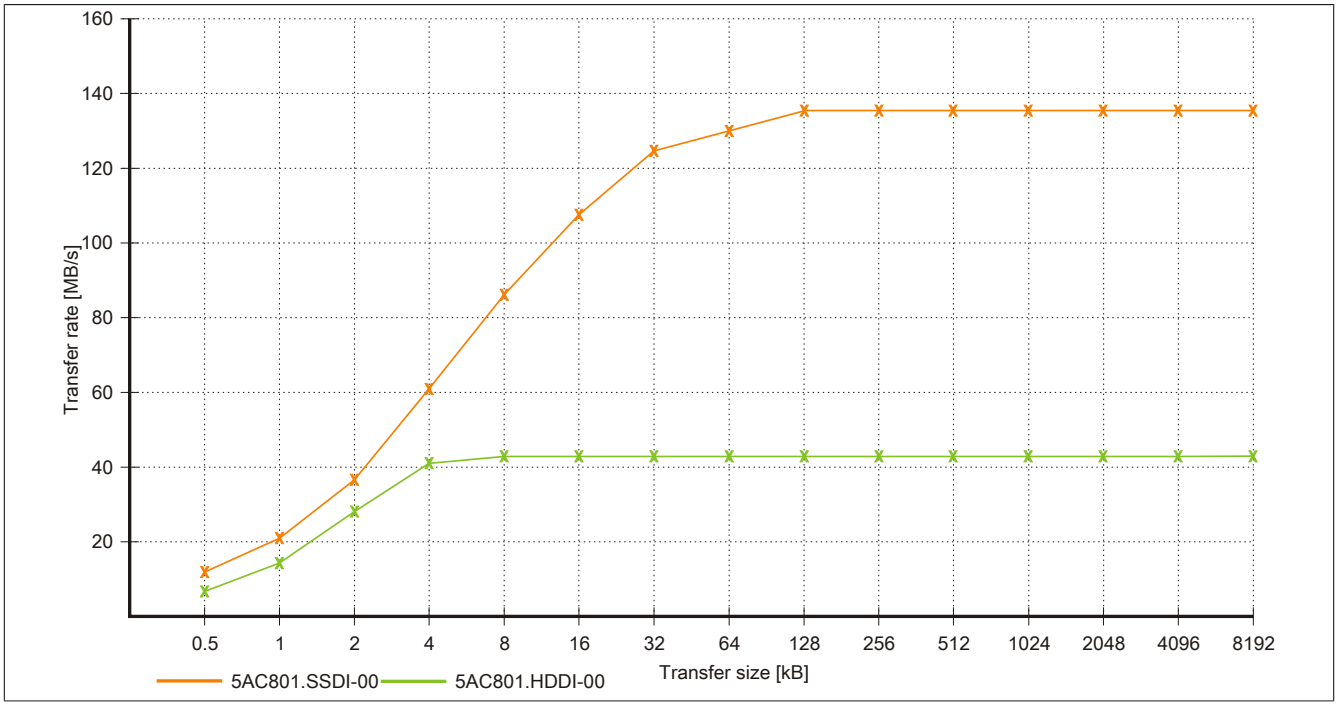


Image 43: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic read

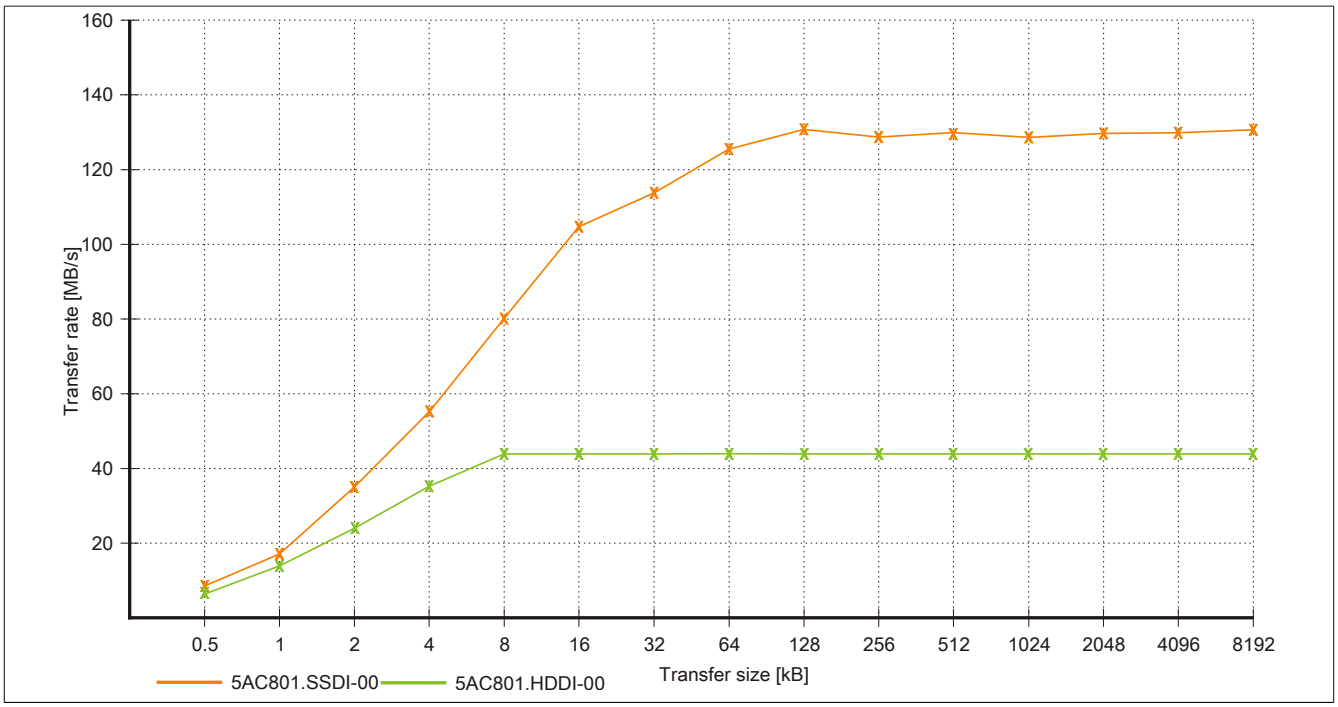


Image 44: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic write

3.6.5 5AC801.ADAS-00

General information

The hard disk adapter is a slide-in adapter where slide-in compact drives can be installed and then operated on the B&R industrial PC. This adapter can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

When used in an APC810

Information:

The slide-in compact adapter can only be inserted into slide-in slot 1 for mechanical reasons (closing the front door).

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	

Table 64: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.ADAS-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	328 g

Table 65: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Technical data

3.6.6 5AC801.HDDS-00

General information

This 40 GB hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET). The slide-in drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

Information:

It is possible to add or remove a slide-in drive at any time.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in slide-in slot 1 or slide-in drive 2, the slide-in drive is referred to internally as SATA I and USB.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 66: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDS-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Hard disk	
Capacity	40 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	78,140,160
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 3 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	750,000 POH [1]
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.6 ms
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 450 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	12.5 ms
Maximum (read only)	23 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	-30 to 85°C

Table 67: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDS-00
Operation - 24-hour [4]	-30 to 85°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 2 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	300 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 150 g and 11 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 5000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	387 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST940817SM

Table 67: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Technical data

1) At 8760 POH (power-on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
6) Slide-in compact mounting

Temperature humidity diagram

Image 45: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.7 5AC801.DVDS-00

General information

The DVD-ROM slide-in drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

Information:

It is possible to add or remove a slide-in drive at any time.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in slide-in slot 1 or slide-in drive 2, the slide-in drive is referred to internally as SATA I and USB.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).	

Table 68: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.DVDS-00
General information	
Certification CE	 Yes
CD / DVD drive	
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s
Speed	Max. 5090 rpm ±1%
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session) Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-Video (Double Layer), DVD-R (Single/Multi-border), DVD-R DL (Single/Multi-border), DVD-RW (Single/Multi-border), DVD+R (Single/Multi session), DVD+R DL (Single/Multi session), DVD+RW (Single/Multi session), DVD-RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB)
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Lifespan	60,000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	SATA
Startup time CD DVD	 Max. 19 seconds (0 rpm to read access) Max. 19 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time CD DVD	 Average of 130 ms Average of 140 ms
Readable media CD DVD	 CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-A CD-R, CD-RW DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW, DVD+R DVD+R DL, DVD+RW, DVD-RAM

Table 69: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.DVDS-00
Reading rate	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1]	
Operation	5 to 55°C [2]
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 65°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 80%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.2g
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Shock	
Operation	5 g and 11 ms duration
Storage	60 g and 11 ms duration 200 g and 2 ms duration
Transport	60 g and 11 ms duration 200 g and 2 ms duration
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	455 g

Table 69: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Technical data

1) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
2) Drive surface temperature

Temperature humidity diagram

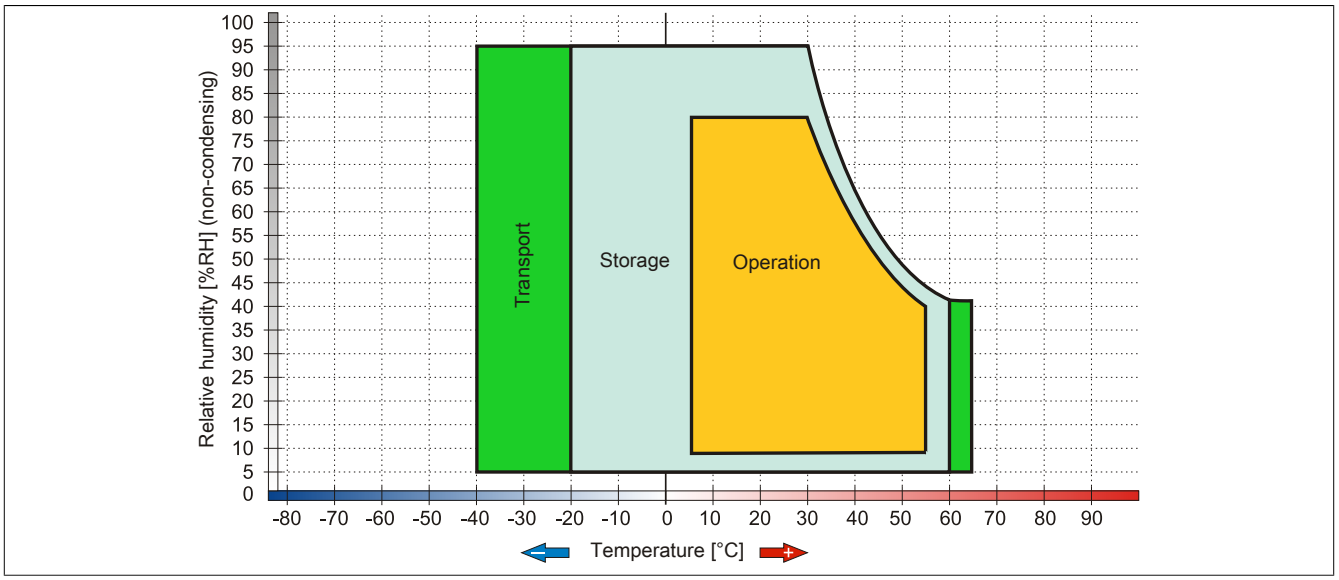


Image 46: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

Hot plug capable

Hardware revision B0 of the slide-in DVD-ROM - 5AC801.DVDS-00 does not offer SATA hot plug capability. Other hardware revisions are hot plug capable.

3.6.8 5AC801.DVRS-00

General information

The DVD-R/RW slide-in drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

Information:

It is possible to add or remove a slide-in drive at any time.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in slide-in slot 1 or slide-in drive 2, the slide-in drive is referred to internally as SATA I and USB.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).	
	Optional accessories	
	Other	
5SWUTI.0000-00	OEM Nero CD-RW Software, only available with a CD writer.	

Table 70: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.DVRS-00
General information	
Certification CE	 Yes
CD / DVD drive	
Data buffer capacity	2 MB
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Speed	Max. 5160 rpm ±1%
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Lifespan	60,000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	SATA
Startup time CD DVD	 Max. 14 seconds (0 rpm to read access) Max. 15 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time CD DVD	 On average 140 ms (24x) On average 150 ms (8x)
Readable media CD	 CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW

Table 71: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.DVRS-00
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RW. DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW, DVD-RAM
Non-write protected media	
CD	CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-R/RW, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Reading rate	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Write speed	
CD-R	24x, 16x, 10x and 4x
CD-RW	24x, 16x, 10x and 4x
DVD+R	8x, 4x and 2, 4x
DVD+R (Double Layer)	6x, 4x and 2, 4x
DVD+RW	4x and 2x
DVD-R	8x, 4x and 2x
DVD-R (Double Layer)	6x, 4x and 2x
DVD-RAM 1)	5x, 3x and 2x
DVD-RW	6x, 4x and 2x
Write-methods	
CD	Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once
DVD	Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential, multi-session
Environmental conditions	
Temperature 2)	
Operation	5 to 55°C 3)
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 65°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 80%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.2g
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Shock	
Operation	At max. 5 g and 11 ms duration
Storage	At max. 60 g and 11 ms duration At max. 200 g and 2 ms duration
Transport	At max. 60 g and 11 ms duration At max. 200 g and 2 ms duration
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	400 g

Table 71: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Technical data

1) RAM drivers are not provided by the manufacturer. Support of RAM function by the burning software "Nero" (model number 5SWUTI.0000-00) or other burning software packages and drivers from third party providers.
2) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
3) Drive surface temperature

Temperature humidity diagram

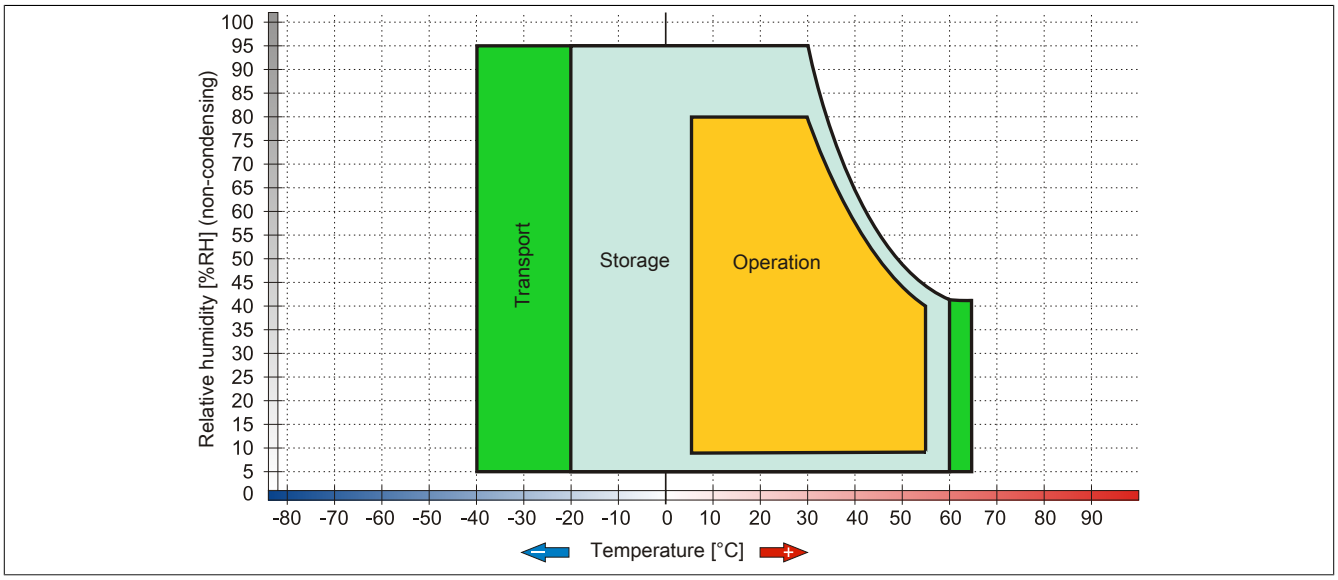


Image 47: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.9 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

General information

This SATA RAID controller supports RAID level 0 and 1 and can be inserted in a PCI slot. The hard disks being used are specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET).

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2 SATA hard disk drives (suitable for 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

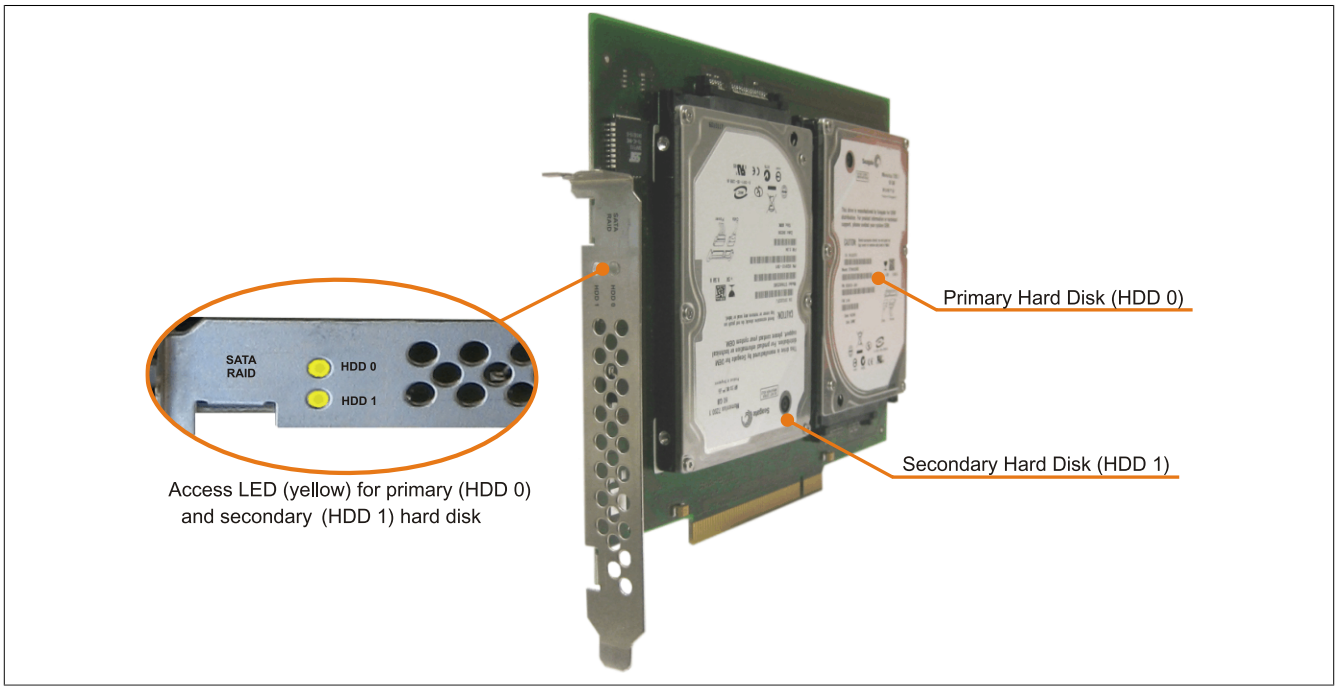


Image 48: PCI SATA RAID controller

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller can not be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. This generally takes at least 50 minutes (configurable) to complete.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Undefined	
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 160 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Undefined	
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 72: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-03
General information	
Number of hard disks	2
Certification	
CE	Yes
Controller	
Type	SiI 3512 SATA link
Specification	Serial ATA 1.0
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s (150 MB/s)
RAID level	Supports RAID 0, 1
BIOS Extension ROM - requirements	Approx. 32 kB
Hard disk	
Capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Lifespan	5 years
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 84.6 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	12 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3 A at 3.3 V (PCI bus) 1 A at 5 V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1]	
Operation [2]	-15 to 80°C
Operation - 24-hour [3]	-15 to 80°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 90%, non-condensing [4]
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing [5]
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing [5]
Vibration [6]	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock	
Operation	Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Transport	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation [7]	Fixed
Dimensions	
Width	70 mm
Length	100 mm
Height	9.5 mm

Table 73: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-03
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Fujitsu
Manufacturer's product ID	M120-ESW MHY2160BH-ESW

Table 73: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Technical data

1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Maximum humidity at 29°C.
5) Maximum humidity at 40°C.
6) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).
7) Mounted on PCI insert.

Temperature humidity diagram

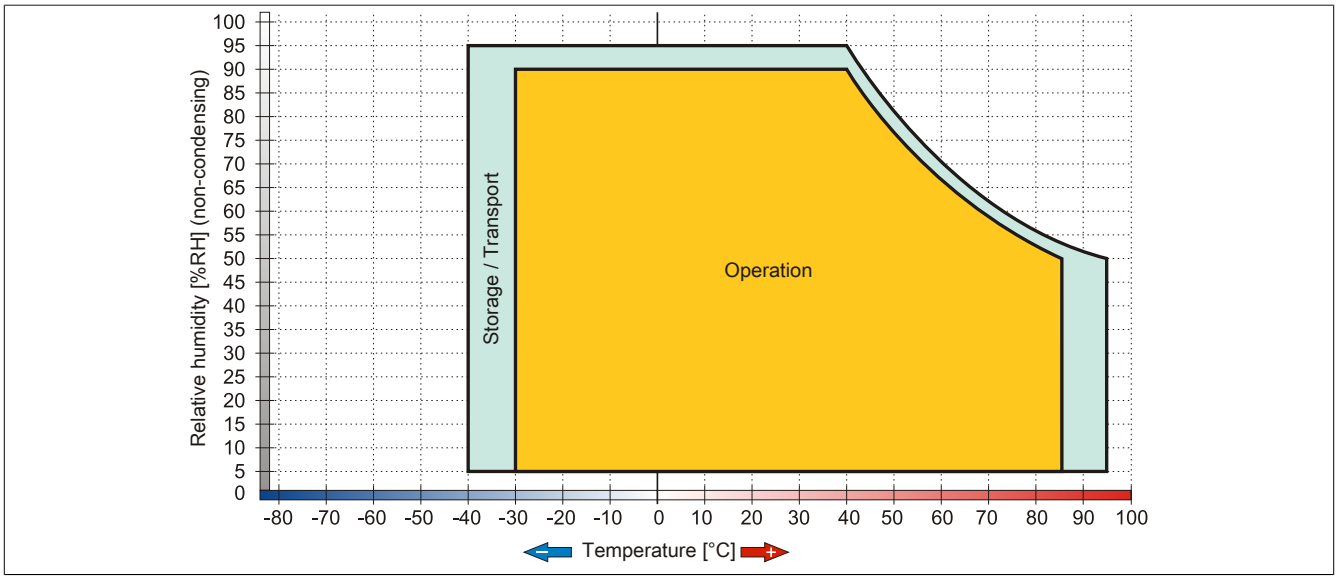


Image 49: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Temperature humidity diagram

Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. The necessary drivers can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage for approved and supported operating systems (www.br-automation.com).

The .NET-based SATARaid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

Configuration

Configuring a SATA RAID network: see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section 6 "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 172.

Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. The replacement SATA HDD 160GB 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 is available as a replacement part for a HDD.

For instructions on exchanging the drive, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 10 " Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system" on page 364.

3.6.10 5ACPCI.RAIC-04

General information

The hard disk can be used as replacement for a HDD in a PCI SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Undefined	
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 74: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-04
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Hard disk	
Capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Lifespan	5 years
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 84.6 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	12 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3 A at 3.3 V (PCI bus) 1 A at 5 V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1]	
Operation [2]	-15 to 80°C
Operation - 24-hour [3]	-15 to 80°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 90%, non-condensing [4]
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing [5]
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing [5]
Vibration [6]	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock	
Operation	Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors

Table 75: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-04
Storage	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Transport	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	70 mm
Length	100 mm
Height	9.5 mm
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Fujitsu
Manufacturer's product ID	M120-ESW MHY2160BH-ESW

Table 75: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Technical data

1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Maximum humidity at 29°C.
5) Maximum humidity at 40°C.
6) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).

Temperature humidity diagram

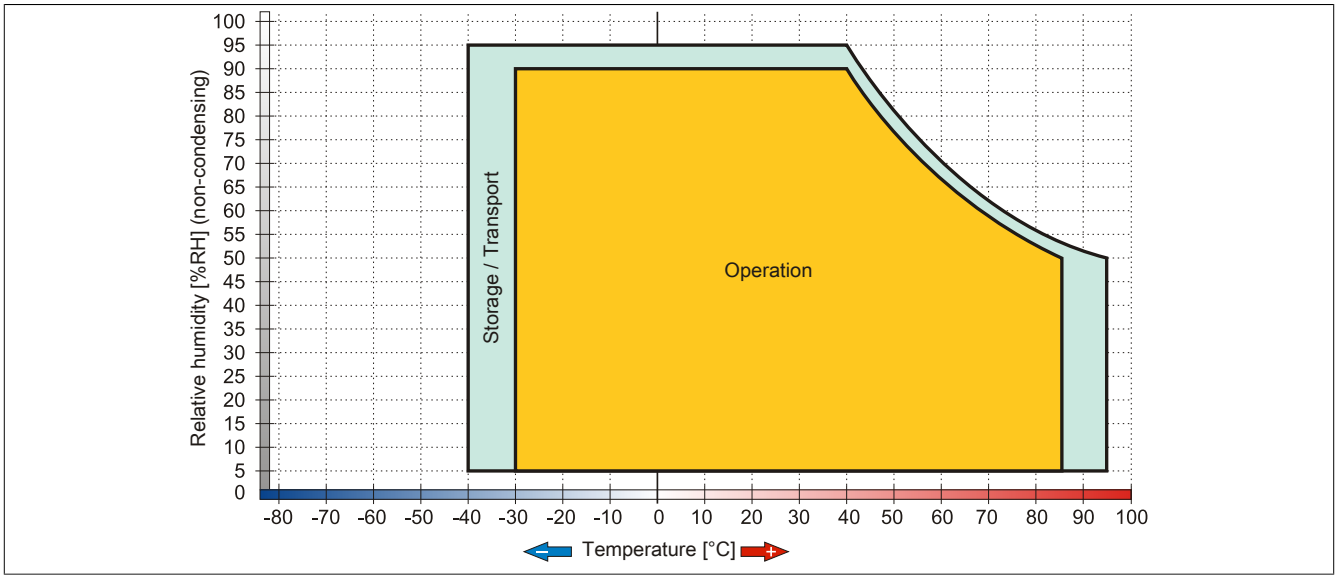


Image 50: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.11 5ACPCI.RAIC-05

General information

This SATA RAID controller supports RAID level 0 and 1 and can be inserted in a PCI slot. The 250 GB hard disks being used are specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET).

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2 SATA hard disk drives (suitable for 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

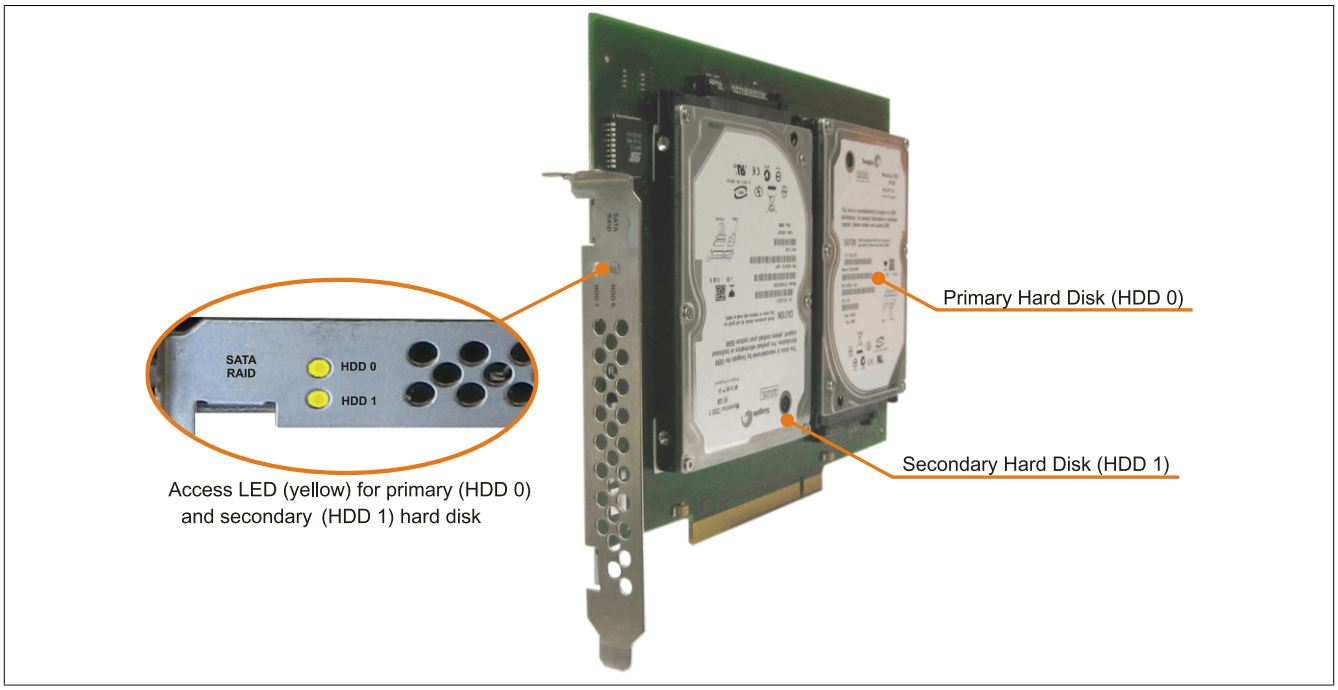


Image 51: PCI SATA RAID controller

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller can not be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. This generally takes at least 50 minutes (configurable) to complete.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 76: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-05
General information	
Number of hard disks	2
Certification	
CE	Yes
Controller	
Type	SiI 3512 SATA link
Specification	Serial ATA 1.0
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s (150 MB/s)
RAID level	Supports RAID 0, 1
BIOS Extension ROM - requirements	Approx. 32 kB
Hard disk	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO Modus 0-4, Multiword DMA Mode 0-2, UDMA Mode 0-6
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 1175 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	14 ms
Maximum (read only)	30 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3 A at 3.3 V (PCI bus) 1 A at 5 V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1]	
Operation [2]	0 to 60°C
Operation - 24-hour [3]	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity [4]	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration [5]	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock [5]	
Operation	Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 500 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 300 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Transport	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 500 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 300 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	- 300 to 3048 m
Storage	- 300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST9250315AS

Table 77: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Technical data

1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour
5) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).
6) Mounted on PCI insert.

Temperature humidity diagram

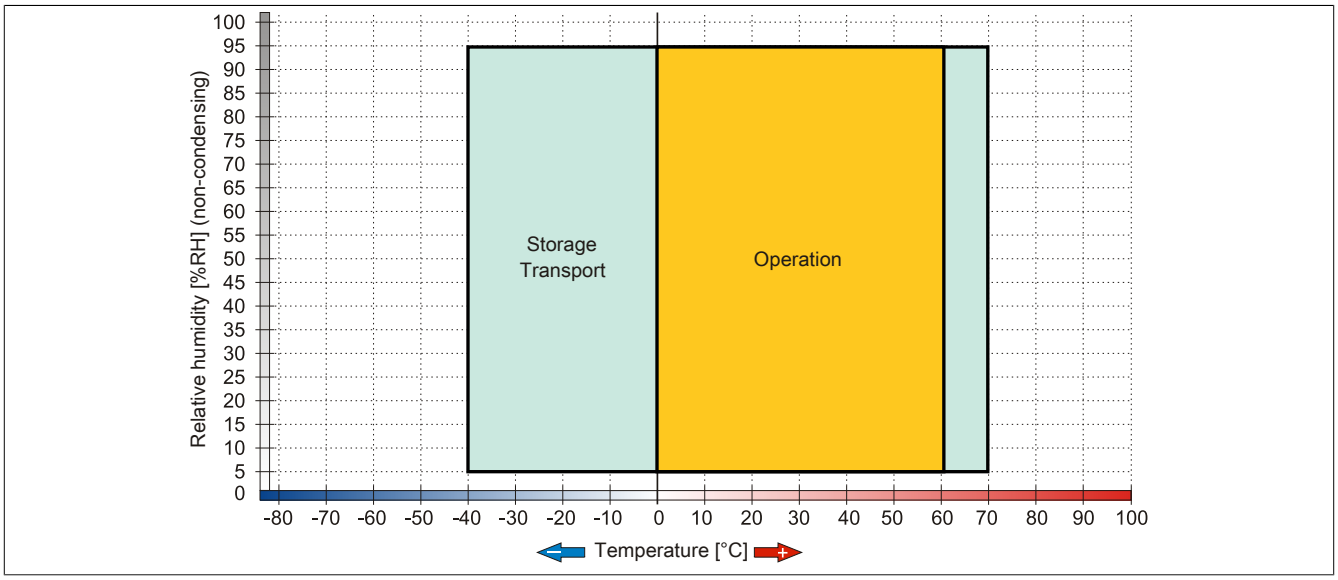


Image 52: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Temperature humidity diagram

Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. The necessary drivers can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage for approved and supported operating systems (www.br-automation.com).

The .NET-based SATARaid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

Configuration

Configuring a SATA RAID network: see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section 6 "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 172.

Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. The replacement SATA HDD 250GB 5MMHDD.0250-00 is available as a replacement part for a HDD.

Instructions for exchange see "Maintenance / Service" on page 340.

3.6.12 5MMHDD.0250-00

General information

The hard disk can be used as replacement for a HDD in a PCI SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-05.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 78: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Order data

Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5MMHDD.0250-00
Hard disk	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	550,000 POH [1]
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO Modus 0-4, Multiword DMA Mode 0-2, UDMA Mode 0-6
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 1175 Mbits/s
To/from host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	14 ms
Maximum (read only)	30 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	0 to 60°C
Operation - 24-hour [4]	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	350 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration, no unrecoverable errors

Table 79: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMHDD.0250-00
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer's product ID	ST9250315AS

Table 79: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Technical data

1) At 8760 POH (power-on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1°C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20°C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour

Temperature humidity diagram

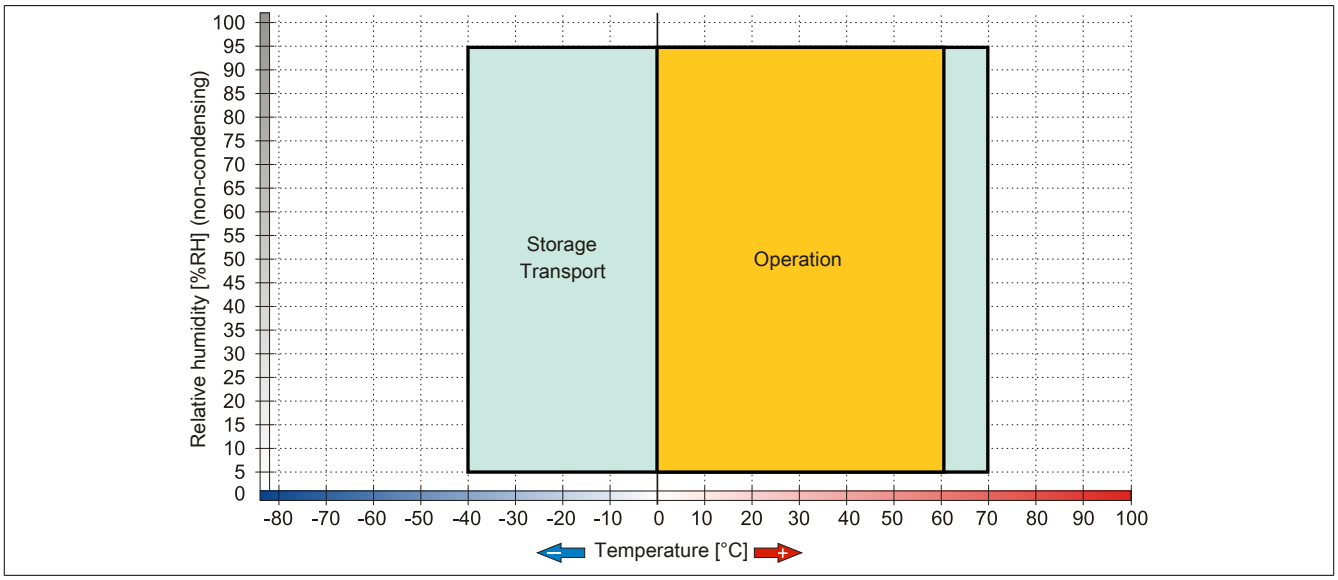


Image 53: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.7 Fan kit

> **Information:**
>
> **Fans are necessary when using components which must work within certain temperature limits, e.g. RAID controller, DVD combos, PCI cards.**
>
> **The fan and dust filter are subject to wear and must be checked with appropriate frequency and cleaned or replaced when not functioning properly (e.g. due to dirt and grime).**

For more information about fan switching limits, see .

3.7.1 5PC810.FA01-00

General information

This fan kit is an optional addition for system units with 1 card slots.

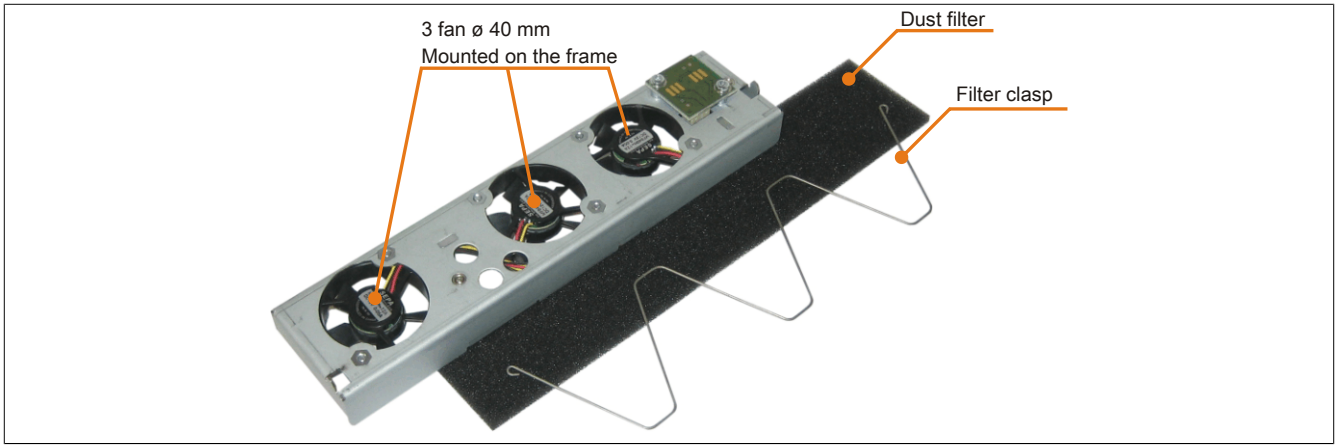


Image 54: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Fan kit

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA01-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX01-00.	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA01-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX01-00.	

Table 80: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA01-00
General information	
Number of fans	3
Speed	Max. 6100 rpm
Noise level	21 dB
Lifespan	29,000 hours at 70°C 95,000 hours at 20°C
Type	Double ball bearings
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions Fan Width Height Depth	 40 mm 40 mm 10 mm

Table 81: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Technical data

For information on installing/exchanging the fan kit, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 6 " Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 347.

3.7.2 5PC810.FA02-01

General information

These fan kits are an optional addition for system units with 2 card slots.

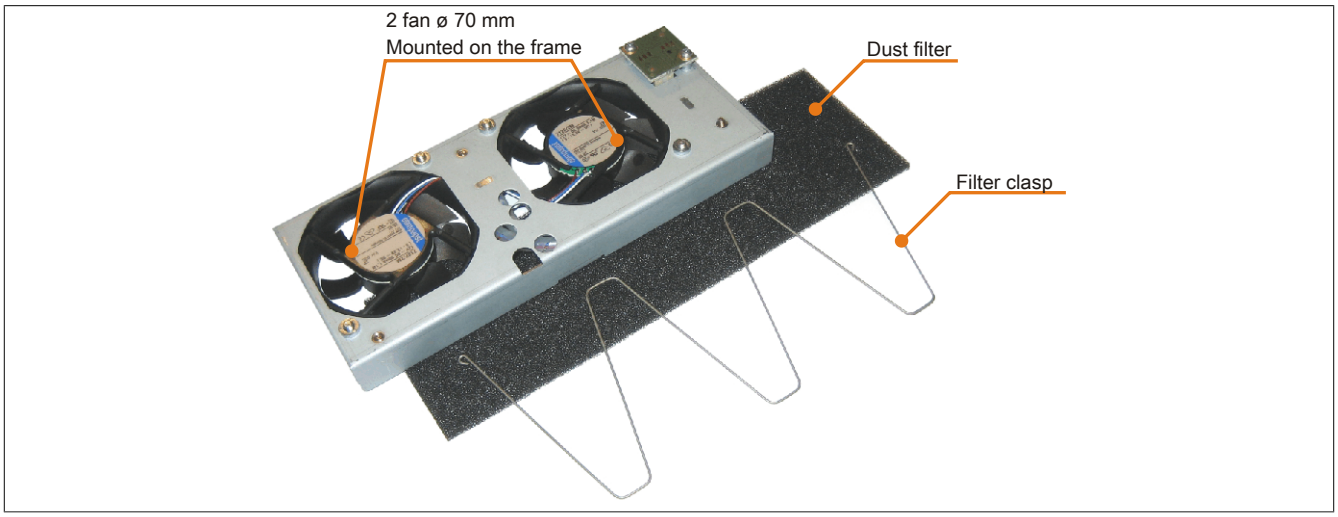


Image 55: 5PC810.FA02-01 - Fan kit

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA02-01	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX02-00 from revision D0.	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA02-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX02-00.	

Table 82: 5PC810.FA02-01 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA02-01
General information	
Number of fans	2
Speed	Max. 4300 rpm ±12.5%
Noise level	32 dB
Lifespan	60,000 hours at 40°C
Type	Double ball bearings
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Fan	
Width	70 mm
Height	70 mm
Depth	15 mm

Table 83: 5PC810.FA02-01 - Technical data

For information on installing/exchanging the fan kit, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 6 " Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 347.

3.7.3 5PC810.FA03-00

General information

This fan kit is an optional addition for system units with 3 card slots.

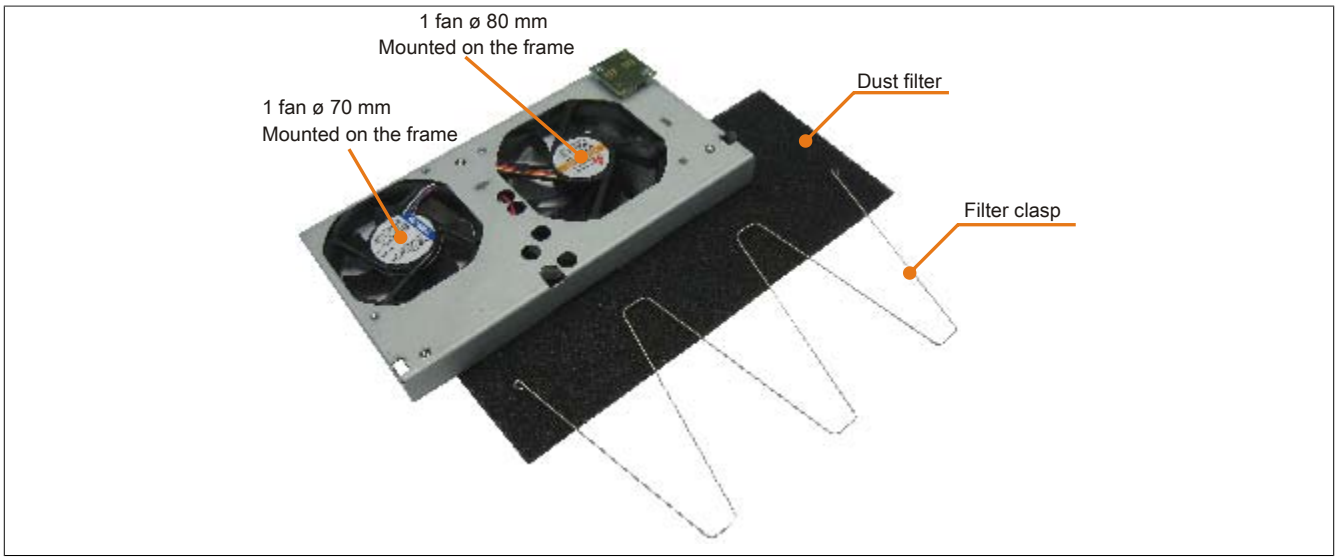


Image 56: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Fan kit

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA03-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX03-00.	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA03-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX03-00.	

Table 84: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA03-00
General information	
Number of fans	2
Speed	Fan 1: max. 4300 rpm ±12.5% Fan 2: max. 3200 rpm ±10%
Noise level	Fan 1: 32 dB Fan 2: 33 dB
Lifespan	Fan 1: 60,000 hours at 40°C Fan 2: 75,000 hours at 40°C
Type	Double ball bearings
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Fan	
Width	Fan 1: 70 mm Fan 2: 80 mm
Height	Fan 1: 70 mm Fan 2: 80 mm
Depth	Fan 1: 15 mm Fan 2: 15 mm

Table 85: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Technical data

For information on installing/exchanging the fan kit, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 6 " Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 347.

3.7.4 5PC810.FA05-00

General information

This fan kit is an optional addition for system units with 5 card slots.

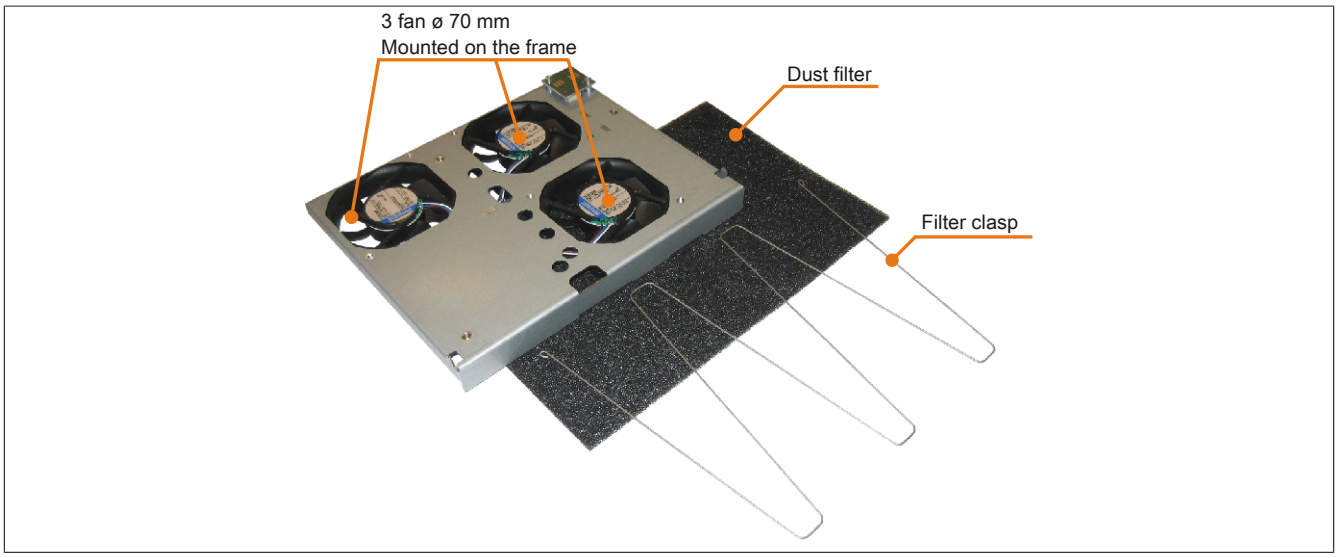


Image 57: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Fan kit

Order data

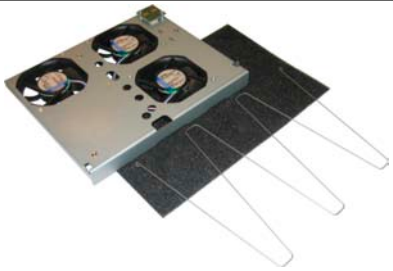
Model number	Short description	Image
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA05-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX05-00.	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA05-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX05-00.	

Table 86: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA05-00
General information	
Number of fans	3
Speed	Max. 4300 rpm ±10%
Noise level	32 dB
Lifespan	60,000 hours at 40°C
Type	Double ball bearings
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Fan	
Width	70 mm
Height	70 mm
Depth	15 mm

Table 87: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Technical data

For information on installing/exchanging the fan kit, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 6 " Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 347.

3.8 AP Link cards

AP Link cards can be installed in the APC810 system units 5PC810.SX02-00, 5PC810.SX03-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

3.8.1 5AC801.SDL0-00

General information

A second graphics line can be created using an AP Link graphics adapter card. DVI and SDL signals are available with this. RGB signals are not supported. Details can be found in the technical data for the CPU board being used.

Information:

Installation of AP Link SDL transmitters is only possible in connection with the system units 5PC810.SX02-00, 5PC810.SX03-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

You can find information on installing the AP Link SDL transmitter under " AP Link installation" on page 363.

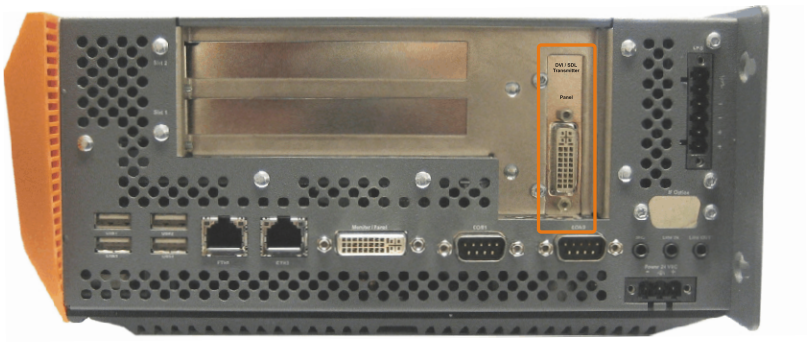


Image 58: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Mounting example with the system unit

Order data

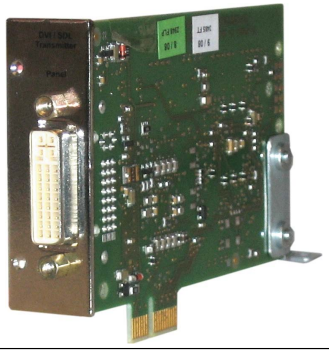
Model number	Short description	Image
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D Transmitter	

Table 88: 5AC801.SDL0-00 - Order data

Pinout

Pin	assignment	Description	Pin	assignment	Description
1	TMDS Data 2-	DVI lane 2 (negative)	16	HPD	Hot plug detect
2	TMDS Data 2+	DVI lane 2 (positive)	17	TMDS Data 0-	DVI lane 0 (negative)
3	TMDS Data 2/4 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 2 and 4	18	TMDS Data 0+	DVI lane 0 (positive)
4	SDL-	SDL lane (negative)	19	TMDS Data 0/ XUSB1 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 0 and USB1
5	SDL+	SDL lane (positive)	20	XUSB1-	USB lane 1 (negative)
6	DDC Clock	DDC-based control signal (clock)	21	XUSB1+	USB lane 1 (positive)
7	DDC Data	DDC-based control signal (data)	22	TMDS Clock Shield	Shield for clock pair
8	n.c.	Not connected	23	TMDS Clock+	DVI clock (positive)
9	TMDS Data 1-	DVI lane 1 (negative)	24	TMDS Clock -	DVI clock (negative)
10	TMDS DATA 1+	DVI lane 1 (negative) HDMI clock (positive)	C1	ANALOG RED	Analog red
11	TMDS DATA 1/ XUSB0 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 1 and USB0	"c2"	ANALOG GREEN	Analog green
12	XUSB0-	USB lane 0 (negative)	C3	ANALOG BLUE	Analog blue
13	XUSB0+	USB lane 0 (positive)	C4	ANALOG HORZ SYNC	Analog horizontal synchro-nization
14	+5 V Power[1)]	+5 V power supply	C5	ANALOG GND	Analog ground (return for R, G and B signals)
15	Ground (return for +5 V, HSync and VSync)	Ground			

DVI 24-pin, female

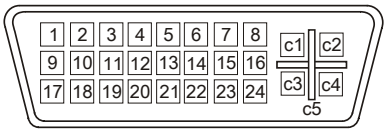


Table 89: Pinout - DVI connection

1) Protected internally by a multifuse

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable used:

SDL cables	Resolution					
Segment length [m]	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -	- - 5CASDL.0150-03
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -	- 5CASDL.0200-03
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -	- 5CASDL.0300-13
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-	5CASDL.0400-13

Table 90: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

3.8.2 5AC801.RDYR-00

General information

Information:

Installation of the ready relay is only possible in connection with the system units 5PC810.SX02-00, 5PC810.SX03-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

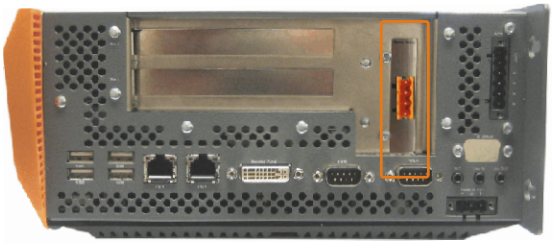


Image 59: Mounting example with the system unit 5PC810.SX02-00

The relay contacts are closed when the APC810 is powered on.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.RDYR-00	Ready relay for APC810	

Table 91: 5AC801.RDYR-00 - Order data

Pin assignments

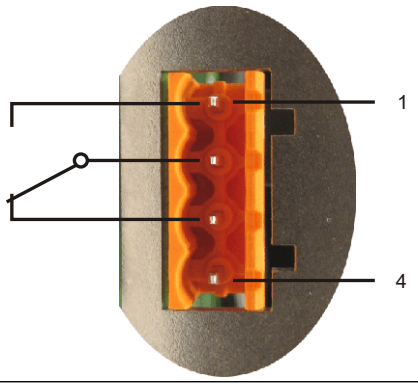
Ready relay pin assignments	
Pin assignments - 4-pin multipoint connector N.O. and N.C., max. 30 VDC, max. 10 A	
Pin	**Assignment**
1	Normally open
2	Root
3	Normally closed
4	n.c.
Model number	**Short description**
	Accessories
0TB704.90	Terminal block, 4-pin, Screw clamp, 1.5 mm²
TB704.91	Terminal block, 4-pin, Cage clamps, 2.5 mm²

Table 92: Pin assignments - Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00

3.9 Ready relay

3.9.1 5AC801.RDYR-01

3.9.2 General information

The ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-01 can be connected to the APC810 add-on UPS slot (this slot must be available).

For more information about installing the ready relay, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 12 " Installing the ready relay /2 in the add-on UPS slot" on page 367.

The information sheet included in delivery explains how to attach the label strips to the Automation PC 810.

3.9.3 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Accessories	
5AC801.RDYR-01		

Table 93: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Order data

3.9.4 Pin assignments

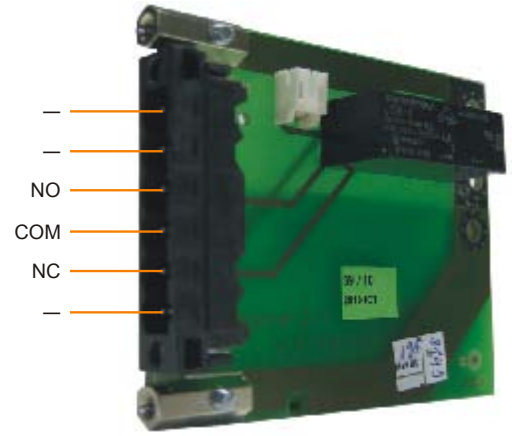
Pin	Assignment	Description	Image
1	-	Not connected	
2	-	Not connected	
3	NO	Normally open	
4	COM	Change-over contact	
5	NC	Normally closed	
6	-	Not connected	

Table 94: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Pin assignments

3.9.5 Contents of delivery

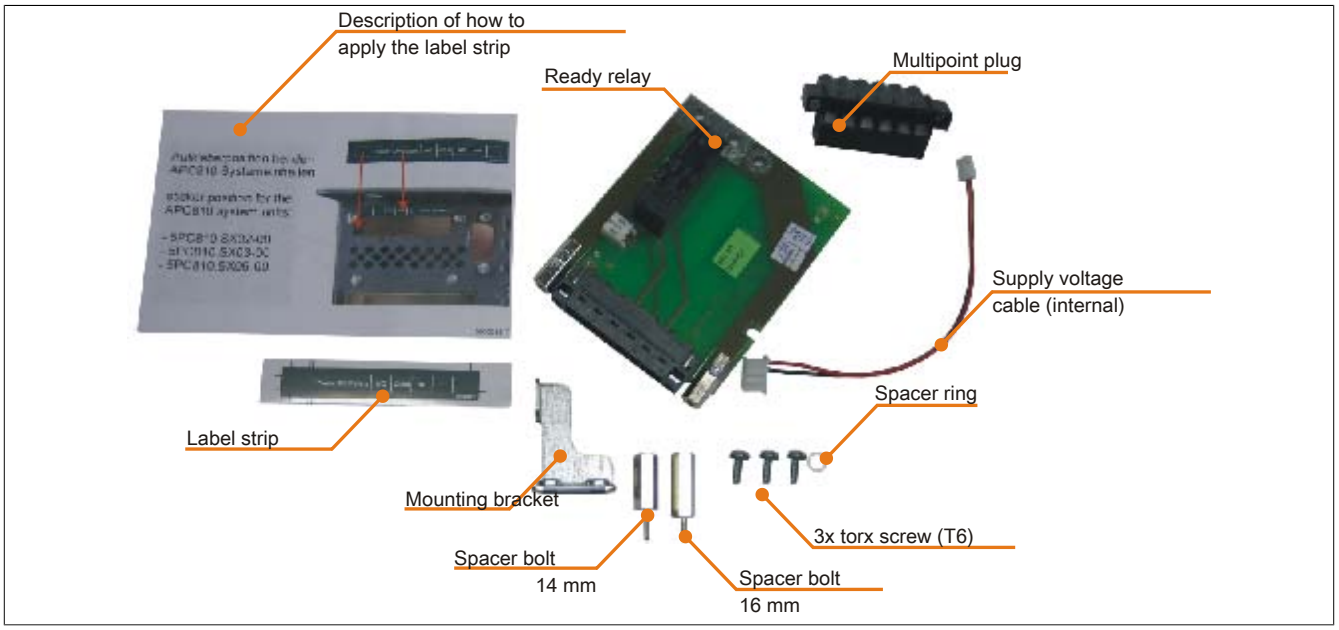


Image 60: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Contents of delivery

3.10 Add-on interfaces (IF option)

3.10.1 General information

An additional interface (CAN or combined RS232/422/485) can be installed in the APC810's IF optional slot.

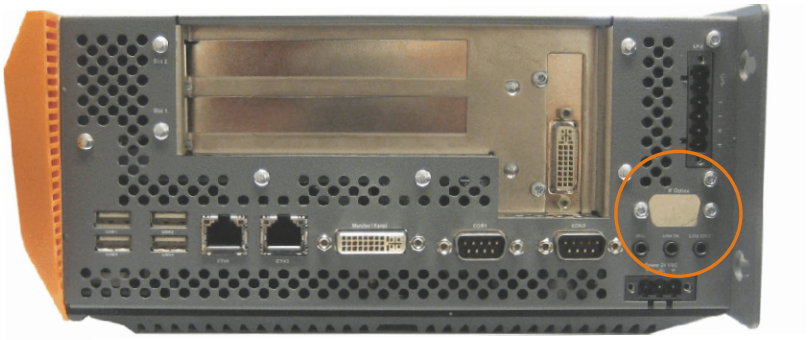


Image 61: Add-on interfaces (IF option)

Information:

It is possible to add or remove an add-on interface at any time.

Information:

Turn off power before adding or removing an add-on interface.

3.10.2 5AC600.CANI-00

General information

The add-on CAN interface is equipped with an Intel 82527 CAN controller, which conforms to CAN specifications 2.0 part A/B. The CAN controller can trigger an NMI (non-maskable interrupt).

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	

Table 95: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5AC600.CANI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Interfaces	
CAN	
Quantity	1
Controller	Bosch CC770 (compatible with Intel 82527 CAN controller)
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
Terminating resistor	
Type	Can be enabled and disabled using a sliding switch
Default setting	Disabled

Table 96: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Technical data

Pin assignments

Add-on CAN		
Type	Electrically isolated	
Transfer rate	Max. 500 kBit/s	
Bus length	Max. 1000 meters	
Pin	**Assignment**	9-pin DSUB connector
1	n.c.	
2	CAN low	
3	GND	
4	n.c.	
5	n.c.	
6	Reserved	
7	CAN high	
8	n.c.	
9	n.c.	

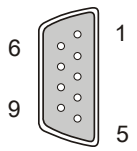


Table 97: Pin assignments - CAN

I/O address and IRQ

Resource	Default setting	Additional setting options
I/O address	384h / 385h	-
IRQ	IRQ10	NMI[1]

Table 98: Add-on CAN - I/O Adresse und IRQ

1 NMI = Non Maskable Interrupt.

The IRQ setting can be changed in the BIOS setup. Please note any potential conflicts with other resources when changing this setting.

I/O address	Register	Function
384h	Address register	Defines the register number to access.
385h	Data register	Access to the register defined in the address register.

Bus length and cable type

The type of cable used depends largely on the required bus length and the number of nodes. The bus length is mainly determined by the bit rate. In accordance with CiA (CAN in Automation) the maximum bus length is 1000 meters.

The following bus lengths are permitted with a maximum oscillator tolerance of 0.121%:

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kBit/s]
≤ 1000	Typ. 50
≤ 200	Typ. 250
≤ 60	Typ. 500

Table 99: Bus length and transfer rate - CAN

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

CAN cable	Property
Signal lines Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance Stranding Shield	 2x 0.25 mm² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 82 Ω / km Wires stranded in pairs Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance	 1x 0,34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 59 Ω / km
Outer sheathing Item Characteristics Entire shielding	 PUR mixture Halogen free From tinned cu wires

Table 100: CAN cable requirements

Terminating resistor

CAN networks are cabled using a bus structure where both ends of the bus are equipped with terminating resistors. The add-on CAN interface has an integrated terminating resistor (delivery state: disabled with the setting "Off").

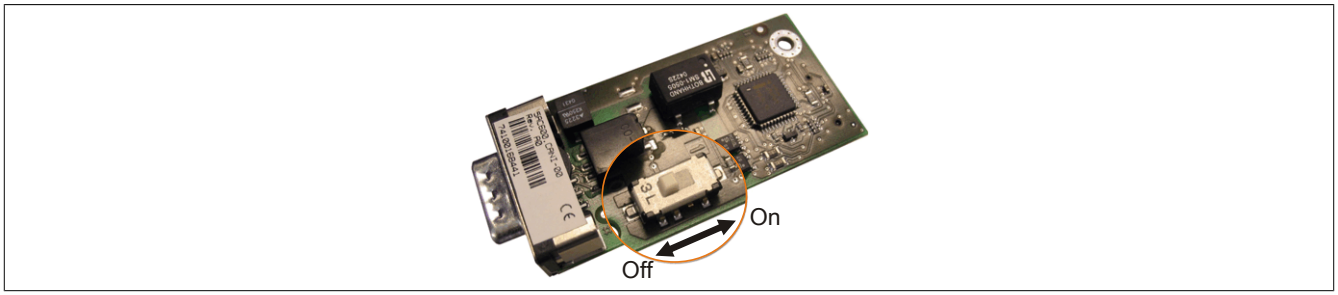


Image 62: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Terminating resistor for add-on CAN interface

Contents of delivery

The screws included in the mounting kit are to be used for installation.

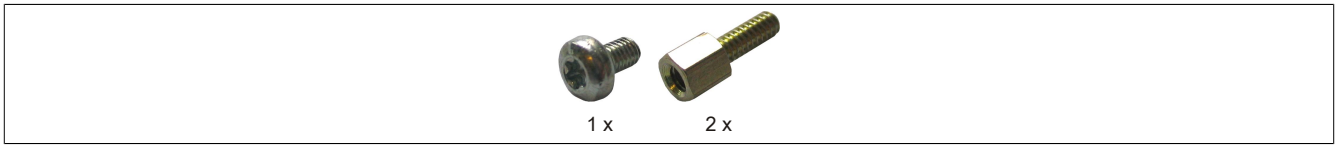


Image 63: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Contents of the delivery / mounting material

Driver support

Because of the Dual Core processors, the INACAN.SYS driver version 2.36, contained in the PVI setup 2.6.0.3105, is required for the operation.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

3.10.3 5AC600.485I-00

General information

The serial interface is a combined RS232/RS422/RS485 interface. The operating mode (RS232/RS422/RS485) is selected automatically, depending on the electrical connection.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	

Table 101: 5AC600.485I-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5AC600.485I-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, not modem-capable, electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s

Table 102: 5AC600.485I-00 - Technical data

Pin assignments

Add-on RS232/422/485			
	RS232	**RS422/485**	
Type	RS232 not modem compatible; Electrically isolated		
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO		
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kBit/s		
Bus length	Max. 15 meters	Max. 1200 meters	
Pin	**Assignments (RS232)**	**Assignments (RS422)**	
1	n.c.	TXD\	
2	RXD	n.c.	
3	TXD	n.c.	
4	n.c.	TXD	
5	GND	GND	
6	n.c.	RXD\	
7	RTS	n.c.	
8	CTS	n.c.	
9	n.c.	RXD	

9-pin DSUB connector

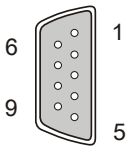


Table 103: Pin assignments - RS232/RS422

I/O address and IRQ

Resource	Default setting	Additional setting options
I/O address	2E8h	238, 2F8, 338, 3E8, 3F8
IRQ	IRQ10	IRQ 3, 4, 5, 7, 11, 12

Table 104: Add-on RS232/422/485 - I/O address and IRQ

The setting for the I/O address and the IRQ can be changed in the BIOS setup (under "Advanced" - submenu "Main board/Panel Features" - submenu "Legacy Devices", setting "COM E"). Please note any potential conflicts with other resources when changing this setting.

Bus length and cable type RS232

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kBit/s depends on the cable type being used.

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kBit/s]
≤ 15	Typ. 64
≤ 10	Typ. 115
≤ 5	Typ. 115

Table 105: RS232 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS232 cable	
Signal lines Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance Stranding Shield	 4x 0.16 mm² (26AWG), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 82 Ω / km Wires stranded in pairs Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance	 1x 0.34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 59 Ω / km
Outer sheathing Item Characteristics Entire shielding	 PUR mixture Halogen free From tinned cu wires

Table 106: RS232 - Cable requirements

Bus length and cable type RS422

The RTS line must be switched on to activate the sender.

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kBit/s depends on the cable type being used.

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kBit/s]
1200	Typ. 115

Table 107: RS422 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS422 cable	Property
Signal lines Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance Stranding Shield	 4x 0.25 mm² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 82 Ω / km wires stranded in pairs Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance	 1x 0.34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 59 Ω / km
Outer sheathing Item Characteristics Entire shielding	 PUR mixture Halogen free From tinned cu wires

Table 108: RS422 - Cable requirements

RS485 interface operation

The pins of the RS422 default interface (1, 4, 6 and 9) should be used for operation. The pins should be connected as shown.

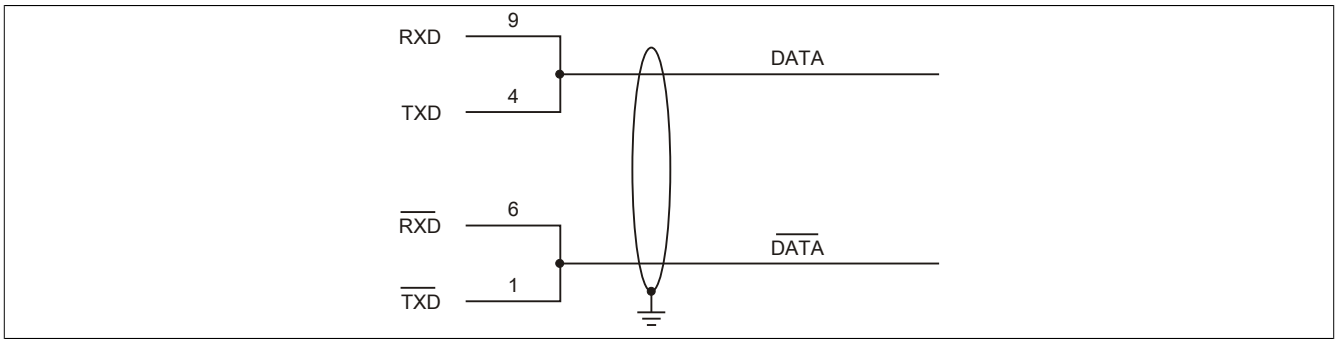


Image 64: Add-on RS232/422/485 interface - Operated in RS485 mode

The RTS line must be switched each time the driver is sent and received; there is no automatic switch back. This cannot be configured in Windows.

The voltage drop caused by long line lengths can lead to greater potential differences between the bus stations, which can hinder communication. This can be improved by running ground wire with the others.

The line ends of the RS485 interface should (at least for longer line lengths or larger transfer rates) be closed. Normally a passive terminator can be used on the bus ends by connecting each of the signal lines with 120 Ω resistor.

Bus length and cable type RS485

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kBit/s depends on the cable type being used.

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kBit/s]
1200	Typ. 115

Table 109: RS485 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS485 cable	Property
Signal lines Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance Stranding Shield	 4x 0.25 mm² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 82 Ω / km Wires stranded in pairs Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance	 1x 0.34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 59 Ω / km
Outer sheathing Item Characteristics Entire shielding	 PUR mixture Halogen free From tinned cu wires

Table 110: RS422 - Cable requirements

Contents of delivery

The screws included in the mounting kit are to be used for installation.

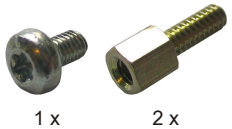


Image 65: 5AC600.485I-00 - Contents of the delivery / mounting material

Chapter 3 • Commissioning

1 Installation

Devices are installed using the mounting plates found on the housing. These plates are designed for M5 screws.

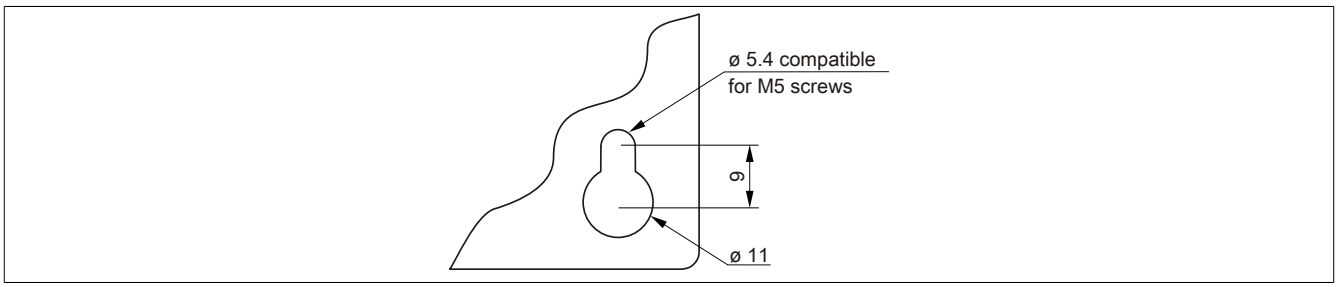


Image 66: Mounting plates

The exact positioning of the mounting holes can be seen in the following drilling templates.

1.1 Procedure

1. Drill the necessary holes in the control cabinet. The exact positioning of the mounting holes can be seen in the drilling templates.
2. Mount the B&R Industrial PC to the control cabinet using M5 screws.

1.2 Important mounting information

- Environmental conditions must be taken into consideration.
- This device must be mounted to a flat surface.
- This device is only certified for operation in closed rooms.
- This device must not be subjected to direct sunlight.
- The ventilation holes must not be covered.
- This device must be mounted in one of the approved orientations.
- The wall or control cabinet must be able to withstand four times the total weight of the device.
- When connecting cables (DVI, SDL, USB, etc.), the flex radius must not be exceeded.

1.3 Mounting orientation

The APC810 system must be mounted as described in the following sections.

1.3.1 Mounting orientation - Vertical

APC810 systems with and without fan kit can be mounted this way.

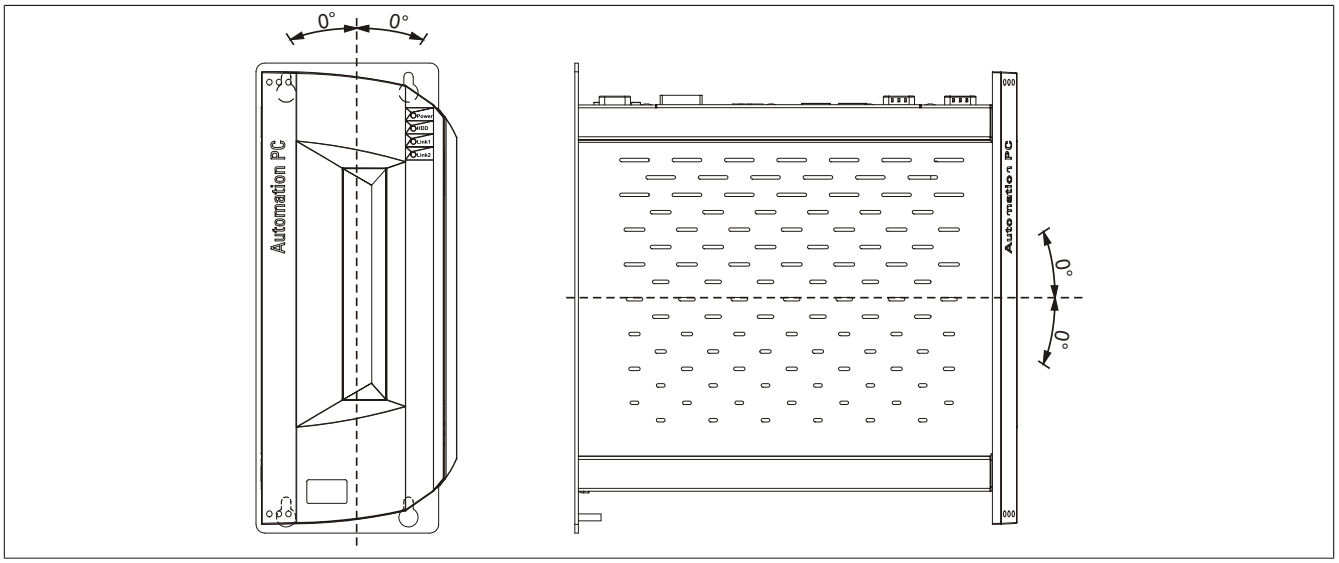


Image 67: Mounting orientation - Vertical

Mount the device so that the spacing is as indicated in section " Air circulation spacing" on page 146 in order to facilitate natural air circulation.

1.3.2 Mounting orientation - Horizontal

Operation in the optional horizontal mounting orientation (heat sink on top) requires the use of a fan kit. The maximum ambient temperature specification must be derated by 5°C.

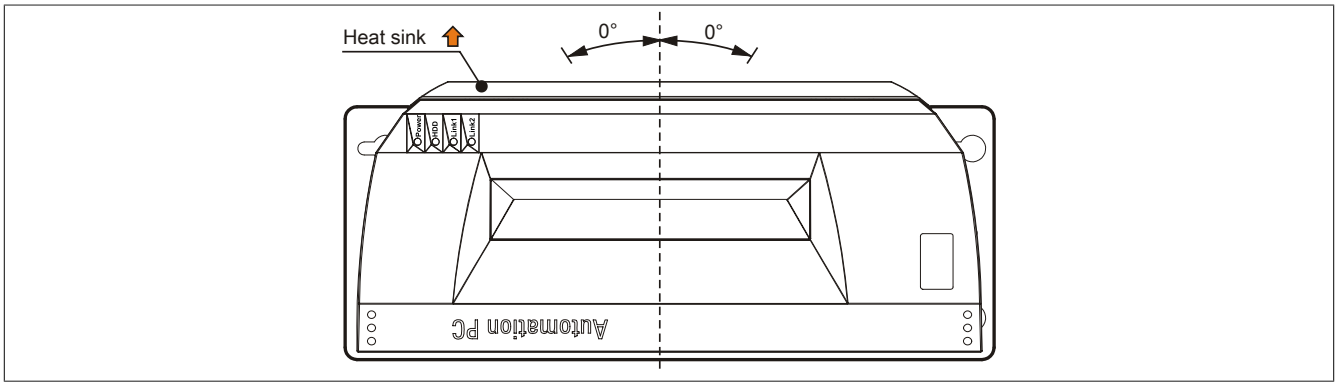


Image 68: Mounting orientation - Horizontal

Mount the device so that the spacing is as indicated in section " Air circulation spacing" on page 146 in order to facilitate natural air circulation.

1.4 Air circulation spacing

In order to ensure sufficient air circulation, allow the specified amount of space above, below and on the sides of the Automation PC 810. The minimum specified spacing is indicated in the following diagrams. This applies for all Automation PC 810 variants.

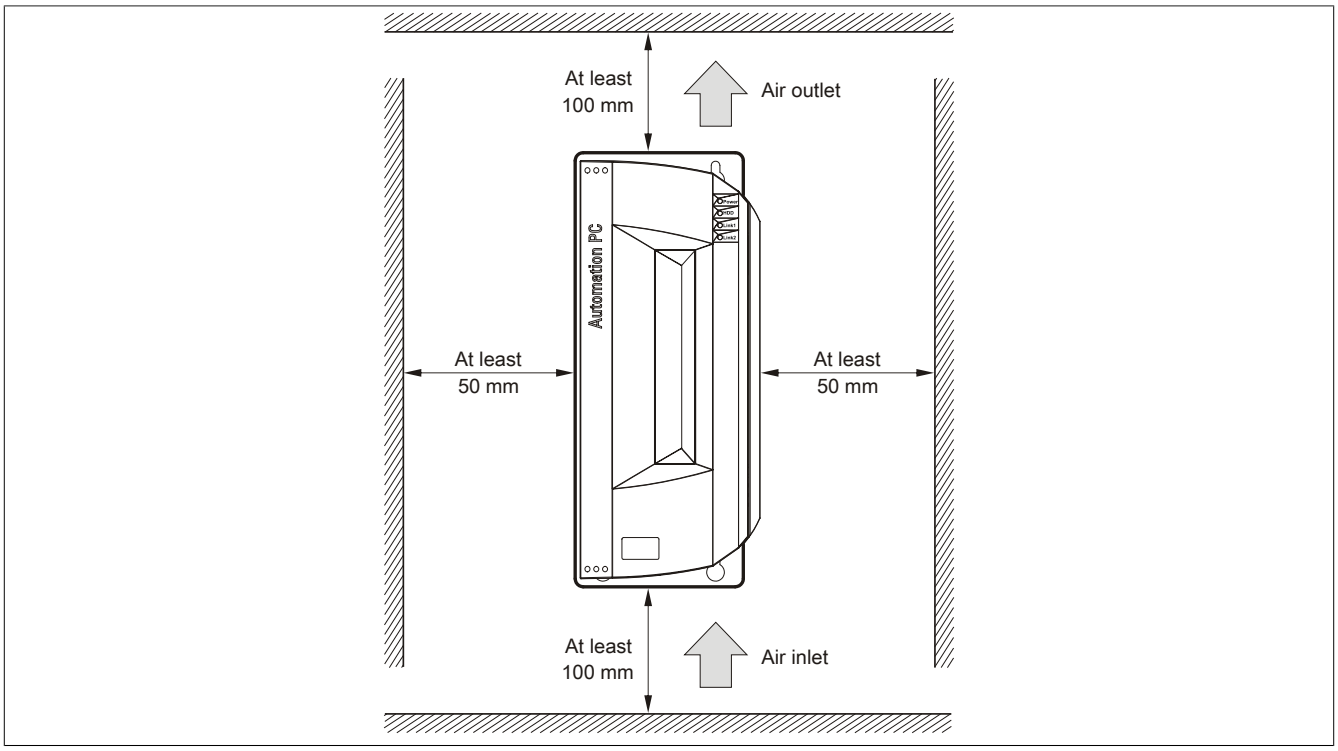


Image 69: Standard mounting - Mounting distances

These defined distances are valid for both vertical and horizontal mounting of the APC810.

2 Cable connections

When connecting and laying cables, it is not permitted to have a flex radius smaller than the minimum value specified.

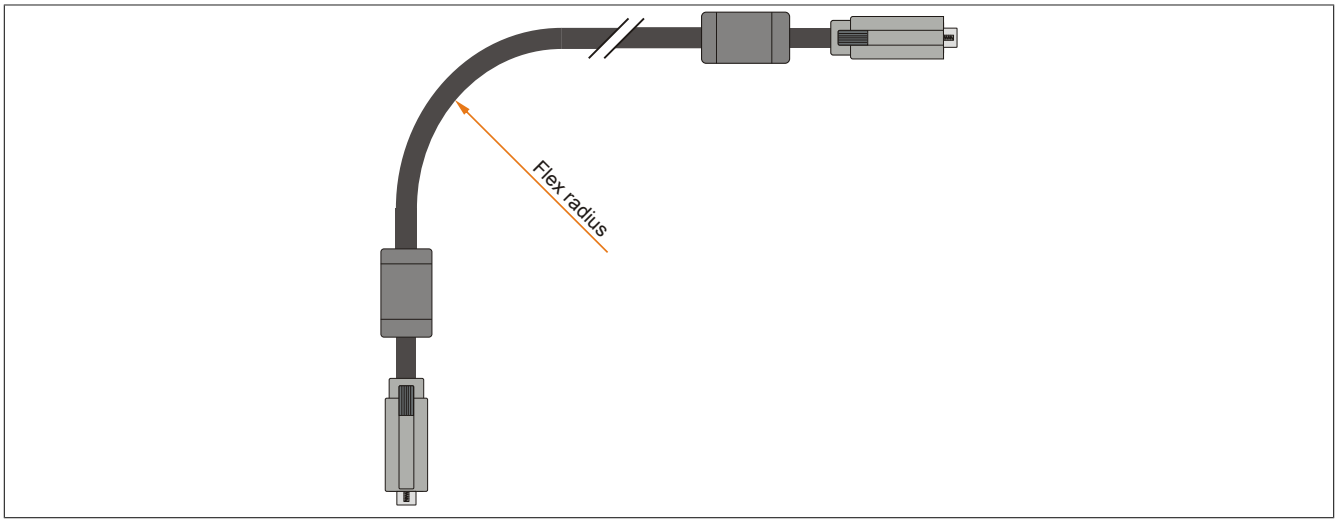


Image 70: Flex radius - Cable connection

Information:

The specified flex radius can be found in the Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 User's Manual, which can be downloaded as a .PDF file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

3 Grounding concept

Functional ground is a current path of low impedance between electrical circuits and ground. It is used, for example, to improve immunity to disturbances and not necessarily as a protective measure. It therefore serves only to deflect disturbances, not to provide any kind of protection against electric shock.

The functional ground on the device has 2 connections:

- Supply voltage
- Ground connection

To guarantee secure dissipation of electric disturbances, the following points should be observed:

- The device should be connected to the central grounding point in the control cabinet using the shortest route possible.
- Use a cable with a minimum cross section of 2.5 mm² per connection.
- Note the line shielding concept, all connected data cables are used as shielded lines.

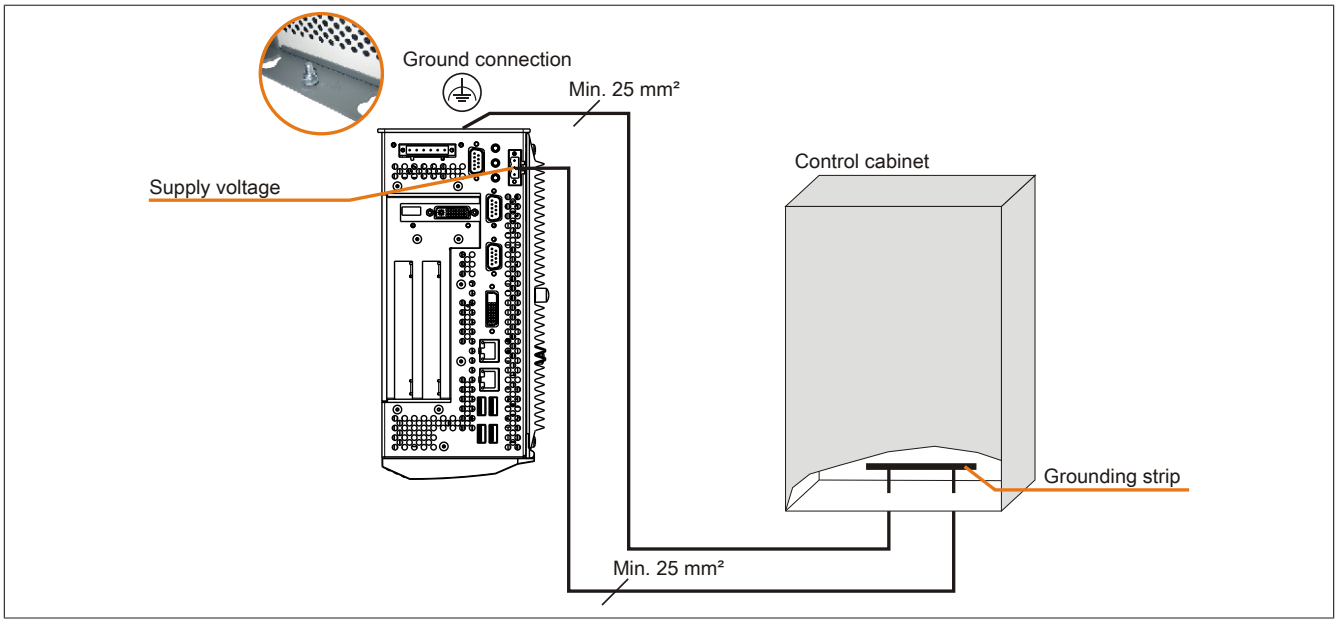


Image 71: Grounding concept

4 Connection examples

The following examples provide an overview of the configuration options for connecting Automation Panel 800 and Automation Panel 900 and/or Automation Panel 800 devices with the APC810. The following questions will be answered:

- How are Automation Panel 900 devices connected to the monitor / panel output of the APC810, and what needs to be considered?
- How are Automation Panel 800 devices connected to the monitor / panel output of the APC810, and what needs to be considered?
- How are Automation Panel 900 devices connected simultaneously to the Monitor / Panel output on the optional SDL AP Link of the APC810 and what needs to be considered?
- What are "Display Clone" and "Extended Desktop" modes?
- How many Automation Panel 900 devices can be connected per line?
- How many Automation Panel 900 devices can be connected to an Automation Panel 800 device per line?
- How are the connected devices internally numbered?
- Are there limitations to the segment length and if so, what are they?
- What cables and link modules are needed?
- Do BIOS settings have to be changed for a specific configuration?

4.1 Selecting the display units

If an Automation Panel 800 and an Automation Panel 900 should be connected on the same line, the devices must have the same display type. The following table lists the AP900 devices that can be connected on the same line with an AP800 device.

Automation Panel 800	Automation Panel 900
5AP820.1505-00	5AP920.1505-01 5AP951.1505-01 5AP980.1505-01 5AP981.1505-01
5AP880.1505-00	5AP920.1505-01 5AP951.1505-01 5AP980.1505-01 5AP981.1505-01

Table 111: Selecting the display units

4.2 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard DVI

An Automation Panel 900 with max. SXGA resolution is connected to the integrated DVI interface (onboard). As an alternative, an office TFT with DVI interface or an analog monitor (using adapter with model no. 5AC900.1000-00) can also be used. A separate cable is used for touch screen and USB. If USB devices are to be operated on the Automation Panel 900, the maximum distance is 5 meters. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

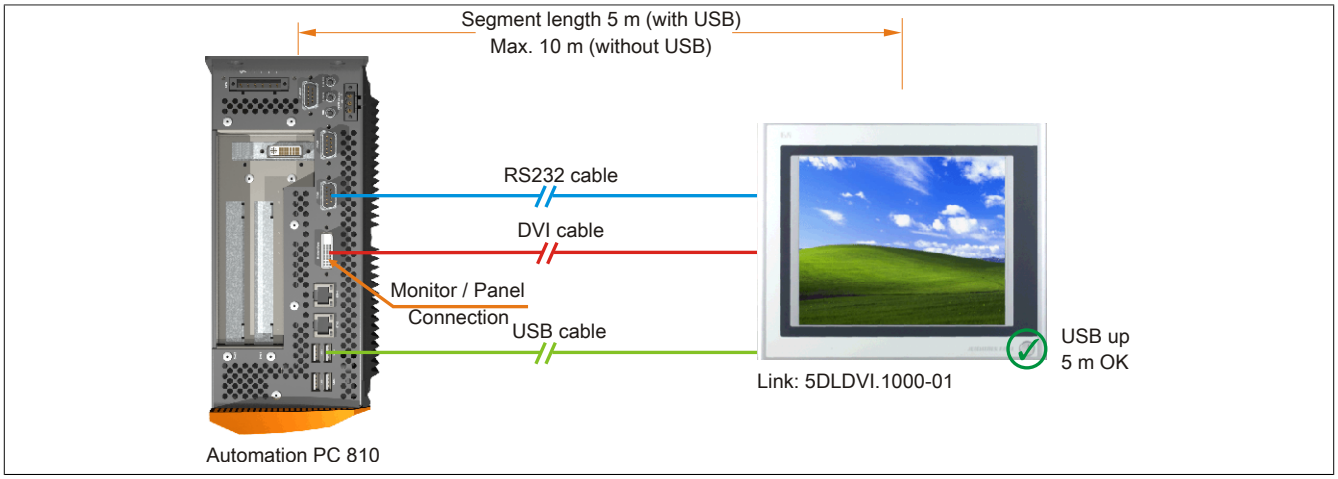


Image 72: One Automation Panel 900 via onboard DVI (sample photo)

4.2.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitations Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA

Table 112: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.2.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLDVI.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link DVI Receiver** connections for DVI-D, RS232 and USB 2.0 (Type B); 24VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 113: Link modules

4.2.3 Cables

Select one Automation Panel 900 cable each from the 3 required types.

Order number	Description	Length
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D Cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±50 mm
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D Cable, 5 m.	5 m ±80 mm
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D Cable, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±50 mm
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	5 m ±80 mm
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm

Table 114: Cables for DVI configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

4.2.4 Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions und segment lengths

The following Automation Panel 900 units can be used. In rare cases, the segment length is limited according to the resolution.

Model number	Diagonal	Resolution	Touch screen	Keys	Max. segment length
5AP920.1043-01	10.4"	VGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1]
5AP920.1214-01	12.1"	SVGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1]
5AP920.1505-01	15.0"	XGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1]
5AP920.1706-01	17.0"	SXGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1]
5AP920.1906-01	19.0"	SXGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1]

Table 115: Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions und segment lengths

1) USB support is not possible on the Automation Panel 900 because USB is limited to 5 m.

Information:

The DVI transfer mode does not allow reading statistical values on Automation Panel 900 units.

4.2.5 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

4.3 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 900 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

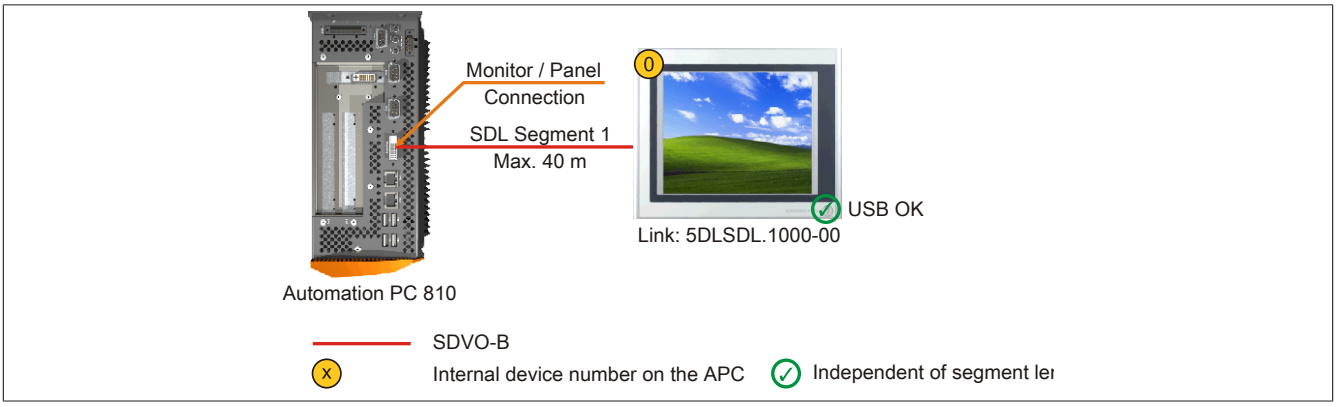


Image 73: One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL (sample photo)

4.3.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitations Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 116: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.3.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 117: Link modules

4.3.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm

Table 118: Cables for SDL configurations

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 118: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 119: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

4.3.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.4 One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 800 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the extension keyboard (without a hub).

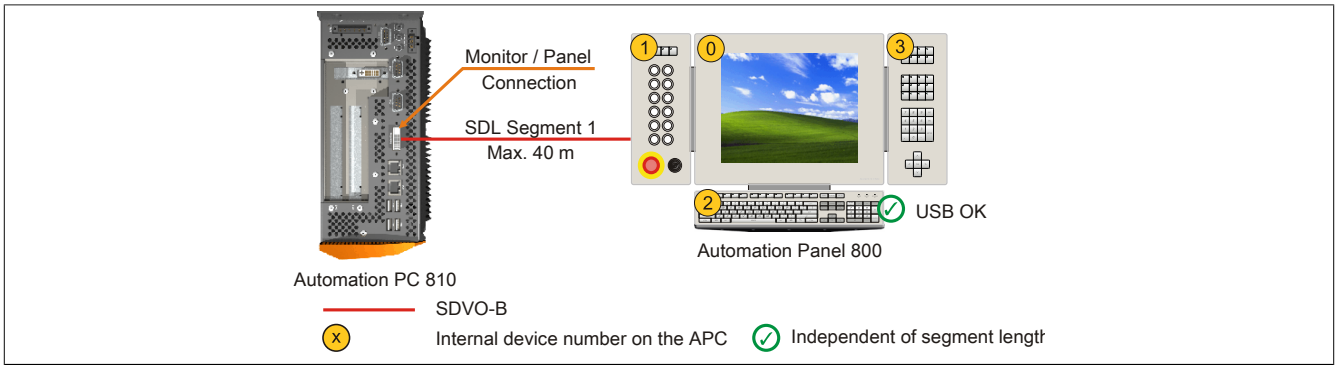


Image 74: One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL (sample photo)

4.4.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitations Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 120: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.4.2 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 800 SDL cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-20	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800, 25 m.	25 m ±230 mm
5CASDL.0300-30	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800 with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-30	SDL flex cable for Automation Panel 800 with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 800 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution XGA 1024 x 768
1.8	5CASDL.0018-20
5	5CASDL.0050-20
10	5CASDL.0100-20
15	5CASDL.0150-20
20	5CASDL.0200-20
25	5CASDL.0250-20
30	5CASDL.0300-30
40	5CASDL.0400-30

Table 121: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

4.4.3 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.5 One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 900 and an Automation Panel 800 are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL.

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (segment 1 + segment 2) of 30 m on the two displays. Starting at a distance of 30 m, USB is only available on the first display (front and back) up to a maximum of 40 m. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel 900 or extension keyboard (without a hub).

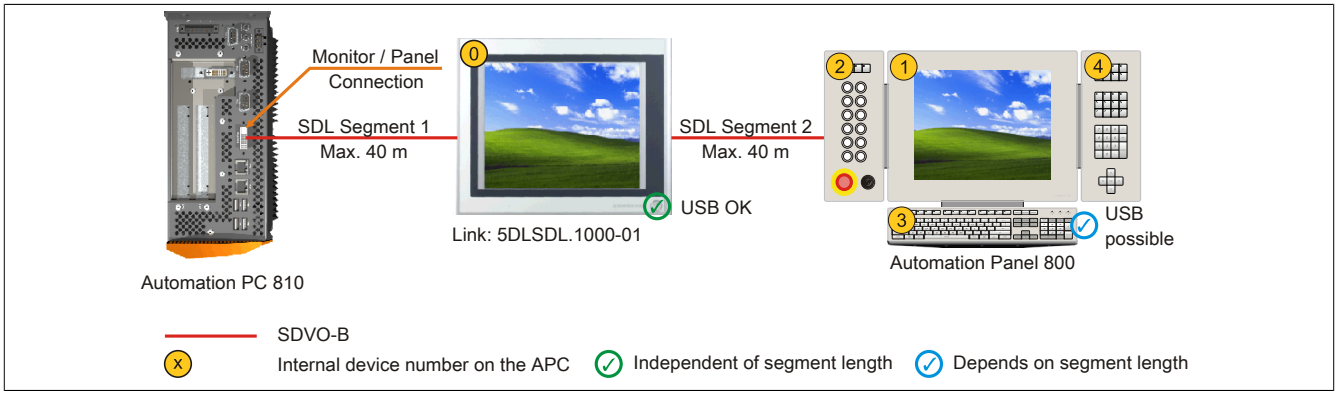


Image 75: One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL (sample photo)

4.5.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitations Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 122: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.5.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLDVI.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 123: Link modules

4.5.3 Cables

Selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP900 display to the AP900 display see "Cables" on page 152

Selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP800 display to the AP900 display see "Cables" on page 154

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in chapter " Accessories".

4.5.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.6 Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 900 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. Up to three other Automation Panels of the same type are connected to this Automation Panel and operated via SDL. All four panels show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30 m on the first two panels (front and back side). From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel (front and back side). USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

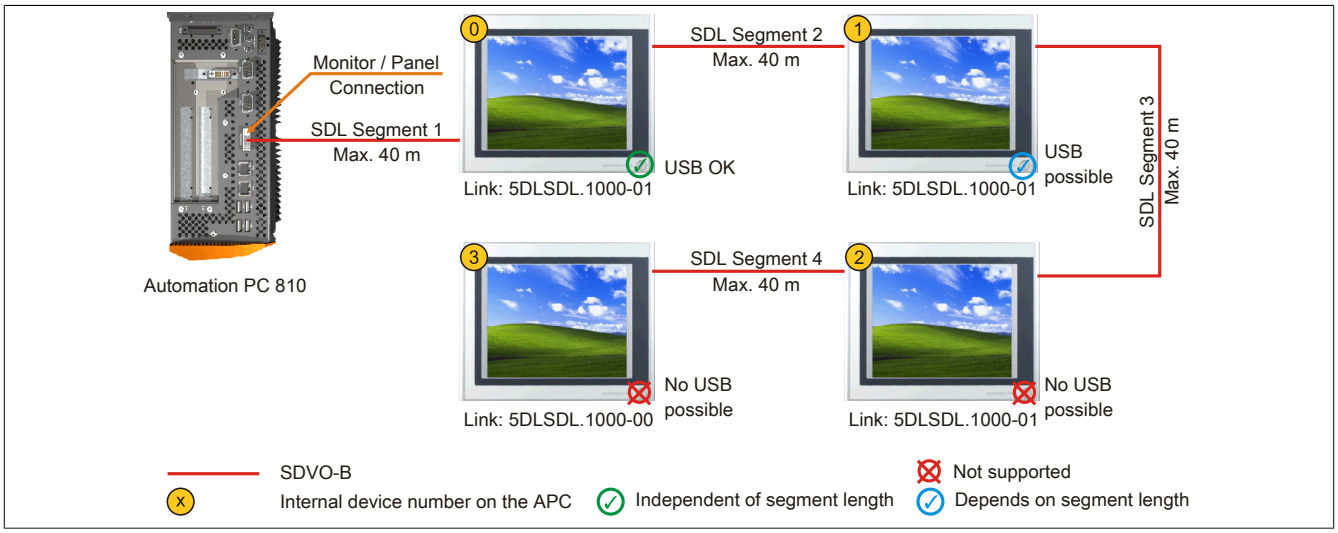


Image 76: Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL (sample photo)

4.6.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitations Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 124: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

4.6.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLDVI.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 125: Link modules

4.6.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm

Table 126: Cables for SDL configurations

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 126: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 127: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

4.6.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.7 One Automation Panel 900 via SDL AP Link

An Automation Panel 900 unit is connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

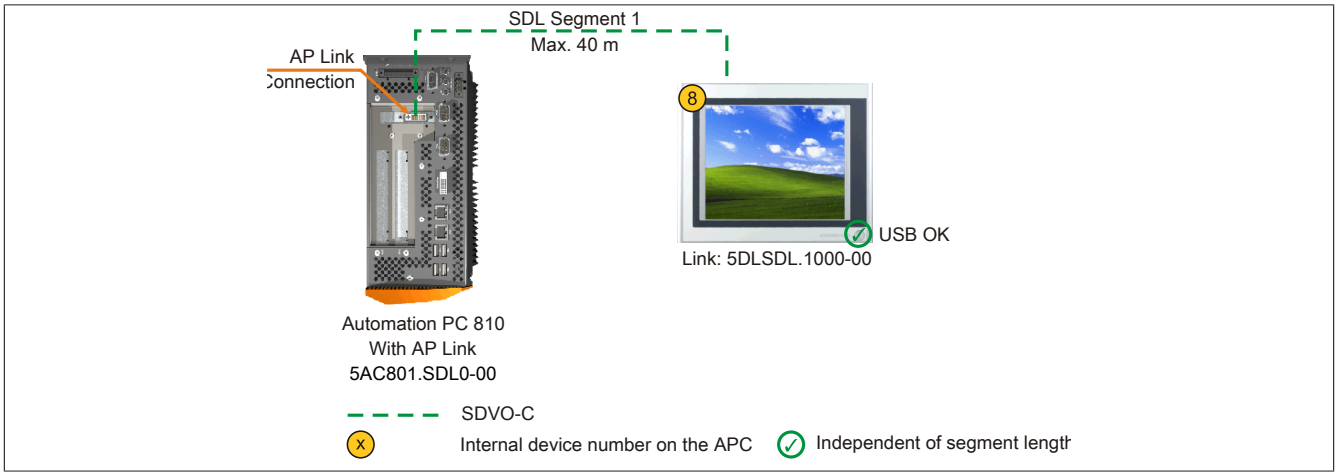


Image 77: One Automation Panel 900 via SDL AP Link (sample photo)

4.7.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit	Limitations Resolution			
	5PC810.SX01-00[1]		5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00
5PC800.BM45-00	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 128: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

4.7.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 129: Link modules

4.7.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm

Table 130: Cables for SDL configurations

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 130: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 131: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

4.7.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.8 Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL AP Link

An Automation Panel 900 unit is connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link) via an SDL cable. Three other Automation Panels of the same type are connected to this Automation Panel and operated via SDL. All four panels show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30 m on the first two panels (front and back side). From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel (front and back side). USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

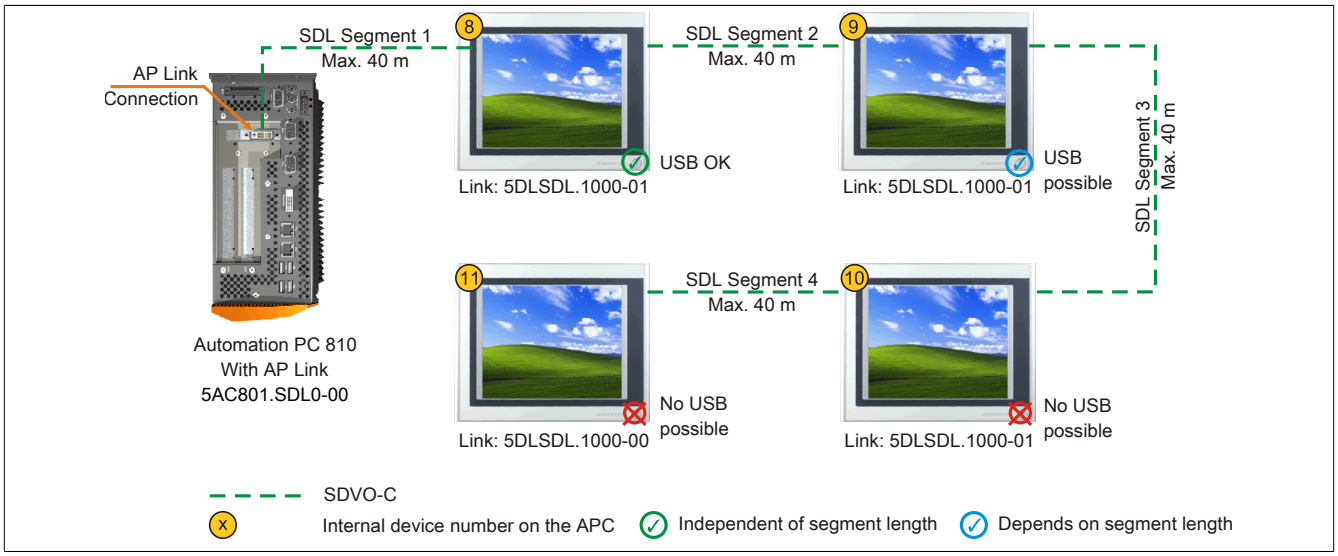


Image 78: Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL AP Link (sample photo)

4.8.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit	Limitations Resolution			
	5PC810.SX01-00[1]		5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00
5PC800.BM45-00	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 132: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

4.8.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 133: Link modules

4.8.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 134: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 135: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

4.8.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.9 Two Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link

An Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. A second Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) is connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link) via an SDL cable. The Automation Panels show different content (Extended Desktop) and can be different types.

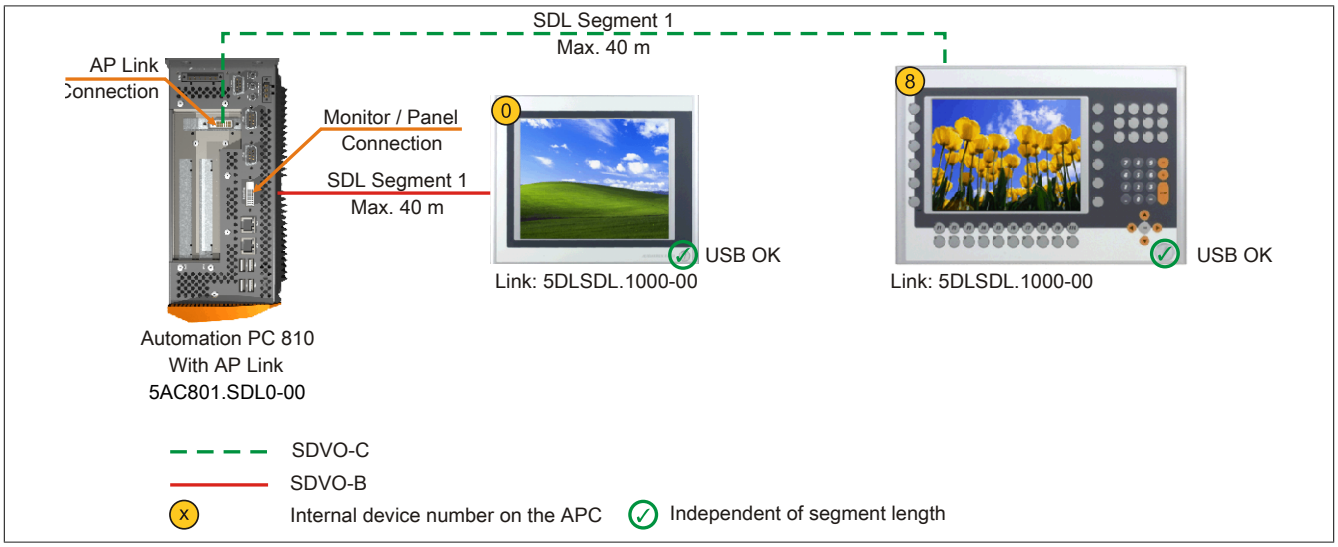


Image 79: Two Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo)

4.9.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit	Limitations Resolution			
	5PC810.SX01-00[1]		5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00
5PC800.BM45-00	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 136: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

4.9.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 137: Link modules

4.9.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm

Table 138: Cables for SDL configurations

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 138: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 139: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

4.9.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C or COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel or AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.10 Eight Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link

Four Automation Panel 900 units (max. UXGA) are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL. Four additional Automation Panel 900 units (max. UXGA) are connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link). The Automation Panels in each line must be the same type. The two lines show different content (Extended Desktop), but panels in the same line show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30 m on the first two panels (front and back side). From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel on each line. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without hub).

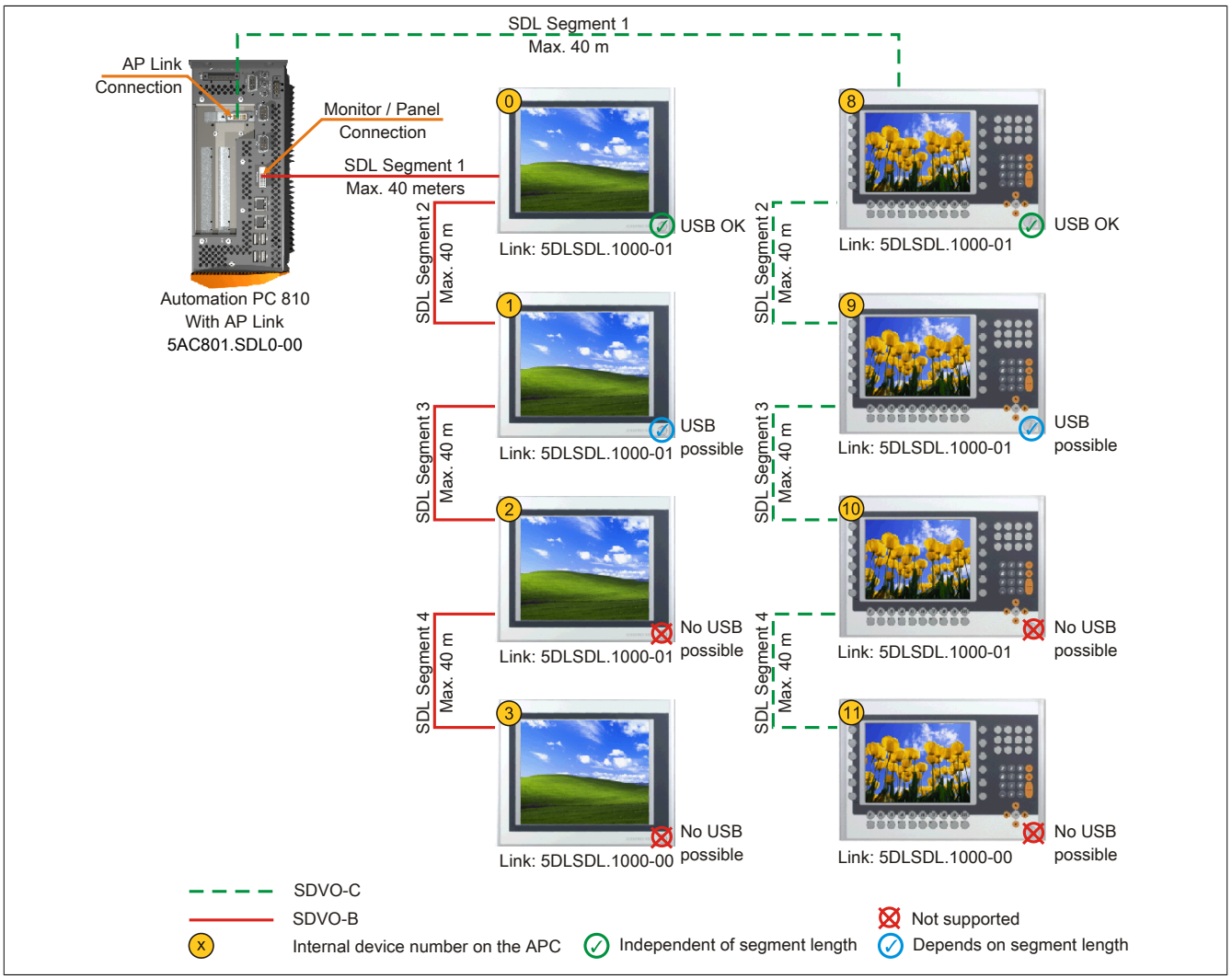


Image 80: Eight Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo)

4.10.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit	Limitations Resolution			
	5PC810.SX01-00[1]		5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00
5PC800.BM45-00	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 140: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

4.10.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 141: Link modules

4.10.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Order number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m.	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m.	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m.	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	1,8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	15 m ±100 mm

Table 142: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a .pdf file from the B&R homepage www.br-automation.com .

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 143: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

4.10.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C or COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel or AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

4.11 Six AP900 and two AP800 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link

Three Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) units and one Automation Panel 800 are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL. Additionally, three Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) units and one Automation Panel 800 are operated on the optional SDL transmitters. The Automation Panels in each line must be the same type. The two lines show different content (Extended Desktop), but displays in the same line show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (segment 1 + segment 2) of 30 m on the first two displays. Starting at a distance of 30 m, USB is only available on the first display (front and back) up to a maximum of 40 m. USB devices can only be connected directly to Automation Panel 900 devices (without a hub).

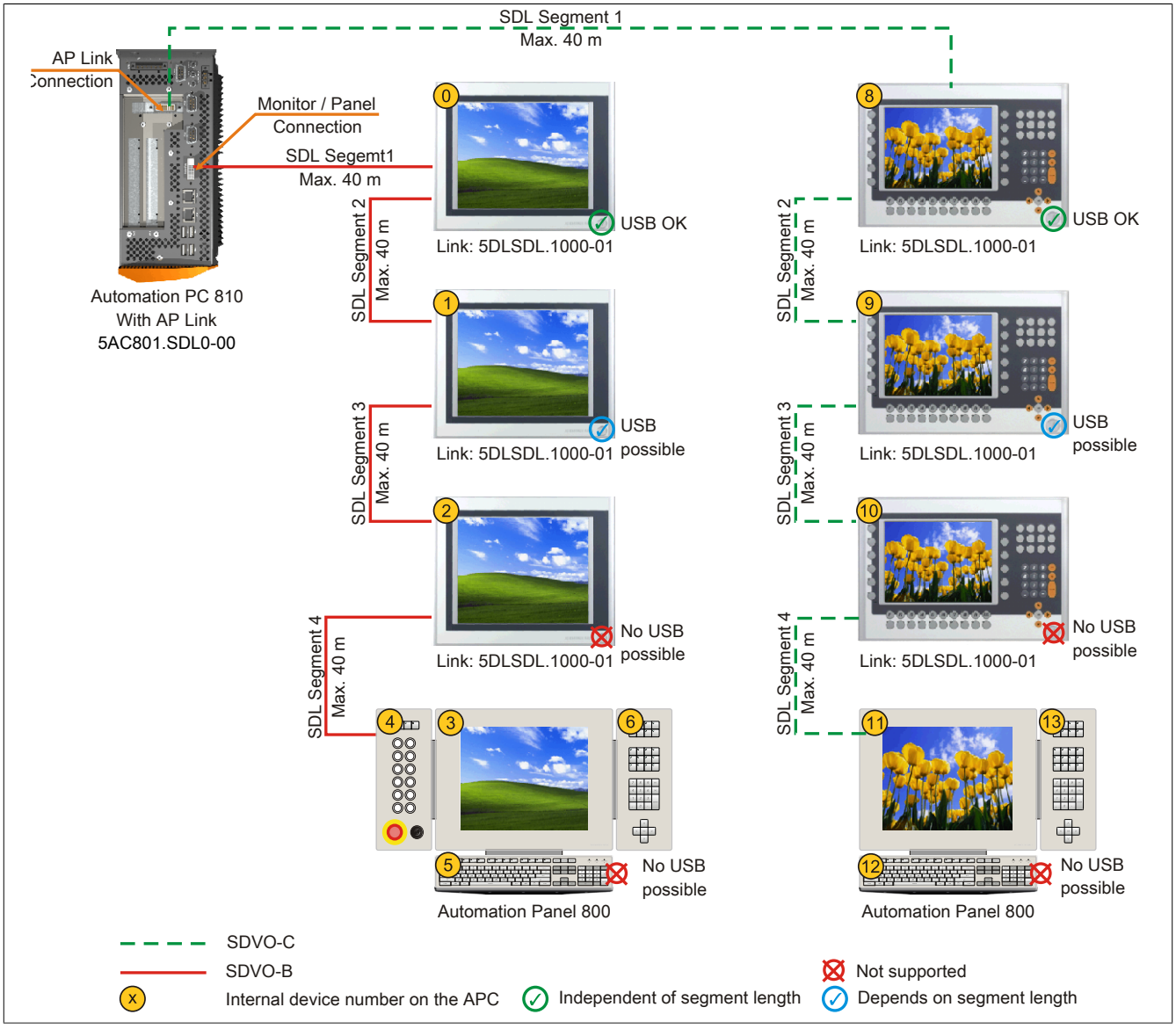


Image 81: Six AP900 and two AP800 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo)

4.11.1 Basic system requirements

The following table displays the possible combinations for the APC810 system unit with CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If the maximum resolution is limited when making the combination then it is also shown in the following table (e.g. for connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit	Limitations Resolution			
	5PC810.SX01-00[1]		5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00
5PC800.BM45-00	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 144: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

4.11.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 145: Link modules

4.11.3 Cables

Selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP900 display to the AP900 display see "Cables" on page 152

Selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP800 display to the AP900 display see "Cables" on page 154

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in chapter " Accessories".

Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer

The following table shows the relationship between segment lengths and the maximum resolution according to the SDL cable used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-20 5CASDL.0018-03	- - - -	- - - -
5	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-20 5CASDL.0050-03	- - - -	- - - -
10	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-20 5CASDL.0100-03	- - - -	- - - -
15	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-20 5CASDL.0150-03	- - - -	- - - -
20	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-20 5CASDL.0200-03	- - -	- -
25	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-20 5CASDL.0250-03	- - -	- - -
30	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13 5CASDL.0300-30	- - -	- - -
40	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13 5CASDL.0400-30	- - -	- - -

Table 146: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

4.11.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C or COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel or AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5 Connecting USB peripheral devices

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to the USB ports. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

5.1 Local on the APC810

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 5 USB interfaces. This means that the USB interfaces USB1, USB3, USB5 can each handle a load of 1A and USB interfaces USB2 and USB4 can each handle a load of 500mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.

Image 82: Local connection of USB peripheral devices on the APC810

5.2 Remote connection to Automation Panel 900 via DVI

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB interfaces on the Automation Panel 900. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.

Information:

Only end devices (no hubs) can be connected to the Automation Panel 900.

Image 83: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC900 via DVI

5.3 Remote connection to Automation Panel 800 / 900 via SDL

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB interfaces on Automation Panel 900 and/or USB connections on the Automation Panel 800 devices. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 1.1.

Information:

Only end devices (no hubs) can be connected to the Automation Panel 800/900.

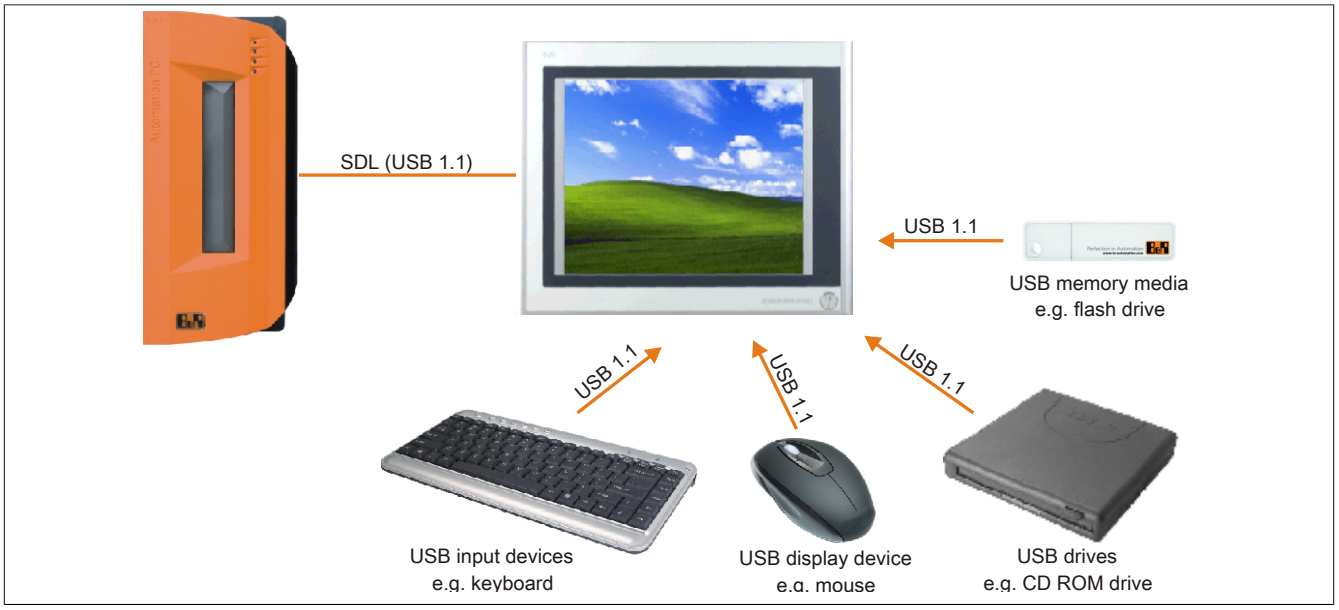


Image 84: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC800/900 via SDL

6 Configuration of a SATA RAID array

Information:

The following software description is valid for PCI SATA controllers 5ACPCI.RAIC-01 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-03.

You must enter the BIOS "RAID Configuration Utility" in order to make the necessary settings. After the POST, enter <Ctrl+S> or <F4> to open RAID BIOS.

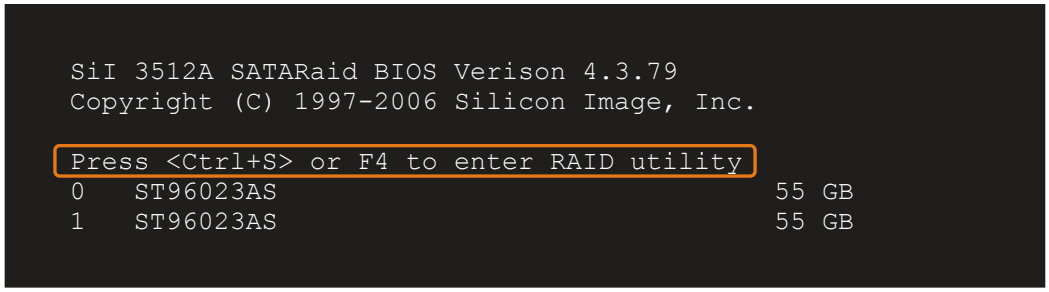


Image 85: Open the RAID Configuration Utility

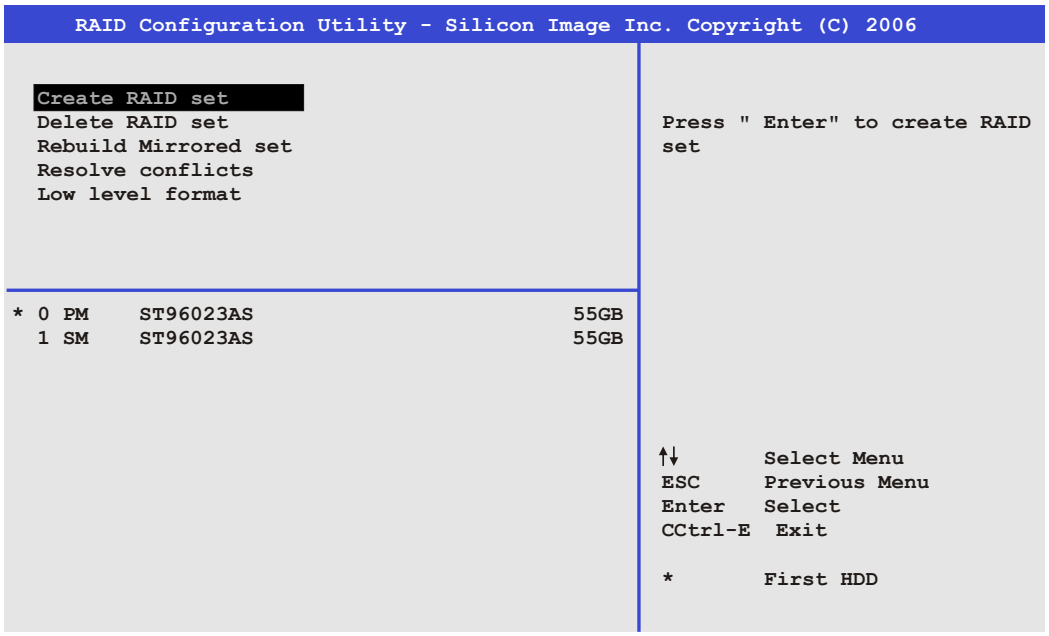


Image 86: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu

The following keys can be used after entering the BIOS setup:

Key	Function
Cursor ↑	Go to previous item.
Cursor ↓	Go to the next item.
Enter	Select an item or open a submenu.
ESC	Go back to previous menu.
Ctrl+E	Exit setup and save the changed settings.

Table 147: BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility

6.1 Create RAID set

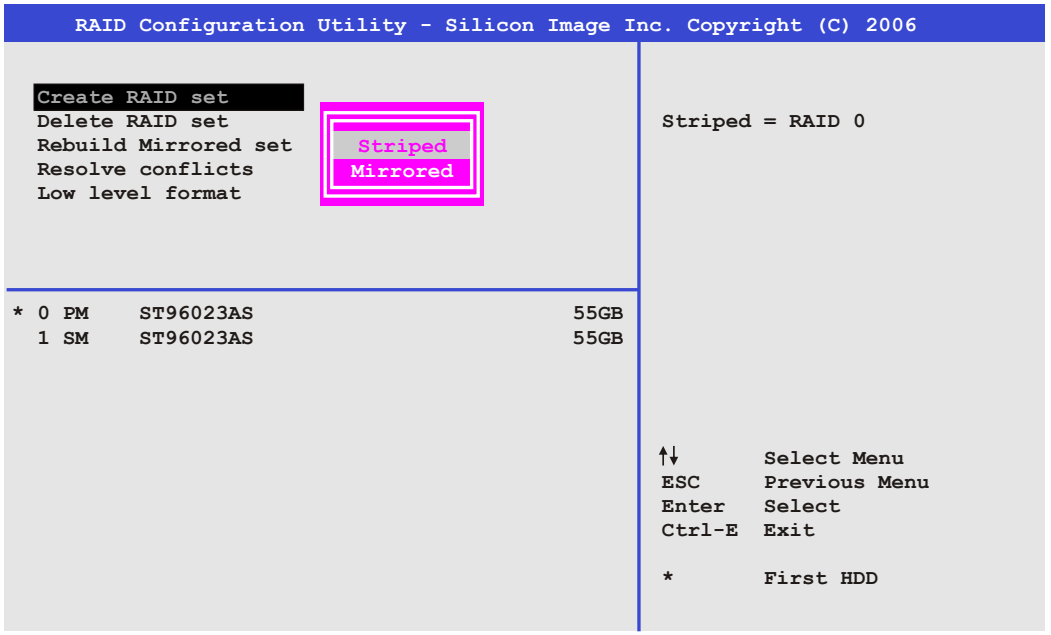


Image 87: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu

The RAID system can be recreated as "Striped" = RAID0 or "Mirrored" = RAID1 using the menu "Create RAID set".

6.2 Create RAID set - Striped

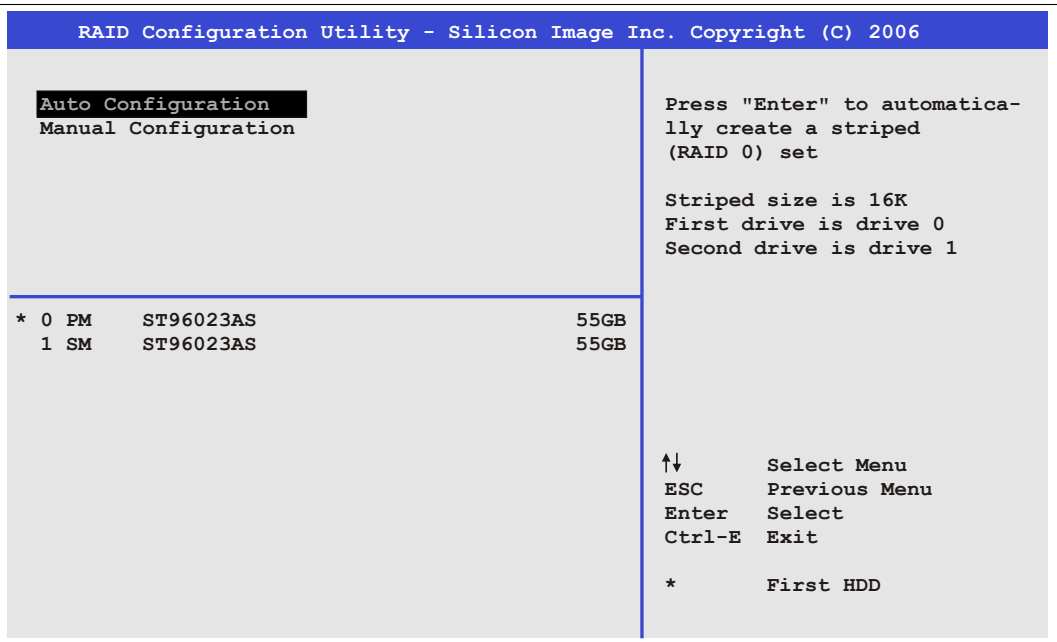


Image 88: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Striped

"Auto Configuration"
Auto configuration optimizes all settings.

"Manual Configuration"
It is possible to specify the first and second HDD as well as the "Chunk Size" (= block size, application-dependent).

6.3 Create RAID set - Mirrored

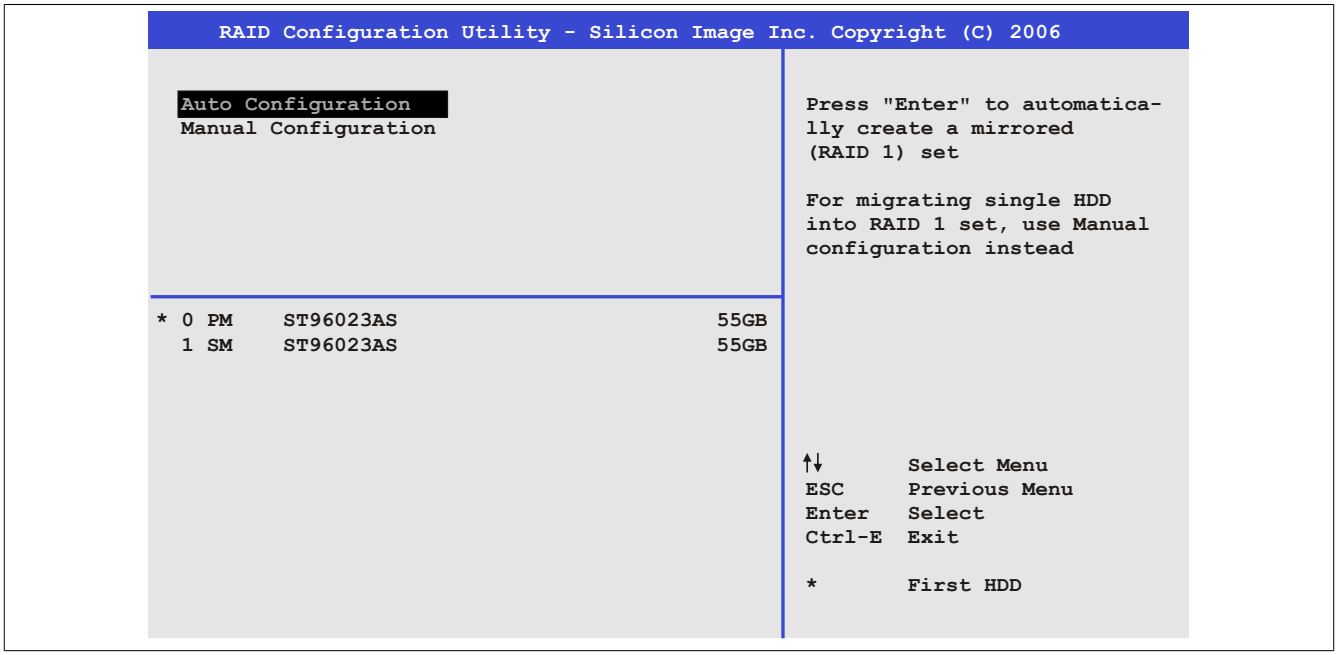


Image 89: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Mirrored

"Auto Configuration"
Auto configuration optimizes all settings.

"Manual Configuration"
It is possible to specify the "Source" and "Target" HDD, and also to specify whether a rebuild (mirror) should be performed immediately (approx. 50 minutes).

6.4 Delete RAID set

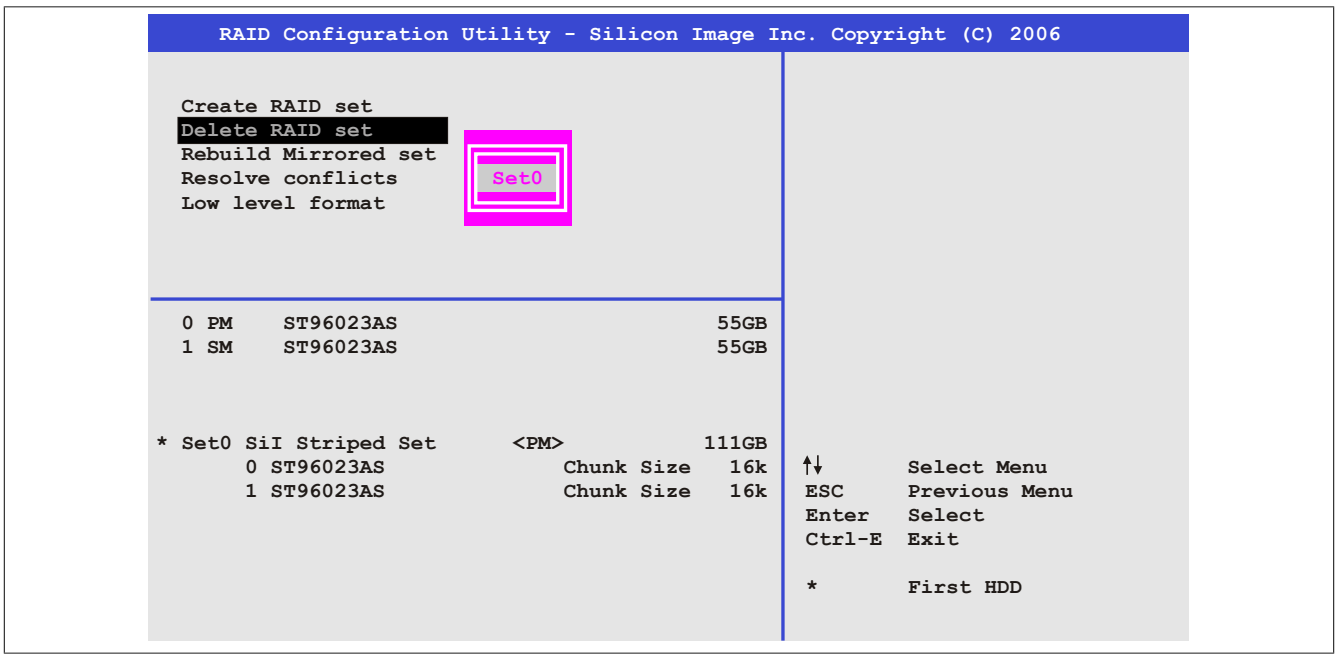


Image 90: RAID Configuration Utility - Delete RAID set

An existing RAID set can be deleted using the menu "Delete RAID set".

6.5 Rebuild mirrored set

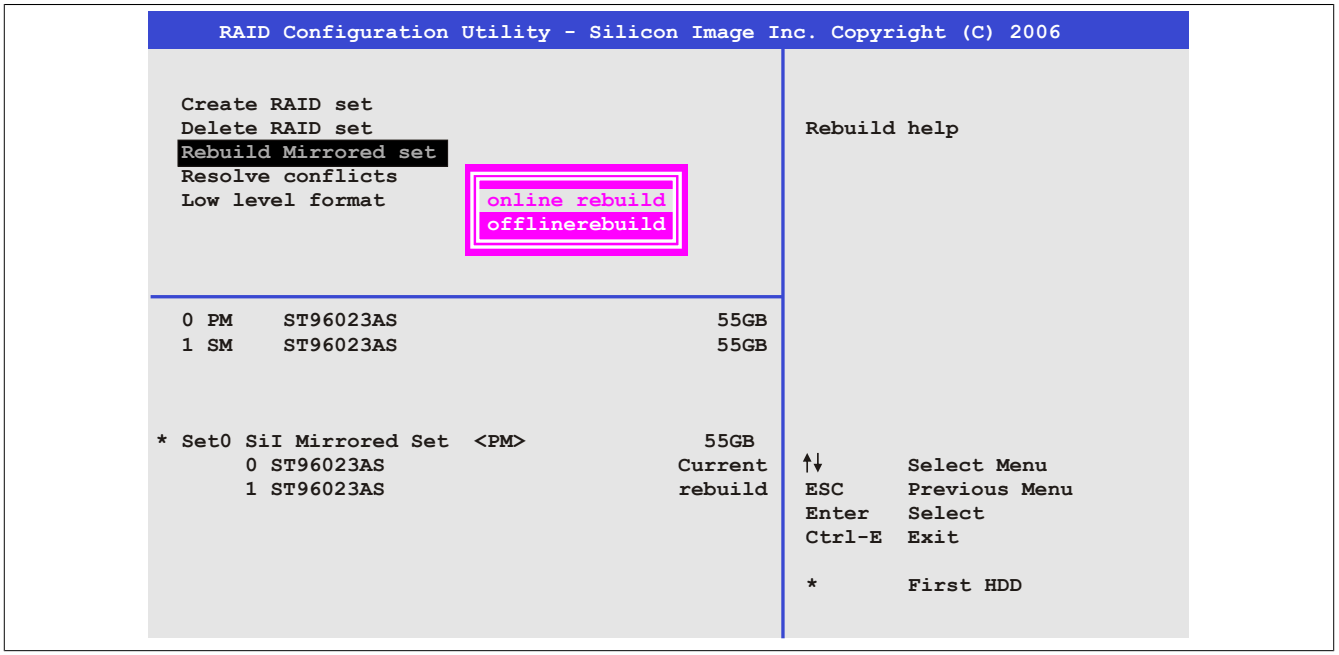


Image 91: RAID Configuration Utility - Rebuild mirrored set

The "Rebuild mirrored set" menu can be used to restart a rebuild procedure in a RAID 1 network if an error occurs, after first interrupting the rebuild procedure or when exchanging a hard disk.

If "onlinerebuild" is selected, then the rebuild is executed during operation after the system is booted. E.g. an event pop-up is displayed by the installed SATA RAID configuration program: `SATARaid detected a new event` and the rebuild is started. The entire rebuild lasts approximately 50 minutes.

If "offlinerebuild" is selected, then a rebuild is performed immediately before starting the operating system (lasts approximately 30 minutes).

6.6 Resolve conflicts

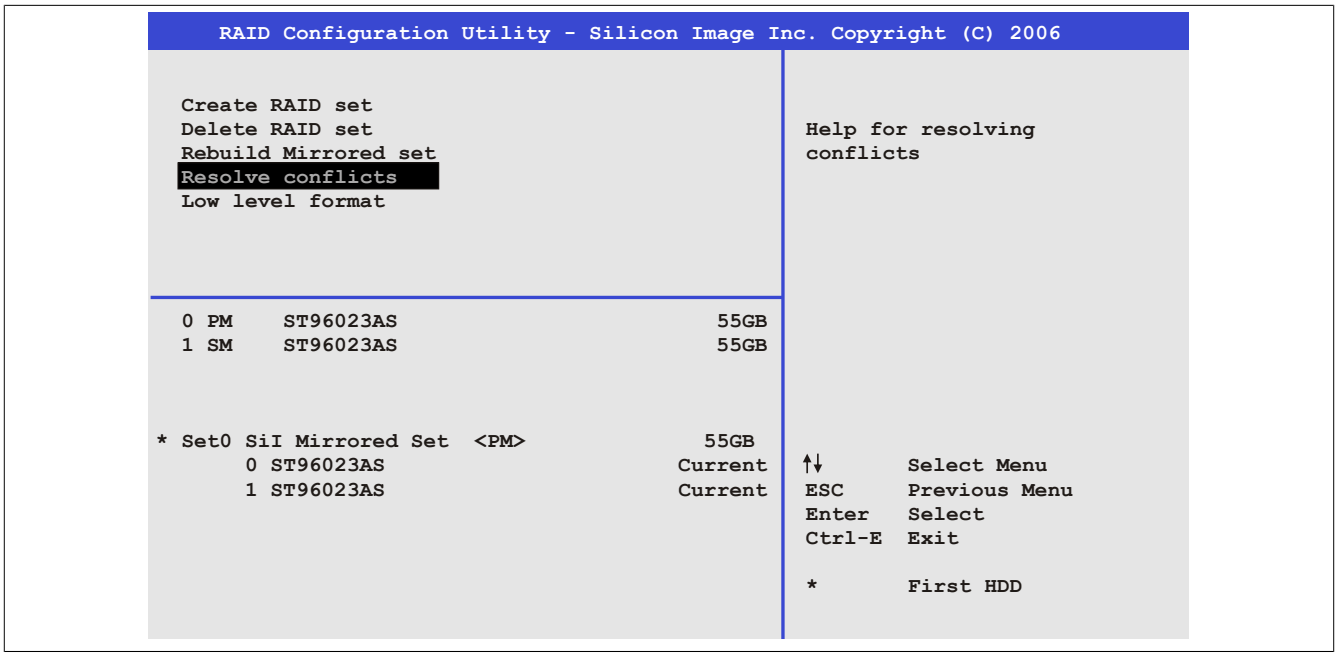


Image 92: RAID Configuration Utility - Resolve conflicts

Conflicts in a RAID set can be resolved using the "Resolve conflicts" menu. This function is only available if the status of the hard disk is "conflict".

6.7 Low level format

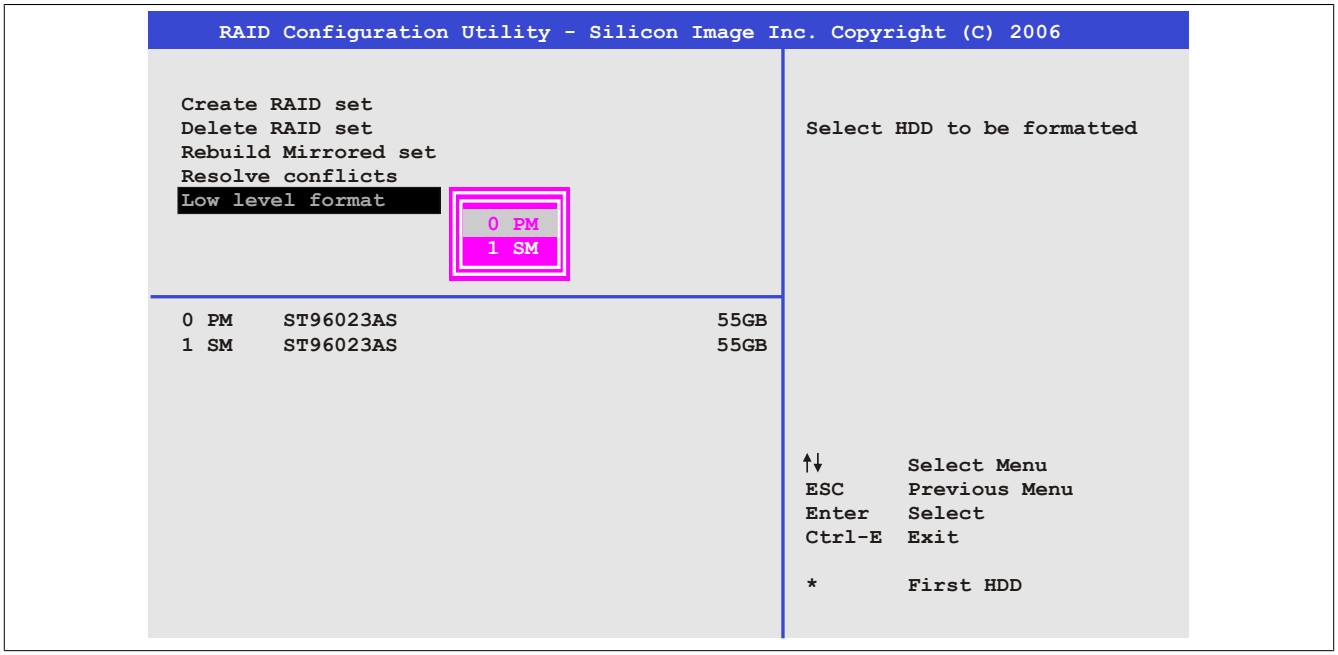


Image 93: RAID Configuration Utility - Low level format

Individual hard disks can be configured using the "Low Level Format" menu. This can only be done if a RAID set is not configured. A low level format of a hard disk takes approx. 40 minutes.

7 Known problems / issues

7.1 Problems and properties of the first production lot

The following points listed are known as of 2008-05-07 in the first production lot of APC800 devices:

- The hardware security key interface is supported beginning with MTXC FPGA version 00.06 and higher.
- Sporadically, it was possible that the ETH2 interface was not initialized during a power-on and therefore it would not function. The problem could be corrected by a reset or warm restart (Ctrl+Alt+Del). This problem is corrected in MTXC FPGA version 00.03.
- First Boot Agent Windows XP embedded and built-in SATA HDD drive The BIOS setting "Legacy IDE Channels" under "Advanced - IDE Configuration" must be set to "PATA only" before inserting a Compact-Flash card with a Windows XP embedded image and executing the First Boot Agent or the SATA drive can first be removed.
- When using two graphic lines, the Windows XP graphics driver assigns the labels "digital indicator" to the monitor / panel plug and "digital indicator 2" to the AP Link plug. In the "extended desktop" mode, the following behavior is observed: If the digital display device on the monitor / panel is removed (e.g. cable disconnected), digital display 2 is activated automatically, and the graphics driver settings also switch over accordingly. The next time the system is rebooted, the image content is diverted from the monitor / panel plug to the AP Link plug. If the BIOS option "SDVO/DVI Hotplug support" is set to "enabled" (found under the BIOS menu point "Advanced - Graphics - Configuration"), then the image content is automatically diverted from the separate monitor / panel plug to the second graphics line on the AP Link plug.
- Special features of "Quick Switching" - if the APC810 is in Standby mode - Power LED is red (e.g. Windows XP shutdown), then buffering takes a little more time due to capacitors and low power consumption. If the "Power Loss Control" option is set to "Power On" or "Last State" in BIOS, then the system might not restart because a Power Off/On was not detected. To make sure that these system units will restart after a Power Off/On, the turn-off time should be set to at least 10 seconds.
- From MTCX PX32 firmware ≥ V00.11 and higher, the reset button is only triggered by edges. This means that the device boots even when the reset button is pressed. In MTCX PX32 firmware < V00.11, the system does not start after pressing (ca. 10 seconds) and releasing the reset button.

7.2 Problems and properties of subsequent production lots

- Hardware revision B0 of the slide-in DVD-ROM - 5AC801.DVDS-00 does not offer SATA hot plug capability. Other hardware revisions are hot plug capable.
- The MIC, Line IN and Line OUT inputs/outputs are not supported due to the Intel GM45 chipset.
- The CompactFlash Slot 2 is not supported due to the Intel GM45 chipset.
- During daisy chain operation of multiple AP800/AP900 devices via SDL, it's possible that the touch controller status shows a red "X" in the Control Center applet for the touch screen driver when the touch controller is detected. The functionality of the touch system is not affected by this. This can be avoided by setting a panel locking time of 50 ms. The panel locking time can be configured with the B&R Key Editor.

Chapter 4 • Software

1 BIOS options

Information:

The following diagrams and BIOS menu items including descriptions refer to BIOS version 1.17. It is therefore possible that these diagrams and BIOS descriptions do not correspond with the installed BIOS version.

1.1 General information

BIOS stands for "Basic Input Output System". It is the most basic standardized communication between the user and the system (hardware). The BIOS system used in this B&R industrial PC is produced by American Megatrends Inc.

The BIOS Setup Utility lets you modify basic system configuration settings. These settings are stored in CMOS and in EEPROM (as a backup).

The CMOS data is buffered by a battery (if present), and remains in the B&R industrial PC even when the power is turned off (no 24 VDC supply).

1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure

BIOS is immediately activated when switching on the power supply of the B&R industrial PC or pressing the power button. The system checks if the setup data from the EEPROM is "OK". If the data is "OK", then it is transferred to the CMOS. If the data is "not OK", then the CMOS data is checked for validity. An error message is output if the CMOS data contains errors and the boot procedure can be continued by pressing the <F1> key. To prevent the error message from appearing at each restart, open the BIOS setup by pressing the <Del> key and re-save the settings.

BIOS reads the system configuration information in CMOS RAM, checks the system, and configures it using the Power On Self Test (POST).

When these "preliminaries" are finished, BIOS seeks an operating system in the data storage devices available (hard drive, floppy drive, etc.). BIOS launches the operating system and hands over control of system operations to it.

To enter BIOS Setup, the DEL key must be pressed after the USB controller has been initialized as soon as the following message appears on the monitor (during POST): "Press DEL to run SETUP"

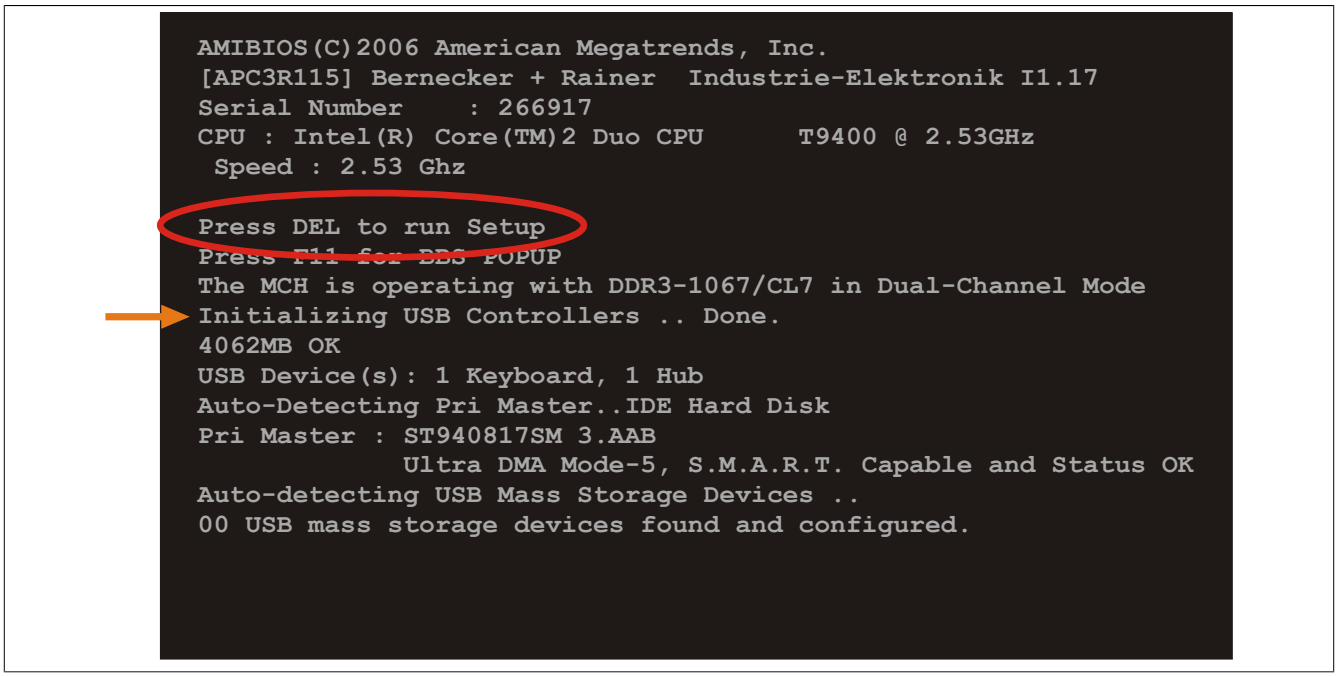


Image 94: GM45 Boot Screen

1.2.1 BIOS setup keys

The following keys are enabled during the POST:

Information:

The key signals from the USB keyboard are only registered after the USB controller has been initialized.

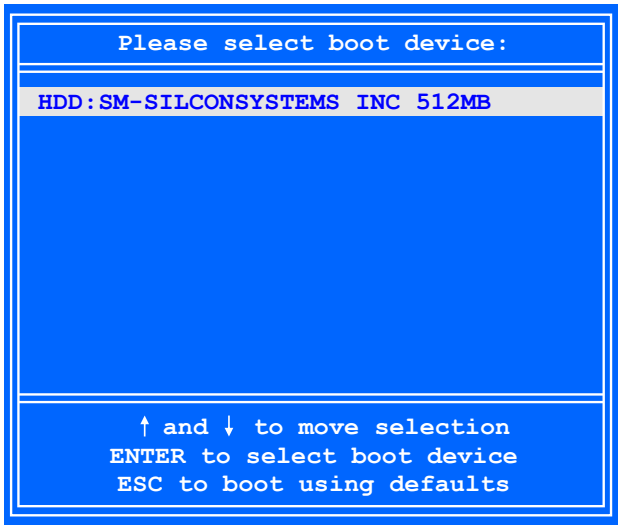
Keys	Function
Del	Enters the BIOS setup menu.
F12	Using the F12 key, you can boot from the network.
F11	Cues the boot menu. Lists all bootable devices that are connected to the system. Select the device to boot from with cursor ↑, cursor ↓ and <ENTER>. 
<Pause>	Pressing the <Pause> key stops the POST. Press any other key to resume the POST.

Table 148: BIOS-relevant keys for POST

The following keys can be used after entering the BIOS setup:

Key	Function
F1	General help.
Cursor ↑	Moves to the previous item.
Cursor ↓	Go to the next item.
Cursor ←	Moves to the previous item.
Cursor →	Go to the next item.
+-	Changes the setting of the selected function.
Enter	Changes to the selected menu.
Page ↑	Change to the previous page.
Page ↓	Change to the previous page.
Pos 1	Jumps to the first BIOS menu item or object.
End	Jumps to the last BIOS menu item or object.
F2 / F3	The colors of the BIOS Setup are switched.
F7	Changes are reset.
F9	These settings are loaded for all BIOS configurations.
F10	Save and close.
Esc	Exits the submenu.

Table 149: BIOS-relevant keys in the BIOS menu

1.3 Main

Immediately after the DEL button is pressed during startup, the main BIOS setup menu appears.

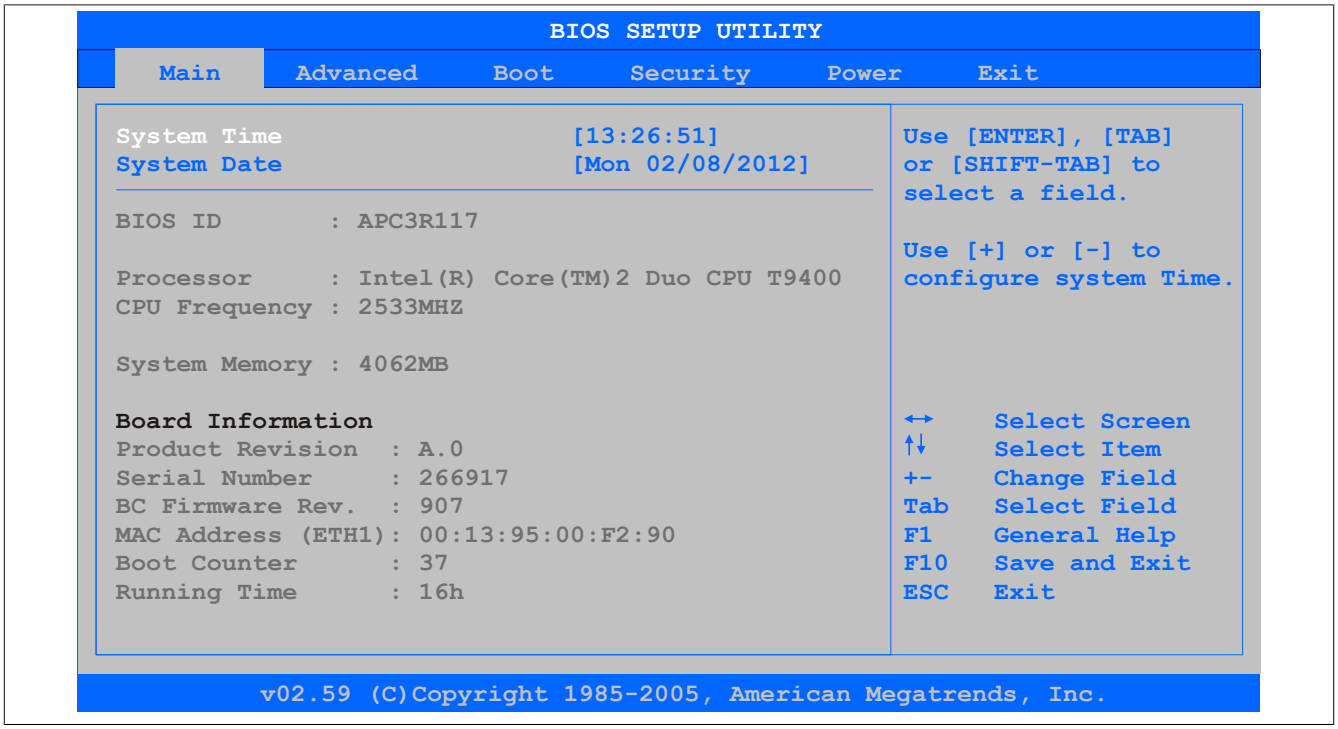


Image 95: GM45 Main menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
System Time	This is the current system time setting. Buffered by a battery (CMOS battery) after the system has been switched off.	Adjustment of the system time	Sets the system time in the format Hour:Minute:Second (hh:mm:ss).
System Date	This is the current system date setting. Buffered by a battery (CMOS battery) after the system has been switched off.	Changes to the system date	Sets the system date in the format Month:Day:Year (mm:dd:yyyy).
BIOS ID	Displays the BIOS recognition.	None	-
Processor	Displays the processor type.	None	-
CPU Frequency	Displays the processor frequency.	None	-
System Memory	Displays the system memory size.	None	-
Product Revision	Displays the CPU board HW revision.	None	-
Serial Number	Displays the CPU board serial number.	None	-
BC Firmware Rev.	Displays the CPU board controller firmware revision.	None	-
MAC Address (ETH1)	Displays the MAC addresses assigned for the ETH1 interface.	None	-
Boot Counter	Displays the boot counter - each restart increments the counter by one (max. 16777215).	None	-
Running Time	Displays the runtime in whole hours. (max. 65535).	None	-

Table 150: GM45 Main menu - Setting options

1.4 Advanced

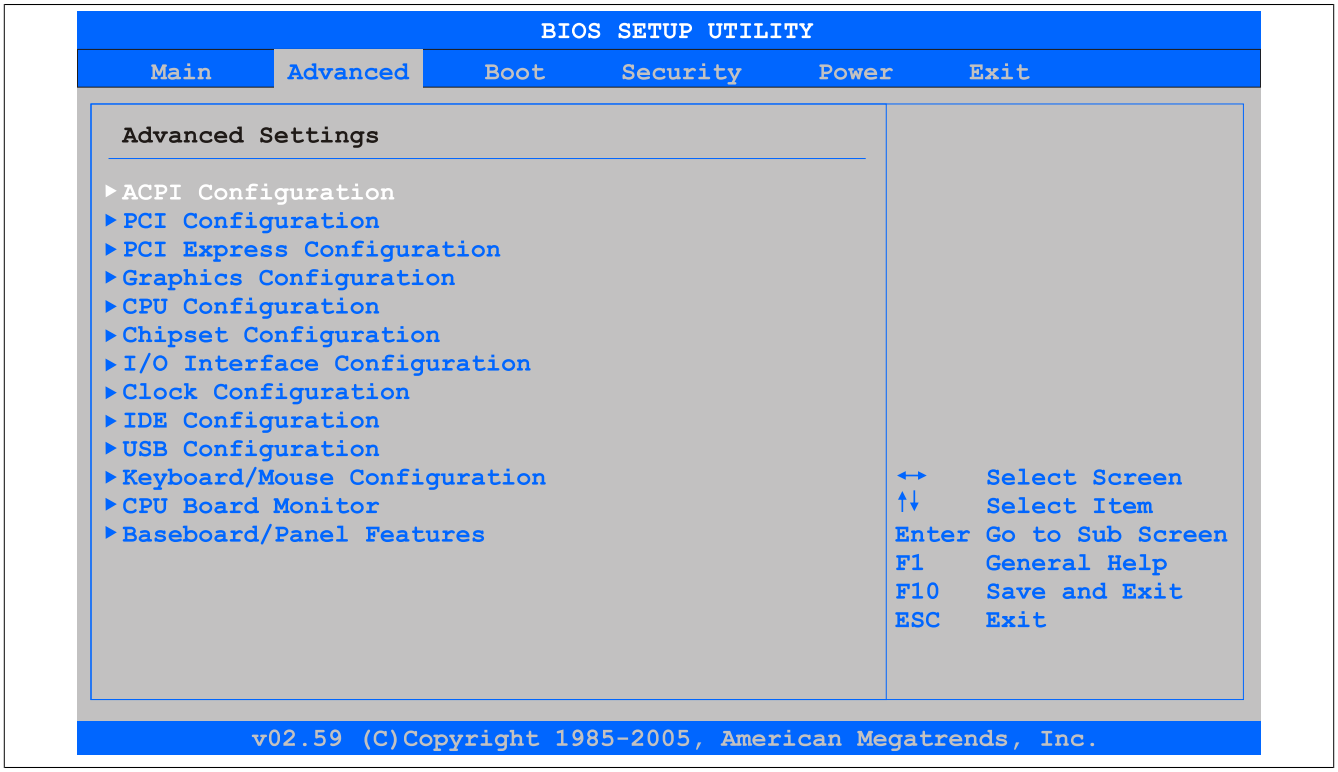


Image 96: GM45 Advanced menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
ACPI configuration	Configures the APCI devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " ACPI Configuration" on page 183
PCI Configuration	Configures PCI devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " PCI Configuration" on page 184
PCI express configuration	Configures the PCI Express.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " PCI Express Configuration" on page 187
Graphics configuration	Configures graphics settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Graphics Configuration" on page 189
CPU configuration	Configures the CPU settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " CPU Configuration" on page 191
Chipset configuration	Configures the chipset functions.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Chipset Configuration" on page 192
I/O interface configuration	Configures the I/O devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " I/O Interface Configuration" on page 193
Clock configuration	Configures the clock settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Clock Configuration" on page 194
IDE Configuration	Configures IDE functions	Enter	Opens the submenu See " IDE Configuration" on page 194
USB Configuration	Configures USB settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See " USB configuration" on page 199
Keyboard/mouse configuration	Configures the keyboard/mouse options.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Keyboard/Mouse configuration" on page 200
CPU Board Monitor	Displays the current voltages and temperature of the processor in use.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " CPU Board Monitor" on page 202
Main Board/Panel Features	Displays device specific information and setup of device specific values.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Main Board/Panel Features" on page 203

Table 151: GM45 Advanced menu

1.4.1 ACPI Configuration

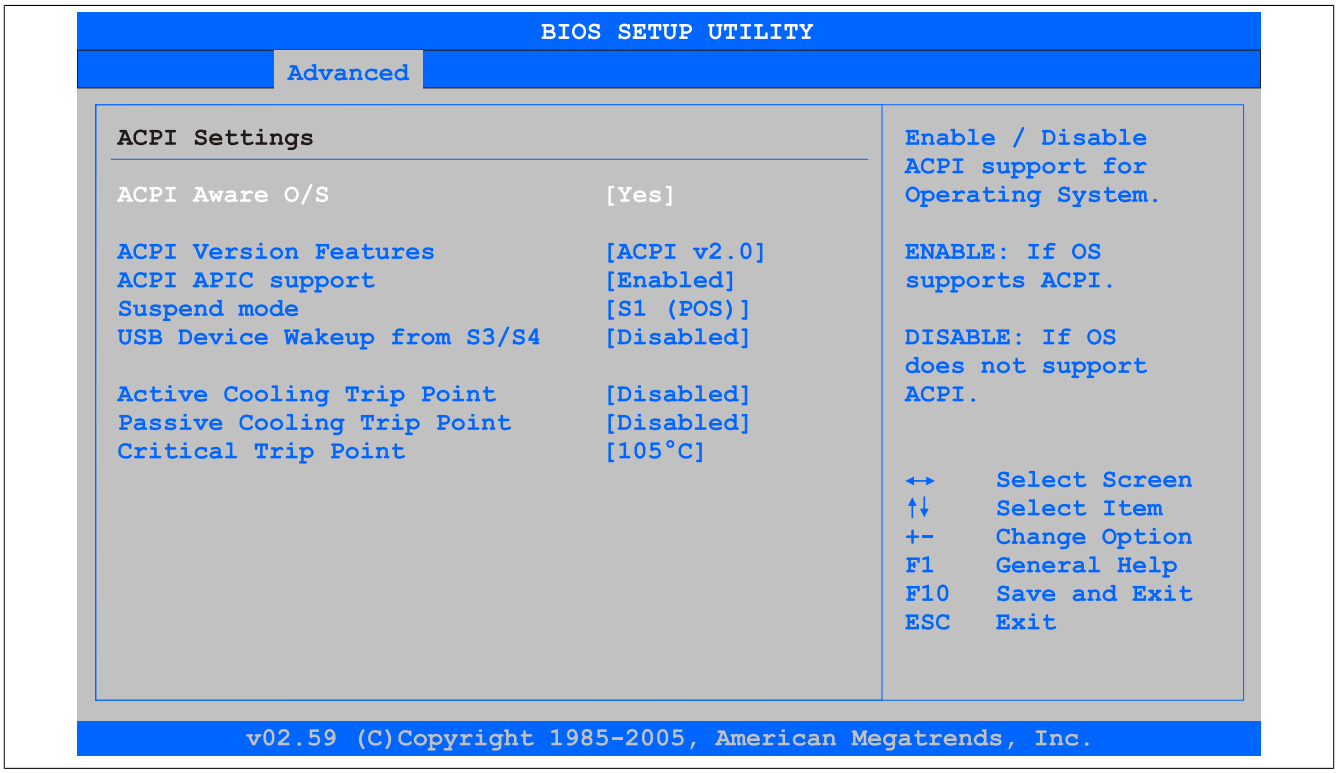


Image 97: GM45 Advanced ACPI configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
ACPI Aware O/S	This function determines if the operating system supports the ACPI function (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface).	Yes	The operating system supports ACPI.
		No	The operating system does not support ACPI.
ACPI Version Features	Option for setting the power option specifications to be supported. The ACPI functions must be supported by the drivers and operating systems being used.	ACPI v1.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v1.0
		ACPI v2.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v2.0
		ACPI v3.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v3.0
ACPI APIC support	This option controls the support of the advanced programmable interrupt controller in the processor.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables the function
Suspend mode	Selects the ACPI status to be used when Suspend Mode is enabled.	S1 (POS)	Sets S1 as Suspend mode. Only a few functions are disabled and are available again at the touch of a button.
		S3 (STR)	Sets S3 as Suspend Mode. The current state of the operating system is written to the RAM, which is then supplied solely with power.
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4	This options makes it possible for activity on a connected USB device to wake the system up from the S3/S4 standby mode.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Active Cooling Trip Point	With this function, an optional CPU fan above the operating system can be set to turn on when the CPU reaches the set temperature.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 90°C	Temperature setting for the active cooling trip point. Can be set in 10 degree increments.
Passive Cooling Trip Point	With this function, a temperature can be set at which the CPU automatically reduces its speed.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 90°C	Temperature setting for the passive cooling trip point. Can be set in 10 degree increments.
Critical Trip Point	With this function, a temperature can be set at which the operating system automatically shuts itself down.	80°C, 85°C, 90°C, 95°C, 100°C, 105°C, 110°C	Temperature setting for the critical trip point. Can be set in 5 degree increments.

Table 152: GM45 Advanced ACPI Configuration - Setting options

1.4.2 PCI Configuration

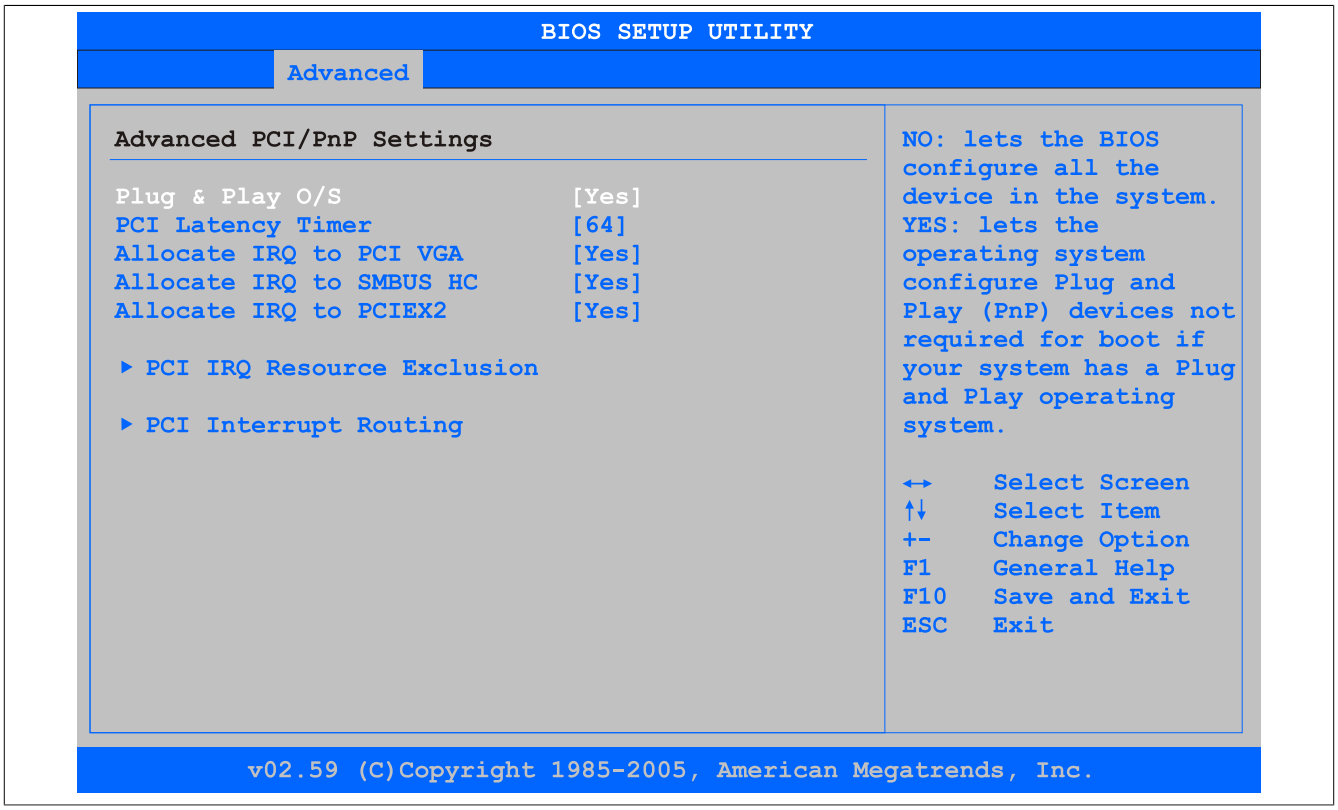


Image 98: GM45 Advanced PCI configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Plug & Play O/S	BIOS is informed if Plug & Play is capable on the operating system.	Yes	The operating system handles the distribution of resources.
		No	BIOS handles the distribution of resources.
PCI Latency Timer	This option controls how long (in PCI ticks) one PCI bus card can continue to use the master after another PCI card has requested access.	32, 64, 96, 128, 160, 192, 224, 248	Manually sets the value in PCI ticks.
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA	This function is used to determine if an interrupt is assigned to the PCI VGA.	Yes	Automatic assignment of an interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC	Use this function to set whether or not the SM (System Management) bus controller is assigned a PCI interrupt.	Yes	Automatic assignment of a PCI interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
Allocate IRQ to PCIEX2	Use this function to set whether or not the PCIEX2 is assigned a PCI interrupt.	Yes	Automatic assignment of a PCI interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion	Configures the PCI IRQ resource settings for ISA Legacy devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion" on page 185
PCI Interrupt Routing	Configures PCI interrupt routing	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Interrupt Routing" on page 186

Table 153: GM45 Advanced PCI Configuration - Setting options

PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion

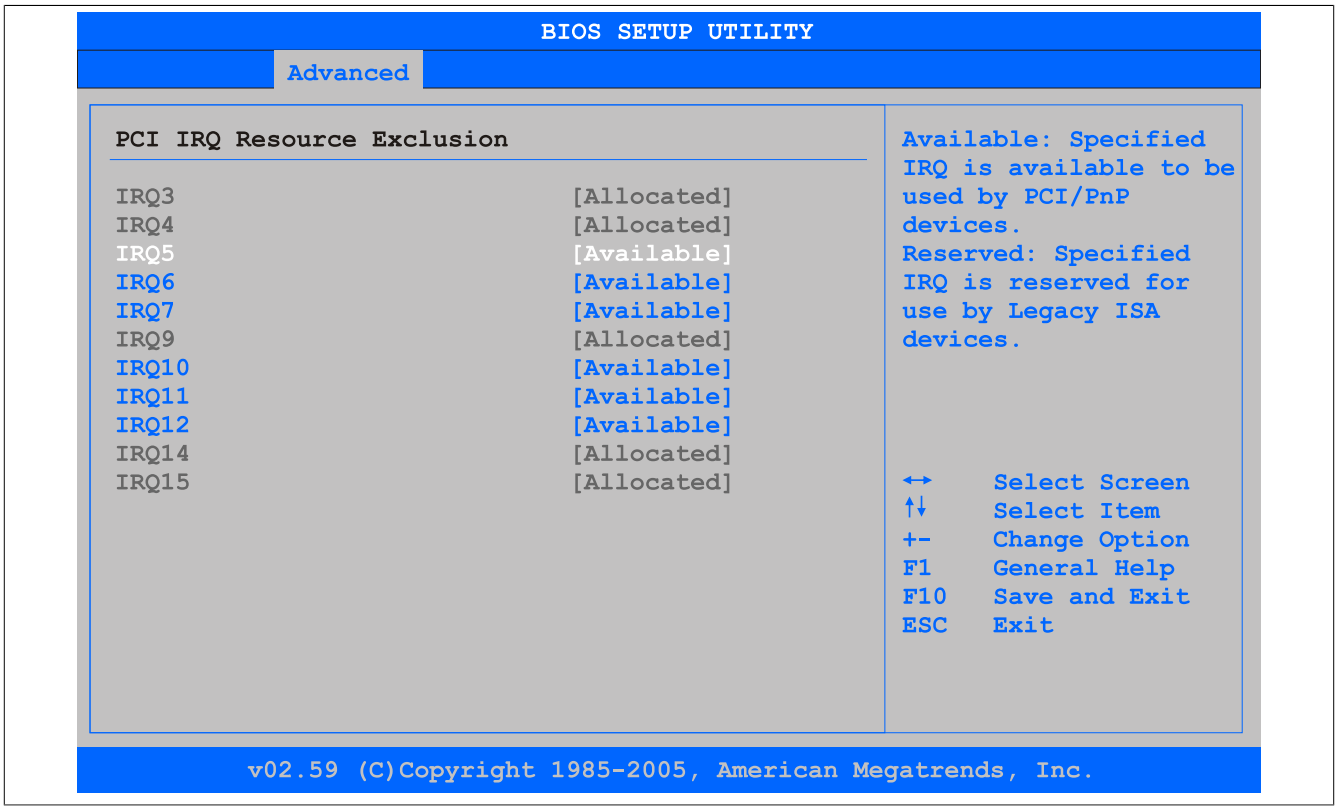


Image 99: GM45 Advanced PCI IRQ resource exclusion

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
IRQx	IRQ interrupt routing for Legacy ISA devices.	Allocated	Allocated by the system - cannot be used.
		Available	Available - can be used.
		Reserved	Reserved - cannot be used.

Table 154: GM45 Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion - Setting options

PCI Interrupt Routing

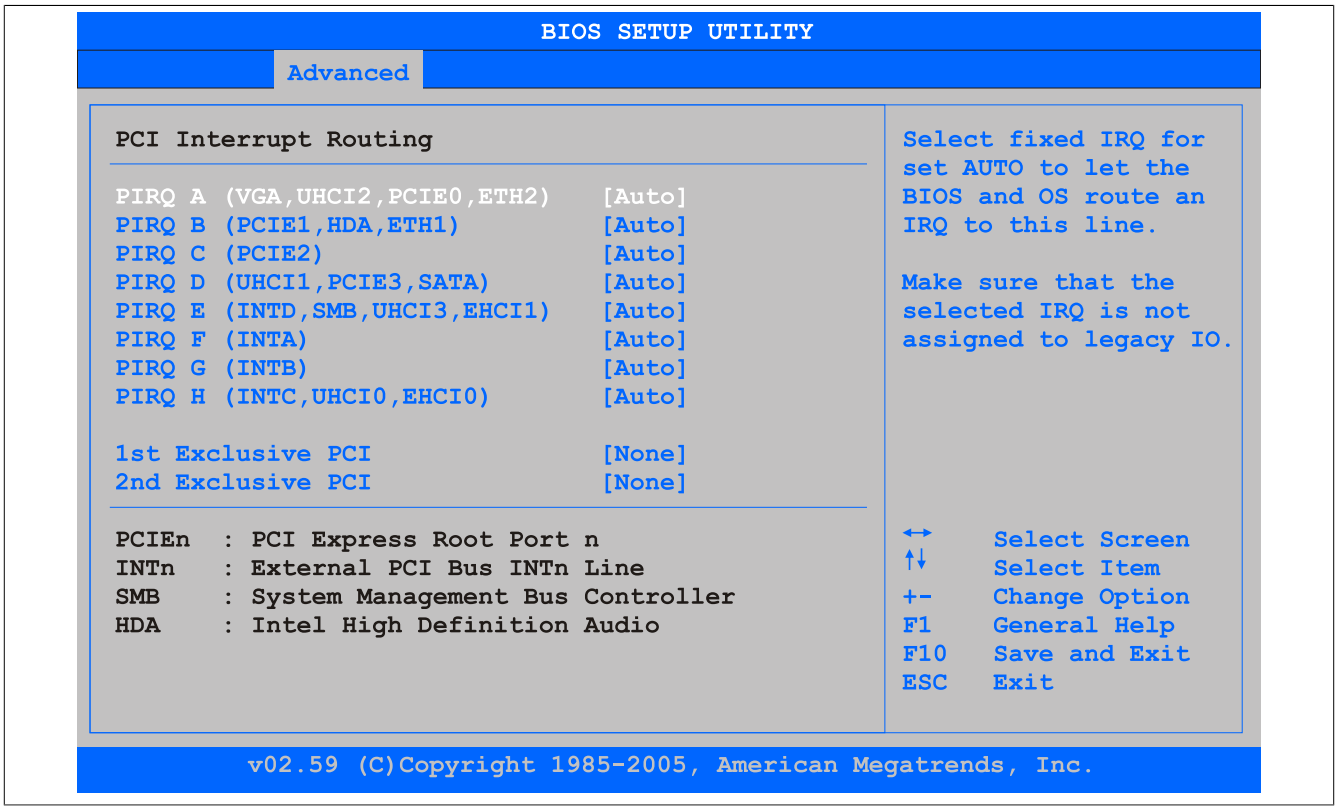


Image 100: GM45 Advanced PCI interrupt routing

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
PIRQ A (VGA,UHCI2,PCIE0, ETH2)	Option for setting the PIRQ A.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ B (PCIE1,HDA,ETH1)	Option for setting the PIRQ B.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ C (PCIE2)	Option for setting the PIRQ C.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ D (UHCI1,PCIE3, SATA)	Option for setting the PIRQ D.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ E (INTD, SMB,UHCI3,EHCI1)	Option for setting the PIRQ E.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ F (INTA)	Option for setting the PIRQ F.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ G (INTB)	Option for setting the PIRQ G.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
PIRQ H (INTC,UHCI0, EHCI0)	Option for setting the PIRQ H.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment.
1st Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing). **Information:** **Is only displayed if a PIRQ is manually set (e.g. 5).**	None	No interrupt is assigned.
		x	Assigns the PIRQ as 1st exclusive PCI IRQ.

Table 155: GM45 Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
2nd Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing). **Information:** **Only displayed when two PIRQs are set manually.**	None	No interrupt is assigned.
		x	Assigns the PIRQ as 2nd exclusive PCI IRQ.

Table 155: GM45 Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options

1.4.3 PCI Express Configuration

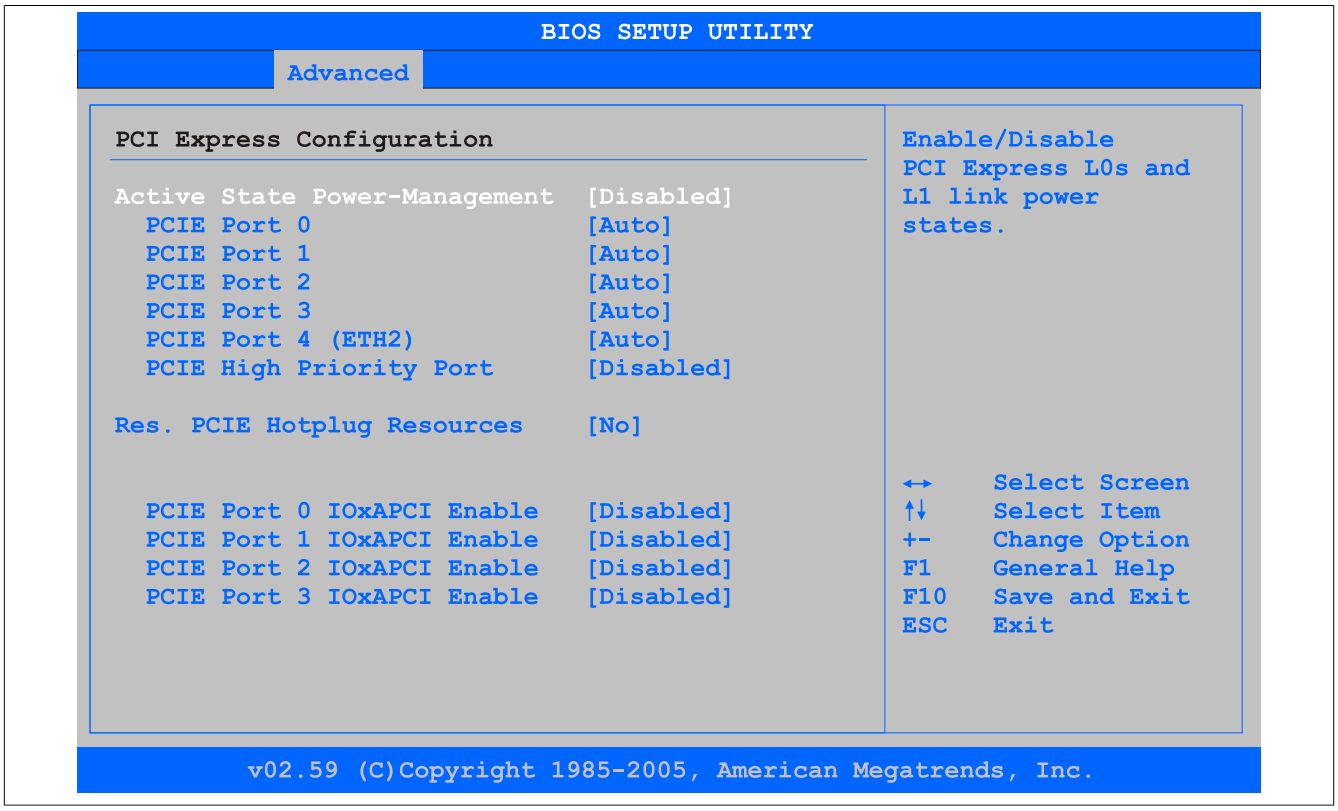


Image 101: GM45 Advanced PCI express configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Active State Power Management	Option for setting a power saving function (L0s/L1) for PCIE slots if they do not require full power.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 0	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 1	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 2	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 3	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function.	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.

Table 156: GM45 Advanced PCI Express Configuration - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
	Information: **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 4 (ETH2)	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by the BIOS and operating system.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE High Priority Port	This option activates or deactivates the priority port for PCIE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Port 0	Activates Port 0 as priority port.
		Port 1	Activates Port 1 as priority port.
		Port 2	Activates Port 2 as priority port.
		Port 3	Activates Port 3 as priority port.
		ETH2	Activates ETH2 as priority port.
		ETH1	Activates ETH1 as priority port.
Res. PCIE Hotplug Resource	This option can be used to reserve an I/O and memory resource for a free PCIE port. A PCIE port must be set to enabled and resources must be reserved to support ExpressCard hot-plugging on a port.	Yes	Resource is reserved.
		No	Resource is not reserved.
PCIE Port 0 IOxAPIC Enable	This option is used to enable or disable the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on the PCIE port 0. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 1 IOxAPIC Enable	This option is used to enable or disable the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on the PCIE port 1. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 2 IOxAPIC Enable	This option is used to enable or disable the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on the PCIE port 2. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PCIE Port 3 IOxAPIC Enable	This option is used to enable or disable the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on the PCIE port 3. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 156: GM45 Advanced PCI Express Configuration - Setting options

1.4.4 Graphics Configuration

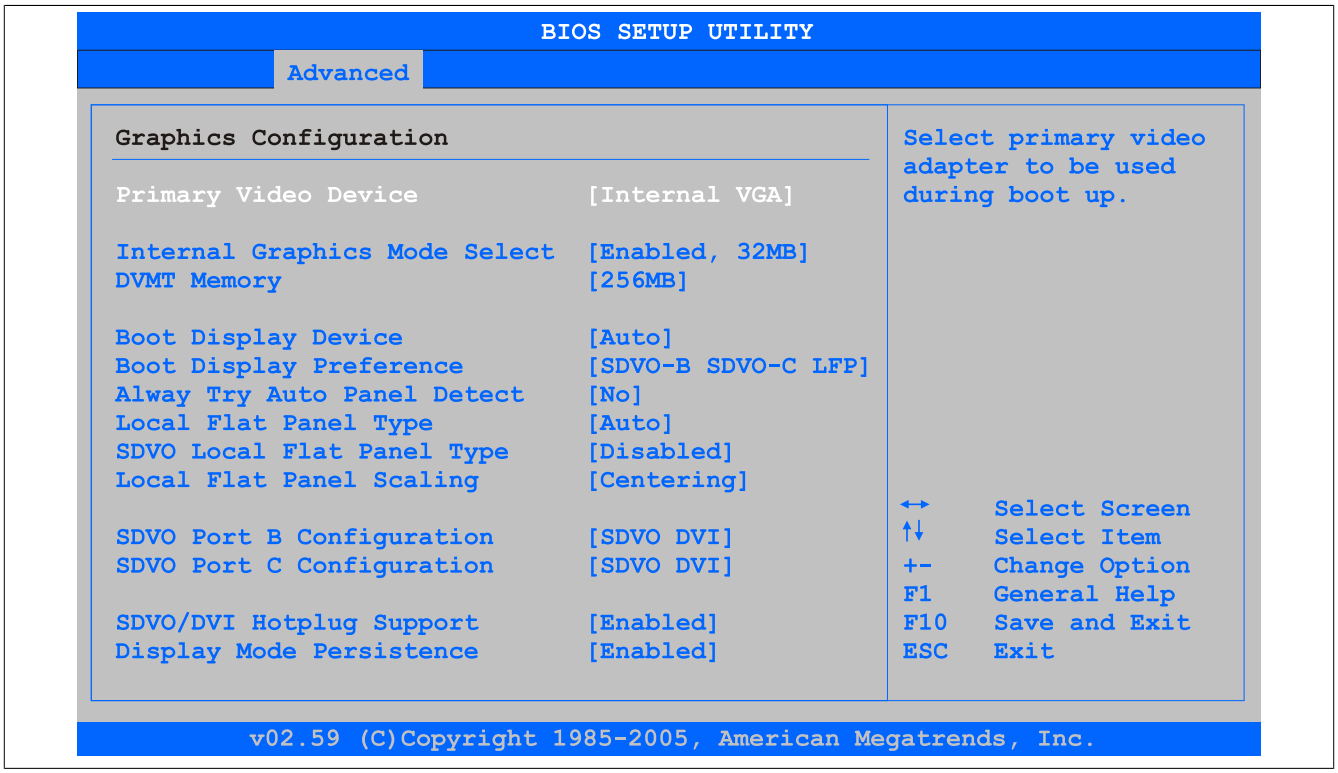


Image 102: GM45 Advanced graphics configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Primary Video Device	Option for selecting the primary video device.	Internal VGA	The internal graphics chip on the CPU board is used as video device (monitor / panel connection).
		PCI / Int. VGA	The graphics chip of a connected graphics card is used as video device.
Internal Graphics Mode Select	Option for setting the memory size that can be used for the internal graphics controller.	Disabled	No reservation - Disables the graphics controller.
		Enabled, 32MB	32MB main memory provided.
		Enabled, 64MB	64MB main memory provided.
		Enabled, 128MB	128MB main memory provided.
DVMT Memory	Option for setting the amount of memory used for the DVMT mode.	128MB	128MB of main memory can be used.
		256MB	256MB of main memory can be used.
		Maximum DVMT	The remaining available main memory can be used.
Boot Display Device	Determines which video channel should be enabled for a video device during the boot procedure.	Auto	Automatic selection.
		CRT only	Only use the CRT (Cathode Ray Tube) channel.
		TV only	Only use the TV channel.
		SDVO only	Only use the SDVO (Serial Digital Video Out) channel.
		CRT + SDVO	Use CRT and SDVO channel.
		LFP only	Only use the LFP (Local Flat Panel) channel.
		CRT + LFP	Use CRT + LFP channel.
Boot Display Preference	This option determines the order in which the devices on the connected channels LFP and SDVO should be checked and booted. **Information:** **The setting is only needed when the Boot Display Device option is set to "Auto".**	LFP SDVO-B SDVO-C	Local Flat Panel - Serial Digital Video B output - Serial Video C output.
		LFP SDVO-C SDVO-B	Local Flat Panel - Serial Digital Video C output - Serial Video B output.
		SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	Serial Digital Video B output - Serial Digital Video C output - Local Flat Panel.
		SDVO-C SDVO-B LFP	Serial Digital Video C output - Serial Digital Video B output - Local Flat Panel.
Always Try Auto Panel Detect	This option first searches for EDID data in an external EEPROM to configure the LFP. If no EDID data is found, then the data selected under "Local Flat Panel Type" is used.	No	Disables this function.
		Yes	Enables this function.
Local Flat Panel Type	This option can be used to set a pre-defined profile for the LVDS channel.	Auto	Automatic detection and setting using the EDID data.
		VGA 1x18 (002h)	640 x 480
		VGA 1x18 (013h)	640 x 480
		SVGA 1x18 (01Ah)	800 x 600

Table 157: GM45 Advanced Graphics Configuration - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
		XGA 1x18 (006h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x18 (007h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 1x24 (008h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x24 (012h)	1024 x 768
		SXGA 2x24 (00Ah)	1280 x 1024
		SXGA 2x24 (018h)	1280 x 1024
		UXGA 2x24 (00Ch)	1600 x 1200
		Customized EDID 1	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 2	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 3	User-defined profile
SDVO local flat panel type	This option can be used to set a pre-defined profile for the SDVO LVDS channel. **Information:** **An SDVO LVDS transmitter must be connected to one of the SDVO ports, and the corresponding SDVO port device must be set to LVDS.**	Disabled	Deactivates this function.
		Auto	Automatic detection and setting using the EDID data.
		VGA 1x18 (002h)	640 x 480
		VGA 1x18 (013h)	640 x 480
		SVGA 1x18 (01Ah)	800 x 600
		XGA 1x18 (006h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x18 (007h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 1x24 (008h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x24 (012h)	1024 x 768
		SXGA 2x24 (00Ah)	1280 x 1024
		SXGA 2x24 (018h)	1280 x 1024
		UXGA 2x24 (00Ch)	1600 x 1200
		Customized EDID 1	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 1	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 1	User-defined profile
Local flat panel scaling	Determines the screen content should be output according to the defined Local Flat Panel Type.	Centering	The screen content is output centered on the display.
		Expand Text	The text is stretched across the entire surface of the display.
		Expand Graphics	The graphics are stretched across the entire surface of the display.
		Expand Text & Graphics	Text and graphics are stretched across the entire surface of the display.
SDVO Port B Configuration	Option for selecting the video device that is connected to the SDVO Port B, or to define the port as an HDMI or display port.	Disabled	No video device connected.
		HDMI Port	Port is configured as an HDMI port.
		Display Port	Port is configured as a display port.
		SDVO DVI	Video signal output is optimized for an SDVO DVI-compatible video device.
		SDVO TV	Video signal output is optimized for an SDVO TV-compatible video device.
		SDVO CRT	Video signal output is optimized for a SDVO CRT-compatible video device.
		SDVO LVDS	Video signal output is optimized for an SDVO LVDS-compatible video device.
		SDVO DVI-Analog	Video signal output is optimized for an analog SDVO DVI-compatible video device.
SDVO Port C Configuration	Option for selecting the video device that is connected to the SDVO Port C, or to define the port as an HDMI or display port.	Disabled	No video device connected.
		HDMI Port	Port is configured as an HDMI port.
		Display Port	Port is configured as a display port.
		SDVO DVI	Video signal output is optimized for an SDVO DVI-compatible video device.
		SDVO TV	Video signal output is optimized for an SDVO TV-compatible video device.
		SDVO CRT	Video signal output is optimized for a SDVO CRT-compatible video device.
		SDVO LVDS	Video signal output is optimized for an SDVO LVDS-compatible video device.
		SDVO DVI-Analog	Video signal output is optimized for an analog SDVO DVI-compatible video device.
SDVO/DVI Hotplug Support	If this option is set to enabled, the Windows XP graphics driver supports "hotplug" and "configuration mode persistence" for DVI monitors connected to a DVI SDVO transmitter. "Hotplug" support means that when a DVI monitor is connected while the operating system is running, it is detected automatically and activated. "Configuration mode persistence" means that, for example, a dual DVI configuration is automatically restored when both DVI monitors are reconnected, even if only one of them was connected and activated during a previous boot.	Enabled	"Hotplug" and "Configuration mode persistence" mode enabled.
		Disabled	"Hotplug" and "Configuration mode persistence" mode disabled.

Table 157: GM45 Advanced Graphics Configuration - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Display Mode Persistence	"Display mode persistence" means that the operating system can remember and restore the previous display configuration. For example, a dual DVI configuration is automatically restored when both DVI monitors are reconnected, even if only one of them was connected and activated during a previous boot.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 157: GM45 Advanced Graphics Configuration - Setting options

1.4.5 CPU Configuration

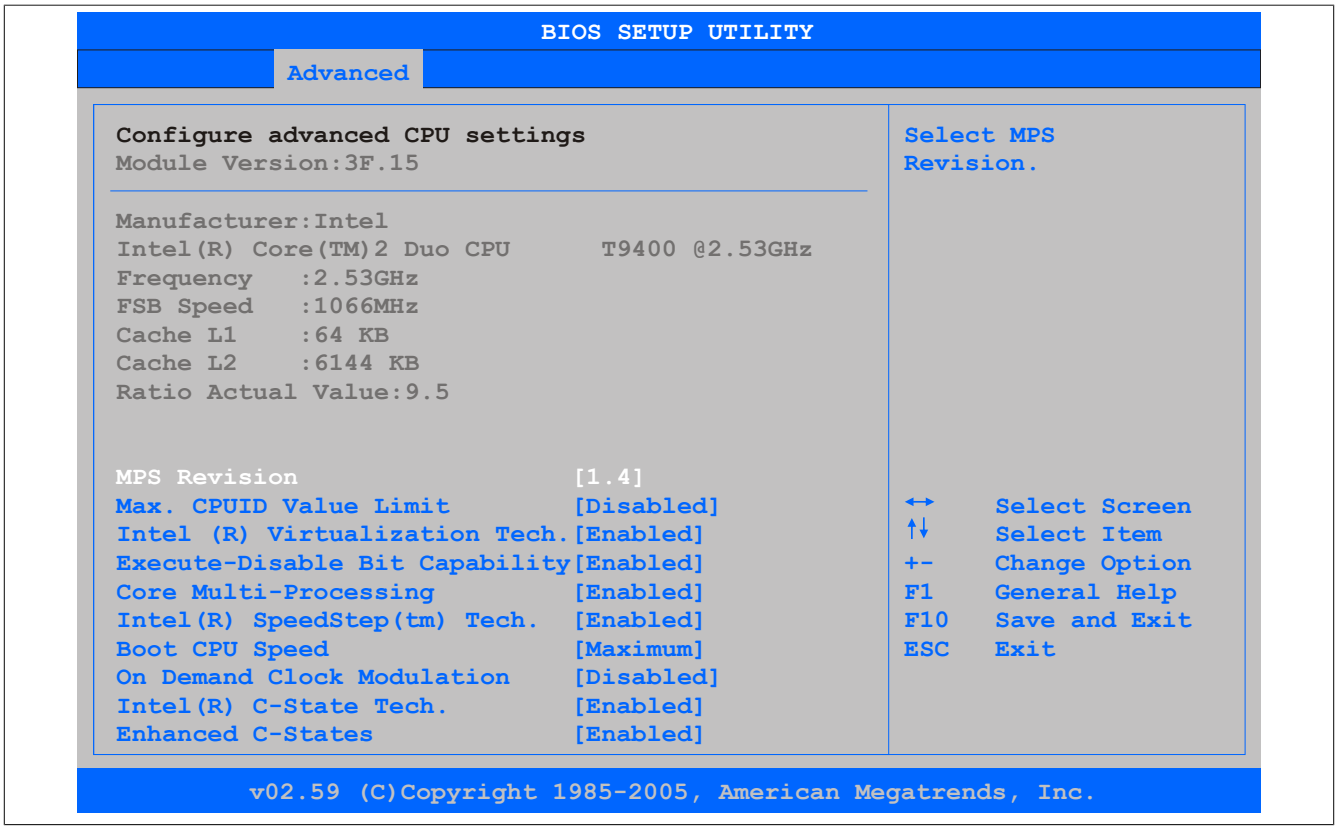


Image 103: GM45 Advanced CPU board monitor

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
MPS Revision	This option supports the use of multiple CPUs (MPS=multi-processor system).	1.1	Sets MPS support Revision 1.1
		1.4	Sets MPS support Revision 1.4
Max CPUID value limit	Option for limiting the CPUID input value. This could be necessary for older operating systems.	Enabled	The processor limits the maximum CPUID input value to 03h if necessary when the the processor supports a higher value.
		Disabled	The processor returns the current maximum value upon request of the CPUID input value.
Intel(R) Virtualization Tech.	Option for activating or deactivating a virtual machine. **Information:** **You must restart in order to apply changes made to this setting.**	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	If the function is enabled, a virtual machine can use the additional hardware capacity.
Execute-Disable Bit Capability	Option for enabling or disabling hardware support for prevention of data execution.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Core Multi-Processing	When using a Dual Core processor, this option can be used to disable a core.	Enabled	Both cores are used in a Dual Core processor.
		Disbaled	Only one core is used in a Dual Core processor.
Intel(R) SpeedStep(tm) Tech.	Option for controlling the Intel(R) SpeedStep(TM) technology. The processor clock speed is increased or decreased according to the amount of calculations that must be made. As a result, the power consumption depends largely on the processor load.	Enabled	The processor speed is regulated by the operating system.
		Disabled	Disables SpeedStep technology.
Boot CPU Speed	Option for setting the CPU speed.	Maximum	Maximum CPU speed

Table 158: GM45 Advanced CPU Configuration - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
	Information: **This setting can be changed in ACPI operating systems by activating Intel SpeedStep technology.**	Minimum	Throttles the CPU speed. LFM = Low Frequency Mode = 1.6 GHz
On Demand Clock Modulation	Option for setting CPU performance using "On Demand Clock Modulation".	Disabled	Disables this function.
		12.5%, 25%, 37.5%, 50%, 62.5%, 75%, 87.5%	Example: 75% means a performance increase of 25%
Intel(R) C-State Tech.	This setting allows the operating system to set processor clock rates on its own, thereby saving energy.	Disabled	Disables this function. Both processors are run at the same frequency.
		Enabled	Enables this function. The processors are run at different frequencies, thereby saving energy.
Enhanced C-States[1)]	This setting allows the operating system to set processor clock rates on its own, thereby saving energy.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.

Table 158: GM45 Advanced CPU Configuration - Setting options

1) This setting is only shown if *Intel(R) C-State Tech.* is set to *Enabled*.

1.4.6 Chipset Configuration

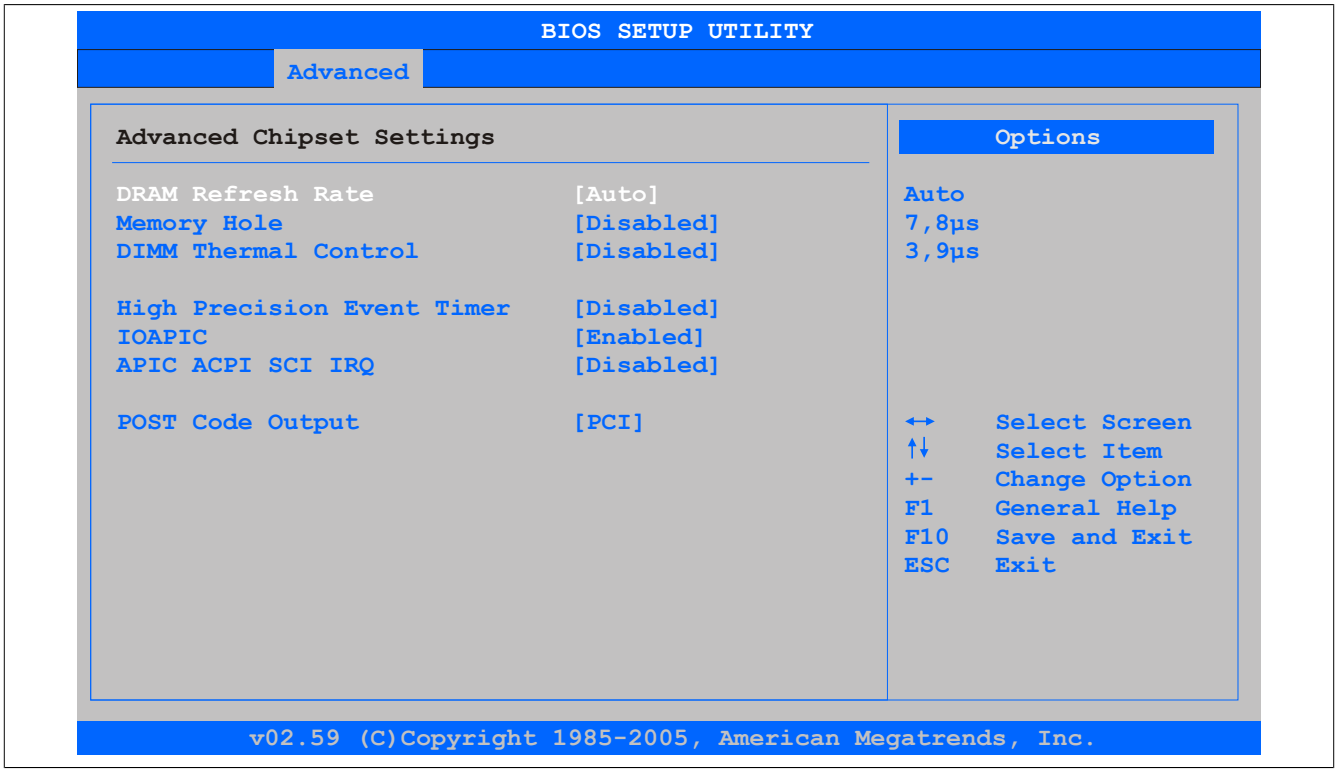


Image 104: GM45 Advanced Chipset Configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
DRAM Refresh Rate	Option for setting the DRAM refresh rate.	Auto	DRAM Refresh is read from the SPD data of the DRAM module.
		7.8 µs	Manual setting for the DRAM refresh rate.
		3.9 µs	Manual setting for the DRAM refresh rate.
Memory Hole	Option for ISA cards with frame buffer. Not relevant for a APC810.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		15MB-16MB	This address area is reserved.
DIMM Thermal Control	Option for setting the maximum surface temperature of the DIMM module. The module is cooled by limiting the memory bandwidth if the defined surface temperature is reached.	Disabled	Surface temperature not limited.
		40°C, 50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 85°C, 90°C	Temperature limit value for the limitation.
High Precision Event Timer	The HPET is a timer inside the PC. It is able to trigger an interrupt with a high degree of accuracy, which allows other programs to better synchronize a variety of applications.	Enabled	Enables this function. This function is recommended for multimedia applications.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 159: GM45 Advanced Chipset - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
IOAPIC	This option is used to activate or deactivate the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller). **Information:** **The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.**	Enabled	The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ	This option is used to modify the SCI IRQ when in APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) mode.	Enabled	IRQ20 is used for SCI.
		Disabled	IRQ9 is used for SCI.
POST Code Output	This option is used when the port 80h/84h BIOS POST code output should be routed to the PCI bus or the LPC bus.	PCI	Port 80h/84h is routed to the PCI bus.
		LPC	Port 80h/84h is routed to the LPC bus.

Table 159: GM45 Advanced Chipset - Setting options

1.4.7 I/O Interface Configuration

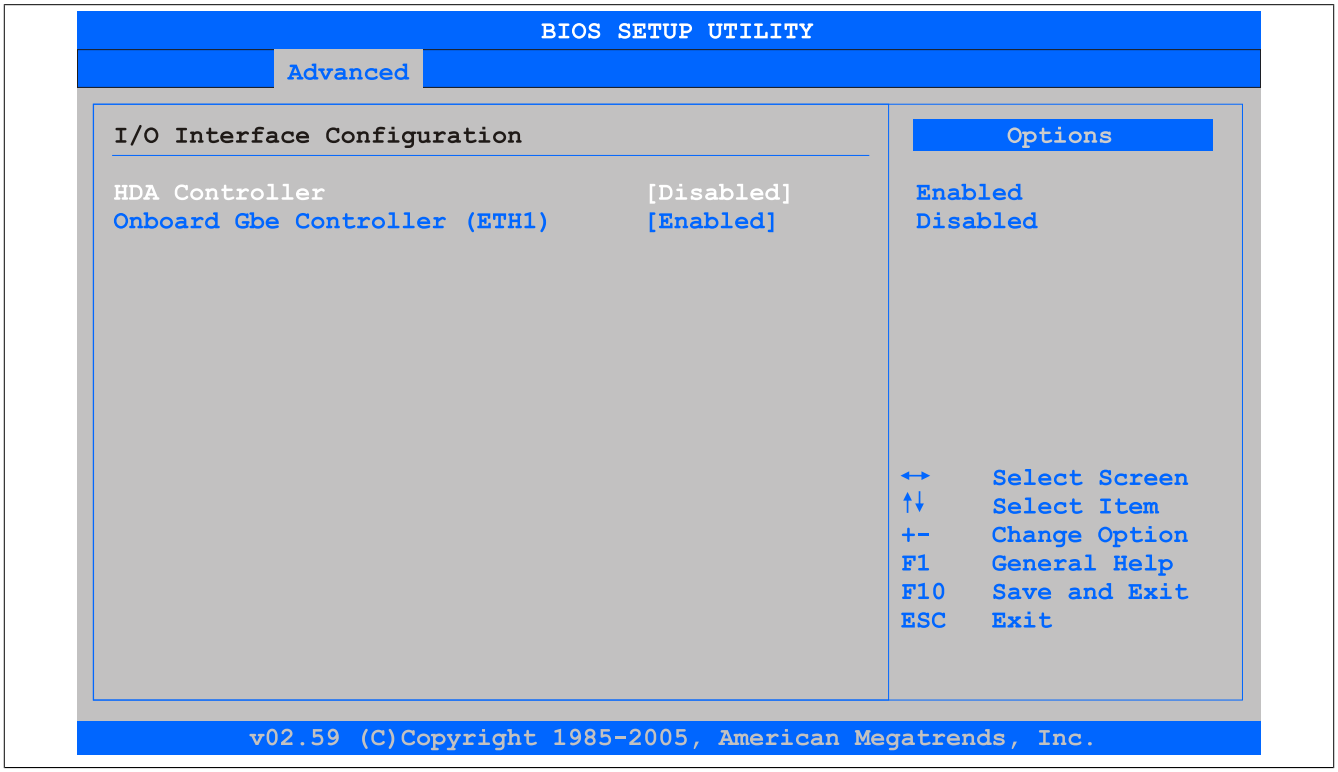


Image 105: GM45 Advanced I/O interface configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
HDA Controller	This option is used to turn the HDA controller on or off. **Information:** **The GM45 CPU board does not have a sound controller.**	Enabled	Enables the HDA controller.
		Disabled	Disables the HDA controller.
Onboard Gbe Controller (ETH1)	This option is used to turn the onboard Ethernet controller on or off.	Disabled	Onboard Ethernet controller is disabled.
		Enabled	Onboard Ethernet controller is enabled.

Table 160: GM45 Advanced I/O Interface Configuration - Setting options

1.4.8 Clock Configuration

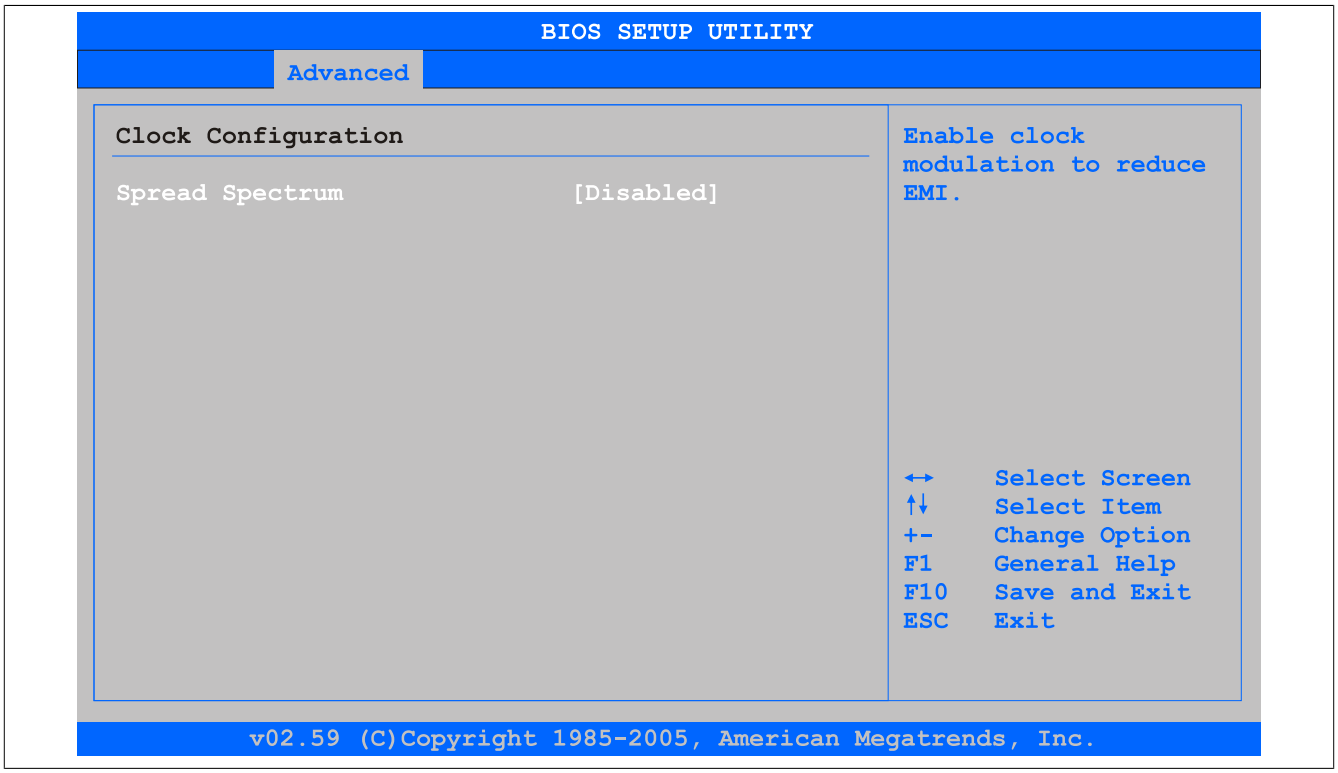


Image 106: GM45 Advanced clock configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Spread spectrum	With this option, the cycle frequency can be modulated by reducing electromagnetic disturbances.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 161: GM45 Advanced Clock Configuration - Setting options

1.4.9 IDE Configuration

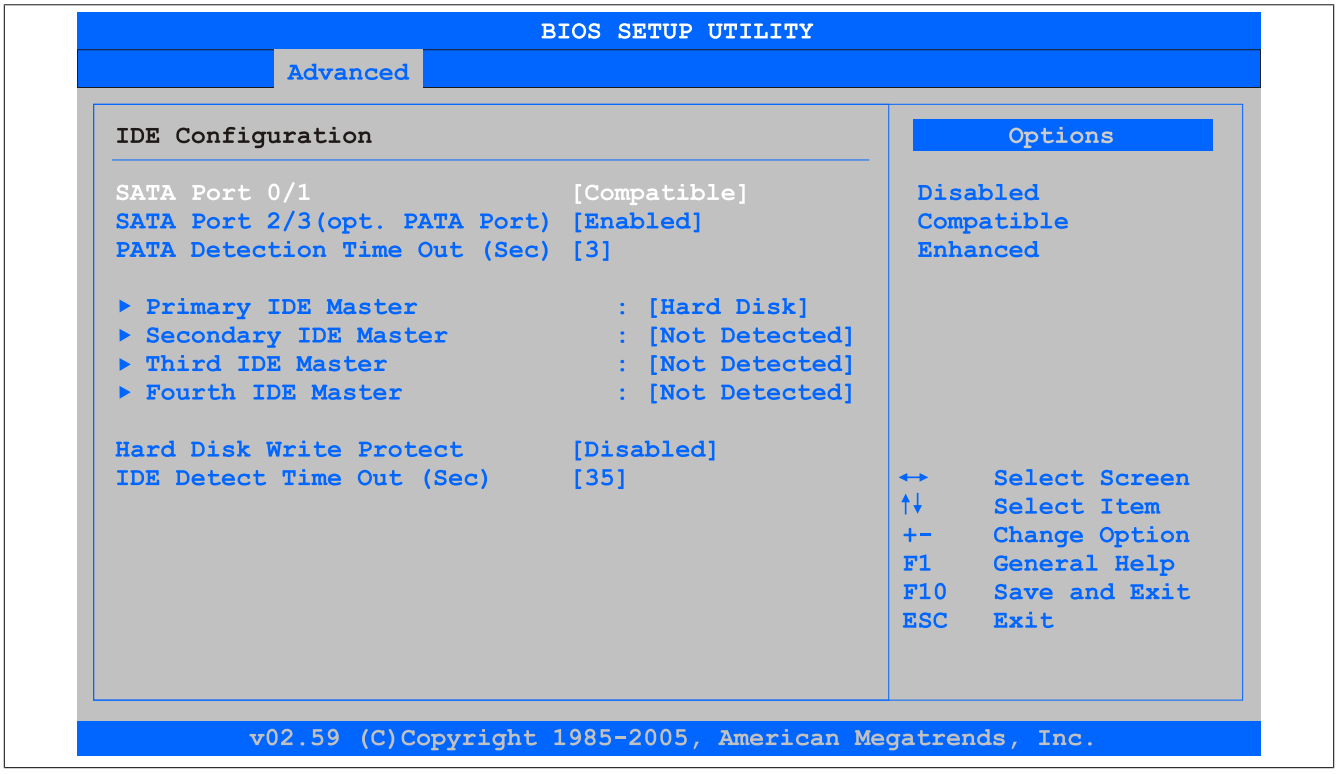


Image 107: GM45 Advanced IDE configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
SATA Port 0/1	Option for configuring the integrated SATA controller.	Compatible	The controller runs in Legacy or Compatible mode.
		Disabled	Disables the controller and both ports.
		Enhanced	The controller runs in Enhanced or Native mode.
Configure SATA Port 0/1 as[1]	The Serial ATA connections 0/1 supported by the Southbridge can be defined here.	IDE	The serial ATA hard drive is used as a parallel ATA physical memory drive.
		RAID	RAID 0, 1, 5, 10 or the Intel® Matrix storage technology can be configured here with the serial ATA hard drive.
		AHCI	The AHCI setting enables the internal memory driver for the SATA functions, which increase the storage performance for random read-write access by allowing the drive to determine the sequence of commands.
Hot Plug[2]	Option for turning SATA hotplug support on or off.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
SATA Port 2/3 (opt. PATA Port)	Option for turning integrated SATA controllers 2 and 3 on or off.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
PATA Detection Time Out (Sec)[3]	Configuring the time overrun limit value for the ATA/ATAPI device identification. This option only applies for PATA channels.	0,1,2,3,5,10,15.30	Time setting in seconds.
Primary IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the primary IDE master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Primary IDE Master" on page 195
Secondary IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the secondary IDE master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Secondary IDE Master" on page 196
Third IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the third IDE master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Third IDE Master" on page 197
Fourth IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the fourth IDE master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Fourth IDE Master" on page 198
Hard disk write protect	Write protection for the hard drive can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
IDE Detect Time Out (Sec)	Configuring the time overrun limit value for the ATA/ATAPI device identification. This option applies for SATA and PATA channels.	0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35	Time setting in seconds.

Table 162: GM45 Advanced IDE Configuration - Setting options

1) These settings are only possible if *SATA Port 0/1* is set to *Enhanced*.
2) These settings are only possible if *Configure SATA Port 0/1 as* is set to *RAID* or *AHCI*.
3) These settings are only possible if *SATA Port 2/3 (opt. PATA Port)* is set to *Enabled*.

Primary IDE Master

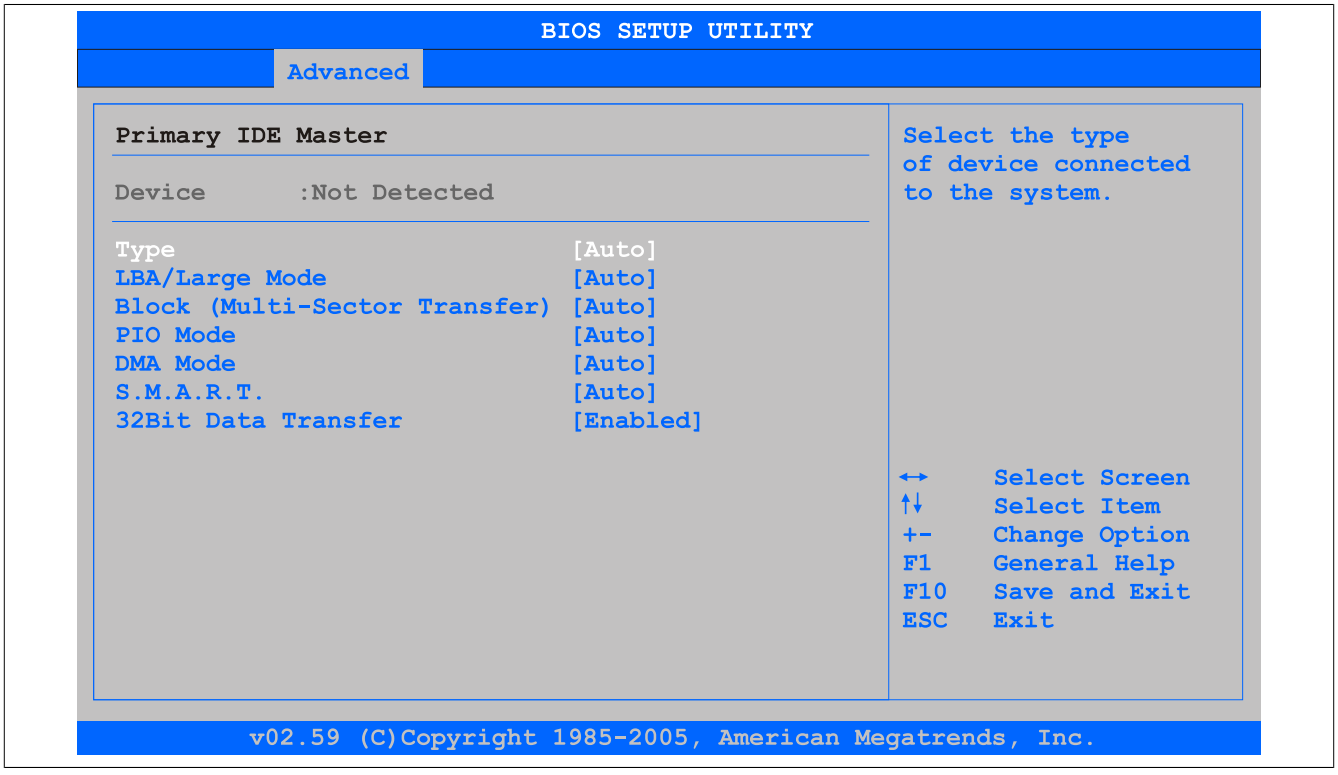


Image 108: GM45 Primary IDE master

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 163: GM45 Primary IDE Master - Setting options

Secondary IDE Master

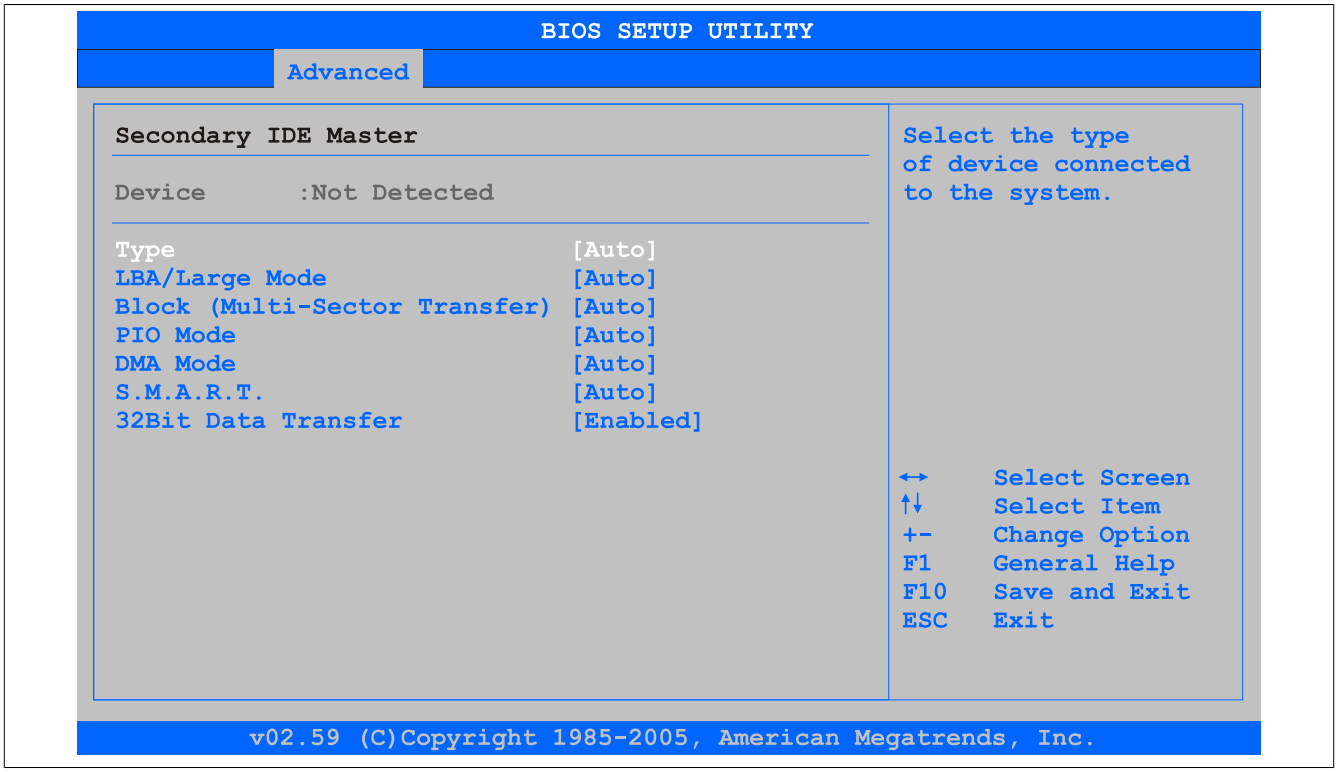


Image 109: GM45 Secondary IDE master

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the secondary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)

Table 164: GM45 Primary IDE Slave - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the secondary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 164: GM45 Primary IDE Slave - Setting options

Third IDE Master

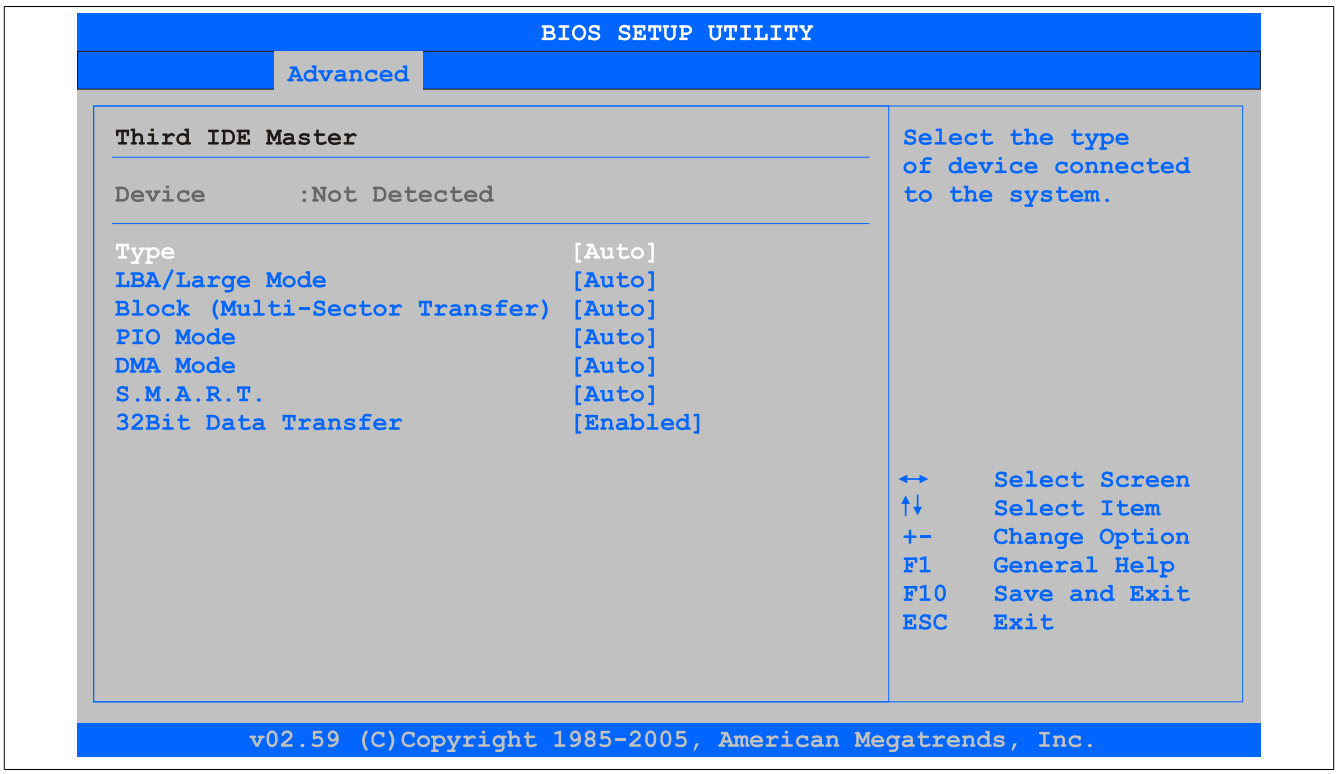


Image 110: GM45 Third IDE master

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the third master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.

Table 165: GM45 - Secondary IDE master - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the third master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 165: GM45 - Secondary IDE master - Setting options

Fourth IDE Master

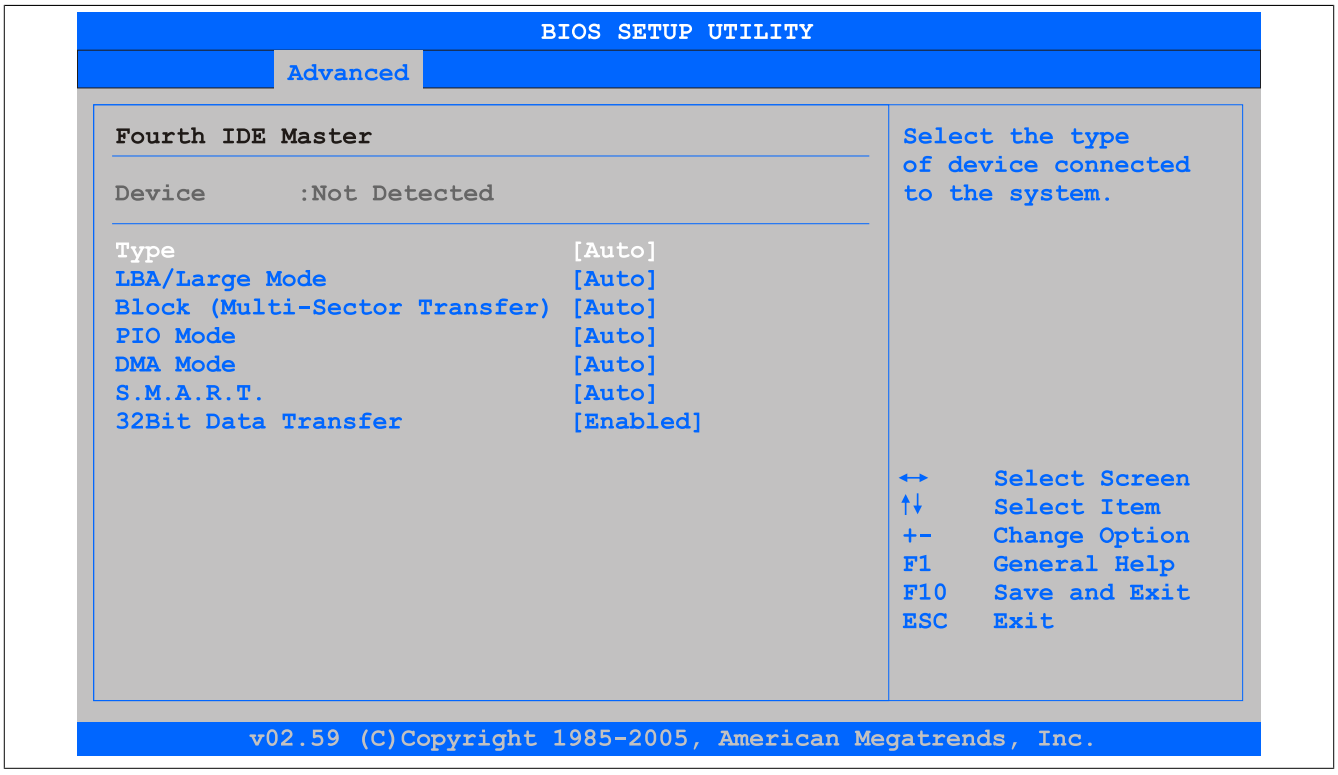


Image 111: GM45 Fourth IDE master

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the fourth master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.

Table 166: GM45 Secondary IDE Slave - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the fourth master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 166: GM45 Secondary IDE Slave - Setting options

1.4.10 USB configuration

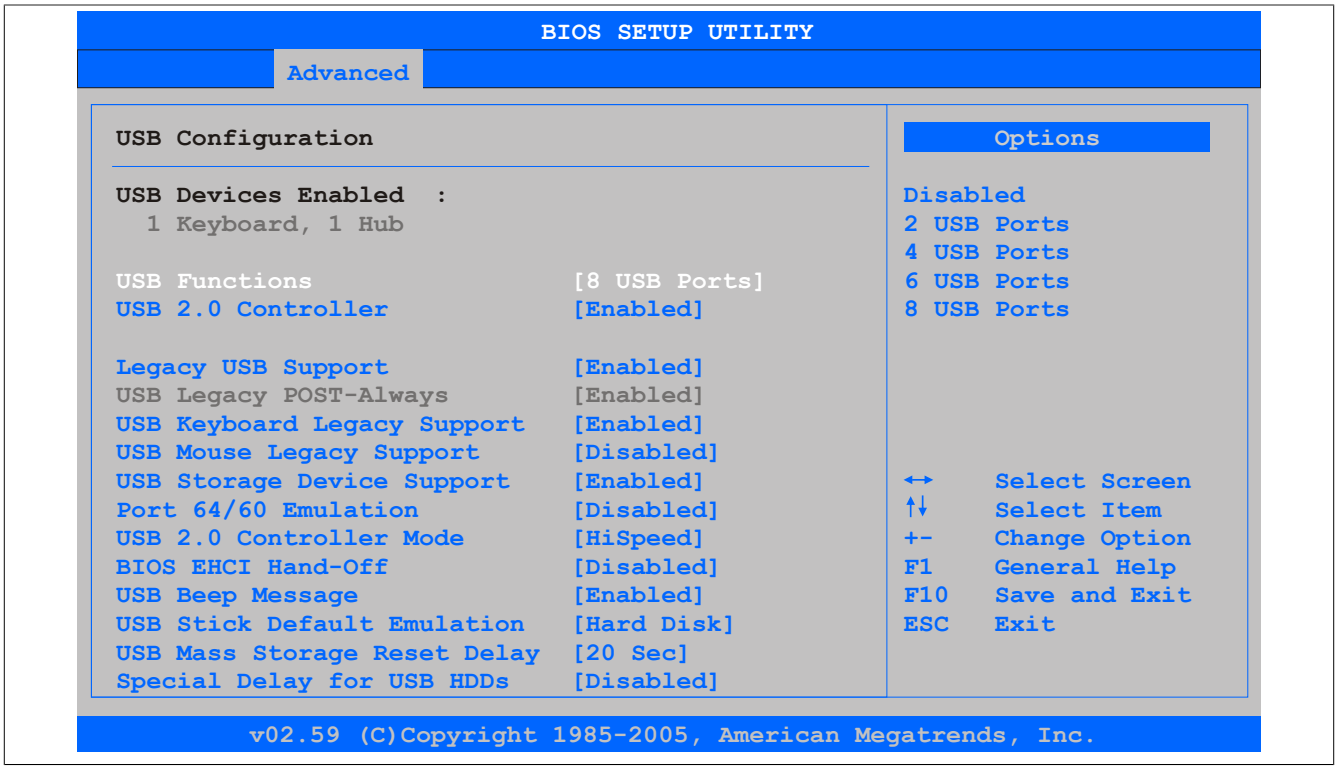


Image 112: GM45 Advanced USB configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
USB Function	USB ports can be enabled/disabled here. The USB numbers (e.g. USB1, USB3, etc.) are printed on the APC810 housing).	Disabled	Disables the USB port.
		2 USB Ports	USB1, USB3 are enabled.
		4 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 are enabled.
		6 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4, USB5 are enabled.
		8 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4, USB5, USB are enabled on an AP via SDL.
USB 2.0 Controller	Option for enabling or disabling USB 2.0 mode.	Enabled	All USB interfaces run in USB 2.0 mode.
		Disabled	All USB interfaces run in USB 1.1 mode.
Legacy USB Support	Legacy USB support can be enabled/disabled here. USB ports do not function during startup. USB is supported again after the operating system has started. A USB keyboard is still recognized during the POST.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
		Auto	Automatic enabling.
USB Legacy POST-Always	Legacy USB support is enabled during the POST (Power On Self Test) regardless of the Legacy USB support setting.	None (automatically enabled)	The BIOS Setup can be called up during the POST using a USB keyboard.
USB Keyboard Legacy Support	USB keyboard support can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.

Table 167: GM45 Advanced USB Configuration - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
USB Mouse Legacy Support	USB mouse support can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Storage Device Support	USB memory device support can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Port 64/60 Emulation	Port 64/60 emulation can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	USB keyboard functions in Windows NT.
		Disabled	USB keyboard functions in all systems excluding Windows NT.
USB 2.0 Controller Mode	Settings can be made for the USB controller here.	Full Speed	12 MBps
		Hi Speed	480 MBps
BIOS EHCI Hand-Off	The support for the operating system can be set up without the fully automatic EHCI function.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Beep Message	Option for outputting a tone each time a USB device is detected by the BIOS during the POST.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
USB Stick Default Emulation	You can set how the USB device is to be used.	Auto	USB devices with fewer than 530MB of memory are simulated as floppy disk drives and devices with larger capacities are simulated as hard drives.
		Hard Disk	An HDD-formatted drive can be used as an FDD (e.g. zip drive) for starting the system.
USB Mass Storage Reset Delay	The waiting time that the USB device POST requires after the device start command can be set. **Information:** **The message "No USB mass storage device detected" is displayed if no USB memory device has been installed.**	10 Sec, 20 Sec, 30 Sec, 40 Sec	Value set manually.
Special Delay for USB HDDs	Option for setting a boot delay prior to counting USB 2.0 devices, which allows slow-booting USB devices (e.g. USB hard disks) to boot. **Information:** **This option should only be used when required, since it would otherwise unnecessarily extend the boot process by the configured time.**	Disabled	Disables this function. No boot delay is added.
		1 Sec, 2 Sec, 3 Sec, 4 Sec, 5 Sec, 7 Sec, 10 Sec	A boot delay of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 or 10 seconds is added.

Table 167: GM45 Advanced USB Configuration - Setting options

1.4.11 Keyboard/Mouse configuration

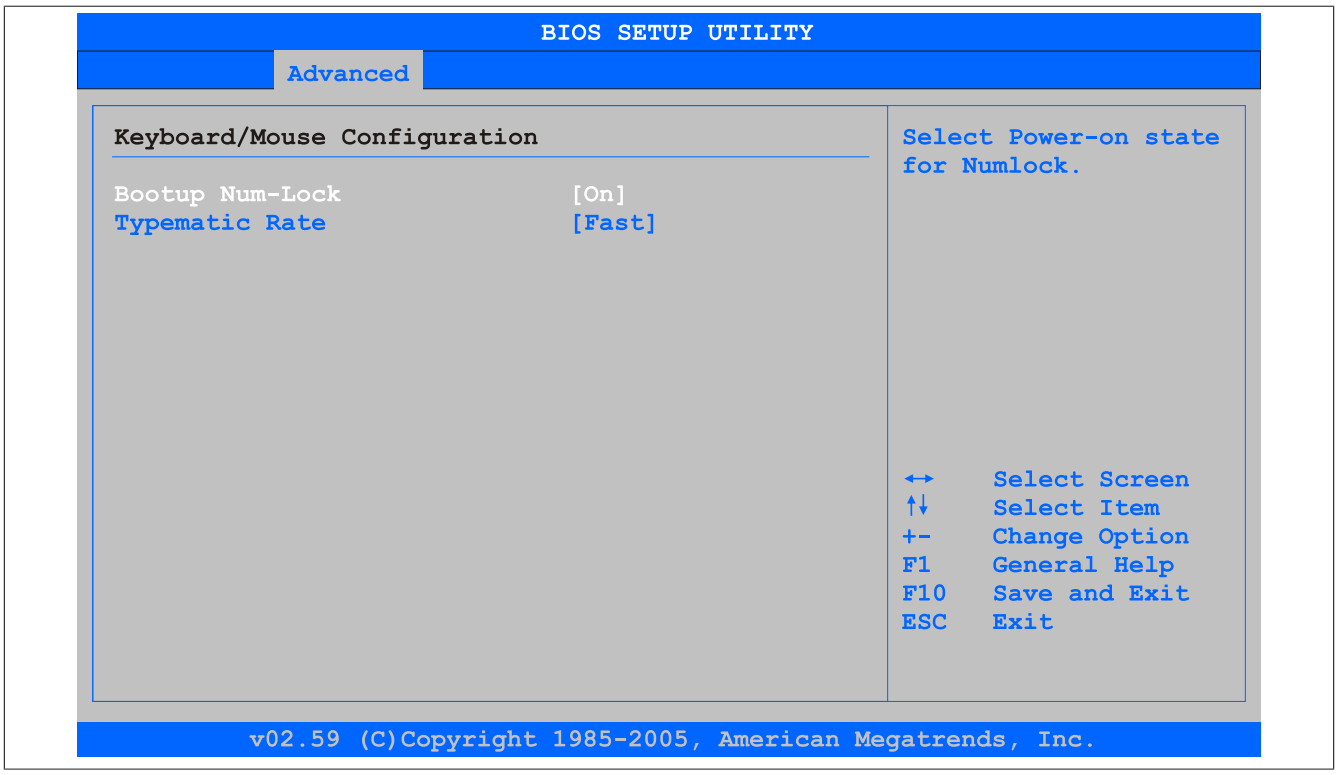


Image 113: GM45 Advanced keyboard/mouse configuration

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Boot-up Num-lock	With this field you can define the state of the Num-Lock key when booting.	Off	Only the cursor functions of the numerical keypad are activated.
		On	Numeric keypad is enabled.
Typematic rate	The key repeat function is set here.	Slow	Slow key repeat.
		Fast	Fast key repeat.

Table 168: GM45 Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration - Setting options

1.4.12 CPU Board Monitor

Information:

The displayed voltage values (e.g. core voltage, battery voltage) on this BIOS Setup page represent uncalibrated information values. These cannot be used to draw any conclusions about any hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostics functions that can be applied in the event of error.

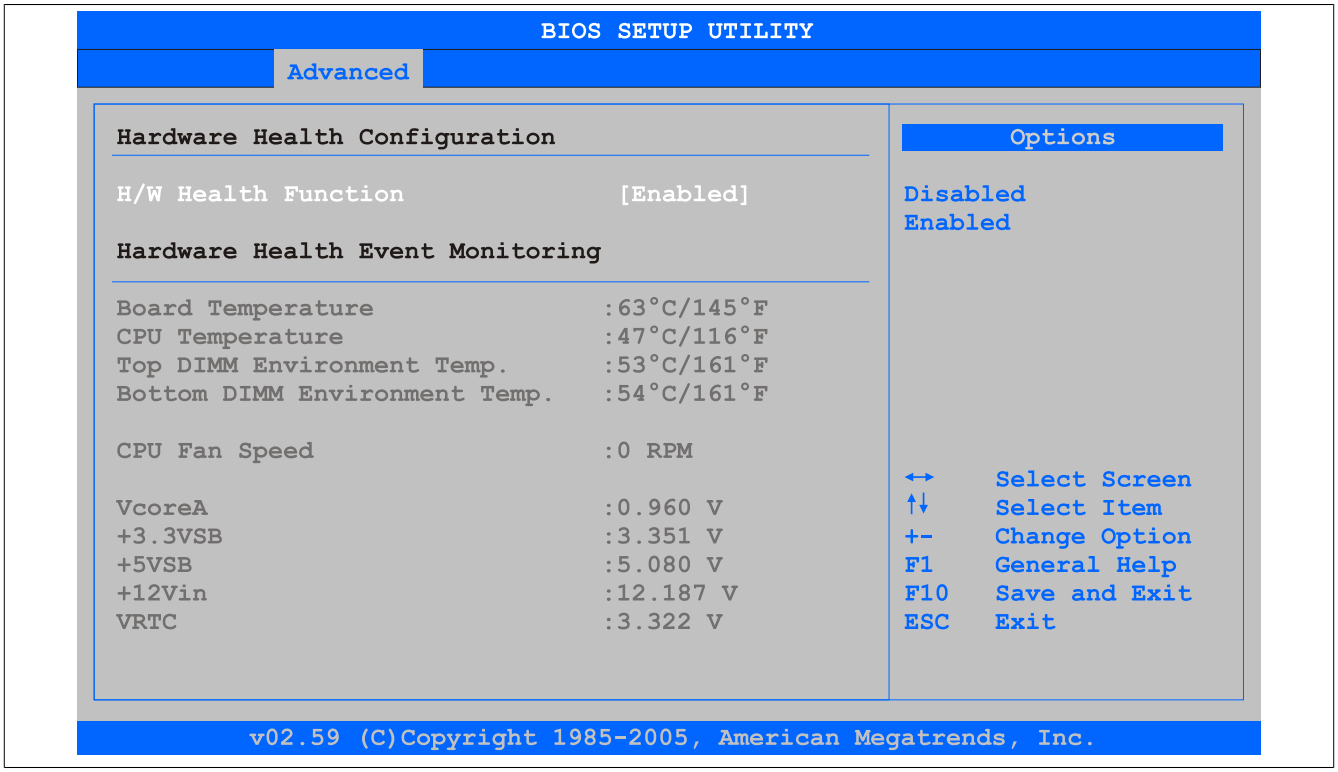


Image 114: GM45 Advanced CPU board monitor

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
H/W Health Function	Option for displaying all values on this page.	Enabled	Displays all values.
		Disabled	No values are shown on this page.
Board temperature	Displays the board temperature in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
CPU temperature	Displays the processor's temperature (in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit).	None	-
Top DIMM Environment Temp.	Displays the temperature of the first DRAM module.	None	-
Bottom DIMM Environment Temp.	Displays the temperature of the second DRAM module.	None	-
CPU Fan Speed	Displays the rotating speed of the processor fan.	None	-
VcoreA	Displays the processor's core voltage A in volts.	None	-
+3.3VSB	Displays the current voltage of the 3.3 volt supply.	None	-
+5VSB	Displays the current voltage of the 5 volt supply.	None	-
+12Vin	Displays the current voltage of the 12 volt supply.	None	-
VRTC	Displays the battery voltage (in volts).	None	-

Table 169: GM45 Advanced CPU Board Monitor - Setting options

1.4.13 Main Board/Panel Features

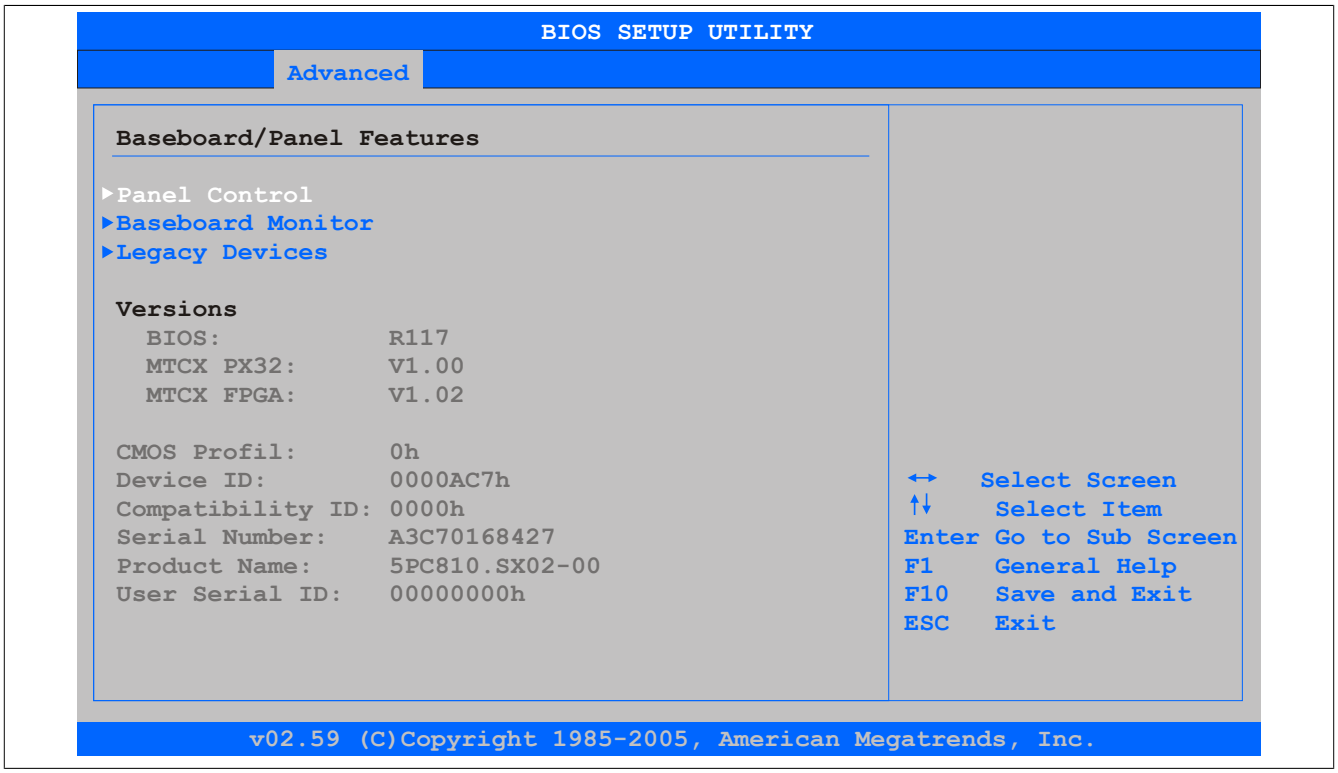


Image 115: GM45 Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Panel control	For special setup of connected panels (display units).	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Panel control" on page 204
Baseboard monitor	Display of various temperatures and fan speeds.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Baseboard Monitor" on page 205
Legacy Devices	Special settings for the interface can be changed here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Legacy Devices" on page 206
BIOS	Displays the BIOS version.	None	-
MTCX PX32	Displays the MTCX PX32 firmware version.	None	-
MTCX FPGA	Displays the MTCX FPGA firmware version.	None	-
CMOS profile	Shows the CMOS profile number.	None	-
Device ID	Displays the hexadecimal value of the hardware device ID.	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device code. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Serial Number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product Name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
User Serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8-digit hex value can be freely assigned by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed with using the "B&R Control Center" via the ADI driver.	None	-

Table 170: GM45 Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features - Setting options

Panel control

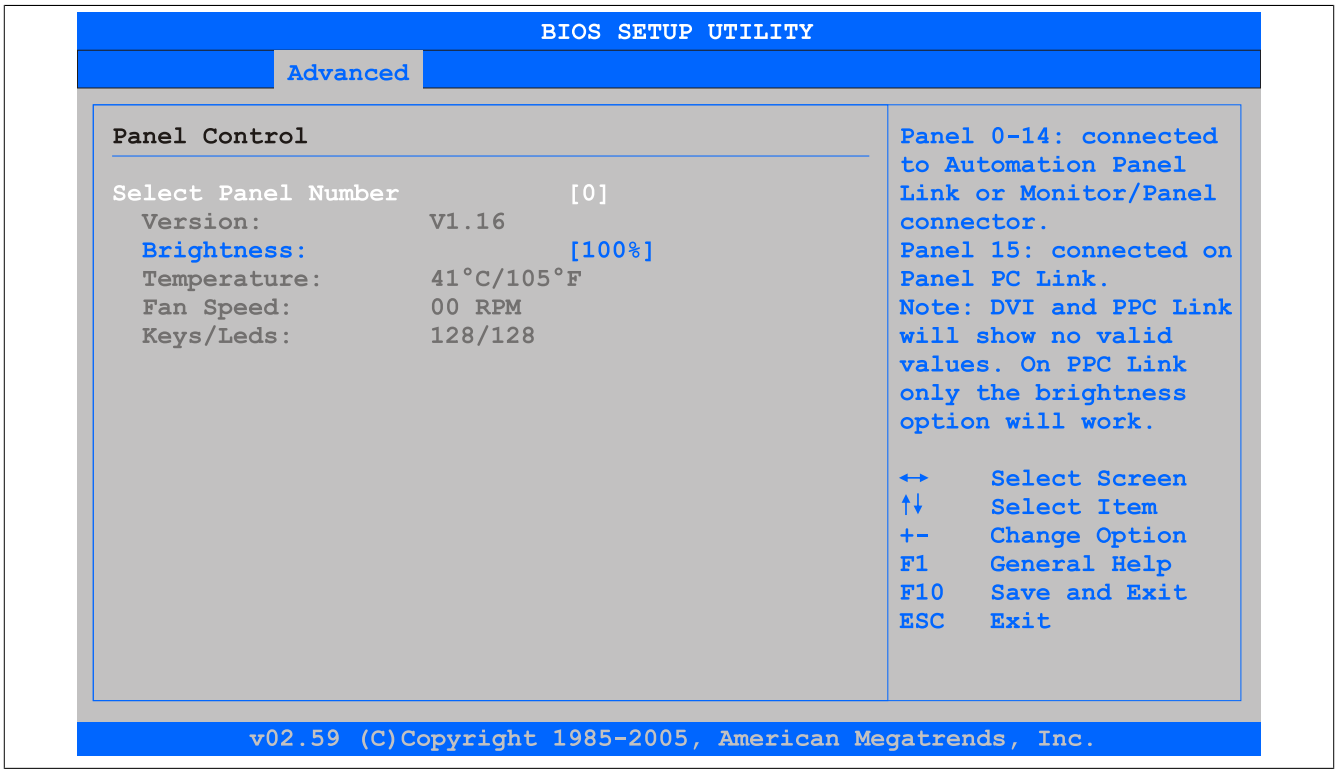


Image 116: GM45 Panel control

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Select panel number	Selection of the panel number for which the values should be read out and/or changed.	0...15	Selection of panel 0 ... 15. Panel 15 is specifically intended for panel PC 800 systems.
Version	Displays the firmware version of the SDLR controller.	None	-
Brightness	For setting the brightness of the selected panel.	0%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%	For setting the brightness (in %) of the selected panel. Changes take effect after saving and restarting the system (e.g. by pressing <F10>).
Temperature	Displays the selected panel's temperature (in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit).	None	-
Fan speed	Displays fan speed for the selected panel.	None	-
Keys/LEDs	Displays the available keys and LEDs on the selected panel.	None	-

Table 171: GM45 Panel Control - Setting options

Baseboard Monitor

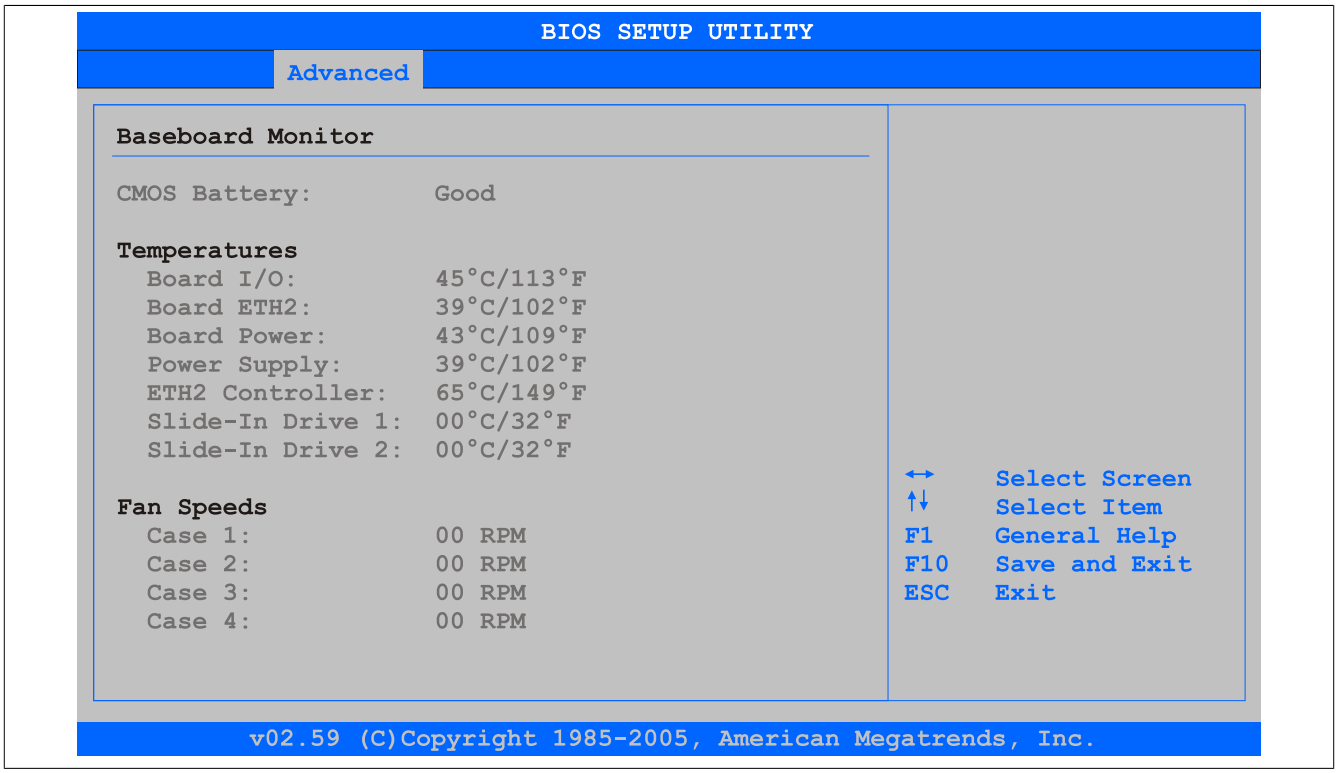


Image 117: GM45 Baseboard monitor

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
CMOS battery	Displays the battery status. **n.a.** - not available **Good** - Battery is OK. **Bad** - Battery is dead.	None	-
Board I/O	Displays the temperature in the I/O area in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Board ETH2	Displays the temperature in the ETH2 controller chip area in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Board Power	Displays the power supply temperature in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Power supply	Displays the temperature in the power supply in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
ETH2 Controller	Displays the temperature of the ETH2 controller in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Slide-in drive 1	Displays the temperature of the slide-in drive 1 in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Slide-in drive 2	Displays the temperature of the slide-in drive 2 in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Case 1	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 1.	None	-
Case 2	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 2.	None	-
Case 3	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 3.	None	-
Case 4	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 4.	None	-

Table 172: GM45 Baseboard Monitor - Setting options

Legacy Devices

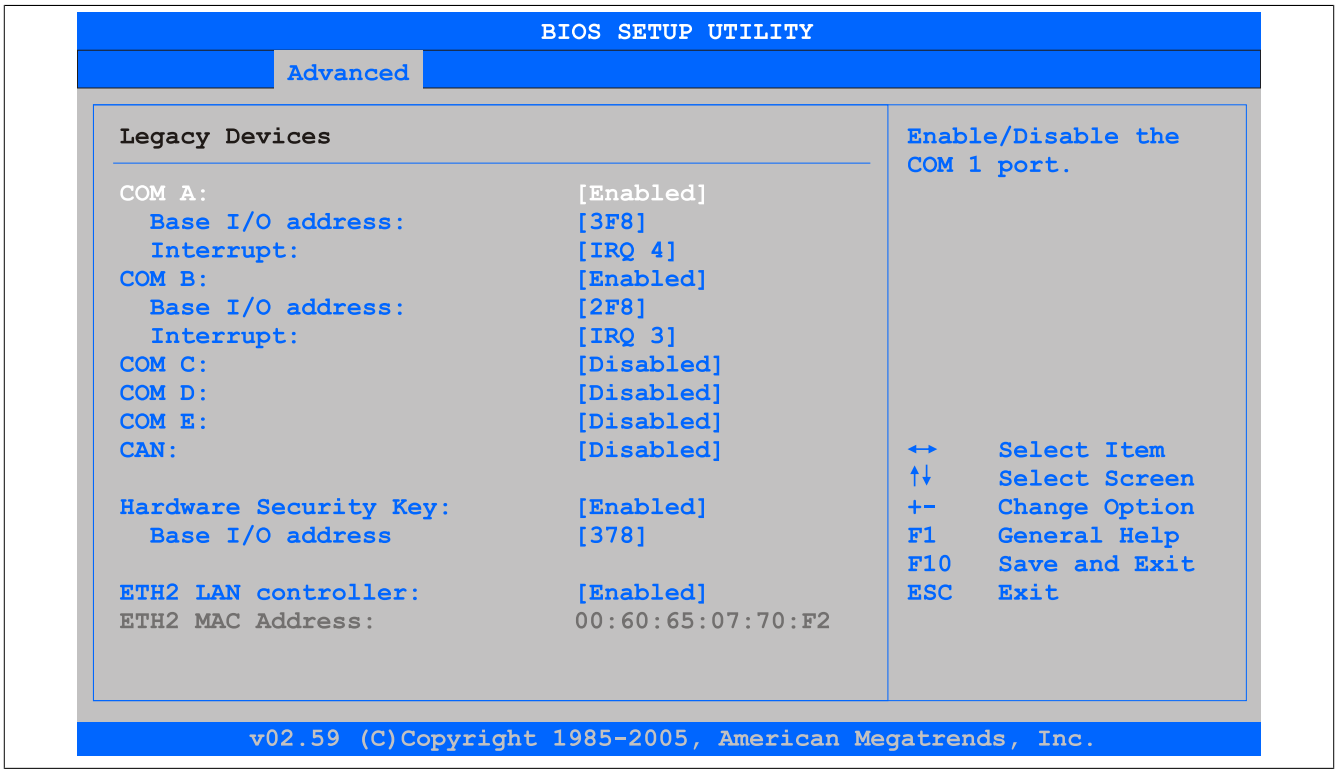


Image 118: GM45 Legacy devices

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
COM A	Settings for the **COM1** serial interface in the system.	Enabled	Enables the interface.
		Disabled	Disables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM B	Settings for the **COM2** serial interface in the system.	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM C	Setting the COM port for the **touch screen on the monitor/panel** connector.	Enabled	Enables the interface.
		Disabled	Disables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM D	Setting of the COM port for the **touch screen on the AP Link** connector.	Enabled	Enables the interface.
		Disabled	Disables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM E	Setting the COM port for the **B&R add-on interface option** 5AC600.485I-00 (IF option).	Enabled	Enables the interface.
		Disabled	Disables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the COM port.	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
CAN	Setting the CAN port for the **B&R add-on CAN interface card** 5AC600.CANI- 00 (IF option).	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the CAN port.	None	-
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the CAN port.	IRQ 10, NMI	Selected interrupt is assigned.
Hardware Security Key	Settings for the hardware security key (Dongle) are made here.	Disabled	Disables the interface.
		Enabled	Enables the interface.

Table 173: GM45 Legacy Devices - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the hardware security interface.	278, 378, 3BC	Selection of the base I/O address for the parallel port.
ETH2 LAN controller	For turning the onboard LAN controller (ETH2) on and off.	Enabled	Enables the controller.
		Disabled	Disables the controller.
ETH2 MAC Address	Displays the Ethernet 2 controller MAC address.	None	-

Table 173: GM45 Legacy Devices - Setting options

1.5 Boot

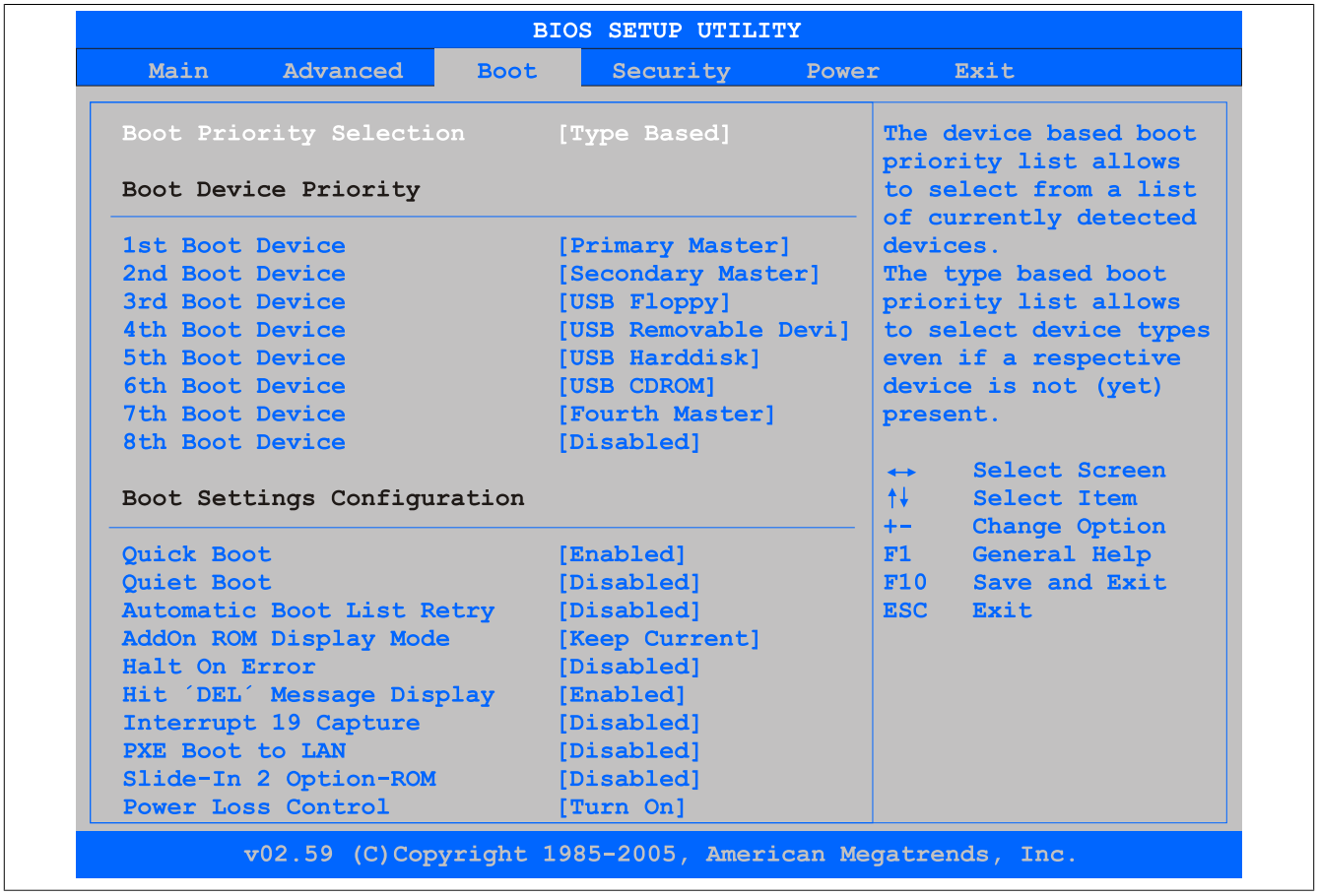


Image 119: GM45 Boot menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Boot Priority Selection	The method for when the drives should be booted can be set here.	Device Based	Only the devices that are recognized by the system are listed. The sequence of this list can be changed. **Information:** **Either "device based" or "type based" must be used. Mixed operation is not permitted.**
		Type Based	The boot sequence of a device type list can be changed. Device types that are not connected can also be entered to this list. **Information:** **Either "device based" or "type based" must be used. Mixed operation is not permitted.**

Table 174: GM45 Boot menu - Setting options

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
1st Boot Device 2nd Boot Device 3rd Boot Device 4th Boot Device 5th Boot Device 6th Boot Device 7th Boot Device 8th Boot Device	The boot drives can be set using this option.	Disabled, Primary Master, Primary Slave, Secondary Master, Secondary Slave, Legacy Floppy, USB Floppy, USB Harddisk, USB CDROM, USB Removable Device, Onboard LAN, External LAN, PCI Mass Storage, PCI SCSI Card, Any PCI BEV Device, Third Master, Third Slave, PCI RAID, Local BEV ROM, Fourth Master, Fourth Slave	Select the desired sequence.
Quick Boot	This function reduces the boot time by skipping some POST procedures.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Quiet Boot	Determines if POST message or OEM logo (default = black background) is displayed.	Enabled	OEM logo display instead of POST message.
		Disabled	POST message display.
Automatic Boot List Retry	With this option, the operating system attempts to automatically restart following startup failure.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Add-On ROM Display Mode	Sets the display mode for the ROM (during the booting procedure).	Force BIOS	An additional BIOS part can be displayed.
		Keep Current	BIOS information is displayed.
Halt On Error	This option sets whether the system should pause the Power On Self Test (POST) when it encounters an error.	Enabled	The system pauses. The system pauses every time an error is encountered.
		Disabled	The system does not pause. All errors are ignored.
Hit 'DEL' Message Display	Settings can be made here for the "Hit 'DEL' Message" display. **Information:** **When quiet boot is activated the message is not displayed.**	Enabled	The message is displayed.
		Disabled	The message is not displayed.
Interrupt 19 Capture	This function can be used to incorporate the BIOS interrupt.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
PXE Boot to LAN	Enables/disables the function to boot from LAN (ETH1).	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Slide-in 2 Optional ROM	Activation/deactivation of an optional ROM for a slide-in 2 drive.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Power Loss Control	Determines if the system is on/off following power loss.	Remain Off	Remains off.
		Turn On	Powers on.
		Last State	Enables the previous state.

Table 174: GM45 Boot menu - Setting options

1.6 Security

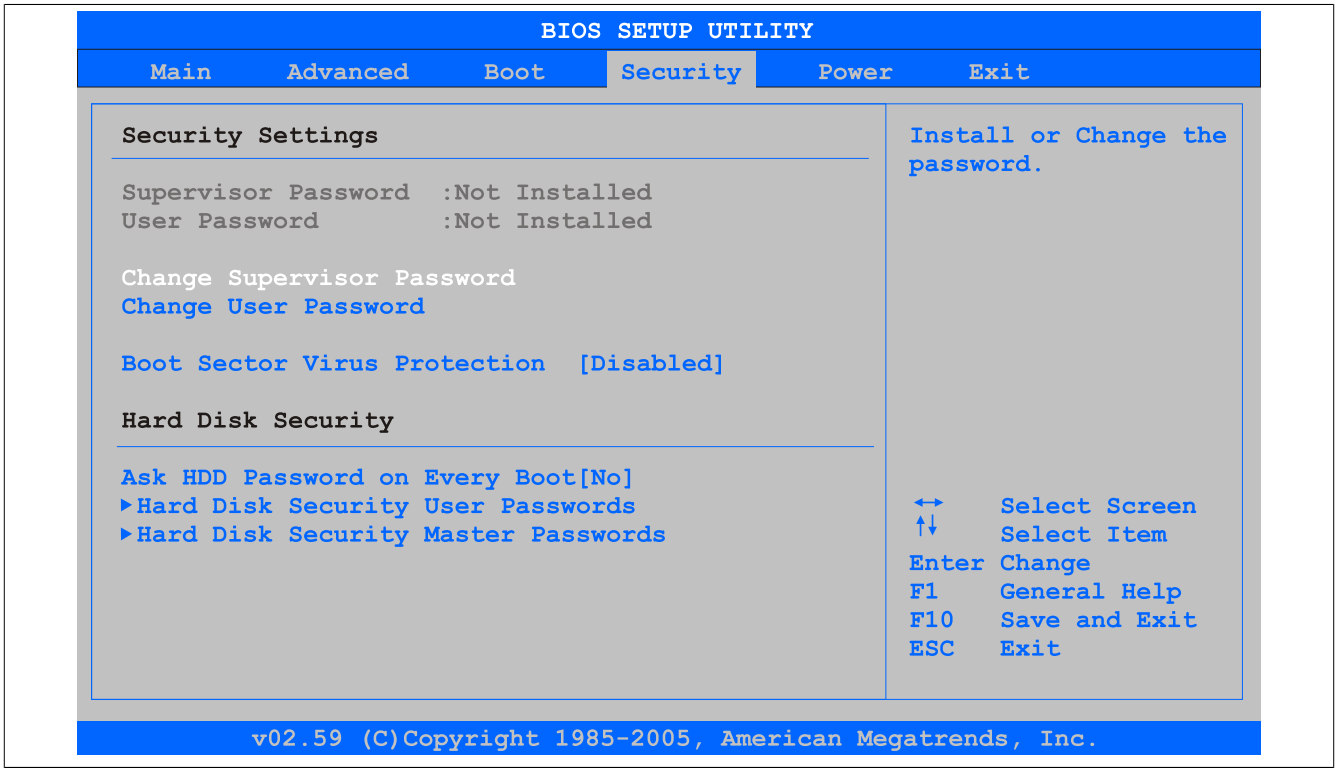


Image 120: GM45 Security menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Supervisor Password	Displays whether or not a supervisor password has been set.	None	-
User Password	Displays whether or not a user password has been set.	None	-
Change Supervisor Password	To enter/change a supervisor password. A supervisor password is necessary to edit all BIOS settings.	Enter	Enter password.
Change User Password	To enter/change a user password. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Enter password.
Boot Sector Virus Protection	With this option, a warning is issued when the boot sector is accessed through a program or virus. **Information:** **With this option, only the boot sector is protected, not the entire hard drive.**	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Ask HDD Password on Every Boot	This option can be used to select whether the hard disk password must be entered each time the system boots. **Information:** **This option only makes sense if a hard disk user security password is set.**	Yes	The hard disk password must be entered when booting.
		No	The hard disk password doesn't have to be entered when booting.
Hard Disk Security User Passwords	The hard disk security user password can be created here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Hard Disk Security User Password" on page 209
Hard Disk Security Master Passwords	The hard disk security master password can be created here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See " Hard Disk Security Master Password" on page 210

Table 175: GM45 Security menu - Setting options

1.6.1 Hard Disk Security User Password

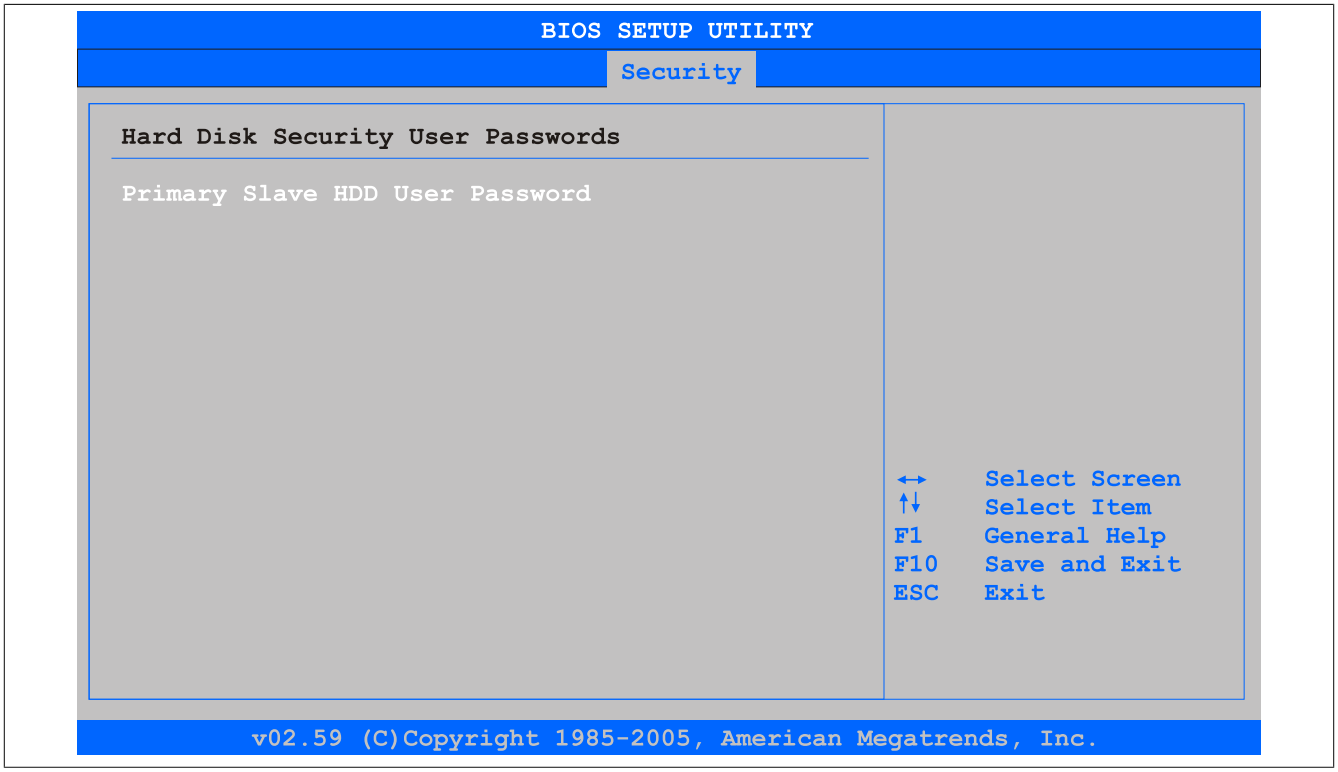


Image 121: GM45 Hard Disk Security User Password

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Primary slave HDD user password	This function makes it possible to use the user password to change or configure each hard drive without having to reboot the device. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Enter password.

Table 176: GM45 Hard Disk Security User Password

1.6.2 Hard Disk Security Master Password

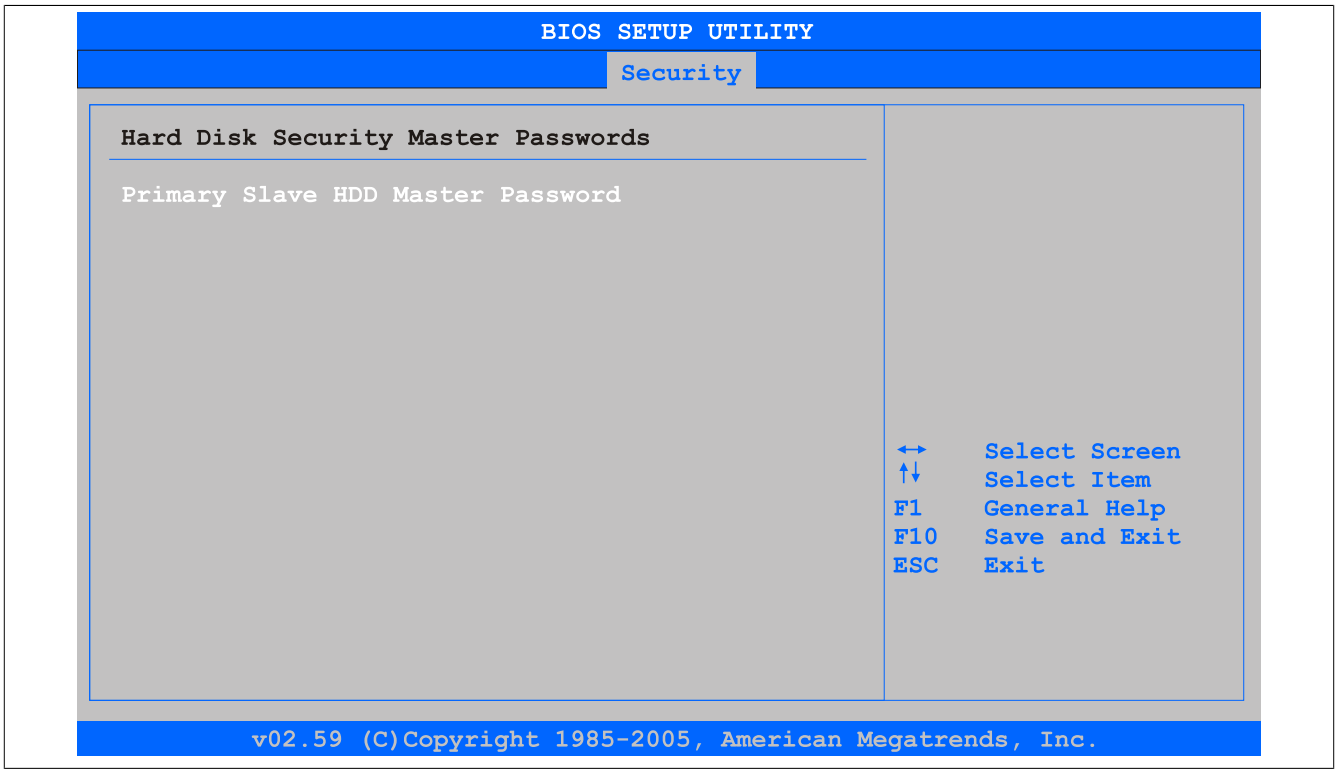


Image 122: GM45 Hard Disk Security Master Password

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Primary Slave HDD Master Password	This function makes it possible to use the user password to change or configure each hard drive without having to reboot the device.	Enter	Enter password.

Table 177: GM45 Hard Disk Security Master Password

1.7 Power

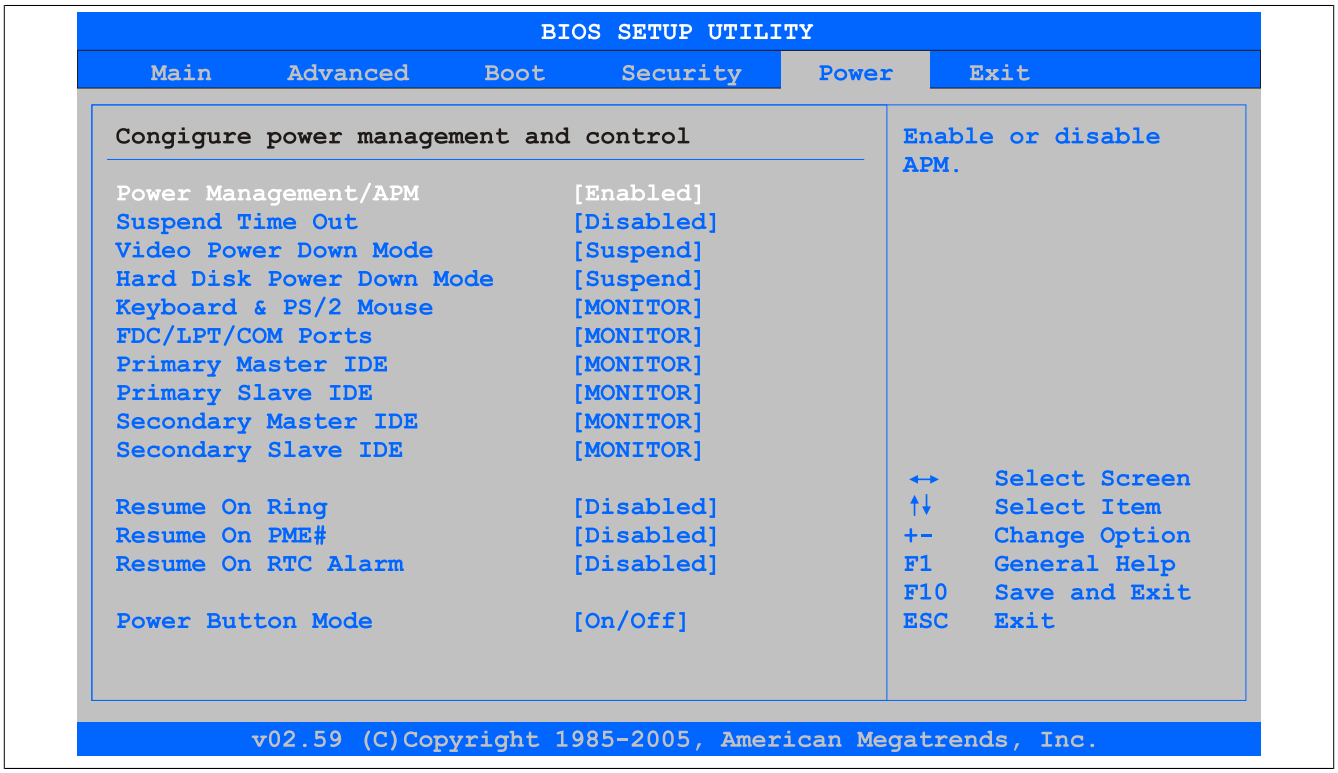


Image 123: GM45 Power menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Power Management / APM	This option switches the APM function on or off. This is an advanced plug & play and power management functionality.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Suspend Time Out	Using this option, you can configure how long the system stays inactive (all components but the CPU are shut off, if possible) before entering suspend mode.	1 min, 2 min, 4 min, 8 min, 10 min, 20 min 30 min, 40 min, 50 min, 60 min;	Value set manually.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Video Power Down Mode	This option allows you to set the energy saving mode for the monitor.	Disabled	Do not switch off the monitor.
		Standby	Monitor goes to standby mode.
		Suspend	Monitor goes to suspend mode.
Hard Disk Power Down Mode	This option allows you to set the energy saving mode for the hard drive.	Disabled	Do not switch off the monitor.
		Standby	Monitor goes to standby mode.
		Suspend	Monitor goes to suspend mode.
Keyboard & PS/2 Mouse	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Keyboard or PS/2 mouse activities return the system to its normal state from a particular energy saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
FDC/LPT/COM ports	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activity on the parallel port, the serial 1&2 port, or the floppy port returns the system to its normal state from an energy saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Primary Master IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Primary Slave IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Secondary Master IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Secondary Slave IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Resume On Ring	When the modem receives an incoming call, the PC is brought out of power saving mode.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Resume on PME#	With this option, you can switch the PME wakeup function on or off.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Resume On RTC Alarm	With this option, you can activate the alarm and enter the date and time for the system start.	Enabled	Enables this function.
		Disabled	Disables this function.
Power Button Mode	This function determines the function of the power button.	On/Off	Power button switches on/off.
		Suspend	Suppresses the function.

Table 178: GM45 Power menu - Setting options

1.8 Exit

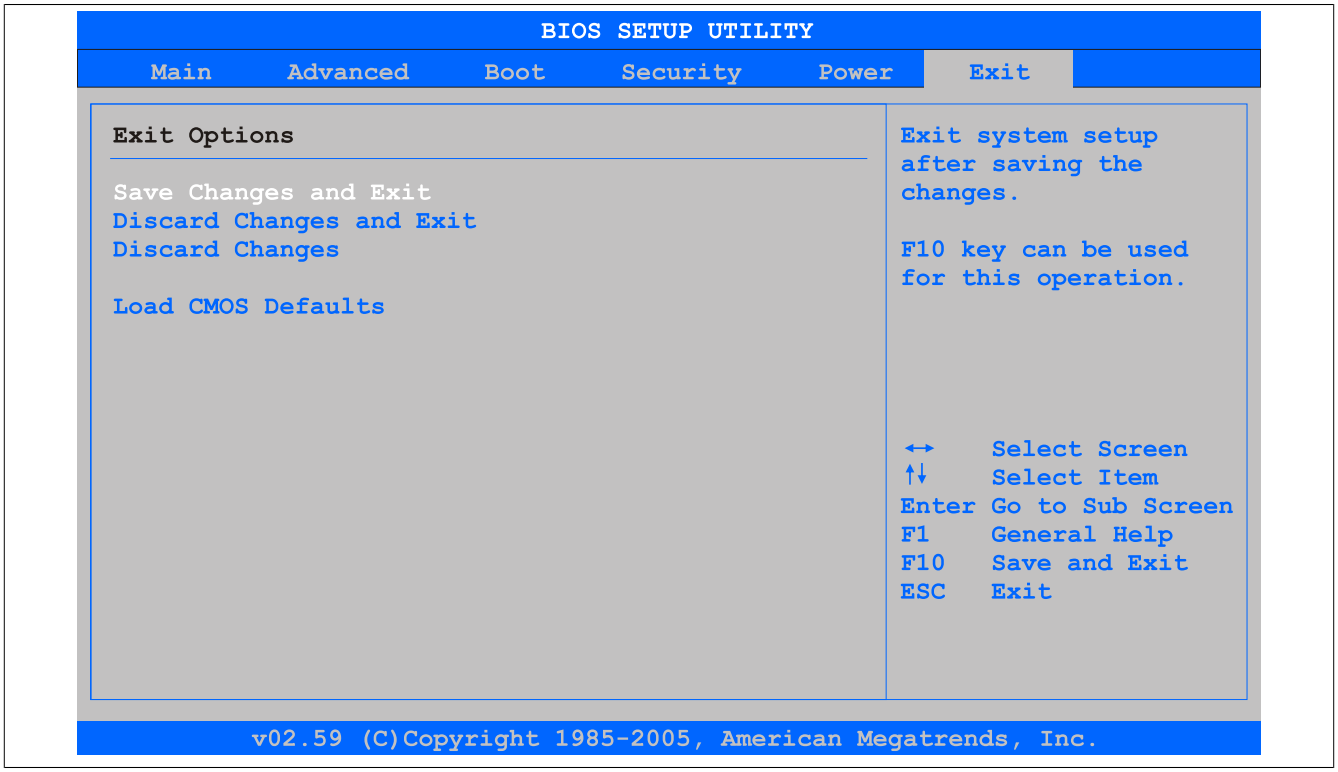


Image 124: GM45 Exit menu

BIOS setting	Meaning	Setting options	Effect
Save Changes and Exit	BIOS setup is closed with this item. Changes made are saved in CMOS after confirmation, and the system is rebooted.	OK / Cancel	
Discard Changes and Exit	With this item you can close BIOS setup without saving the changes made. The system is then rebooted.	OK / Cancel	
Discard Changes	In the event that settings were made that the user can no longer remember, they can be reset (as long as they haven't been saved).	OK / Cancel	
Load CMOS Defaults	This item loads the CMOS default values, which are defined by the DIP switch settings. These settings are loaded for all BIOS configurations.	OK / Cancel	

Table 179: GM45 Exit menu - Setting options

1.9 BIOS default settings

The various positions of the CMOS profile hex switch can be used to load pre-defined BIOS profile settings.

Information:

The switch position that is set upon delivery represents the optimum BIOS default values for this system and should therefore not be changed.

If the function "load setup defaults" is chosen in the main BIOS setup menu, or if exit is selected (or <F9> is pressed) in the individual setup screens, the following BIOS settings are the optimized values that will be used.

Profile number	Optimized for	Switch position	Note
Profile 0	Reserved	0	
Profile 1	System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 / 5PC810.SX02-00 / 5PC810.SX03-00	1	The default settings for this profile can be found in the APC810 user's manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.
Profile 2	System unit 5PC810.SX05-00	2	
Profile 3	System unit 5PC820.SX01-00/ 5PC820.SX01-01	3	The default settings for this profile can be found in the APC820 User's Manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.
Profile 4	Reserved	4	
Profile 5	System unit 5PC820.1505-00 / 5PC820.1906-00	5	The default settings for this profile can be found in the APC800 user's manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.

Table 180: Profile overview

The following pages provide an overview of the BIOS default settings for the different CMOS profile switch positions. Settings highlighted in yellow are variations from the BIOS default profile (=profile 0).

1.9.1 Main

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
System Time	-	-	-	
System Date	-	-	-	
BIOS ID	-	-	-	
Processor	-	-	-	
CPU Frequency	-	-	-	
System Memory	-	-	-	
Product Revision	-	-	-	
Serial Number	-	-	-	
BC Firmware Rev.	-	-	-	
MAC Address (ETH1)	-	-	-	
Boot Counter	-	-	-	
Running Time	-	-	-	

Table 181: GM45 Main profile setting overview

1.9.2 Advanced

ACPI configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
ACPI Aware O/S	Yes	Yes	Yes	
ACPI Version Features	ACPI v2.0	ACPI v2.0	ACPI v2.0	
ACPI APIC support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Suspend mode	S1 (POS)	S1 (POS)	S1 (POS)	
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Active Cooling Trip Point	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Passive Cooling Trip Point	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Critical Trip Point	105°C	105°C	105°C	

Table 182: GM45 Advanced - ACPI Configuration profile setting overview

PCI Configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Plug & Play O/S	No	**Yes**	**Yes**	
PCI Latency Timer	64	64	64	
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC	Yes	Yes	Yes	
PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion				

Table 183: GM45 Advanced - PCI Configuration profile setting overview

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
IRQ3	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ4	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ5	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ6	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ7	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ9	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ10	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ11	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ12	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ14	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ15	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
PCI Interrupt Routing				
PIRQ A (VGA,UHCI2,PCIE0, ETH2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ B (PCIE1,HDA,ETH1)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ C (PCIE2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ D (UHCI1,PCIE3, SATA)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ E (INTD,UHCI3,PATA)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ F (INTA)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ G (INTB)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ H (INTC,UHCI0, EHCI0)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
1st Exclusive PCI	-	-	-	
2nd Exclusive PCI	-	-	-	

Table 183: GM45 Advanced - PCI Configuration profile setting overview

PCI express configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Active State Power-Management	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 0	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 1	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 2 (IF slot)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 3	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 4 (ETH2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE High Priority Port	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Res. PCIE Hotplug Resource	No	No	No	
PCIE Port 0 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 1 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 2 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 3 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 184: GM45 Advanced - PCI Express Configuration profile setting overview

Graphics configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Primary Video Device	Internal VGA	Internal VGA	Internal VGA	
Internal Graphics Mode Select	Enabled, 32MB	Enabled, 32MB	Enabled, 32MB	
DVMT Memory	256MB	256MB	256MB	
Boot Display Device	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Boot Display Preference	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	
Always Try Auto Panel Detect	No	No	No	
Local Flat Panel Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
SDVO local flat panel type	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Local flat panel scaling	Centering	Centering	Centering	
SDVO Port B Configuration	SDVO DVI	SDVO DVI	SDVO DVI	
SDVO Port C Configuration	SDVO DVI	SDVO DVI	SDVO DVI	
SDVO/DVI Hotplug Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Display Mode Persistence	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 185: GM45 Advanced - Graphics Configuration profile setting overview

CPU configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
MPS Revision	1.4	1.4	1.4	
Max CPUID value limit	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Intel(R) Virtualization Tech	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Execute-Disable Bit Capability	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Intel(R) SpeedStep(tm) tech.	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Intel(R) C-State Tech.	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Enhanced C-States	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 186: GM45 Advanced - CPU Configuration profile setting overview

Chipset configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
DRAM Refresh Rate	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Memory Hole	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
DIMM Thermal Control	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
TMRC Mode	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
TS on DIMM	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
High Precision Event Timer	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
IOAPIC	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
POST Code Output	PCI	PCI	PCI	

Table 187: GM45 Advanced - Chipset Configuration profile setting overview

I/O interface configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
HDA Controller	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Onboard Gbe Controller (ETH1)	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 188: GM45 Advanced - I/O Interface Configuration profile setting overview

Clock Configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Spread spectrum	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 189: GM45 Advanced - Clock Configuration profile setting overview

IDE Configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
SATA Port 0/1	Compatible	Compatible	Compatible	
SATA Port 2/3 (opt. PATA Port)	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
PATA Detection Time Out (Sec)	3	3	3	
Hard disk write protect	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
IDE Detect Time Out (Sec)	35	35	35	
Primary IDE Master				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Secondary IDE Master				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Third IDE Master				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	

Table 190: GM45 Advanced - IDE Configuration profile setting overview

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Fourth IDE Master				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 190: GM45 Advanced - IDE Configuration profile setting overview

USB configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
USB Function	8 USB Ports	8 USB Ports	8 USB Ports	
USB 2.0 Controller	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Legacy USB Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Legacy POST-Always	-	-	-	
USB Keyboard Legacy Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Mouse Legacy Support	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB Storage Device Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Port 64/60 Emulation	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB 2.0 Controller Mode	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	
BIOS EHCI Hand-Off	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB Beep Message	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Stick Default Emulation	Hard Disk	Hard Disk	Hard Disk	
USB Mass Storage Reset Delay	20 Sec	20 Sec	20 Sec	

Table 191: GM45 Advanced - USB Configuration profile setting overview

Keyboard/mouse configuration

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Boot-up Num-lock	On	On	On	
Typematic rate	Fast	Fast	Fast	

Table 192: GM45 Advanced - Keyboard/Mouse Configuration profile setting overview

CPU board monitor

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
H/W Health Function	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 193: GM45 Advanced - CPU Board Monitor profile setting overview

Main Board/Panel Features

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Panel control				
Select panel number	-	-	-	
Version	-	-	-	
Brightness	100%	100%	100%	
Temperature	-	-	-	
Fan speed	-	-	-	
Keys/LEDs	-	-	-	
Baseboard monitor				
CMOS battery	-	-	-	
Board I/O	-	-	-	
Board ETH2	-	-	-	
Board Power	-	-	-	
Power supply	-	-	-	
Slide-in drive 1	-	-	-	
Slide-in drive 2	-	-	-	
ETH2 Controller	-	-	-	
Case 1	-	-	-	
Case 2	-	-	-	

Table 194: GM45 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Case 3	-	-	-	
Case 4	-	-	-	
Legacy devices				
COM A	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	3F8	3F8	3F8	
Interrupt	IRQ4	IRQ4	IRQ4	
COM B	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	2F8	2F8	2F8	
Interrupt	IRQ3	IRQ3	IRQ3	
COM C	Enabled	**Disabled**	**Disabled**	
Base I/O address	3E8	-	-	
Interrupt	IRQ11	-	-	
COM D	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Base I/O address	-	-	-	
Interrupt	-	-	-	
COM E	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Base I/O address	-	-	-	
Interrupt	-	-	-	
CAN	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Hardware Security Key	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	378	378	378	
ETH2 LAN Controller	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
ETH2 MAC Address	-	-	-	

Table 194: GM45 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview

1.9.3 Boot

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Boot Priority Selection	Type Based	Type Based	Type Based	
1st Boot Device	Onboard LAN	**Primary master**	**Primary master**	
2nd Boot Device	Primary master	**Secondary master**	**Secondary master**	
3rd Boot Device	Primary slave	**USB floppy**	**USB floppy**	
4th Boot Device	USB floppy	**USB removable device**	**USB removable device**	
5th Boot Device	USB removable device	**USB hard disk**	**USB hard disk**	
6th Boot Device	USB CDROM	USB CDROM	USB CDROM	
7th Boot Device	Fourth Master	Fourth Master	Fourth Master	
8th Boot Device	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Quick Boot	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Quiet Boot	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Automatic Boot List Retry	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Add-on ROM Display Mode	Keep Current	Keep Current	Keep Current	
Halt On Error	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Hit "DEL" Message Display	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Interrupt 19 Capture	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PXE Boot to LAN	Enabled	**Disabled**	**Disabled**	
Slide-in 2 optional ROM	Enabled	**Disabled**	Enabled	
Power Loss Control	Turn On	Turn On	Turn On	

Table 195: GM45 Main profile setting overview

1.9.4 Security

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Supervisor Password	-	-	-	
User Password	-	-	-	
Boot Sector Virus Protection	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Ask HDD Password on Every Boot	No	No	No	
Hard disk security user password	-	-	-	
Hard disk security master password	-	-	-	

Table 196: GM45 Security profile setting overview

1.9.5 Power

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Power Management/APM	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Suspend Time Out	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Video Power Down Mode	Suspend	Suspend	Suspend	
Hard Disk Power Down Mode	Suspend	Suspend	Suspend	
Keyboard & PS/2 Mouse	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
FDC/LPT/COM ports	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	

Table 197: GM45 Power profile setting overview

Setting / View	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Primary Master IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Primary Slave IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Secondary Master IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Secondary Slave IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Resume On Ring	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Resume on PME#	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Resume On RTC Alarm	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Power Button Mode	On/Off	On/Off	On/Off	

Table 197: GM45 Power profile setting overview

1.10 BIOS Error signals (Beep codes)

While the B&R industrial PC is booting, the following messages and errors can occur with BIOS. These errors are signaled by different beeping codes.

Beeping code	Meaning	Necessary User Action
1x short	Memory refresh failed.	Load BIOS defaults. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
2x short	Parity error: POST error (error in one of the hardware testing procedures)	Check the placement of the inserted card. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
3x short	Base 64 KB memory failure: Basic memory defect, RAM error within the initial 64 KB.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
4x short	Timer not operational: System timer.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
5x short	Processor error: Processor defect.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
6x short	8042 gate A20 failure: Keyboard controller defect (block 8042/ A20 gate). Processor cannot switch to protected mode.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
7x short	Processor exception interrupt error: Virtual mode exception error (CPU generated an interrupt error).	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
8x short	Display memory read/write error: Video memory not accessible; graphic card defect or not built in (no fatal error).	Check inserted graphic card position and eventually exchange. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
9x short	ROM-checksum error: ROM-BIOS-checksum incorrect, EPROM, EEPROM or Flash-ROM component defect, BIOS defect or incorrectly updated.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
10x short	CMOS shutdown register read/write error: CMOS cannot be read/ written.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
11x short	Cache Error / external Cache bad: L2 - Cache on the mainboard is defected.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.

Table 198: BIOS post code messages BIOS BM45

1.11 Distribution of resources

1.11.1 RAM address assignment

RAM address	Address in Hex	Resource
(TOM - 384 kB) – TOM[1]	N.A.	ACPI reclaim, MPS and NVS area[2]
(TOM - 128 MB - 384 kB) – (TOM - 384 kB)	N.A.	VGA frame buffer[3]
1024 kB – (TOM - 128 MB - 384 kB)	100000h - N.A.	Extended memory
869 kB – 1024 kB	0E0000h - 0FFFFFh	Runtime BIOS
832 kB – 869 kB	0D0000h - 0DFFFFh	Upper memory
640 kB – 832 kB	0A0000h - 0CFFFFh	Video memory and BIOS
639 kB – 640 kB	09FC00h - 09FFFFh	Extended BIOS data
0 – 639 kB	000000h - 09FC00h	Conventional memory

Table 199: RAM address assignment

1) TOM - Top of memory: max. installed DRAM
2) Only if ACPI Aware OS is set to "YES" in the setup.
3) The VGA frame buffer can be reduced to 32 MB in the setup.

1.11.2 I/O address assignment

I/O address	Resource
0000h - 00FFh	Motherboard resources
0170h - 0177h	Secondary IDE channel
01F0h - 01F7h	Primary IDE channel
0238h - 023Fh	COM5
0278h - 027Fh	Hardware Security Key (LPT2)
02E8h - 02EFh	COM4
02F8h - 02FFh	COM2
0376h - 0376h	Secondary IDE channel command port
0377h - 0377h	Secondary IDE channel status port
0378h - 037Fh	Hardware Security Key (LPT1)
0384h - 0385h	CAN controller
03B0h - 03DFh	Video system
03E8h - 03EFh	COM3
03F6h - 03F6h	Primary IDE channel command port
03F7h - 03F7h	Primary IDE channel status port
03F8h - 03FFh	COM1
04D0h - 04D1h	Motherboard resources
0500h - 053Fh	Motherboard resources
0800h - 087Fh	Motherboard resources
0A00h - 0A7Fh	Motherboard resources
0CF8h - 0CFBh	PCI config address register
0CFCh - 0CFFh	PCI config data register
0D00h - FFFFh	PCI / PCI Express bus[1]
4100h - 417Fh	MTCX
FF00h - FF07h	IDE bus master register

Table 200: I/O address assignment

1) The BIOS assigns the PCI and PCI Express Bus I/O resources from FFF0h downward. Devices that are not compatible with PnP/PCI/PCI Express cannot use the I/O resources in this area.

1.11.3 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode

IRQ		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	NMI	NONE
System timer		●																	
Keyboard			●																
IRQ cascade				●															
COM1 (Serial port A)					○	●	○	○	○			○	○	○					
COM2 (Serial port B)					●	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					
ACPI[1]											●								
Real-time clock										●									
Coprocessor (FPU)															●				
Primary IDE channel[2]																●			
Secondary IDE channel[2]																	●		
B&R	COM3 (COM C)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					●
	COM4 (COM D)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					●
	COM5 (COM E)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					●
	CAN				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○				○	●

Table 201: IRQ interrupt assignments in PCI mode

1) **A**dvanced **C**onfiguration and **P**ower **I**nterface.
2) If the SATA configuration in BIOS is set to Enhanced mode for all SARA ports, IRQs 14 and 15 are enabled for the system and the SATA ports use other IRQs.

● ... Standard setting
○ ... Optional setting

1.11.4 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode

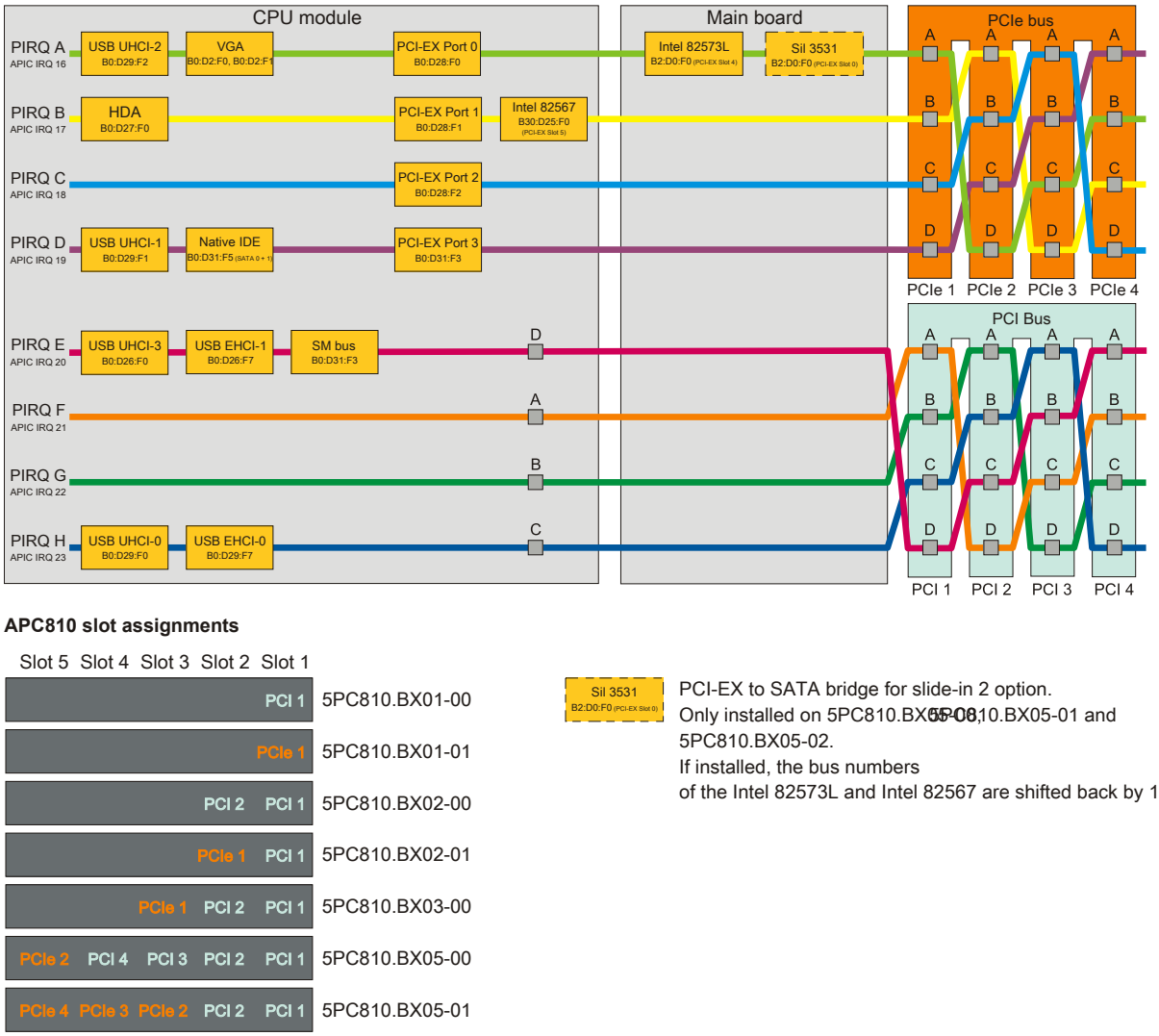
A total of 23 IRQs are available in APIC (**A**dvanced **P**rogrammable **I**nterrupt **C**ontroller) mode. Enabling this option is only effective if done before the operating system is installed.

IRQ		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	NMI	NONE
System timer		●																									
Keyboard			●																								
IRQ cascade				●																							
COM1 (Serial port A)					○	●	○	○	○			○	○	○													
COM2 (Serial port B)					●	○	○	○	○			○	○	○													
ACPI[1]											●																
Real-time clock										●																	
Coprocessor (FPU)															●												
Primary IDE channel[2]																●											
Secondary IDE channel[2]																	●										
B&R	COM3 (COM C)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○													●
	COM4 (COM D)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○													●
	COM5 (COM E)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○													●
	CAN				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○												○	●
PIRQ A[2]																		●									
PIRQ B[4]																			●								
PIRQ C[5]																				●							
PIRQ D[6]																					●						
PIRQ E[7]																						●					
PIRQ F[8]																							●				
PIRQ G[9]																								●			
PIRQ H[10]																									●		

Table 202: IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode

1) **A**dvanced **C**onfiguration and **P**ower **I**nterface.
2) If the SATA configuration in BIOS is set to Enhanced mode for all SARA ports, IRQs 14 and 15 are enabled for the system and the SATA ports use other IRQs.
3) PIRQ A: for PCIe; UHCI host controller 2, VGA controller, PCI express root port 0, PCI-EX to SATA bridge
4) PIRQ B: for PCIe; HDA audio, PCI express root port 1, onboard gigabit LAN controller
5) PIRQ C: for PCIe; PCI express root port 2
6) PIRQ D: for PCIe; UHCI host controller 1, serial ATA controller 0 + 1 in enhanced/native mode, PCI express root port 3
7) PIRQ E: PCI bus INTD, UHCI host controller 3, EHCI host controller 1, SM bus controller
8) PIRQ F: PCI bus INTA
9) PIRQ G: PCI bus INTB
10) PIRQ H: PCI bus INTC, UHCI host controller 0, EHCI host controller 0

● ... Standard setting
○ ... Optional setting



APC810 slot assignments

Sil 3531
B2:D0:F0 (PCI-EX Slot 0)

PCI-EX to SATA bridge for slide-in 2 option.
Only installed on 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01 and 5PC810.BX05-02.
If installed, the bus numbers of the Intel 82573L and Intel 82567 are shifted back by 1.

Image 125: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards GM45 (bus units 5PC810.BX0x-0x)

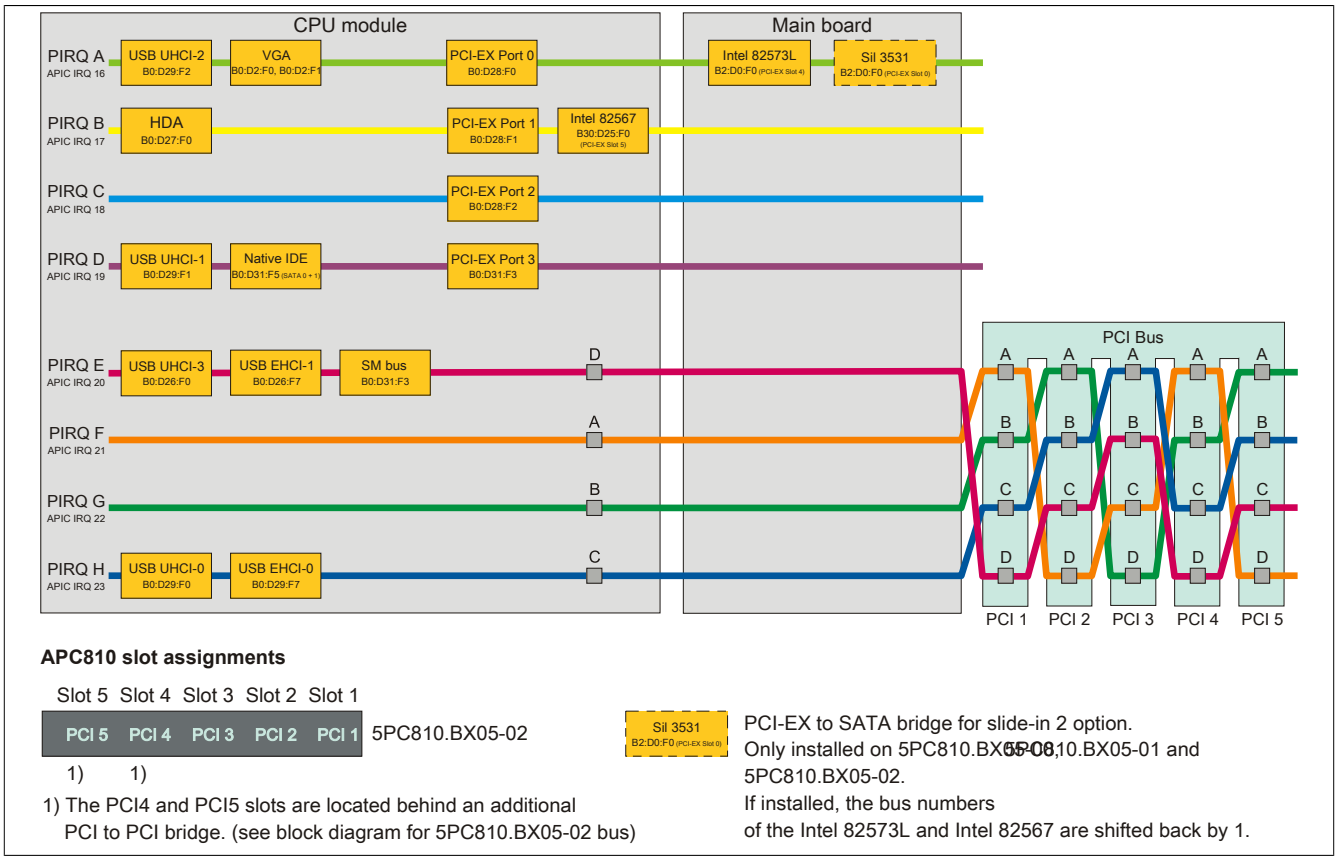


Image 126: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards GM45 (bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02)

2 Upgrade information

Warning!

The BIOS and firmware on B&R devices must be kept current. New versions can be downloaded from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.1 BIOS upgrade

An upgrade might be necessary for the following reason:

- To update implemented functions or to add newly implemented functions or components to the BIOS setup (information about changes can be found in the Readme files of the BIOS upgrade).

2.1.1 What information do I need?

Information:

Individually saved BIOS settings are deleted when upgrading the BIOS.

Before you begin the upgrade, it helps to determine the various software versions.

Which BIOS version and firmware are already installed on the APC810?

This information can be found on the following BIOS setup page:

- After switching on the APC810, you can get to the BIOS Setup by pressing "Del".
- From the BIOS main menu "Advanced", select "Main board/panel features".

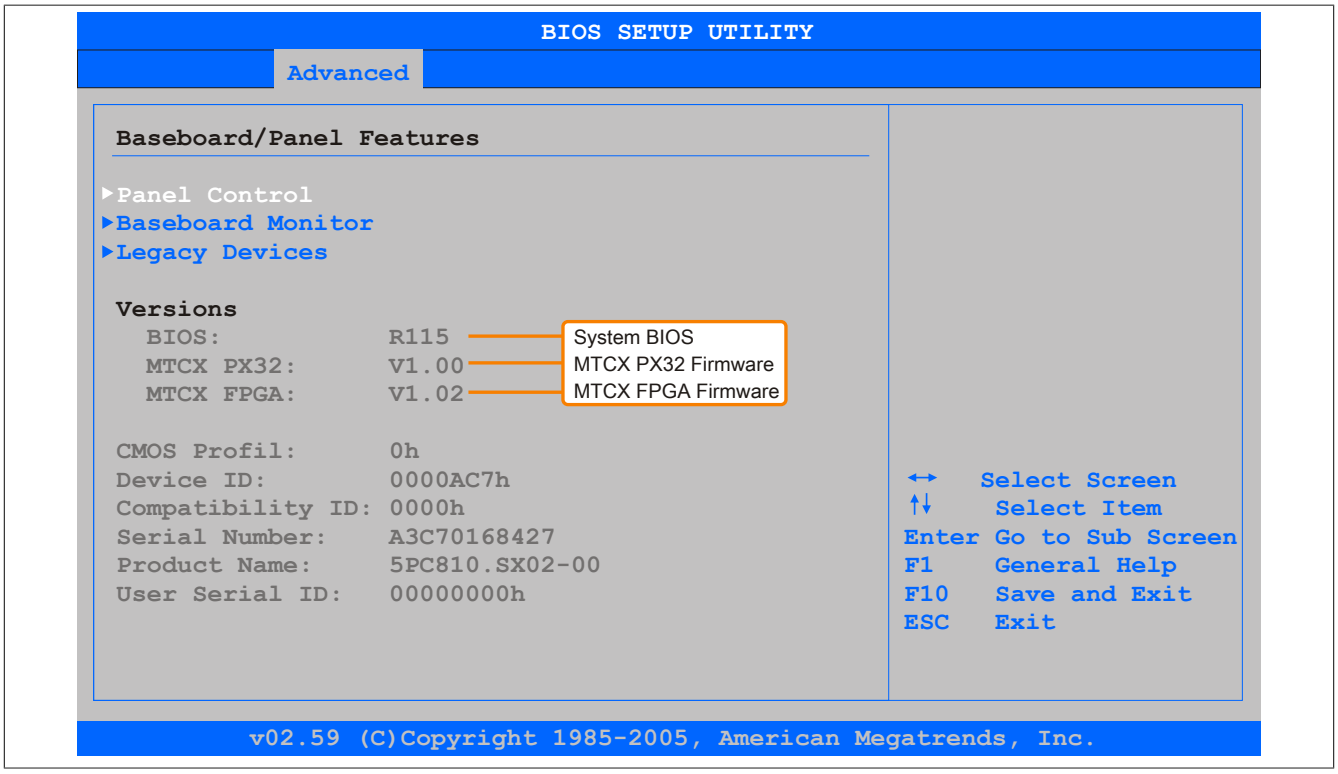


Image 127: Software version

Which firmware is installed on the Automation Panel Link transmitter?

This information can be found on the following BIOS setup page:

- After switching on the APC810, you can get to the BIOS Setup by pressing "Del".
- From the BIOS main menu "Advanced", select "Main board/panel features" and then "Panel control".

Information:

The version can only be displayed when an Automation Panel with an AP Link SDL transmitter (5AC801.SDL0-00) is connected.

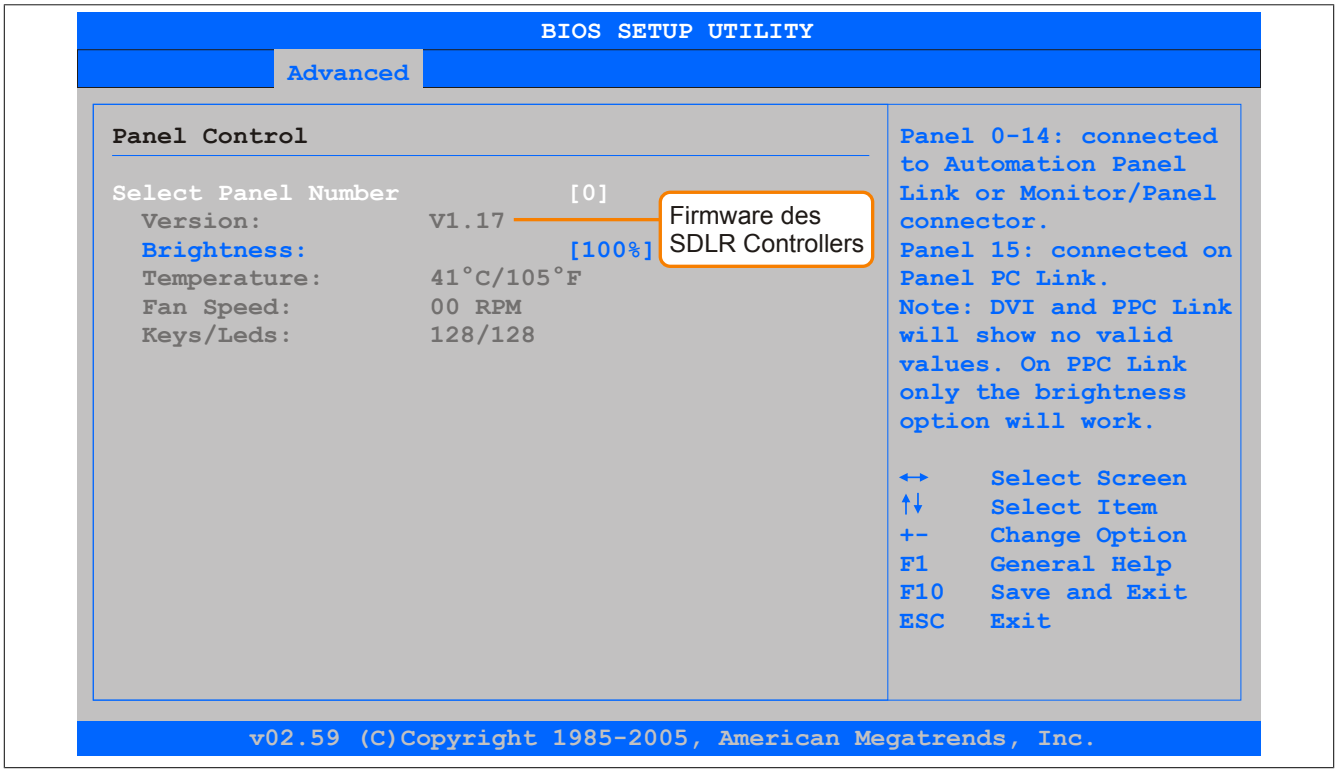


Image 128: Firmware version of the AP Link SDL transmitter

2.1.2 Procedure with MS-DOS

1. Download the zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Create bootable media.

Information:

In MS-DOS, Win95 and Win98, a blank HD disk can be made bootable using the command line command "sys a:" or "format a: /s".
Information on creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP can be found on page 231.

Information on creating a USB flash drive for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 233.

Information on creating a CompactFlash card for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 234.

3. Copy the contents of the *.zip file to the bootable media. If the B&R upgrade was already added when the bootable media was created using the B&R Embedded OS Installer, then this step is not necessary.
4. Connect the bootable media to the B&R device and reboot.
5. The following boot menu will be shown after startup:

```
1. Upgrade AMI BIOS for BM45 (5PC800.BM45-00, -01)

2. Exit
```

Concerning item 1:
BIOS is automatically upgraded (default after 5 seconds).

Concerning item 2:
Return to the shell (MS-DOS).

Information:

If you do not press a button within 5 seconds, then step 1 "Upgrade AMI BIOS for BM45" is automatically carried out and the APC810 is automatically updated.

6. The system must be rebooted after a successful upgrade.
7. Reboot and press "Del" to enter the BIOS setup menu and load the setup defaults, then select "Save Changes and Exit".

2.1.3 Using the Control Center

1. Download the .ZIP file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Open the **Control Center** in the Control Panel.
3. Then select the **Versions** tab.
4. Click on **Update** under **CPU board(BIOS)**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.
5. Enter the name of the BIOS file or select the file under **Filename**.
6. Click on **open**. This brings up the "Open" dialog box.

The transfer can be canceled by clicking on **Cancel**. Cancel is disabled when the flash memory is being written to.

Deleting the data in flash memory can take several seconds depending on the memory block being used. The progress indicator is not updated during this time.

Information:

The system must be restarted for the BIOS to take effect and for the updated version to be displayed. The user is prompted to restart the system when closing the Control Center.

Information:

For more information about saving and updating the BIOS, please refer to the help files for the Control Center.

2.2 Firmware upgrade

The "Upgrade APC800 MTCX" software makes it possible to update the firmware for multiple controllers (MTCX, SDLT, SDLR, UPSI), depending on the structure of the APC810 system.

Current "APC800 MTCX Upgrade" software can be downloaded directly from the service portal on the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.2.1 Procedure

To carry out a firmware upgrade, the following steps should be taken:

1. Download the zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Create bootable media.

> **Information:**
>
> **In MS-DOS, Win95 and Win98, a blank HD disk can be made bootable using the command line command "sys a:" or "format a: /s".**
> **Information on creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP can be found on page 231.**
>
> **Information on creating a USB flash drive for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 233.**
>
> **Information on creating a CompactFlash card for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 234.**

3. Copy the contents of the *.zip file to the bootable media. If the B&R upgrade was already added when the bootable media was created using the B&R Embedded OS Installer, then this step is not necessary.
4. Connect the bootable media to the B&R device and reboot.
5. The following boot menu will be shown after startup:

> **Information:**
>
> **The following boot menu options including descriptions are based on Version 1.00 of the APC800 upgrade (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT, UPSI) disk. In some cases, these descriptions might not match the version you are currently using.**

```
1. Upgrade MTCX (APC810) PX32 and FPGA
2. Upgrade SDLT (APC810) only
3. Upgrade SDLR (AP800/AP900) on monitor/panel
3.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 0 (AP800/AP900)
3.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)
3.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 2 (AP800/AP900)
3.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 3 (AP800/AP900)
3.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
3.6 Return to main menu
4. Upgrade SDLR (AP800/AP900) on AP link slot
4.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 8 (AP800/AP900)
4.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 9 (AP800/AP900)
4.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 10 (AP800/AP900)
4.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 11 (AP800/AP900)
4.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
4.6 Return to main menu
5. Upgrade add-on UPS (firmware and battery settings)
5.1 Upgrade Add-on UPS Firmware (5AC600.UPSI-00)
5.2 Upgrade Battery Settings (5AC600.UPSB-00)
5.3 Return to main menu
6. Exit
```

Concerning item 1:
Automatically upgrade PX32 and FPGA for MTCX (default after 5 seconds).

Concerning item 2:
The FPGA of the SDLT controller on the AP Link slot is automatically updated.

Concerning item 3:
Submenu 1 is opened for upgrading the SDLR controller on the Monitor/Panel plug.

3.1. Upgrade SDLR on AP 0 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 0.

3.2. Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 1.

3.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 2 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 2.

3.4. Upgrade SDLR on AP 3 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 3.

3.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
All SDLR controllers are automatically updated on all Automation Panels on the Monitor/Panel (by default, after 5 sec).

3.6 Return to Main Menu
Go back to the main menu

Concerning item 4:
Submenu 2 is opened for upgrading the SDLR controller on the AP Link slot.

4.1. Upgrade SDLR on AP 8 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 8.

4.2. Upgrade SDLR on AP 9 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 9.

4.3. Upgrade SDLR on AP 10 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 10.

4.4. Upgrade SDLR on AP 11 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 11.

4.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
All SDLR controllers are automatically updated on all Automation Panels on the AP Link Slot (by default, after 5 sec).

4.6 Return to Main Menu
Go back to the main menu

Concerning item 5:
Submenu 3 for the add-on UPS firmware and upgrade and the battery settings upgrade is opened.

5.1 Upgrade Add-on UPS Firmware (5AC600.UPSI-00)
The firmware for the add-on UPSI is updated.

5.2. Upgrade battery settings (5AC600.UPSB-00)
The battery settings for 5AC600.UPSB-00 are automatically updated.

5.3 Return to Main Menu
Go back to the main menu

Concerning item 6:
Returns to the shell (MS-DOS).

Information:

The system must be powered off and on again after a successful upgrade.

2.2.2 Possible upgrade problems and software dependencies (for V1.00)

- The SDLR firmware can only be updated if an Automation Panel with Automation Panel Link Transceiver (5DLSDL.1000-01) and Automation Panel Link Receiver (5DLSDL.1000-00) is connected.
- Automation Panel Link transceivers (5DLSDL.1000-01) or Automation Panel Link receivers (5DLSDL.1000-00) with a Firmware version lower than or equal to V00.10 can no longer be combined with Automation Panel Link transceivers (5DLSDL.1000-01) or Automation Panel Link receivers (5DLSDL.1000-00) with a Firmware higher than or equal to V01.04. Daisy Chain mode is not possible with such a combination.
- If a UPS (e.g. 5AC600.UPSI-00) + battery unit (e.g. 5AC600.UPSB-00) is connected to the system and operable, then after an upgrade of the MTCX or SDLT you must either disconnect the battery or push the Power button (to put the system in Standby mode), before executing the required power off/on. If not, the firmware upgrade will not work because the UPS buffers the system.
- The function Legacy Mouse Support and Keyboard Controller Reset is only provided with the combination of MTCX PX32 V00.12 and MTCX FPGA V00.09 (included in APC810 MTCX upgrade disk V00.05).

2.3 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP

1. Place an empty 1.44 MB HD diskette in the disk drive
2. Open Windows Explorer
3. Right-click on the 3½" Floppy icon and select "Format...".

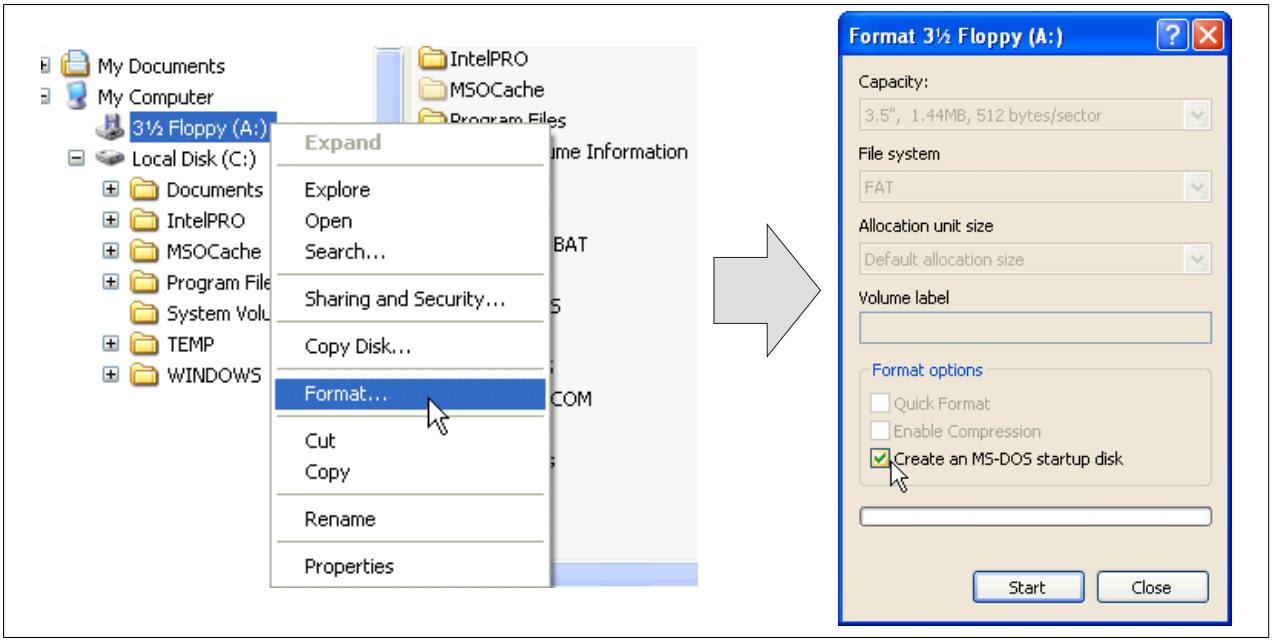


Image 129: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 1

4. Then select the checkbox **"Create an MS-DOS startup disk"**, press **"Start"** and acknowledge the warning message with "OK".

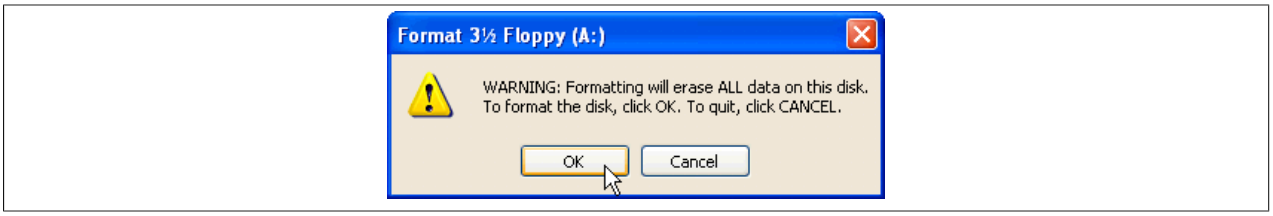


Image 130: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 2

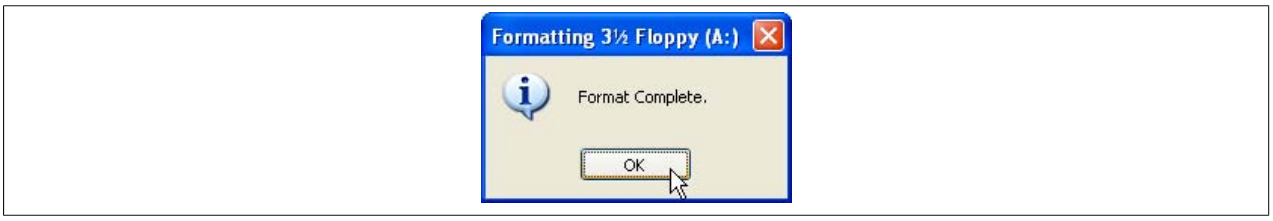
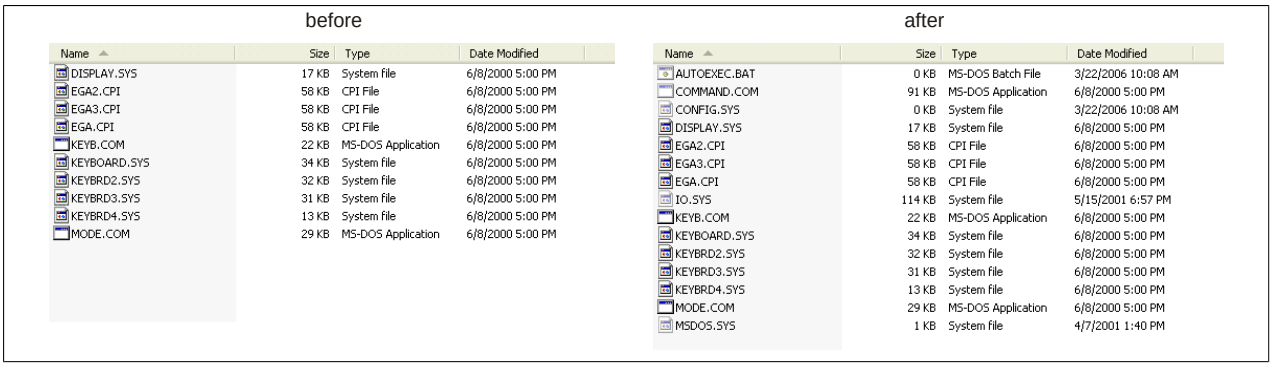


Image 131: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 3

After creating the startup disk, some of the files must be deleted because of the size of the update.

When doing this, all files (hidden, system files, etc.) must be shown on the diskette.

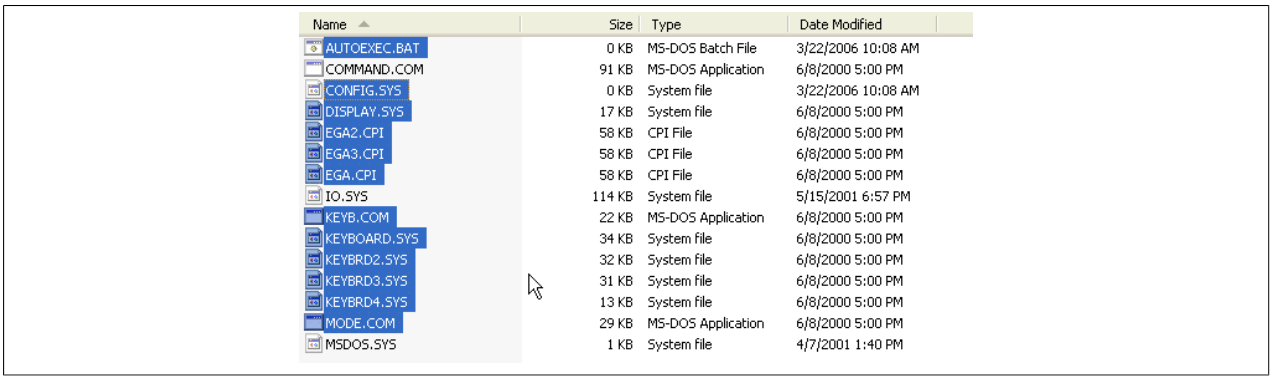
In the Explorer, go to the "Tools" menu, select "Folder Options..." and open the "View" tab - now deactivate the option "Hide protected operating system files (Recommended)" (activated as default) and activate the option "Show hidden files and folders".



Name	Size	Type	Date Modified
DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM

Name	Size	Type	Date Modified
AUTOEXEC.BAT	0 KB	MS-DOS Batch File	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
COMMAND.COM	91 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
CONFIG.SYS	0 KB	System file	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
IO.SYS	114 KB	System file	5/15/2001 6:57 PM
KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MSDOS.SYS	1 KB	System file	4/7/2001 1:40 PM

Image 132: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 4



Name	Size	Type	Date Modified
AUTOEXEC.BAT	0 KB	MS-DOS Batch File	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
COMMAND.COM	91 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
CONFIG.SYS	0 KB	System file	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
IO.SYS	114 KB	System file	5/15/2001 6:57 PM
KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MSDOS.SYS	1 KB	System file	4/7/2001 1:40 PM

Image 133: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 5

Now all files (marked) except Command.com, IO.sys and MSDOS.sys can be deleted.

2.4 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade (e.g. upgrade BIOS) from one of the USB flash drives available from B&R. To do this, the USB flash drive must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.4.1 Requirements

The following peripherals are required for creating a bootable USB flash drive:

- B&R USB flash drive
- B&R Industrial PC
- USB Media Drive
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.00 or higher)

2.4.2 Procedure

- Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
- If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list must be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
- Mark the desired USB flash drive in the drive list.
- Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R Update to a USB flash drive** as type of action.
- Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a ZIP archive, then click on the button **By ZIP file...**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **By folder...**.
- In the **B&R Upgrade** text box, it's also possible to enter the path to the ZIP file for the B&R Upgrade Disk and select the file.
- Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

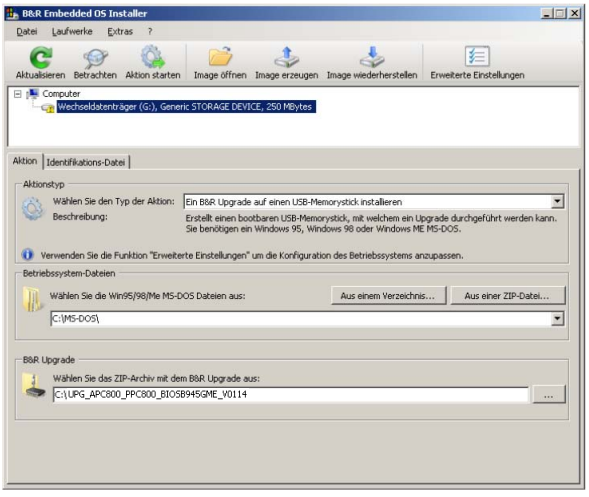


Image 134: Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

2.4.3 Where do I get MS-DOS?

Information on creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section see "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 231. Then the files from the diskette are to be copied to your hard drive.

2.5 Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade (e.g. upgrade BIOS) from one of the CompactFlash cards available from B&R. To do this, the CompactFlash card must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

2.5.1 Requirements

The following peripherals are required for creating a bootable CompactFlash card:

- CompactFlash card
- B&R Industrial PC
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.10 at least)

2.5.2 Procedure

1. Insert the CompactFlash card in the CF slot on the industrial PC.
2. If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list must be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
3. Select the desired CompactFlash card from the drive list.
4. Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R Update to a CompactFlash card** as the type of action.
5. Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a ZIP archive, then click on the button **By ZIP file...**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **By folder...**.
6. In the **B&R Upgrade** text box, it's also possible to enter the path to the ZIP file for the B&R Upgrade Disk and select the file.
7. Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

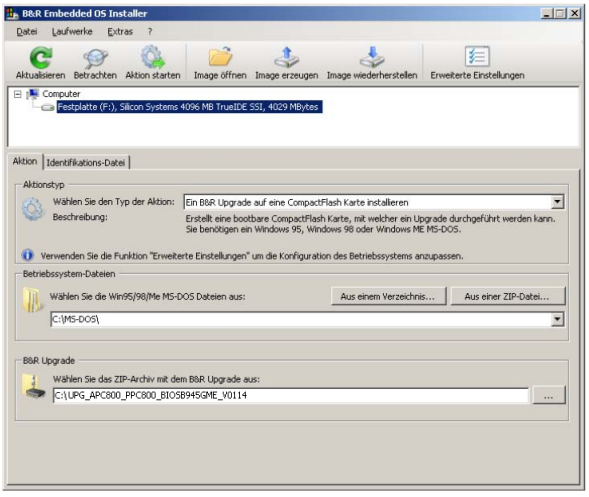


Image 135: Creating a CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files

2.5.3 Where do I get MS-DOS?

Information on creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section see "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 231. Then the files from the diskette are to be copied to your hard drive.

2.6 Upgrade problems

Potential upgrade problems are listed in the Readme.txt files on the upgrade disks.

3 Microsoft DOS

3.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	MS-DOS	
9S0000.01-010	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, German Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	
9S0000.01-020	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, English Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	

Table 203: 9S0000.01-010, 9S0000.01-020 - Order data

3.2 Known problems

Either no drivers are available for the following hardware components or only with limitations:

- AC97 Sound - no support
- USB 2.0 - only USB 1.1 rates can be achieved.
- A second graphics line (and therefore Extended Desktop mode) also cannot be used.
- A few "ACPI control" BIOS functions cannot be used.

3.3 Resolutions and color depths

The following table shows the tested resolutions and color depths on the Monitor / Panel connector with 945GME CPU boards.

	Color depth		
Resolutions for DVI	**8-bit**	**16-bit**	**24-bit**
640 x 480	✓	✓	✓
800 x 600	✓	✓	✓
1024 x 768	✓	✓	✓
1280 x 1024	✓	✓	✓

Table 204: Tested resolutions and color depths for DVI signals

	Color depth		
Resolutions for RGB	**8-bit**	**16-bit**	**24-bit**
640 x 480	✓	✓	✓
800 x 600	✓	✓	✓
1024 x 768	✓	✓	✓
1280 x 1024	✓	✓	✓
1600 x 1200	✓	✓	✓
1920 x 1440	✓	✓	✓

Table 205: Tested resolutions and color depths for RGB signals

4 Windows XP Professional

4.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Windows XP Professional	
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.	
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, German. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, Multilaguange Only available with a B&R device.	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	

Table 206: 5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL, 5SWWXP.0500-ENG, 5SWWXP.0500-GER, 5SWWXP.0500-MUL - Order data

4.2 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Language	Preinstalled	Memory required on the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 US15W	SP3	English	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 US15W	SP3	German	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 US15W	SP3	Multilanguage	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Professional	APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800	945GME GM45	SP2c	English	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Professional	APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800	945GME GM45	SP2c	German	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Professional	APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800	945GME GM45	SP2c	Multilanguage	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB

4.3 Installation

Upon request, B&R can pre-install the required Windows XP Professional version on the desired mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card, etc.). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed when doing so.

4.3.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05

4.3.2 For 5PCI slot model

The following steps are necessary when installing to a slide-in HDD being operated in the slide-in slot 2 (located behind the PCI to SATA Bridge) on the APC810:

1. Download the Si3531 SATA driver from the B&R website www.br-automation.com and copy the files to a diskette.
2. Connect the Media Drive (5MD900.USB2-01 or 5MD900.USB2-00) to the USB port.
3. Insert the diskette and Windows XP Professional CD in the the Media Drive and boot from the CD.
4. Press the F6 key during setup to install a third-party SCSI or a driver.
5. Press the "s" key when asked about installing an additional drive. Insert the disk in the floppy drive. Press "Enter" and select the driver.
6. Follow the setup instructions.
7. The setup copies the files to the Windows XP Professional folder and restarts the Automation PC 810.

Information:

- **Not all USB FDD drives are supported by the Windows XP Setup (see Microsoft KB 916196).**
- **Depending on the system, the boot order may have to be adjusted in BIOS.**

4.4 Drivers

The latest drivers for all approved operating systems can be found in the Download area (Service / Material-related downloads - BIOS / Drivers / Updates) of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

5 Windows 7

5.1 General information

Windows® 7 offers a wealth of innovative features and performance improvements. The 64-bit variants can also exploit the full power of current PC architectures. Faster switching to power saving mode, quicker restores, less memory usage, and high-speed detection of USB devices are just a few of the advantages provided by Windows® 7. Both German and English are available in Windows® 7 Professional, while Windows® 7 Ultimate supports up to 35 different languages. Product activation is not necessary on B&R PCs, which is a huge advantage for simple logistical procedures relating to machine automation.

All of the Windows® operating systems offered by B&R are from the Microsoft Embedded division. This guarantees much longer availability, especially when compared to products offered on the consumer market.

5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Windows 7	
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, DVD, multilaguange. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0200-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0200-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.0400-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit, DVD, multilaguange. Only available with a new device.	

Table 207: 5SWWI7.0100-ENG, 5SWWI7.0100-GER, 5SWWI7.0300-MUL, 5SWWI7.0200-ENG, 5SWWI7.0200-GER, 5SWWI7.0400-MUL - Order data

5.3 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Architectures	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.0100-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 US15W		32-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0100-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 US15W		32-bit	German	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0300-MUL	Ultimate	APC510 APC511 APC810 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 US15W		32-bit	Multilanguage	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0200-ENG	Professional	PPC800 APC810	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45		64-bit	English	Optional	20 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.0200-GER	Professional	PPC800 APC810	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45		64-bit	German	Optional	20 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.0400-MUL	Ultimate	PPC800 APC810	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45		64-bit	Multilanguage	Optional	20 GB	2 GB

5.4 Installation

Upon request, B&R can pre-install the required Windows 7 version on the desired mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card, etc.). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed when doing so.

5.4.1 Installation on PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05

5.4.2 For 5PCI slot model

The following steps are necessary when installing to a slide-in HDD being operated in the slide-in slot 2 (located behind the PCI to SATA Bridge) on the APC810:

1. Download the Sil3531 SATA driver for Windows 7 from the B&R homepage ()www.br-automation.com and copy the data to a folder on a USB flash drive.
2. Boot using the Windows7 DVD.
3. Follow the installation steps until a page appears asking "Where do you want to install Windows?".
4. Plug the USB flash drive with the RAID drivers into an available USB port.
5. Click on "Load driver", and navigate to the directory containing the RAID drivers. Then click Next to continue.
6. Remove the USB flash drive.
7. The Windows 7 installation can now be performed as usual.

Information:

Depending on the system it could be neccesary to change the boot order in BIOS.

5.5 Special considerations, limitations

- Windows 7 does not contain a Beep.sys file, which means that audible signal is no longer played (i.e. when touching a key or button).
- Windows 7 system classification is not currently supported (does not apply to PP500, APC510 and APC511 devices).

5.6 Drivers

The latest drivers for all approved operating systems can be found in the Download area (Service / Material-related downloads - BIOS / Drivers / Updates) of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

6 Windows Embedded Standard 2009

6.1 General information

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is the modular version of Windows® XP Professional. It's used if XP applications require a smaller operating system size to run. Together with CompactFlash memory, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 makes it possible to use the Microsoft desktop operating system in rough environmental conditions. In addition to the familiar features included in Windows® XP Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 has been improved with regard to dependability by adding a write filter for individual memory partitions. By protecting individual partitions such as the boot partition, the PC system can be started without any problems, even after an unexpected power failure. B&R offers complete images for industrial PCs, Power Panel and Mobile Panel devices to make the transition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 as easy as possible. In addition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009, the standard Windows® XP Professional operating system is also available in English, German and multilingual.

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is based on the same binary files as Windows® XP Professional with Service Pack 3 and is optimally tailored to the hardware being used. In other words, only the functions and modules required by the respective device are included. Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is also based on the same reliable code as Windows® XP Professional with SP3. It provides industry with leading reliability, improvements in security and performance, and the latest technology for Web browsing and extensive device support.

6.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Windows Embedded Standard 2009	
5SWWXP.0733-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 1 GB).	

Table 208: 5SWWXP.0733-ENG - Order data

6.3 Overview

Model number	Target system	Chipset	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0733-ENG	APC810	GM45	English	Yes	1 GB	256 MB

6.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009)

The feature list shows the most important device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009.

Function	Present
Enhanced write filter (EWF)	✓
File Based Write Filter (FBWF)	✓
Page file	Configurable
Administrator account	✓
User account	Configurable
Explorer shell	✓
Registry filter	✓
Internet Explorer 7.0	✓
Internet information service (IIS)	-
Terminal service	✓
Windows Firewall	✓
MSN-Explorer	-
Outlook Express	-
Administrative Tools	✓
Remote Desktop	✓
Remote Assistance	-
.NET Framework	-
ASP.NET	-
Local Network Bridge	✓
Codepages/User Locale/Keyboard	✓
Disk Management Service	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓
Class Installer	✓
CoDevice Installer	✓

Table 209: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

Function	Present
Media Player 6.4	✓
DirectX 9.0c	✓
Accessories	✓
Number of fonts	89

Table 209: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

6.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows Embedded Standard 2009 can be preinstalled at B&R Austria on a suitable CompactFlash card (min. 1 GB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 10 minutes, and the device will be rebooted a number of times.

6.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled on the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com) and installed over it. Be sure to check whether the "Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)" is enabled.

6.6.1 Touch screen drivers

In order to operate Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 touch screen devices, you need to either install the touch screen driver manually and update the touch screen interface in the device manager. The driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). Be sure to check whether the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is enabled.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

7 Windows Embedded Standard 7

7.1 General information

The successor to Windows® XP Embedded has been given the name Windows® Embedded Standard 7. As with previous versions, this embedded operating system offers full system support of Automation PC 810, Panel PC 800 and Power Panel 500 devices. In addition to brand new features that are also included in Windows® 7 Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 7 includes embedded components such as Enhanced Write Filter, File-Based Write Filter, Registry Filter and USB Boot. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in two different versions. The main difference between them has to do with multilingual support. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is only available in a single language, whereas Windows® Embedded Standard 7 Premium supports the installation of several languages simultaneously.

With Windows® Embedded Standard 7, Microsoft has made substantial improvements in the area of security. The AppLocker program, available in the premium version, can prevent the execution of unknown or potentially unwanted applications that should be installed over a network or from drives that are directly connected. A tiered approach allows the differentiation between scripts (.ps1, .bat, .cmd, .vbs and .js), installer files (.msi, .msp) and libraries (.dll, .ocx). AppLocker can also be configured to record undesired activity and display it in the Event Viewer. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in both 32-bit and 64-bit versions. This also provides support for challenging 64-bit applications.

7.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.0533-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, English; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	
5SWWI7.0633-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, English; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.0733-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, multilanguage; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 8 GB).	
5SWWI7.0833-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 64-bit, multilanguage; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
	Optional accessories	
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.0900-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Language Pack DVD	
5SWWI7.1000-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, Language Pack DVD	

Table 210: 5SWWI7.0533-ENG, 5SWWI7.0633-ENG, 5SWWI7.0733-MUL, 5SWWI7.0833-MUL - Order data

7.3 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Architectures	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.0533-ENG	Embedded	APC810	GM45	32-bit	English	Optional	8 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0633-ENG	Embedded	APC810	GM45	64-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0733-MUL	Premium	APC810	GM45	32-bit	Multilanguage	Optional	8 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.0833-MUL	Premium	APC810	GM45	64-bit	Multilanguage	Optional	16 GB	1 GB

7.4 Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)

The feature list shows the most important device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7.

Function	Windows Embedded Standard 7	Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium
Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)	✓	✓
File Based Write Filter (FBWF)	✓	✓
Administrator account	✓	✓
User account	Configurable	Configurable
Windows Explorer Shell	✓	✓
Registry filter	✓	✓
Internet Explorer 8.0	✓	✓
Internet Information Service (IIS) 7.0	✓	✓
AntiMalware (Windows Defender)	-	✓
Add-ons (Snipping tool, Sticky Notes)	-	✓
Windows Firewall	✓	✓
.NET Framework 3.5	✓	✓
32-bit and 64-bit	✓	✓
Remote Desktop Protocol 7.0	✓	✓
File Compression Utility	✓	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓	✓
Windows XP Mode	-	-
Media Player 12	✓	✓
DirectX	✓	✓
Multilingual User Interface Packs in the same image	-	✓
International Components and Language Services	✓	✓
Language Pack Setup	✓	✓
Windows Update	Configurable	Configurable
Windows PowerShell 2.0	✓	✓
BitLocker	-	✓
AppLocker	-	✓
Tablet PC Support	-	✓
Windows Touch	-	✓
Boot from USB Stick	✓	✓
Accessories	✓	✓
Page file	Configurable	Configurable
Number of fonts	134	134

Table 211: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7

7.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows Embedded Standard 7 can be preinstalled at B&R Austria on a suitable CompactFlash card (32-bit: at least 8 GB, 64-bit: at least 16 GB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 30 minutes, and the device will be rebooted a number of times.

7.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled on the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com) and installed over it. Be sure to check whether the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is enabled.

7.6.1 Touch screen driver

A touch screen driver will be automatically installed if a touch controller is detected during the Windows Embedded Standard 7 setup. If a touch controller is not detected during Windows Embedded Standard 7 setup, or if an Automation Panel 800/900 is connected later on, the touch screen driver needs to be installed or the additional touch screen interface needs to be selected in the touch screen settings in the Windows Control Panel. The driver is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). When doing so, be sure that the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) or File Based Write Filter (FBWF) are not enabled.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

8 Automation Runtime

8.1 General information

A integral component of Automation Studio is the real-time operating system. This real-time operating system makes up the software kernel which allows applications to run on a target system.

- Guaranteed highest possible performance for the hardware being used
- Runs on all B&R target systems
- Makes the application hardware-independent
- Applications can be easily ported between B&R target systems
- Cyclic runtime system guarantees deterministic behavior
- Multitasking according to deterministic runtime rules
- Configure priorities, time classes, and jitter tolerance
- Up to eight different time classes with any subprograms
- Guaranteed response to time and jitter tolerance violations
- Exception handling
- Configurable jitter tolerance in all task classes
- Supports all relevant programming language such as IEC 61131-3 and ANSI C
- Extensive function library conforming to IEC 61131-3 as well as the expanded Automation library
- Access to all networks and bus systems via function calls or the Automation Studio configuration

B&R Automation Runtime is fully embedded in the corresponding target system (this is the hardware where Automation Runtime is installed). It allows application programs to access I/O systems (e.g. via fieldbus) and other devices (interfaces, networks, etc.).

8.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Windows-based Runtime	
1A4600.10	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4600.10-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, ARNC0	
1A4600.10-3	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+PVIControls incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4600.10-4	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+ARNC0+PVIControls	
1A4601.06	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4601.06-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, ARNC0	

Table 212: 1A4600.10, 1A4600.10-2, 1A4600.10-3, 1A4600.10-4, 1A4601.06, 1A4601.06-2 - Order data

8.3 Automation Runtime Windows (ARwin)

The system is supported by ARwin with an AS 2.7 / AR 2.xx upgrade.

8.4 Automation Runtime Embedded (ARemb)

The system is supported by ARemb with an AS 3.0.90 / AR 4.00 upgrade.

9 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center

The ADI (Automation Device Interface) enables access to specific functions of B&R devices. Settings for this device can be read and edited using the B&R Control Center applet in the control panel.

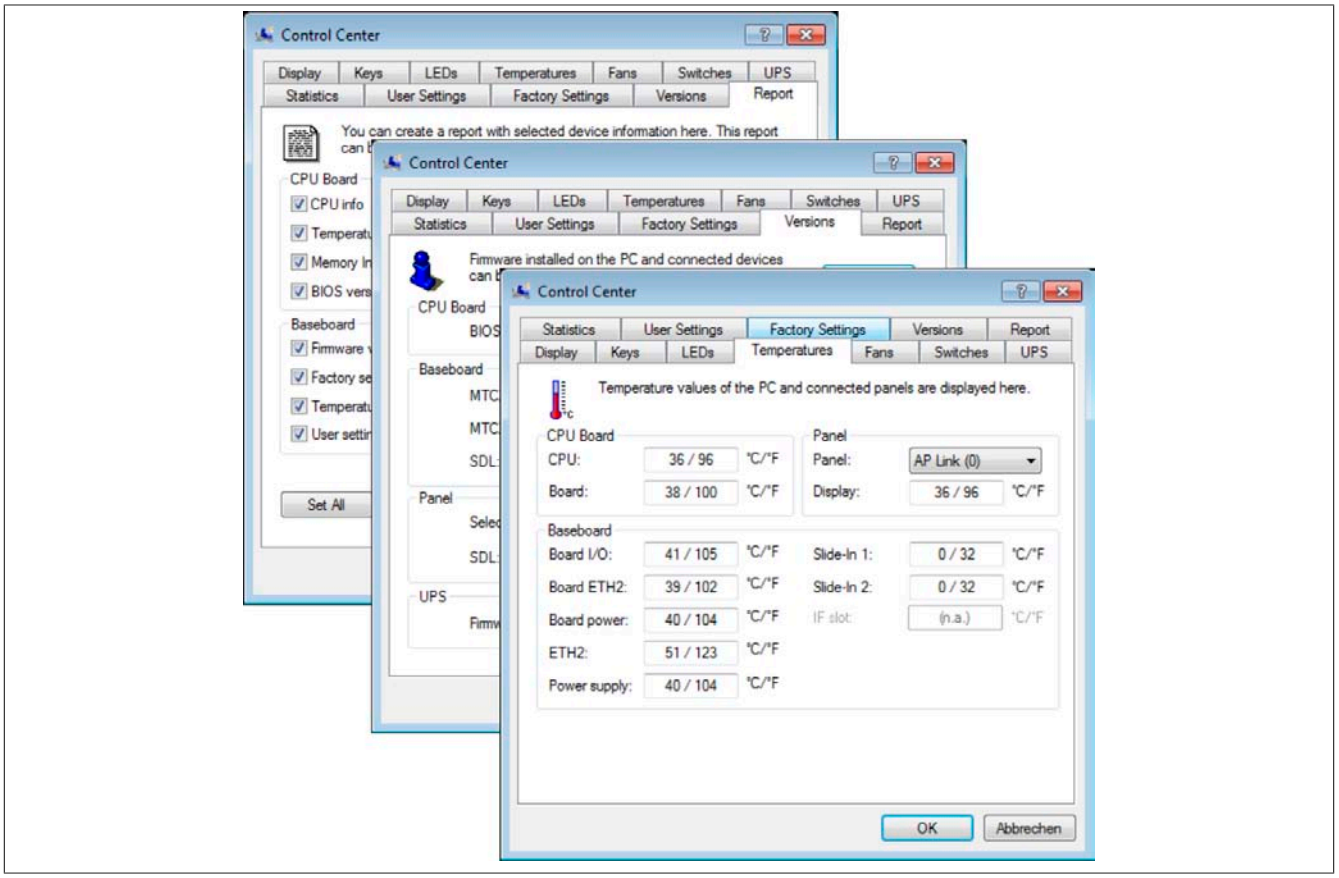


Image 136: ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples (symbol photo)

Information:

The displayed temperature and voltage values (e.g. CPU temperature, core voltage, battery voltage) on the corresponding ADI page represent uncalibrated information values. These cannot be used to draw any conclusions about any hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostics functions that can be applied in the event of error.

9.1 Functions

Information:

The functions provided by the Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center vary according to device series.

- Changing display-specific parameters
- Reading device-specific keys
- Updating the key configuration
- Activating device-specific LEDs on a membrane keypad
- Read or calibrate the entry devices (e.g. key switch, handwheel, joystick, potentiometer)
- Reading temperatures, fan speeds, statistical data and switch settings
- Read the operating hours (power on hours)
- Reading user and factory settings
- Reading software versions
- Updating and securing BIOS and firmware
- Creating reports for the current system (support assistance)
- Setting the SDL equalizer value for the SDL cable adjustment
- Changing the User Serial ID

Supports the following systems:

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Connected Automation Panel 800
- Connected Automation Panel 900

9.2 Installation

A detailed description of the Control Center can be found in the integrated online help. The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) driver (also contains Control Center) is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

1. Download and unzip the ZIP archive
2. Close all applications
3. Run the Setup.exe file (e.g. double-click on it in Explorer).

Information:

The ADI driver is already included in the B&R images of embedded operating systems.

If a more current ADI driver version exists (see the Downloads area of the B&R website), it can be installed later. A potentially activated "Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)" must be taken into consideration when installing.

9.3 SDL equalizer setting

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select **Display** tab.
3. Click on **Settings**. This opens the following dialog box:

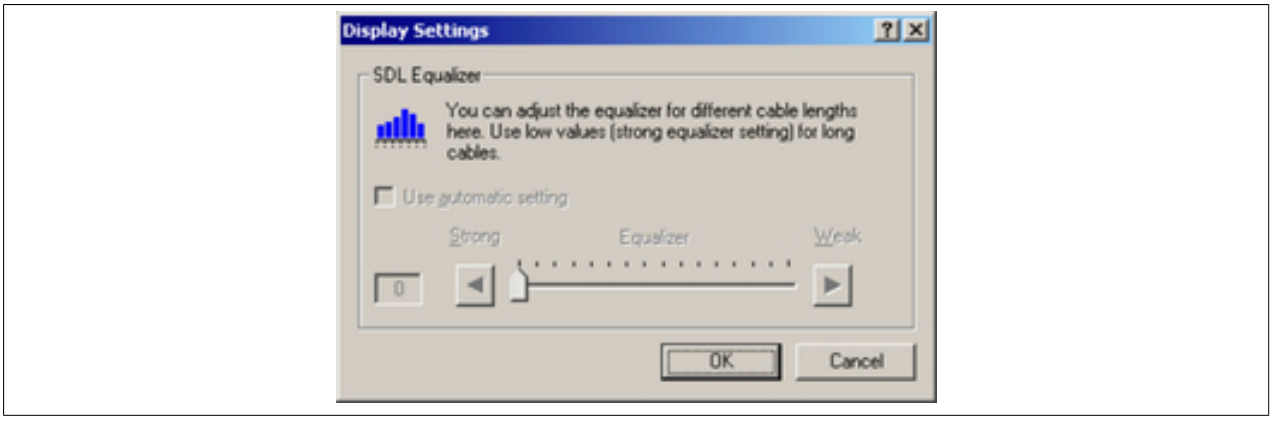


Image 137: ADI Control Center - SDL equalizer settings

You can change the display's SDL equalizer settings in this dialog box. The equalizer is integrated into Automation Panel devices and adapts the DVI signal to various cable lengths. The equalizer value is automatically calculated based on the cable length. It is possible to set a different equalizer value in order to obtain the best possible display quality (e.g. in case of low-quality cables or poor DVI signal quality).

The value is optimally defined for the cable length when using the "Automatic setting".

The equalizer value can only be changed if the function is supported by Automation Panel 900 (starting with Panel Firmware version 1.04 or higher).

9.4 UPS configuration

Here you can view the status values for an optionally installed B&R APC add-on UPS as well as change, update or save the battery settings for the UPS. You can also configure the system settings for the UPS.

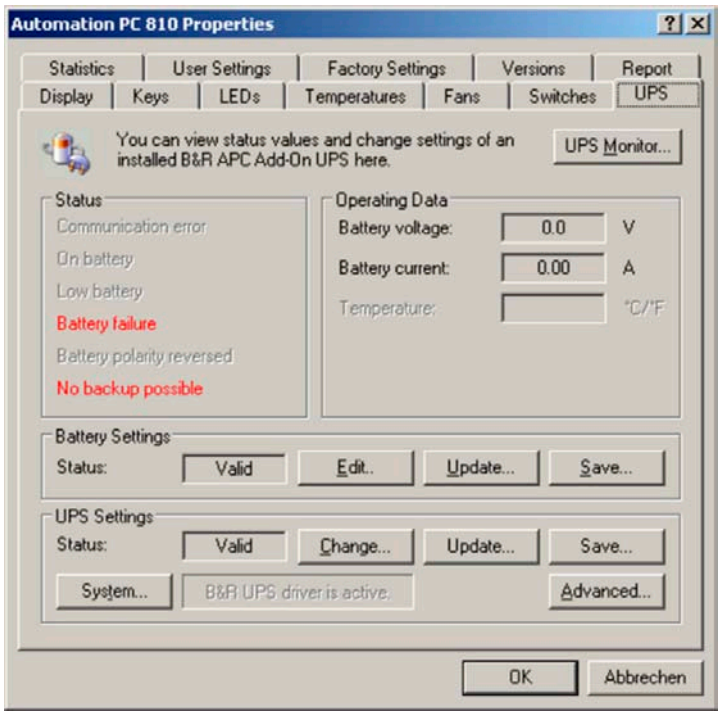


Image 138: ADI Control Center - UPS settings

Caution!

The installed UPS must be selected and configured in the Control Panel using the energy options in order for battery operation to be supported.

Information:

The UPS service is supported starting with B&R Windows Embedded Version 2.10 or higher.

9.4.1 Installing the UPS service for the B&R APC add-on UPS

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **UPS settings**, click on **System**. This opens the **Power Options** in the Control Panel. (The **Power Options** can also be opened directly from the **Control Panel**.)
4. Go to the **UPS** tab and click **Select....**
5. Choose 'Bernecker + Rainer' as the manufacturer and 'APC Add-on UPS' as the model and then click **Finish**. The value for the COM connection is only required for a serially connected UPS and is ignored by the APC add-on UPS driver.
6. Click on **Apply** to start the UPS service. After a few seconds the UPS status and details are displayed.
7. Click **OK**.

The text field beside **System** (on the **UPS** tab in the **Control Center**) also indicates whether the B&R UPS driver is active.

Information:

Administrator rights are required in order to change the energy options or display the UPS status.

9.4.2 Displaying UPS status values

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.

The displayed values are updated automatically.

Information:

The "reversed battery polarity " status is only displayed in UPS firmware Version 1.08 or higher.

In UPS firmware Version 1.07 or smaller, a change between battery operation and normal operation can lead to communication errors.

3. Select UPS monitor to display UPS status changes since the last time the system or UPS driver was started.

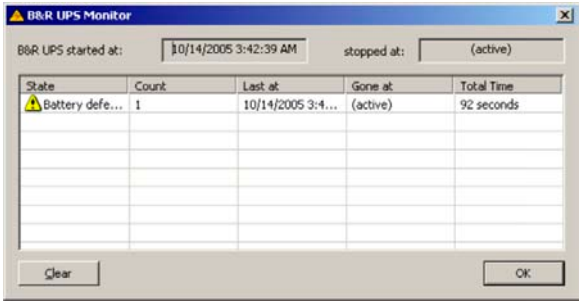


Image 139: ADI Control Center - UPS monitor

The dialog box is updated automatically when the status changes.

To remove a status from the list, click on **delete**.

Information:

The current status of the UPS is also displayed when the UPS service is started in the Windows Control Panel on the UPS page in the energy options.

Information:

In a German version of Windows XP Professional the battery status is displayed as "low" in the energy options, even if the battery is OK (Windows error). In an English version, three battery status levels are displayed: unknown, OK, replace A low battery status is never displayed.

9.4.3 Changing UPS battery settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **Battery settings**, click on **Edit**. This opens the "Open" dialog box.
4. Select and **open** the file containing the battery settings.

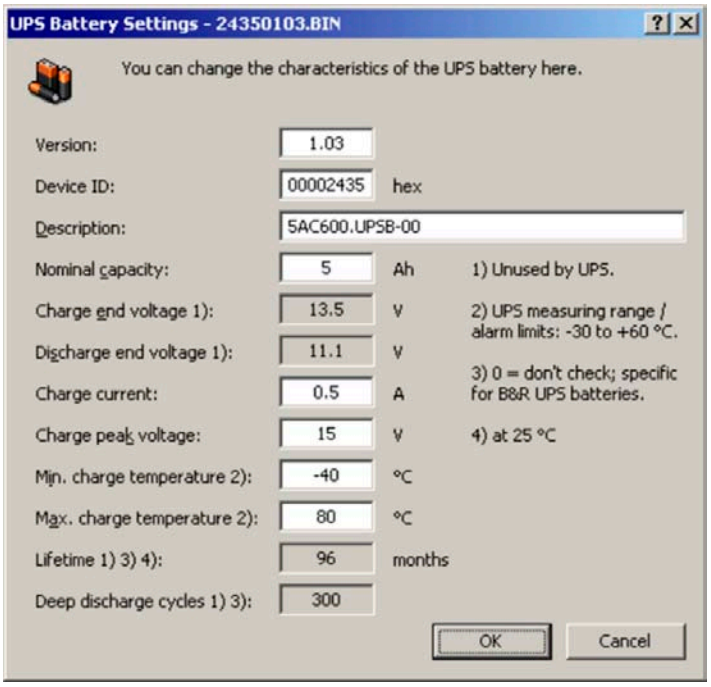


Image 140: ADI Control Center - UPS battery settings

In this dialog box you can change the settings for the UPS battery.

The changed settings are written to the file by clicking on the **OK** button. The battery settings for the UPS can then be updated with this file.

none

To make settings for batteries not from B&R, it is best to make a copy of a file with battery settings from B&R under a new name and make adjust the settings in this file for the battery being used.

Current files with settings for batteries from B&R can be updated using B&R's "Upgrade PPC800 MTCX" software.

Information:

- **The current UPS firmware version 1.10 does not use charge end voltage, deep discharge voltage, lifespan and deep discharge cycles.**
- **Lifespan is only included in version 2 (and higher) of the UPS battery settings and only valid for B&R UPS batteries at 25°C ambient temperature.**
- **Deep discharge cycles are only included in version 3 (and higher) of the UPS battery settings and only valid for B&R UPS batteries.**

Information:

If you would like to change the current battery settings on the UPS, they must first be saved in a file.

9.4.4 Updating UPS battery settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **Battery settings**, click on **Update**. Clicking on "Open" opens a dialog box.
4. Select and **open** the file containing the battery settings. The "Download" dialog box is opened.

The transfer can be aborted by clicking on **Cancel** in the Download dialog box. Cancel is disabled when the flash memory is being written to.

Information:

- **The UPS cannot be operated while updating the battery settings.**
- **If the transfer is interrupted, then the procedure must be repeated until the battery settings have been updated successfully. Otherwise battery operation will no longer be possible.**

Deleting the data in flash memory can take several seconds depending on the memory block being used. The progress indicator is not updated during this time.

Information:

The UPS is automatically restarted after a successful download. This can cause a brief failure in the UPS communication.

9.4.5 Saving UPS battery settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under Battery settings, click on **Save**. "Save under" dialog box opened.
4. Enter a file name or select an existing file and click on **Save**.

Information:

UPS settings can only be saved using UPS firmware version 1.10 and higher.

The transfer can be aborted by clicking on **Cancel** in the "Download" dialog box.

9.4.6 UPS system settings configure

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **UPS settings**, click on **Change**. This opens the following dialog box:

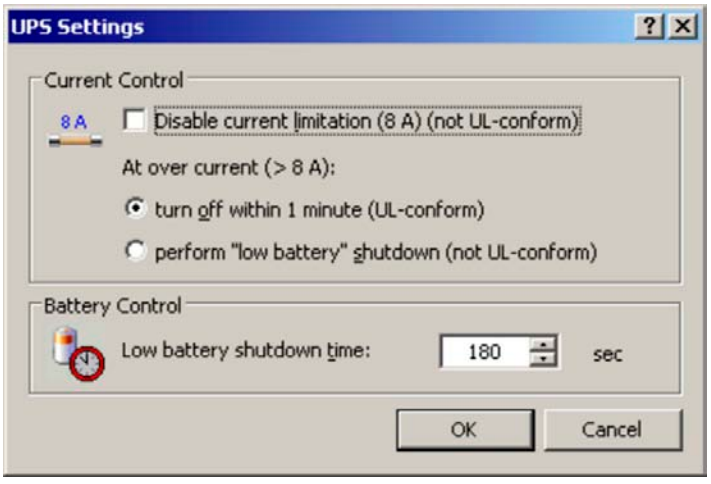


Image 141: ADI Control Center - UPS settings

Further information regarding the UPD system settings can be found in the Windows help.

Information:

- **UPS settings can only be changed using UPS firmware version 1.10 and higher. If there are no changed settings on the UPS, then the factory or default settings are used.**
- **The UPS is automatically restarted after UPS settings have been changed. This can cause a brief disruption in communication with the UPS.**
- **Administrator rights are required in order to change the energy options or display the UPS status.**

Disabling 8 A current limitation

Information:

It is not UL compliant to switch off the 8 A current limitation on devices during battery operation!

"Low Battery" shutdown caused by an over-current > 8 A on devices during battery operation is not UL compliant!

Select the checkbox **Disable current limitation (8 A)**.

If current limitation is enabled (checkbox deselected), then the UPS uses battery operation to check whether the UPS battery is discharged with 8 A for longer than 16 seconds. If so, then an overcurrent alarm is sent to the PC.

Information:

Current limitation is only supported with UPS firmware version 1.10 and higher.

Enabling one of the two following options determines how the UPS should perform when an overcurrent alarm occurs:

If **Turn-off within 1 minute** is selected, then the UPS will turn-off within one when an overcurrent alarm occurs.

Warning!

The operating system will not be properly shut down if an overcurrent alarm occurs!

If **Perform "low battery" shutdown** is selected, then the UPS will also signal a "Low battery alarm" in addition to the overcurrent alarm and will turn off after the defined **Low battery shutdown time**. This will allow the operating system to shut down properly when UPS service is enabled.

Changing the shutdown time of the UPS when battery is low

Enter the **"Low Battery"shutdown time** in seconds. This is the amount of time that the UPS will wait before shutting off the power supply when the battery level is low.

This prevents the UPS battery from becoming too discharged if the Windows UPS service is not enabled and the UPS is therefore not turned off by the operating system.

If the UPS service is enabled, then the UPS will be turned off by the operating system when the battery level is low, based on the Windows UPS service **shutdown time** (see "Changing additional UPS settings", on page 309). The **low battery shutdown time** will then be ignored.

Information:

- **The low battery shutdown time must be set to at least 60 seconds, so that the operating system has enough time to send the shutdown command to the UPS when the battery level is low (normally occurs after approximately 30 seconds).**
- **The low battery shutdown time can only be set in UPS firmware version 1.10 and later. UPS firmware version 1.08 always uses a turn off delay time of 180 seconds. UPS firmware versions earlier than 1.08 do not shut down automatically when the battery level is low.**

9.4.7 Changing additional UPS settings

UPS turn-off time - change

Under **Windows UPS Service**, you can enter the **turn-off time** in seconds. This is the length of time that the UPS waits before switching off the power supply. When a critical alarm occurs (e.g. at low battery level), the Windows UPS service will send a shutdown command with the turn off delay time to the UPS and will shut down the system.

Information:

This time is evaluated by the Windows UPS Service, but can not be set in the UPS system settings of the energy options. This value should only be changed if the system requires longer than the default setting of 180 seconds to shut down.

Caution!

The time entered must be longer than the time required to shut down the operating system.

Activate UPS messages

Under **B&R UPS driver**, activate the checkbox **UPS status messages**. Any changes to the UPS status will then trigger a message from the B&R UPS driver.

Information:

Shutting down the system is only reported by the Windows UPS Service. The UPS Service also sends other messages if they are activated in the UPS system settings energy options. These messages are only displayed when the Windows Alerter (Messenger)[1] active and the PC is connected to a network. Additionally, some conditions of the B&R APC add-on UPS are not detected by the Windows UPS Service, and are therefore do not trigger messages (e.g. when there are no battery settings on the UPS). The Windows services can be found by opening the Control Panel and selecting "Services" from the Administrative Tools.

If the checkbox **Display UPS status with UPS monitor** is also activated, a new message is not displayed for every change, but only a general message and request for you to start the B&R UPS monitor. As long as the UPS monitor is active, no new messages are displayed.

Information:

Regardless of these options, all changes to the UPS status are logged in Windows event protocol (under "Application").

9.4.8 Procedure following power failure

Over current shutdown

If an over-current > 8 A is present during battery operation for a duration of 16 seconds, the over-current shutdown is executed. A turn-off time of one minute is available to the system.

If the supply is regenerated during this time, then the shut down process is aborted.

Information:

The over-current shutdown has the highest priority.

Low battery shutdown

If the LowBatteryFlag is set during power failure, then the "Low Battery" shutdown is executed. This prevents the rechargeable battery from dying. Once the turn-off time expires (3 minutes by default), the UPS shuts down.

If an "over-current" shutdown or "standard" shutdown is detected during the shutdown process, the "low battery" shutdown is replaced by the respective process.

Standard shutdown

The standard shutdown is effective when the UPS service is active, the turn-off time is 3 minutes by default.

If the supply voltage returns during the turn-off time, then the shutdown procedure will be stopped.

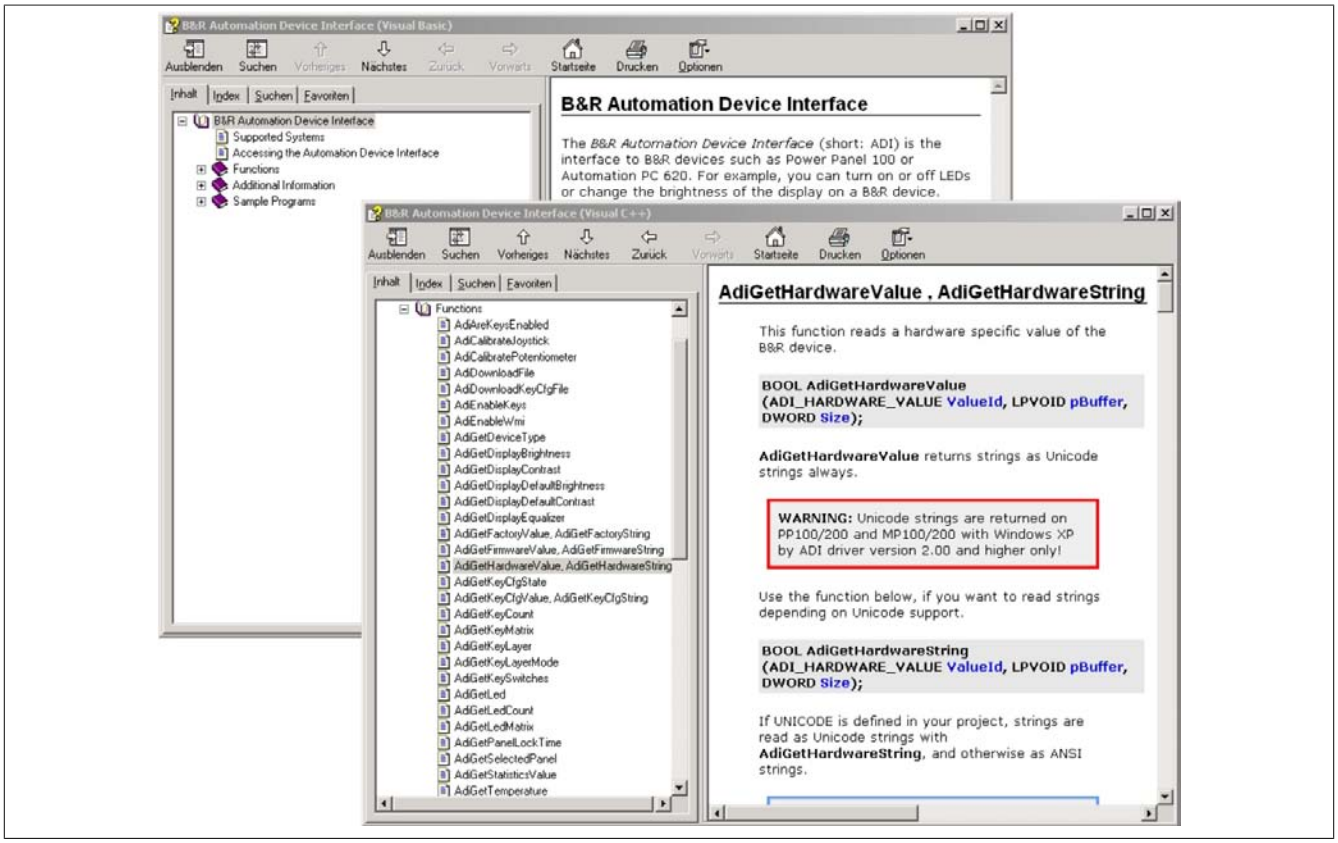
If the supply voltage returns during the shutdown process, then the shutdown timer will run until the APC810 enters standby mode and will then reboot the system.

1) The Windows Alerter is supported starting with B&R Windows Embedded Version 2.10 or higher.

10 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit

This software can be used to activate functions in the B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) from Windows applications, which were created using a development environment such as one of the following.

- Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0
- Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0
- Microsoft Embedded Visual C++ 4.0
- Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)



Features:

- One Microsoft Visual Basic module with declarations for the ADI functions.
- Header files and Import libraries for Microsoft Visual C++
- Help files for Visual Basic and Visual C++.
- Sample projects for Visual Basic and Visual C++.
- ADI DLL (for testing the applications, if no ADI drive is installed).

Supports the following systems (Version 3.10 and higher):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200

The ADI driver suitable for the device must be installed on the stated product series. The ADI driver is already included in the B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of using the ADI functions can be found in the online help system.

The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit is available in the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

11 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK

This software can be used to activate functions in the B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) from .NET applications, which were created using Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer).

Supported programming languages:

- Visual Basic
- Visual C++
- Visual C#
- Visual J#

System requirements:

- Development system: PC with Windows XP/7 and
  - Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)
  - Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0 and/or Microsoft .NET Compact Framework 2.0 (or newer)

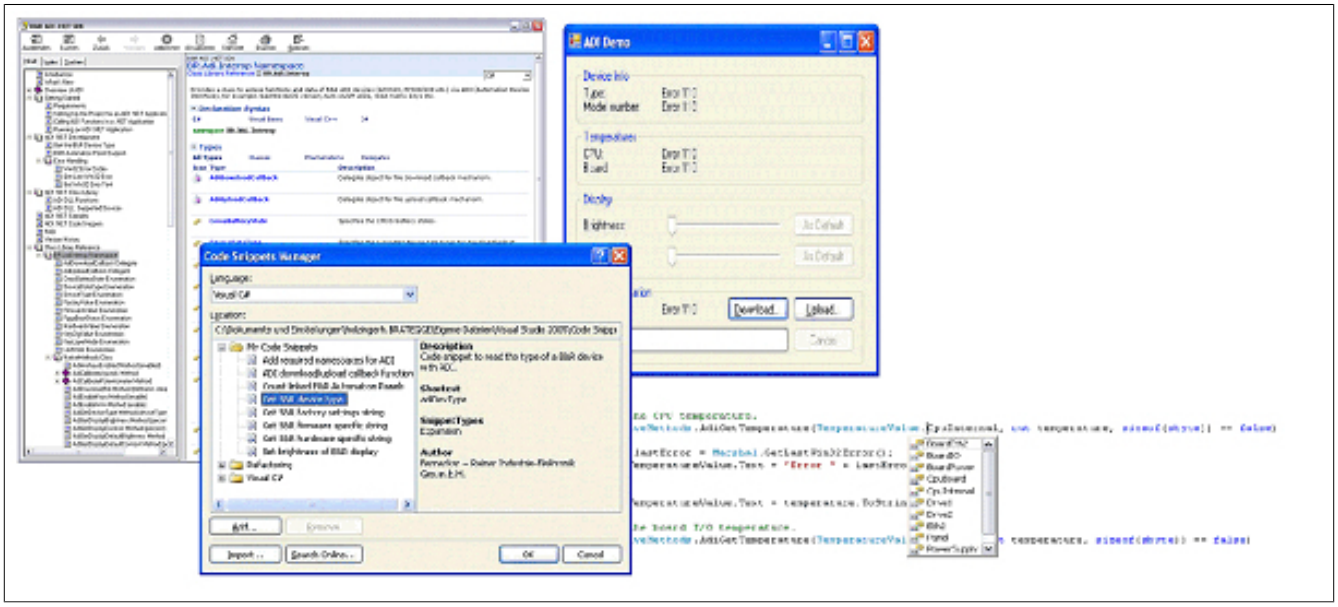


Image 142: ADI .NET SDK screenshots (Version 1.50)

Features:

- ADI .NET class library.
- Help files in HTML Help 1.0 format (.chm file) and MS Help 2.0 format (.HxS file). (Help documentation is in English)
- Sample projects and code snippets for Visual Basic, Visual C++, Visual C# and Visual J#.
- ADI DLL (for testing the applications, if no ADI drive is installed).

Supports following systems (Version 1.50 and higher):

- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200

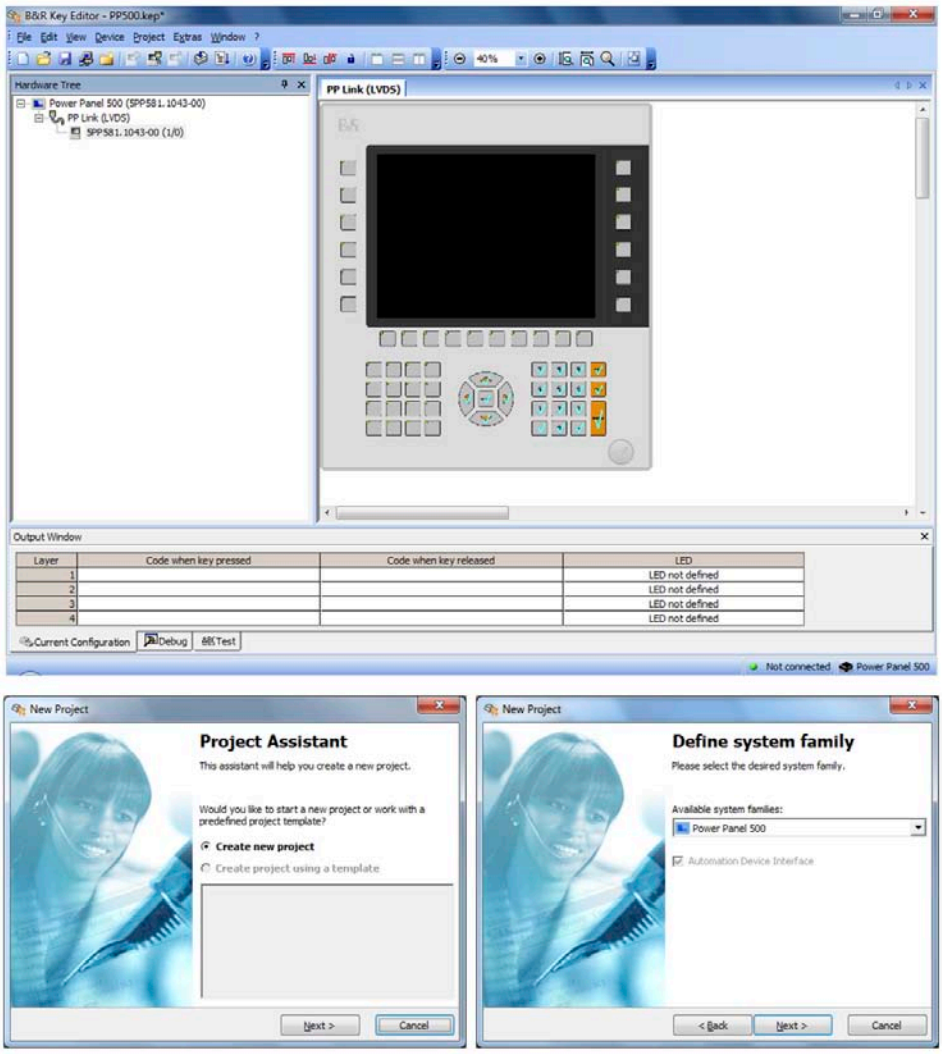
The ADI driver suitable for the device must be installed on the stated product series. The ADI driver is already included in the B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of using the ADI functions can be found in the online help system.

ADI .NET SDK is available in the Downloads area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

12 B&R Key Editor

On display units, it is often necessary to adjust the function keys and LEDs for the application software being used. The B&R Key Editor makes it quick and easy to adapt the application to a unique configuration.



Features:

- Configuration of normal keys like on a keyboard (A, B, C, etc.)
- Keyboard shortcuts (CTRL+C, SHIFT+DEL, etc.) using only one key
- Special key functions (change brightness, etc.)
- Assign functions to LEDs (HDD access, power, etc.)
- 4 assignments per key possible (using layer function)
- Configuration of panel locking time when multiple Automation Panel 900 devices are connected to Automation PC and Panel PC devices

Supports the following systems (Version 3.20):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation Panel 800
- Automation Panel 900
- IPC2000, IPC2001, IPC2002
- IPC5000, IPC5600
- IPC5000C, IPC5600C

- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500

A detailed guide for configuring keys and LEDs can be found in the B&R Key Editor's Online Help documentation. The B&R Key Editor is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It can also be found on the B&R HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD (model number 5SWHMI.0000-00).

Chapter 5 • Standards and certifications

1 Applicable European Directives

- EMC directive 2004/108/EG
- Low-voltage directive 2006/95/EC

2 Overview of standards

Standard	Description
EN 55011 Class A	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), radio disturbance product standard, industrial, scientific, and medical high-frequency devices (ISM devices), limit values and measurement procedure; group 1 (devices that do not create HF during material processing) and group 2 (devices that create HF during material processing)
EN 55022 Class A	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), radio disturbance characteristics, information technology equipment (ITE devices), limits and methods of measurement
EN 60060-1	High-voltage test techniques - part 1: General specifications and testing conditions
EN 60068-2-1	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test A: Dry cold
EN 60068-2-2	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test B: Dry heat
EN 60068-2-3	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test and guidance: Damp heat, constant
EN 60068-2-6	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test: Vibration (sinusoidal)
EN 60068-2-14	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test N: Change of temperature
EN 60068-2-27	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test and guidance: Shock
EN 60068-2-30	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test and guidance: Damp heat, cyclic
EN 60068-2-31	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test: Drop and topple, primarily for equipment-type specimens
EN 60068-2-32	Environmental testing - part 2: Tests; test: Free fall
EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery, electrical equipment on machines - part 1: General requirements
EN 60529	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
EN 60664-1	Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage systems - part 1: Principles, requirements and tests
EN 60721-3-2	Classification of environmental conditions - part 3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities, section 2: Transport
EN 60721-3-3	Classification of environmental conditions - part 3: Classification of groups of environmental parameters and their severities, section 3: Stationary use at weather-protected locations
EN 61000-3-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 3-2: Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤ 16 A per phase)
EN 61000-3-3	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 3-3: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase, and not subject to conditional connection.
EN 61000-3-11	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 3-11: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 75 A per phase, and subject to conditional connection.
EN 61000-4-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-2: Testing and measuring techniques; electrostatic discharge immunity test
EN 61000-4-3	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-3: Testing and measuring techniques; radiated radio-frequency electromagnetic field immunity test
EN 61000-4-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-4: Testing and measuring techniques; electrical fast transient/burst immunity test
EN 61000-4-5	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-5: Testing and measuring techniques; surge immunity test
EN 61000-4-6	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-6: Testing and measuring techniques; immunity to conducted disturbances, induced by radio-frequency fields
EN 61000-4-8	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-8: Testing and measuring techniques; power frequency magnetic field immunity test
EN 61000-4-18	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-18: Testing and measuring techniques; damped oscillatory waves immunity test
EN 61000-4-29	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 4-29: Testing and measuring techniques; voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations on DC input power port immunity tests
EN 61000-6-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), generic immunity standard - part 2: industrial environment
EN 61000-6-4	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), generic emission standard - part 2: industrial environment
EN 61131-2	Product standard, programmable logic controllers - part 2: Equipment requirements and tests
Germanischer Lloyd 2003	Germanischer Lloyd 2003: Supplementary provisions and guidelines - Part 7: Guidelines for type testing
UL 508	Industrial control equipment (UL = Underwriters Laboratories)
47 CFR	Federal Communications Commission (FCC), 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A

Table 213: Overview of standards

3 Emission requirements

Emissions	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Network-related emissions	EN 55011 / EN 55022	EN 61000-6-4: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 55011: Industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment, class A (industrial areas)
		EN 55022: Information technology equipment (ITE devices), class A (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 50091-2: Uninterruptible power systems (UPS), class A
		47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A (FCC)
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Emissions, electromagnetic emissions	EN 55011 / EN 55022	EN 61000-6-4: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 55011: Industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment, class A (industrial areas)
		EN 55022: Information technology equipment (ITE devices), class A (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 50091-2: Uninterruptible power systems (UPS), class A
		47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B Class A (FCC)
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Harmonic current emissions for equipment with input current ≤ 16 A per phase	EN 61000-3-2	EN 61000-3-2: Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤ 16 A per phase)
Voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase, and not subject to conditional connection.	EN 61000-3-3	EN 61000-3-3: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase, and not subject to conditional connection Class A/D
Voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 75 A per phase, and subject to conditional connection.	EN 61000-3-11	EN 61000-3-11: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, equipment with rated current ≤ 75 A per phase, and subject to conditional connection Class A/D

Table 214: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for emissions

3.1 Network-related emissions

Tests according to EN 55011 / EN 55022	Limit values according to EN 61000-6-4	Limit values according to EN 55011 Class A	Limit values according to EN 55022 Class A
Power mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	-	79 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) average value	79 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) average value
Power mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	-	73 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) average value	73 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) average value
AC mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	79 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) average value	-	-
AC mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	73 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) average value	-	-
Other connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	-	-	97 - 87 dB (µV) and 53 - 43 dB (µA) quasi-peak value 84 - 74 dB (µV) and 40 - 30 dB (µA) average value
Other connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	-	-	87 dB (µV) and 43 dB (µA) quasi-peak value 74 dB (µV) and 30 dB (µA) average value
Tests in accordance with EN 55011 / EN 55022	**Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2**	**Limits according to 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B class A**	
AC mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	79 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) average value	79 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 66 dB (µV) average value	
AC mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	73 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) average value	73 dB (µV) quasi-peak value 60 dB (µV) average value	
Test carried out in accordance with CISPR 16-1, 16-2	**Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003**		
Mains connections 10 kHz - 150 kHz	96 dB(µV) – 50 dB (µV)		
Mains connections 150 kHz - 500 kHz	60 dB(µV) – 50 dB (µV)		
Mains connections 500 kHz - 30 MHz	50 dB (µV)		

Table 215: Test requirements - Network-related emissions for industrial areas

3.2 Emissions, electromagnetic emissions

Tests according to EN 55011 / EN 55022	Limit values according to EN 61000-6-4	Limit values according to EN 55011 Class A	Limit values according to EN 55022 Class A
30 MHz - 230 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value
230 MHz - 1 GHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value
Tests according to EN 55011 / EN 55022	**Limit values according to EN 61131-2**	**Limit values according to EN 50091-2 class A**	
30 MHz - 230 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 40 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	
230 MHz - 1 GHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	< 47 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value	
Test carried out	**Limits according to 47 CFR Part 15 Subpart B class A**		
30 MHz - 88 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 90 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
88 MHz - 216 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 150 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
216 MHz - 960 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 210 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		
>960 MHz measured at a distance of 10 m	< 300 dB (µV/m) Quasi-peak value		

Table 216: Test requirements - Electromagnetic emissions for industrial areas

4 Requirements for immunity to disturbances

Immunity	Test carried out according to	Limits according to
Electrostatic discharge (ESD)	EN 61000-4-2	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to high-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field)	EN 61000-4-3	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to high-speed transient electrical disturbances (burst)	EN 61000-4-4	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to surge voltages	EN 61000-4-5	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to conducted disturbances	EN 61000-4-6	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity against magnetic fields with electrical frequencies	EN 61000-4-8	EN 61000-6-2: Generic standard (industrial areas)
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Immunity to damped oscillatory waves	EN 61000-4-18	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Immunity to voltage fluctuations	EN 61000-4-29	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to voltage dips	EN 61000-4-29	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Immunity to supply voltage changes	EN 61131-2	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Immunity to gradual shutdown/startup	EN 61131-2	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers

Table 217: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for immunity

Evaluation criteria according to EN 61000-6-2

Criteria A:
The operating equipment must continue to work as intended during the test. There should be no interference in the operating behavior and no system failures below a minimum operating quality as defined by the manufacturer.

Criteria B:
The operating equipment must continue to work as directed after the test. There should be no interference in the operating behavior and no system failures below a minimum operating quality as defined by the manufacturer.

Criteria C:
A temporary function failure is permitted if the function restores itself, or the function can be restored by activating configuration and control elements.

Criteria D:
Deterioration or failure of the function, which can no longer be established (operating equipment destroyed).

4.1 Electrostatic discharge (ESD)

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-2	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Contact discharge to powder-coated and bare metal housing parts	±4 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±4 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±6 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B
Discharge through the air to plastic housing parts	±8 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±8 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B	±8 kV, 10 discharges, criteria B

Table 218: Test requirements - Electrostatic discharge (ESD)

4.2 High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field)

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-3	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
Housing, completely wired	80 MHz - 1 GHz, 10 V/m, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	2 GHz - 2.7 GHz, 1 V/m, 14 GHz - 2 GHz, 3 V/m, 80 MHz - 1 GHz, 10 V/m, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A	80 MHz - 2 GHz, 10V/m, 80% amplitude modulation with 1kHz, 1%/3sec, criteria A

Table 219: Test requirements - High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field)

4.3 High-speed transient elect. disturbance value (burst)

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-4	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
AC mains inputs/outputs	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
AC power inputs	-	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B
DC mains inputs/outputs >3 m[1)]	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
DC power outputs	-	-	±2 kV, criteria B
Functional ground connections, signal lines and I/Os >3 m	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B
Unshielded AC inputs/outputs >3 m	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
Analog I/O	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B

Table 220: Test requirements - High-speed transient electrical disturbances (burst)

1) For EN 55024 without length limitation.

4.4 Surge voltages (surge)

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-5	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
AC power I/O, L to L	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	-
AC power I/O, L to PE	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
DC mains inputs/outputs, L+ to L-, >30 m	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	-
DC mains inputs/outputs, L to PE, >30 m	±2 kV, criteria B	±2 kV, criteria B	-
DC power inputs, L+ to L-	-	-	±0.5 kV, Kriterium A
DC power inputs, L to PE	-	-	±1 kV, Kriterium A
Signal connections >30 m	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	-
All shielded cables	±1 kV, criteria B	±1 kV, criteria B	-

Table 221: Test requirements - Surge voltages

4.5 Conducted disturbances

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-6	Limit values in accordance with EN 61000-6-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003
AC mains inputs/outputs	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V[1]80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A
DC mains inputs/outputs	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V[1]80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A
Functional ground connection	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V[1]80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A
Signal connections >3 m	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 3 V, 80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 seconds duration, criteria A	150 kHz - 80 MHz, 10 V[1]80% amplitude modulation with 1 kHz, 3 second duration, criteria A

Table 222: Test requirements - Conducted disturbances

1) Increase carrier signal voltage to 10Veff in accordance with IEC 60945 at following frequencies:2MHz; 3MHz; 4MHz; 6,2 MHz; 8,2MHz; 12,6MHz; 16,5MHz; 18.8 MHz; 22MHz; 25MHz

4.6 Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies

Tests according to IEC 61000-4-8	Limit values according to EN 61000-6-2	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2	
Test direction x, test in the field of an induction coil 1m x 1m	30 A/m, criteria A	30 A/m, criteria A	
Test direction y, test in the field of an induction coil 1m x 1m	30 A/m, criteria A	30 A/m, criteria A	
Test direction z, test in the field of an induction coil 1m x 1m	30 A/m, criteria A	30 A/m, criteria A	

Table 223: Test requirements - Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies

4.7 Voltage fluctuations

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-29	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003	
Power supply connections	30 min at 0.85 x U_e or 1.2 x U_e Constant ripple 0.05 x U_e	30 min at 0.75 x U_e or 1.3 x U_e	

Table 224: Test requirements - Voltage fluctuations

4.8 Voltage dips

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-29	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit value in accordance with Germanischer Lloyd 2003	
DC power inputs	20 interruptions for 10 ms (PS2)	3 interruptions for 30 s in 5 min	

Table 225: Test requirements - Voltage dips

4.9 Changed supply voltage

Tests in accordance with EN 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Power supply connections	100% to 90% /60s - 90% to 100% /60s 100% to 0% /5s - 0% to 100% /5s		

Table 226: Test requirements - Changed supply voltage

4.10 Turning off and back on

Tests in accordance with EN 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Supply voltage	100% to 0% /60s - 0% to 100% /60s		

Table 227: Test requirements - Turning off and back on

4.11 Damped oscillatory waves

Tests in accordance with IEC 61000-4-18	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Mains inputs/outputs, L to L	±1 kV, 1 MHz, repeat rate 400/sec, length 2 sec, connection lengths 2 m, criteria B		
Power I/O, L to PE	±2.5 kV, 1 MHz, repeat rate 400/sec, length 2 sec, connection lengths 2 m, criteria B		

Table 228: Test requirements - Damped oscillatory waves

5 Mechanical conditions

Vibration	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Vibration operation	EN 60068-2-6	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 60721-3-3 class 3M4
Vibration during transport (packaged)	EN 60068-2-6	EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Shock during operation	EN 60068-2-27	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		EN 60721-3-3 class 3M4
Shock during transport (packaged)	EN 60068-2-27	EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Toppling (packaged)	EN 60068-2-31	EN 60721-3-2 class 2M1
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M2
		EN 60721-3-2 class 2M3
Free fall (packaged)	EN 60068-2-32	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers

Table 229: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for vibration

5.1 Vibration operation

Tests according to IEC 60068-2-6	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-3 Class 3M4		
Vibration during operation: Uninterrupted duty with moveable frequency in all 3 axes (x, y, z), 1 octave per minute	10 sweeps for each axis		10 sweeps for each axis		
	Frequency	**Limit value**	**Frequency**	**Limit value**	
	5 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3.5 mm	2 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3 mm	
	9 - 150 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	9 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	

Table 230: Test requirements - Vibration during operation

5.2 Vibration during transport (packaged)

Tests according to IEC 60068-2-6	Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M1		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M2		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M3	
Vibration during transport: Uninterrupted duty with moveable frequency in all 3 axes (x, y, z)	10 sweeps for each axis, packaged		10 sweeps for each axis, packaged		10 sweeps for each axis, packaged	
	Frequency	**Limit value**	**Frequency**	**Limit value**	**Frequency**	**Limit value**
	2 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3.5 mm	2 - 9 Hz	Amplitude 3.5 mm	2 - 8 Hz	Amplitude 7.5 mm
	9 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	9 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 1 g	8 - 200 Hz	Acceleration 2 g
	200 - 500 Hz	Acceleration 1.5 g	200 - 500 Hz	Acceleration 1.5 g	200 - 500 Hz	Acceleration 4 g

Table 231: Test requirements - Vibration during transport (packaged)

5.3 Shock during operation

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-27	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with EN 60721-3-3 Class 3M4	
Shock during operation: Pulse (half-sine) stress in all 3 axes (x, y, z)	Acceleration 15 g, Duration 11 ms, 18 shocks	Acceleration 10 g, Duration 11 ms	

Table 232: Test requirements - Shock during operation

5.4 Shock during transport (packaged)

Tests according to IEC 60068-2-27	Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M1	Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M2	Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M3
Pulse (half-sine) stress in all 3 axes (x, y, z)	Acceleration 10 g, Duration 11 ms, each 3 shocks, packaged	Acceleration 30 g, Duration 6 ms, each 4 shocks, packaged	Acceleration 100 g, Duration 6 ms, each 3 shocks, packaged

Table 233: Test requirements - Shock during transport

5.5 Toppling

Tests according to IEC 60068-2-31	Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M1		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M2		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M3	
Drop and topple	Devices: Drop/topple on each edge. packaged		Devices: Drop/topple on each edge. packaged		Devices: Drop/topple on each edge. packaged	
	Weight	**Required**	**Weight**	**Required**	**Weight**	**Required**
	< 20 kg	Yes	< 20 kg	Yes	< 20 kg	Yes
	20 - 100 kg	-	20 - 100 kg	Yes	20 - 100 kg	Yes
	> 100 kg	-	> 100 kg	-	> 100 kg	Yes

Table 234: Test requirements - Toppling

5.6 Free fall (packaged)

Tests according to IEC 60068-2-32	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M1		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M2		Limit values according to EN 60721-3-2 Class 2M3	
Free fall	Devices with delivery packaging each with 5 fall tests		Devices packaged		Devices packaged		Devices packaged	
	Weight	**Height**	**Weight**	**Height**	**Weight**	**Height**	**Weight**	**Height**
	< 10 kg	1.0 m	< 20 kg	0.25 m	< 20 kg	1.2 m	< 20 kg	1.5 m
	10 - 40 kg	0.5 m	20 - 100 kg	0.25 m	20 - 100 kg	1.0 m	20 - 100 kg	1.2 m
	> 40 kg	0.25 m	> 100 kg	0.1 m	> 100 kg	0.25 m	> 100 kg	0.5 m
	Devices with product packaging each with 5 fall tests							
	Weight	**Height**						
	< 10 kg	0.3 m						
	10 - 40 kg	0.3 m						
	> 40 kg	0.25 m						

Table 235: Test requirements - Free fall

6 Climate conditions

Temperature and humidity	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Worst case operation	UL 508	UL 508: Industrial control equipment
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Dry heat	EN 60068-2-2	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Dry cold	EN 60068-2-1	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Large temperature fluctuations	EN 60068-2-14	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Temperature fluctuations in operation	EN 60068-2-14	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Humid heat, cyclic	EN 60068-2-30	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Constant humid heat (storage)	EN 60068-2-3	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers

Table 236: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for temperature and humidity

6.1 Worst case operation

Tests according to UL 508	Limit values according to UL 508	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2	
Worst case during operation. Operation of the device with the max. ambient temperature specified in the data sheet at the max. specified load	3 hours at max. ambient temperature (min. +40°C) duration approx. 5 hours	3 hours at max. ambient temperature (min. +40°C) duration approx. 5 hours	

Table 237: Test requirements - Worst case during operation

6.2 Dry heat

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Dry heat	16 hours at +70°C for 1 cycle, then 1 hour acclimatization and function testing, duration approximately 17 hours		

Table 238: Test requirements - Dry heat

6.3 Dry cold

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-1	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Dry cold	16 hours at -40°C for 1 cycle, then 1 hour acclimatization and function testing, duration approximately 17 hours		

Table 239: Test requirements - Dry cold

6.4 Large temperature fluctuations

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-14	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Large temperature fluctuations	3 hours at -40°C and 3 hours at +70°C, 5 cycles, then 2 hours acclimatization and function testing, duration approximately 14 hours		

Table 240: Test requirements - Large temperature fluctuations

6.5 Temperature fluctuations in operation

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-14	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Open devices: These can also have a housing and are installed in control cabinets	3 hours at +5°C and 3 hours at 55°C, 5 cycles, temperature gradient 3°C / min, the unit is occasionally supplied with voltage during testing, duration approximately 30 hours		
Closed devices: These are devices whose data sheet specifies a surrounding housing (enclosure) with appropriate safety precautions	3 hours at +5°C and 3 hours at +55°C, 5 cycles, temperature gradient 3°C / min, the unit is occasionally supplied with voltage during testing, duration approximately 30 hours		

Table 241: Test requirements - Temperature fluctuations during operation

6.6 Humid heat, cyclic

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-30	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Alternating climate	24 hours at +25°C / +55°C and 97% / 83% RH, 2 cycles, then 2 hours acclimatization, function testing and insulation, duration approximately 50 hours		

Table 242: Test requirements - Humid heat, cyclic

6.7 Humid heat, constant (Storage)

Tests in accordance with IEC 60068-2-3	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2		
Constant humid heat (storage)	48 hours at +40°C and 92.5% RH, then insulation test within 3 hours, duration approximately 49 hours		

Table 243: Test requirements - Humid heat, constant (storage)

7 Safety

Safety	Test carried out according to	Limits according to
Ground resistance	EN 61131-2	EN 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Insulation resistance		EN 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines
High voltage	EN 60060-1	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		UL 508: Industrial control equipment
Residual voltage	EN 61131-2	EN 60204-1: Electrical equipment of machines
		EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
Leakage current		VDE 0701-1: Service, changes and testing of electrical devices
Overload	UL 508	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		UL 508: Industrial control equipment
Simulation component defect	UL 508	EN 61131-2: Programmable logic controllers
		UL 508: Industrial control equipment

Table 244: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for safety

7.1 Ground resistance

Tests according to EN 61131-2	Limit values in accordance with IEC 60204-1		Limit value according to IEC 61131-2
Ground resistance: housing (from any metal part to the ground terminal)	Smallest effective cross section of the protective ground conductor for the branch being tested	Maximum measured voltage drop at a test current of 10 A	Test current 30 A for 2 min, < 0.1 Ω
	1.0 mm²	3.3 V	
	1.5 mm²	2.6 V	
	2.5 mm²	1.9 V	
	4.0 mm²	1.4 V	
	> 6.0 mm²	1.0 V	

Table 245: Test requirements - Ground resistance

7.2 Insulation resistance

Test carried out	Limit values in accordance with IEC 60204-1		
Insulation resistance: main circuits to protective ground conductor	> 1 MΩ at 500 VDC		

Table 246: Test requirements - Insulation resistance

7.3 High voltage

Tests according to EN 60060-1	Limit values in accordance with IEC 61131-2				Limit values according to UL 508		
	Input voltage	Test voltage			Input voltage	Test voltage	
		1.2/50 µs peak voltage surge	AC, 1 min	DC, 1 min		AC, 1 min	AC, 1 min
High voltage: Primary circuit to secondary circuit and to protective ground circuit (transformers, coils, varistors, capacitors and components used to protect against over-voltage can be removed before the test)	0 - 50 VAC 0 - 60 VDC	850 V	510 V	720 V	≤ 50 V	500 V	707 V
	50 - 100 VAC 60 - 100 VDC	1360 V	740 V	1050 V	>50 V	1000 V + 2 x U_N	(1000 V + 2 x U_N) x 1.414
	100 - 150 VAC 100 - 150 VDC	2550 V	1400 V	1950 V			
	150 - 300 VAC 150 - 300 VDC	4250 V	2300 V	3250 V			
	300 - 600 VAC 300 - 600 VDC	6800 V	3700 V	5250 V			
	600 - 1000 VAC 600 - 1000 VDC	10200 V	5550 V	7850 V			

Table 247: Test requirements - High voltage

7.4 Residual voltage

Tests according to EN 61131-2	Limit value according to IEC 60204-1	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2	
Residual voltage after switching off	< 60 V after 5 sec (active parts) < 60 V after 1 sec (plug pins)	< 60 V after 5 sec (active parts) < 60 V after 1 sec (plug pins)	

Table 248: Test requirements - Residual voltage

7.5 Leakage current

Test carried out	Limit value according to VDE 0701-1		
Leakage current: Phase to ground	< 3.5 mA		

Table 249: Test requirements - Leakage current

7.6 Overload

Tests according to UL 508	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2	Limit values according to UL 508	
Overload of transistor outputs	50 switches, 1.5 I_N, 1 sec ON / 9 sec OFF	50 switches, 1.5 I_N, 1 sec ON / 9 sec OFF	

Table 250: Test requirements - Overload

7.7 Defective component

Tests according to UL 508	Limit value according to IEC 61131-2	Limit values according to UL 508	
Simulation of how components in power supply became defective	Non-flammable surrounding cloth No contact with conductive parts	Non-flammable surrounding cloth No contact with conductive parts	

Table 251: Test requirements - Defective component

8 Other tests

Other tests	Test carried out in accordance with	Limits in accordance with
Protection	-	EN 60529: Degree of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
Degree of pollution	-	EN 60664-1: Insulation coordination for equipment within low-voltage systems - part 1: Principles, requirements and tests

Table 252: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for other tests

8.1 Protection type

Test carried out according to	Limit values according to EN 60529		
Protection of the operating equipment	IP2. Protection against large solid foreign bodies ≥ 12.5 mm diameter		
Protection of personnel	IP2. Protection against touching dangerous parts with fingers		
Protection against water permeation with damaging consequences	IP0. Not protected		

Table 253: Test requirements - Protection

9 International certifications

B&R products and services comply with applicable standards. They are international standards from organizations such as ISO, IEC and CENELEC, as well as national standards from organizations such as UL, CSA, FCC, VDE, ÖVE, etc. We give special consideration to the reliability of our products in an industrial environment.

Certifications	
USA and Canada	All important B&R products are tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories and checked quarterly by a UL inspector. This mark is valid for the USA and Canada and simplifies certification of your machines and systems in these areas.
Europe	All harmonized EN standards for the applicable directives are met.

Table 254: International certifications

Chapter 6 • Accessories

The following accessories have passed B&R's functional testing and are approved for use with this device. Nevertheless, it is important to observe any limitations that may apply to the complete device when operated with different components. When operating the complete device, it is the specifications for the individual components that must be adhered to.

All components listed in this manual have been subjected to extensive system and compatibility testing and are approved for use. B&R can make no guarantee regarding the functionality of non-approved accessories.

1 Replacement CMOS batteries

1.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000

1.1.1 General information

This lithium battery is needed to back BIOS CMOS data and the real-time clock (RTC).

The battery is subject to wear and must be replaced when the battery power ("Bad" status) is insufficient.

1.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	

Table 255: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data

1.1.3 Technical data

Warning!

Replace battery with Renata, type CR2477N only. Use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

Battery may explode if mistreated. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	0AC201.91	4A0006.00-000
General information		
Storage time	Max. 3 years at 30°C	
Electrical characteristics		
Capacity	950 mAh	
Self discharging	<1% per year (at 23°C)	
Voltage range	3V	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature Storage	-20 to 60°C	
Relative humidity Operation Storage Transport	0 to 95% 0 to 95% 0 to 95%	

Table 256: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data

2 Power connectors

2.1 0TB103.9x

2.1.1 General information

The single row 3-pin terminal block TB103 is used to connect the supply voltage.

2.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	

Table 257: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data

2.1.3 Technical data

> **Information:**
>
> **The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.**

Product ID	0TB103.9	0TB103.91
Terminal block		
Note	Protected against vibration by the screw flange Rated values according to UL	
Number of pins	3 (female)	
Type of terminal	Screw clamps	Cage clamps [1]
Cable type	Copper wires only (no aluminum wires!)	
Distance between contacts	5.08 mm	
Connection cross section		
AWG wire	26 to 12 AWG	
Wire tip sleeves with plastic covering	0.20 to 1.50 mm²	
Solid wire line	0.20 to 2.50 mm²	
Fine wire line	0.20 to 1.50 mm²	0.20 to 2.50 mm²
With wire tip sleeves	0.20 to 1.50 mm²	
Fastening torque	0.4 Nm	-
Electrical characteristics		
Nominal voltage	300 V	
Nominal current [1]	10 A / contact	
Contact resistance	≤ 5 mΩ	

Table 258: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data

1) Please take the respective limit data for the I/O modules into consideration!

3 Replacement fan

3.1 General information

Information:

The fan filters are subject to wear, and should be checked with appropriate frequency to determine whether the air flow provides sufficient cooling. An exchange or cleaning of the filter kit is appropriate at that time.

3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA01-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX01-00.	
5AC801.FA02-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX02-00.	
5AC801.FA03-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX03-00.	
5AC801.FA05-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX05-00.	

Table 259: 5AC801.FA01-00, 5AC801.FA02-00, 5AC801.FA03-00, 5AC801.FA05-00 - Order data

4 DVI - Monitor adapter

4.1 5AC900.1000-00

4.2 General information

This adapter enables a standard monitor to be connected to the DVI-I interface.

4.3 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Miscellaneous	
5AC900.1000-00	Adapter DVI (male) to CRT (female). For connecting a standard monitor to a DVI-I interface.	

Table 260: 5AC900.1000-00 - Order data

5 CompactFlash cards

5.1 General information

CompactFlash cards are storage media that are easy to replace. Due to their robustness against environmental influences (e.g. temperature, shock, vibration, etc.), CompactFlash cards are ideal for use as storage media in industrial environments.

5.2 Basic information

In order to be suited for use in industrial automation, CompactFlash cards must be highly reliable. To make this possible, the following is very important:

- Flash technology used
- Efficient algorithm for maximizing the lifespan
- Good mechanisms for detecting and fixing errors in the flash memory

5.2.1 Flash technology

Currently, CompactFlash cards are available with MLC (Multi Level Cell) and SLC (Single Level Cell) flash blocks. SLC flash memory has a lifespan that is 10 times longer than MLC, which is why only CompactFlash cards with SLC flash blocks are suited for industrial applications.

5.2.2 Wear leveling

Wear leveling is an algorithm that can be used to maximize the lifespan of a CompactFlash card. There are three different algorithms:

- No wear leveling
- Dynamic wear leveling
- Static wear leveling

The basic idea behind wear leveling is to distribute data over a broad area of blocks or cells on the data carrier so that the same areas don't have to be cleared and reprogrammed over and over again.

No wear leveling

The earliest CompactFlash cards didn't have an algorithm for maximizing the lifespan. The lifespan of a Compact-Flash card was determined only by the guaranteed lifespan of the flash blocks.

Dynamic wear leveling

Dynamic wear leveling makes it possible to utilize unused flash blocks when writing to a file.
If the data carrier is 80% full with files, then only 20% can be used for wear leveling.
The lifespan of the CompactFlash card is therefore dependent on the amount of unused flash blocks.

Static wear leveling

Static wear leveling also monitors which data is rarely changed. From time to time, the controller then moves this data to blocks that have already been frequently programmed in order to prevent further wear on those cells.

5.2.3 ECC error correction

Bit errors can be caused by inactivity or when a certain cell is operated. Error Correction Coding (ECC) implemented via hardware or software can detect and correct many errors of this type.

5.2.4 S.M.A.R.T. support

Self-Monitoring, Analysis and Reporting Technology (S.M.A.R.T. for short) is an industry standard for mass storage devices that has been introduced to monitor important parameters and quickly detect imminent failures. Critical performance and calibration data is monitored and stored in order to help predict the probability of errors.

5.2.5 Maximum reliability

CompactFlash cards used by B&R use SLC flash blocks and static wear leveling together with a powerful ECC algorithm to provide maximum reliability.

5.3 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

5.3.1 General information

Information:

B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 292

Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE version ≥ 6.0 or higher.

5.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 261: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 - Order data

5.3.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass storage device may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the complete device. For the complete device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the complete device.

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-06	5CFCRD.1024-06	5CFCRD.2048-06	5CFCRD.4096-06	5CFCRD.8192-06	5CFCRD.016G-06
General information						
Capacity	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB	16 GB
Data retention	10 years					
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10¹⁴ bit read accesses					
Lifetime monitoring	Yes					
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours (at 25°C)					
Maintenance	None					
Supported operating modes	PIO mode 0-6, Multiword DMA mode 0-4, Ultra DMA mode 0-4					
Continuous reading						
Typical	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	36 MB/s
Maximum	35 MB/s	35 MB/s	35 MB/s	34 MB/s	34 MB/s	37 MB/s
Continuous writing						
Typical	15 MB/s	15 MB/s	15 MB/s	14 MB/s	14 MB/s	28 MB/s
Maximum	18 MB/s	18 MB/s	18 MB/s	17 MB/s	17 MB/s	30 MB/s

Table 262: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-06	5CFCRD.1024-06	5CFCRD.2048-06	5CFCRD.4096-06	5CFCRD.8192-06	5CFCRD.016G-06
Certification						
CE	Yes					
Endurance						
Guaranteed data volume						
Guaranteed [1]	50 TB	100 TB	200 TB	400 TB	800 TB	1600 TB
Results for 5 years [1]	27.40 GB/day	54.79 GB/day	109.9 GB/day	219.8 GB/day	438.6 GB/day	876.72 GB/day
Clear/write cycles						
Guaranteed	100,000					
SLC Flash	Yes					
Wear leveling	Static					
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes					
S.M.A.R.T. Support	Yes					
Support						
Hardware	PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, APC620, APC810, APC820					
Operating systems						
Windows 7 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows 7 64-bit	No					
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes					
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [1]
Windows CE 5.0	No					
Software						
PVI Transfer	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	No
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.20
Environmental conditions						
Temperature						
Operation	0 to 70°C					
Storage	-65 to 150°C					
Transport	-65 to 150°C					
Relative humidity						
Operation	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Storage	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Transport	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Vibration						
Operation	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Storage	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Transport	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Shock						
Operation	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Storage	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Transport	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Altitude						
Operation	Max. 4,572 m					
Mechanical characteristics						
Dimensions						
Width	42.8 ± 0.10 mm					
Length	36.4 ± 0.15 mm					
Height	3.3 ± 0.10 mm					
Weight	10 g					

Table 262: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 - Technical data

1) Endurance of B&R CFs (with linear written block size ≥ 128 kB)

5.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram

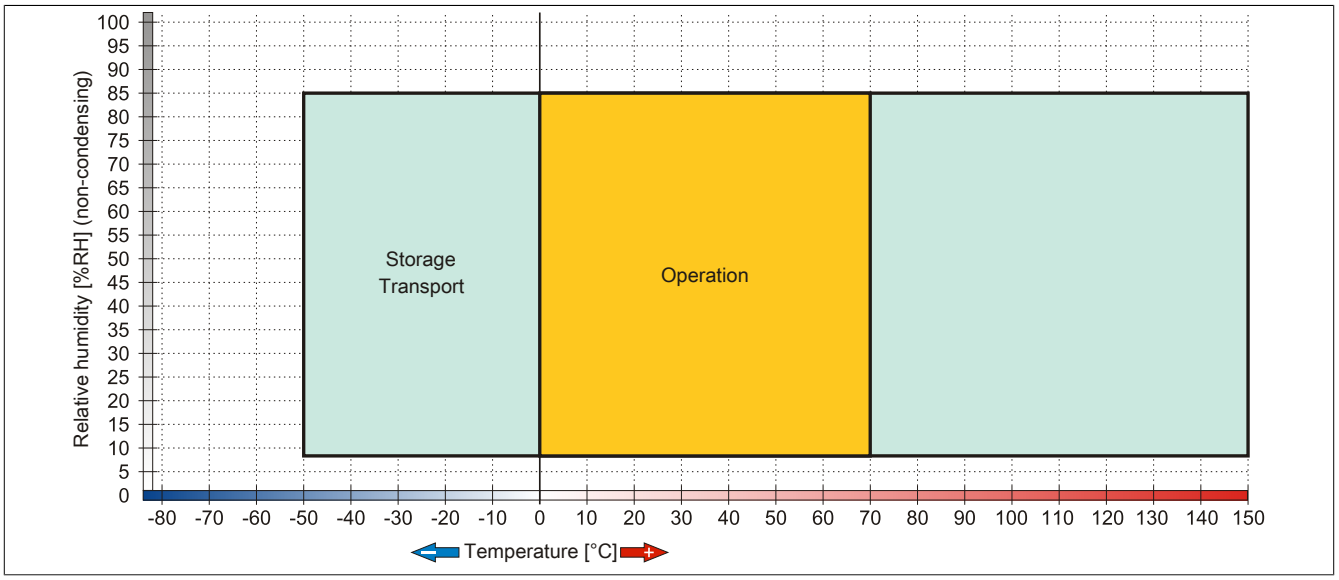


Image 143: 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

5.3.5 Dimensions

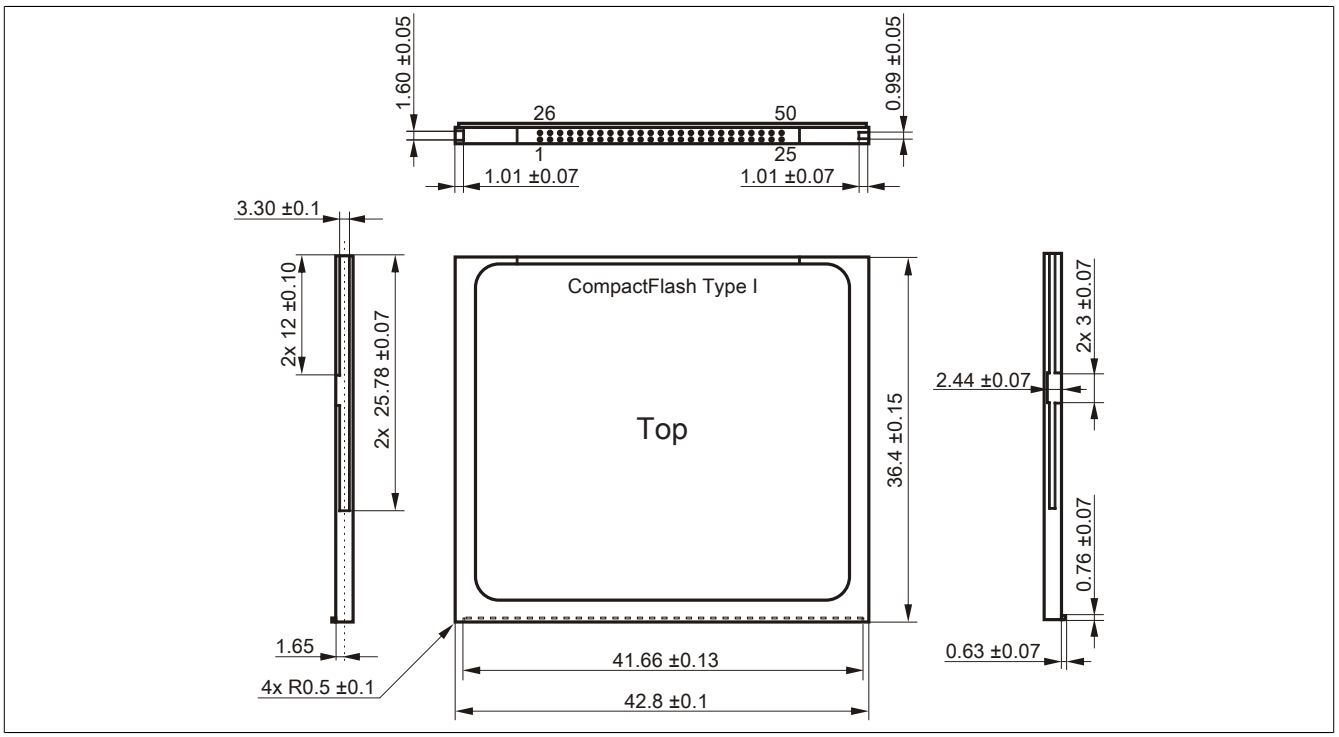


Image 144: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

5.3.6 Benchmark

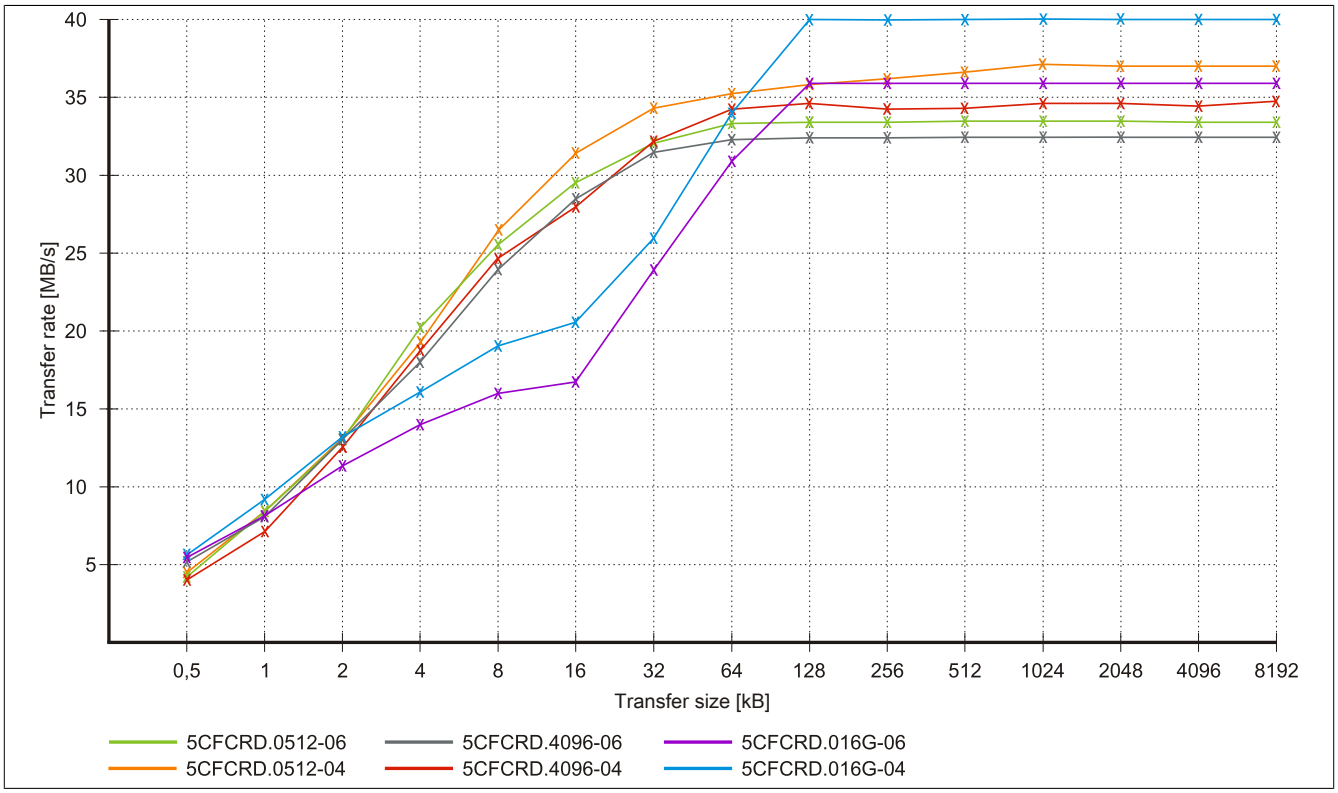


Image 145: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

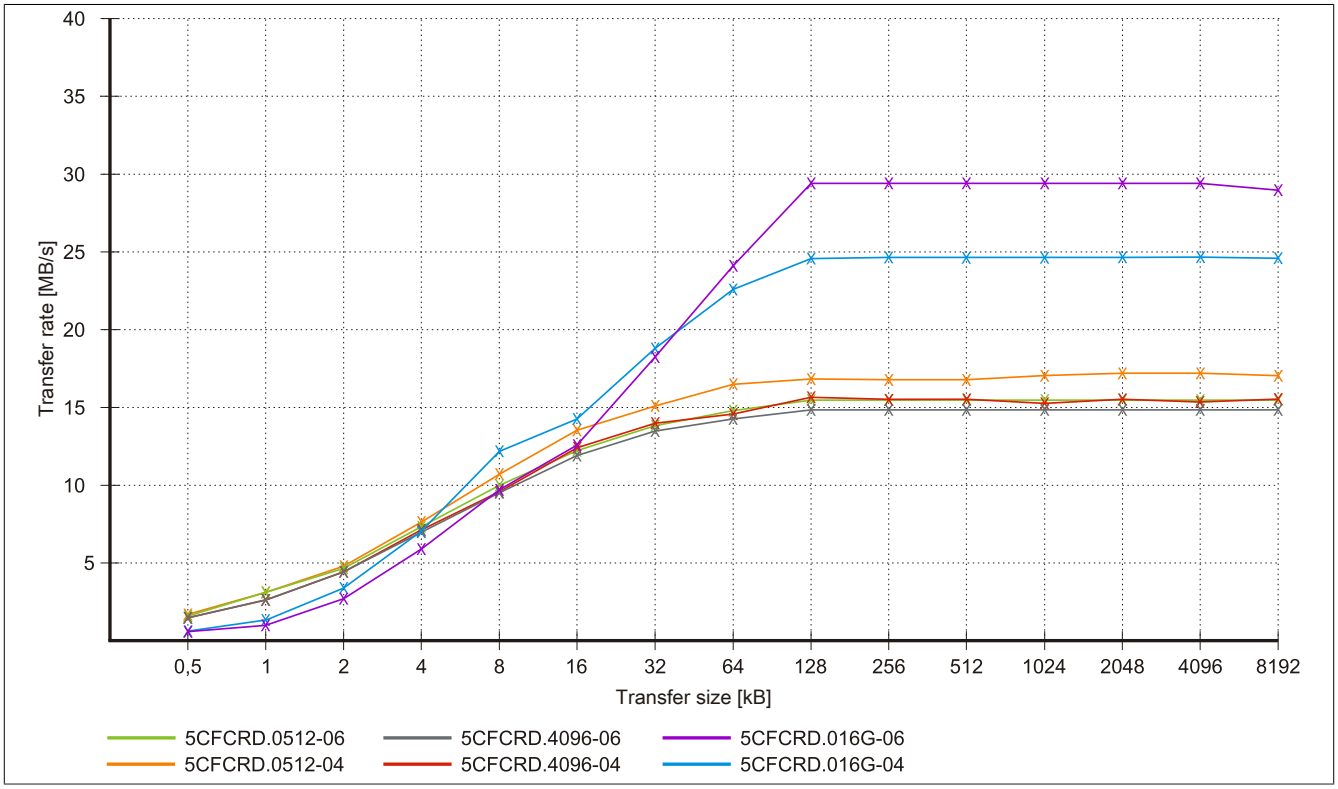


Image 146: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

5.4 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

5.4.1 General information

Information:

B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 292

Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE version ≥ 6.0 or higher.

5.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-04	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-04	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-04	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-04	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-04	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-04	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 263: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Order data

5.4.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass storage device may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, it is recommended to use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the complete device. For the complete device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the complete device.

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04	5CFCRD.016G-04
General information						
Capacity	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB	16 GB
Data retention	10 years					
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10¹⁴ bit read accesses					
Lifetime monitoring	Yes					
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours (at 25°C)					
Maintenance	None					
Supported operating modes	PIO mode 0-6, Multiword DMA mode 0-4, Ultra DMA mode 0-4					
Continuous reading						
Typical	35 MB/s (240X) [1]	35 MB/s (240X) [1]	35 MB/s (240X) [1]	33 MB/s (220X) [1]	27 MB/s (180X) [1]	36 MB/s (240X) [1]
Maximum	37 MB/s (260X) [1]	37 MB/s (260X) [1]	37 MB/s (260X) [1]	34 MB/s (226X) [1]	28 MB/s (186X) [1]	37 MB/s (247X) [1]
Continuous writing						

Table 264: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04	5CFCRD.016G-04
Typical	17 MB/s (110X)	17 MB/s (110X)	17 MB/s (110X)	16 MB/s (106X)	15 MB/s (100X)	18 MB/s (120X)
Maximum	20 MB/s (133X)	20 MB/s (133X)	20 MB/s (133X)	18 MB/s (120X)	17 MB/s (110X)	19 MB/s (126X)
Certification						
CE	Yes					
Endurance						
Guaranteed data volume						
Guaranteed [2]	50 TB	100 TB	200 TB	400 TB	800 TB	1600 TB
Results for 5 years [2]	27.40 GB/day	54.79 GB/day	109.9 GB/day	219.8 GB/day	438.6 GB/day	876.72 GB/day
Clear/write cycles						
Typical [3]	2,000,000					
Guaranteed	100,000					
SLC Flash	Yes					
Wear leveling	Static					
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes					
S.M.A.R.T. Support	No					
Support						
Hardware	PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, APC620, APC810, APC820					
Operating systems						
Windows 7 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows 7 64-bit	No					
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes					
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [1]
Windows CE 5.0	No					
Software						
PVI Transfer	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	No
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.20
Environmental conditions						
Temperature						
Operation	0 to 70°C					
Storage	-65 to 150°C					
Transport	-65 to 150°C					
Relative humidity						
Operation	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Storage	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Transport	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Vibration						
Operation	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Storage	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Transport	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Shock						
Operation	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Storage	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Transport	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Altitude						
Operation	Max. 4,572 m					
Mechanical characteristics						
Dimensions						
Width	42.8 ± 0.10 mm					
Length	36.4 ± 0.15 mm					
Height	3.3 ± 0.10 mm					
Weight	10 g					

Table 264: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

1) Speed specification with 1X = 150 kB/s. All specifications refer to the Samsung Flash chips, CompactFlash cards in UDMA mode 4, 30 ns cycle time in True-IDE mode with sequential write/read test.
2) Endurance of B&R CFs (with linear written block size ≥ 128 kB)
3) Depending on the average file size.

5.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram

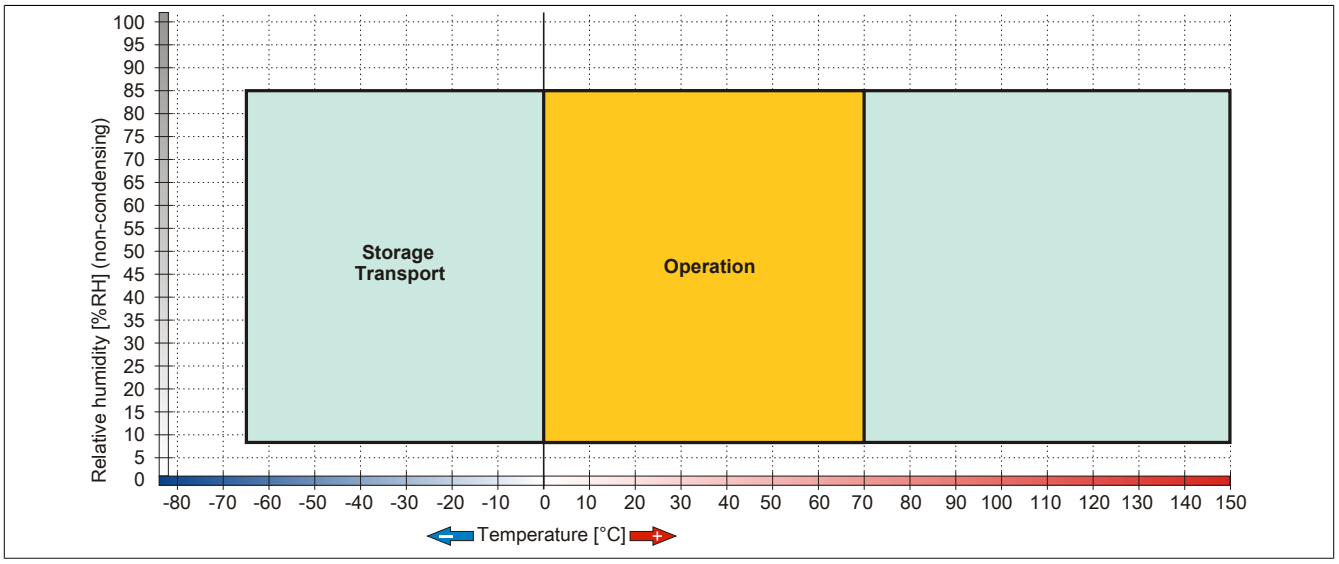


Image 147: 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

5.4.5 Dimensions

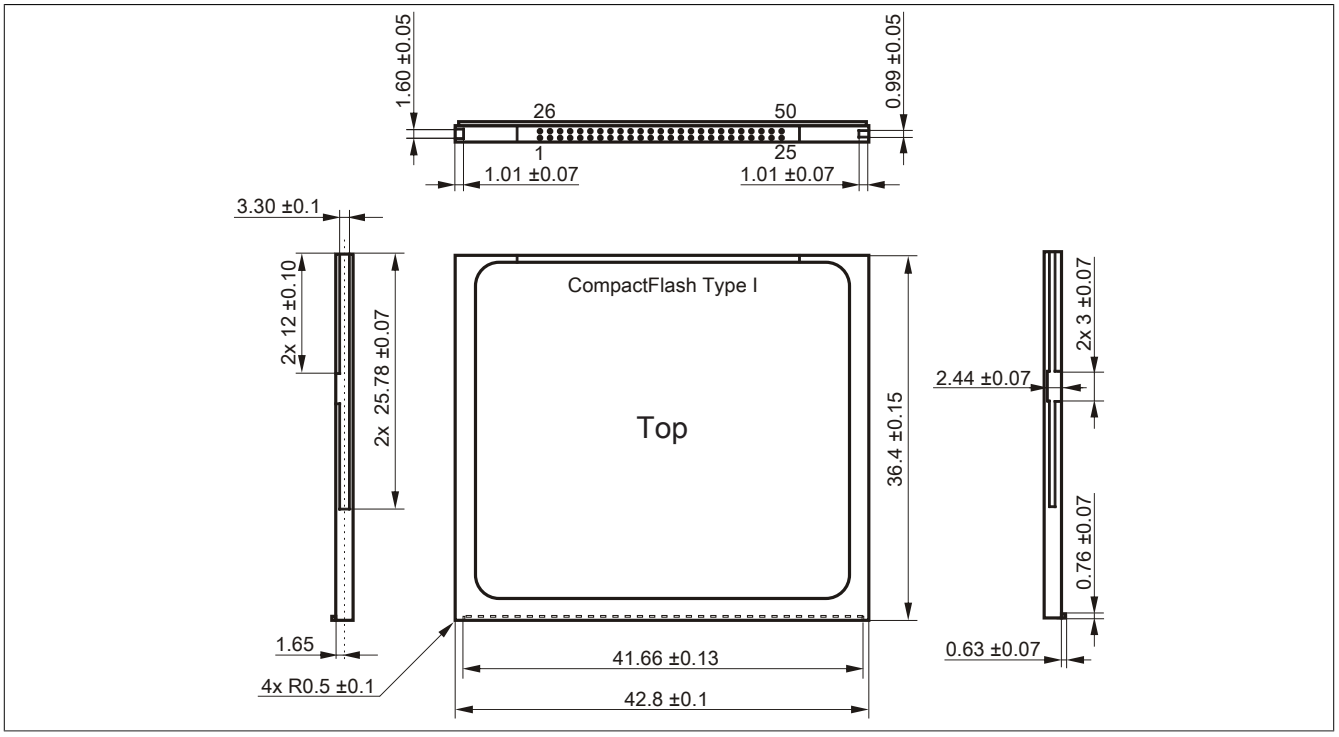


Image 148: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

5.4.6 Benchmark

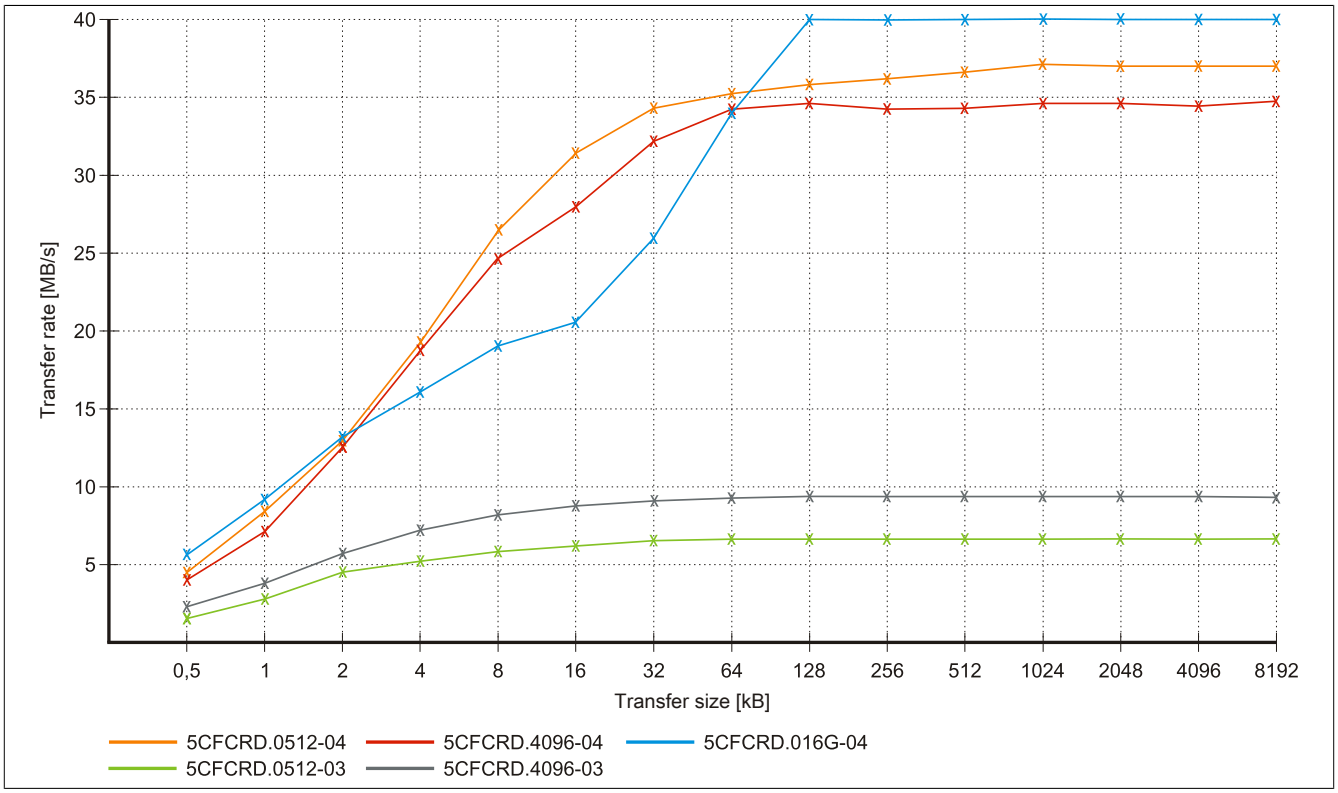


Image 149: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

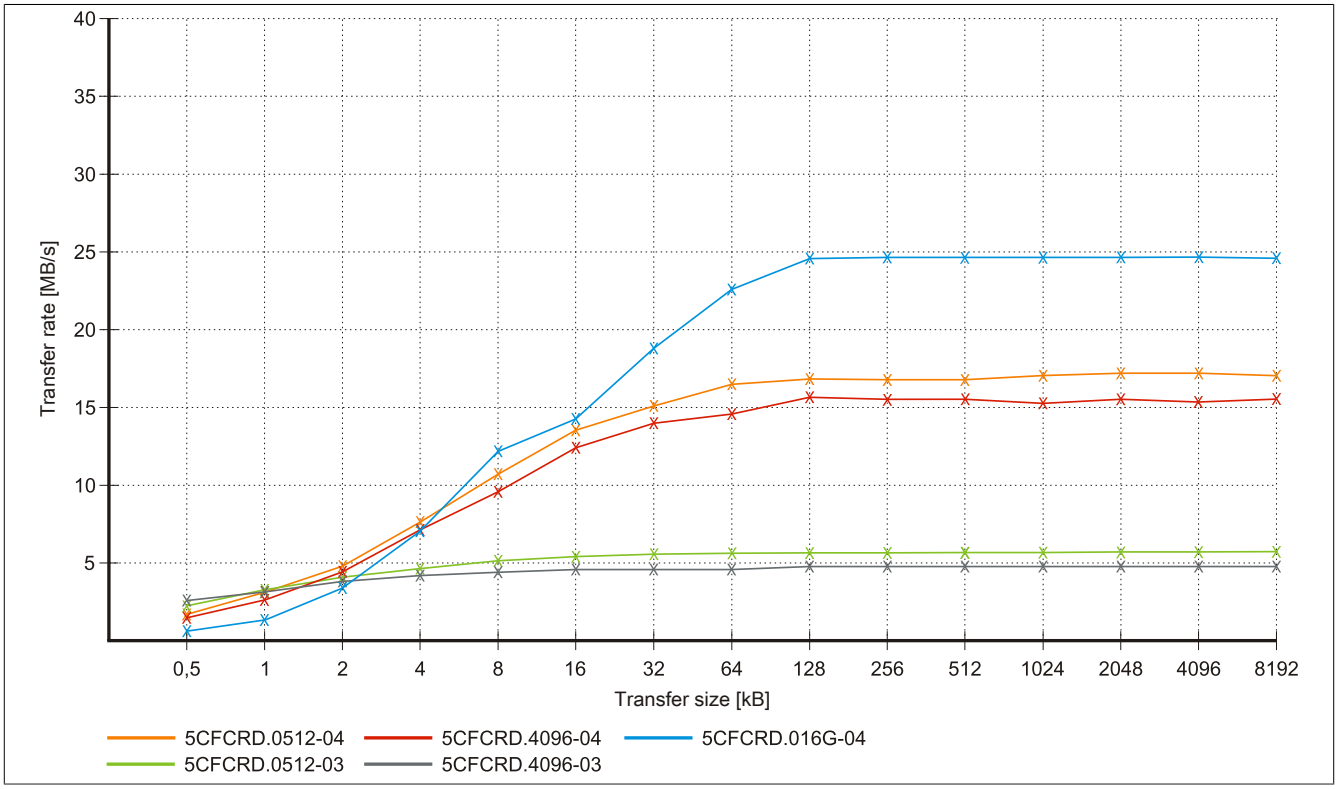


Image 150: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

5.5 5CFCRD.xxxx-03

5.5.1 General information

Information:

Western Digital CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx- 03 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 292

Information:

On Windows CE 5.0 devices, 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 CompactFlash cards up to 1 GB are supported.

Information:

On CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03, only the sticker and the description have changed. The technical data has not bee changed.

5.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	

Table 265: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Order data

5.5.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power can cause data to be lost! In very rare cases, the mass storage device may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, B&R recommends that you use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate those specified for the complete device. For the complete device where this accessory is installed, refer to the data provided specifically for the complete device.

Product ID	5CFCRD. 0064-03	5CFCRD. 0128-03	5CFCRD. 0256-03	5CFCRD. 0512-03	5CFCRD. 1024-03	5CFCRD. 2048-03	5CFCRD. 4096-03	5CFCRD. 8192-03
General information								
Capacity	64 MB	128 MB	256 MB	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB
Data retention	10 years							
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10¹⁴ bit read accesses							
Lifetime monitoring	Yes							
MTBF	> 4,000,000 hours (at 25°C)							

Table 266: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0064-03	5CFCRD.0128-03	5CFCRD.0256-03	5CFCRD.0512-03	5CFCRD.1024-03	5CFCRD.2048-03	5CFCRD.4096-03	5CFCRD.8192-03
Maintenance	None							
Supported operating modes	PIO mode 0-4, Multiword DMA mode 0-2							
Continuous reading								
Typical	8 MB/s							
Continuous writing								
Typical	6 MB/s							
Certification								
CE	Yes							
Endurance								
Clear/write cycles								
Typical	> 2,000,000							
SLC Flash	Yes							
Wear leveling	Static							
Error Correction Coding (ECC)	Yes							
S.M.A.R.T. Support	No							
Support								
Hardware	MP100/200, PP100/200, PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, Provit 2000, Provit 5000, APC620, APC680, APC810, APC820							
Operating systems								
Windows 7 32-bit	No							
Windows 7 64-bit	No							
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No							
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [1]
Windows CE 5.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Software								
PVI Transfer	≥ V2.57 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.5.3.3005)							
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V2.21							
Environmental conditions								
Temperature								
Operation	0 to 70°C							
Storage	-50 to 100°C							
Transport	-50 to 100°C							
Relative humidity								
Operation	8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Storage	8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Transport	8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Vibration								
Operation	Max. 16.3 g (159 m/s² 0-peak)							
Storage	Max. 30 g (294 m/s² 0-peak)							
Transport	Max. 30 g (294 m/s² 0-peak)							
Shock								
Operation	Max. 1000 g (9810 m/s² 0-peak)							
Storage	Max. 3000 g (29430 m/s² 0-peak)							
Transport	Max. 3000 g (29430 m/s² 0-peak)							
Altitude								
Operation	Max. 24.383 m							
Mechanical characteristics								
Dimensions								
Width	42.8 ± 0.10 mm							
Length	36.4 ± 0.15 mm							
Height	3.3 ± 0.10 mm							
Weight	11.4 g							

Table 266: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data

1) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

5.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram

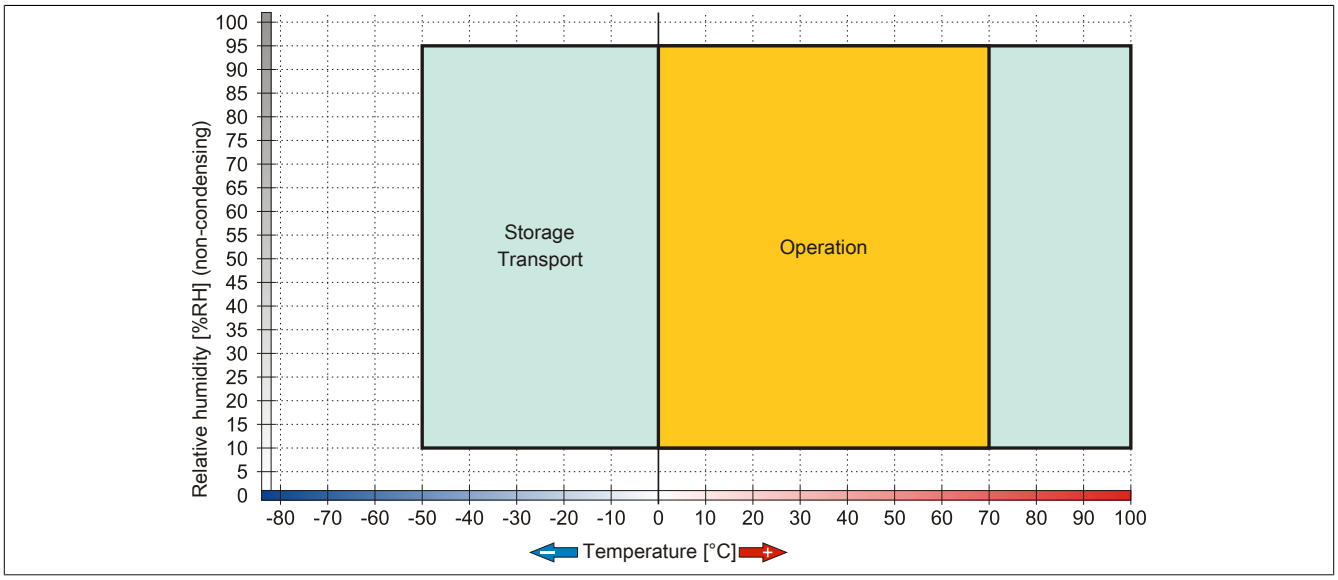


Image 151: 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

5.5.5 Dimensions

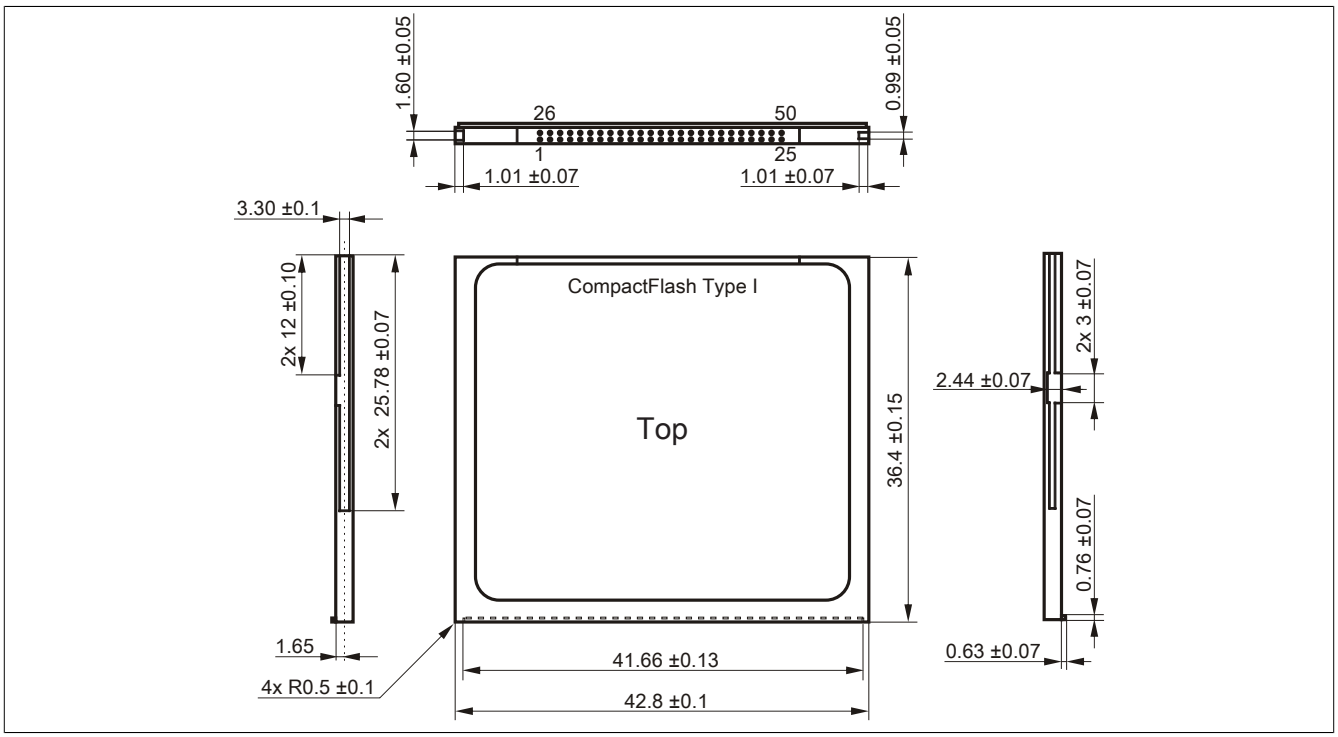


Image 152: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

5.6 Known problems / issues

The following is a known issue for devices with two CompactFlash slots:

- Using two different types of CompactFlash cards can cause problems in Automation PCs and Panel PCs. This can result in one of the two cards not being detected during system startup. This is caused by varying startup speeds. CompactFlash cards with older technology require significantly more time during system startup than CompactFlash cards with newer technology. This behavior occurs near the limits of the time frame provided for startup. This can occur because the startup time for the CompactFlash cards fluctuates due to the variance of the components being used. Depending on the CompactFlash cards being used, this error may occur never, sometimes or always.

6 USB Media Drive

6.1 5MD900.USB2-01

6.1.1 General information

The USB Media Drive is a drive combination with diskette, DVD-RW/CD-RW drive, CompactFlash slot and USB ports (front and back). It is connected to the USB port on the B&R industrial PC.

- Desk-top or rack-mount operation (mounting rail brackets)
- Integrated USB diskette drive
- Integrated DVD-RW/CD-RW drive
- Integrated CompactFlash slot IDE/ATAPI (Hot Plug capable)
- Integrated USB 2.0 connection (up to 480 MBit high speed)
- +24 VDC supply (back side)
- USB/B 2.0 connection (back side)
- Optional front cover

6.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	USB accessories	
5MD900.USB2-01	USB 2.0 Drives DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW, FDD, CompactFlash slot (type II), USB connector (type A on front side, type B on back side); 24 VDC; (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately).	
	Required accessories	
	Other	
5SWUTI.0000-00	OEM Nero CD-RW Software, only available with a CD writer.	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	USB accessories	
5A5003.03	Front cover, For Remote CD-ROM Drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00 and 5MD900.USB2-01.	
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	

Table 267: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Order data

6.1.3 Interfaces

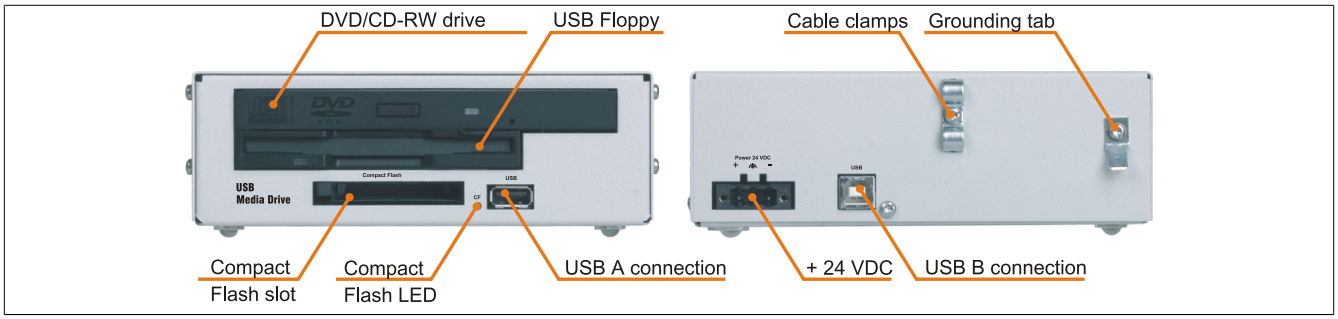


Image 153: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Interfaces

6.1.4 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-01
General information	
Max. cable length	5 m (without hub)
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Interfaces	
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
Connection	IDE / ATAPI
Activity LED	Signals read or write access to an inserted CompactFlash card
USB	
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A front Type B back
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA
CD / DVD drive	
Data buffer capacity	8 MB
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Speed	Max. 5090 rpm ±1%
Noise level	Approx. 48 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM Mode 1/ Mode 2 CD-ROM XA Mode 2 (Form 1, Form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD Text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD-RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (Double Layer), DVD+RW
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Lifespan	60,000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	IDE (ATAPI)
Startup time	
CD	Max. 14 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
DVD	Max. 15 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time	
CD	130 ms (24x)
DVD	130 ms (8x)
Readable media	
CD	CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW. DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Non-write protected media	
CD	CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-R/RW, DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Reading rate	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Write speed	
CD-R	10 to 24x
CD-RW	10 to 24x
DVD+R	3.3-8x
DVD+R (Double Layer)	2.4-4x
DVD+RW	3.3-8x
DVD-R	2-6x
DVD-R (Double Layer)	2-4x
DVD-RAM	3-5x
DVD-RW	2-6x
Write-methods	
CD	Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once
DVD	Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential, multi-session
Disk drive	
Data transfer rate	250 kbit/s (720 kB) or 500 kbit/s (1.25 MB and 1.44 MB)
Diskette media	High density (2HD) or normal density (2DD) 3.5" diskettes
Capacity	720 kB / 1.25 MB / 1.44 MB (formatted)
MTBF	30,000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Rotation speed	Up to 360 rpm
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Operating conditions	
EN 60529 protection	IP65 on the front (only with optional front cover), IP20 on the back
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1)]	
Operation	5 to 45°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	20 to 80%

Table 268: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-01
Storage	5 to 90%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.3 g (2.9 m/s² 0-peak)
Storage	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak)
Transport	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak)
Shock	
Operation	5 g, 11 ms
Storage	60 g, 11 ms
Transport	60 g, 11 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	156 mm
Height	52 mm
Depth	140 mm
Weight	Approx. 1100 g (without front cover)

Table 268: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Technical data

1) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature - typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

6.1.5 Dimensions

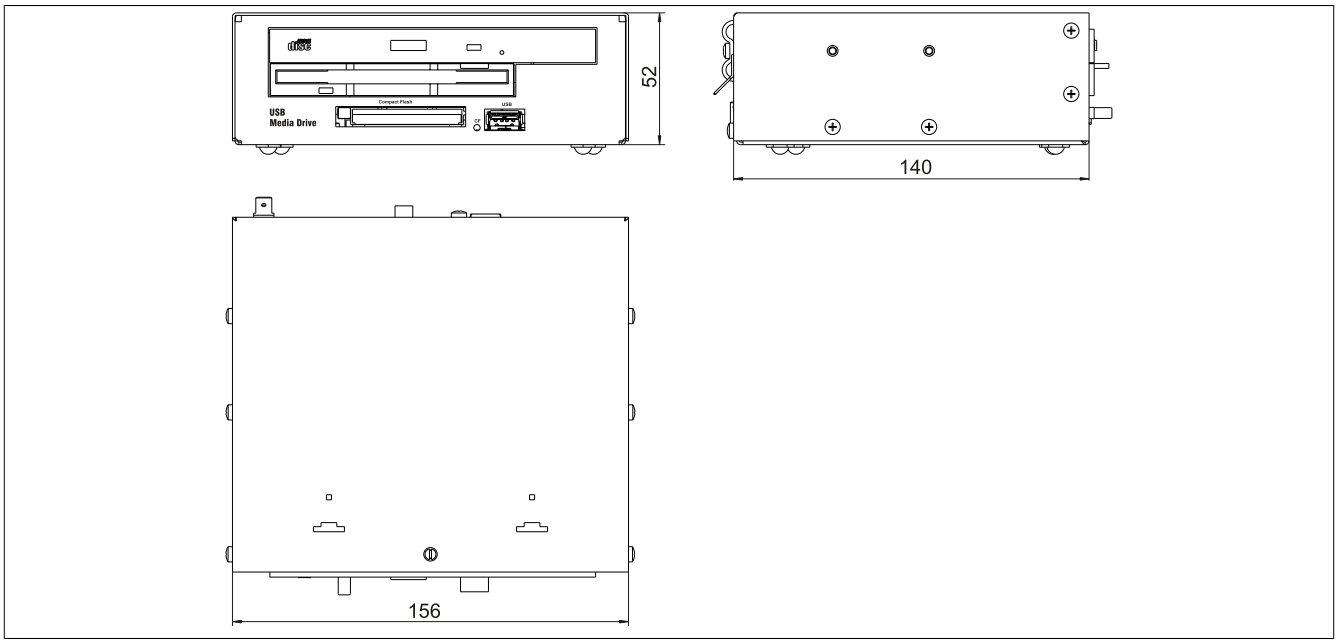


Image 154: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Dimensions

6.1.6 Dimensions with front cover

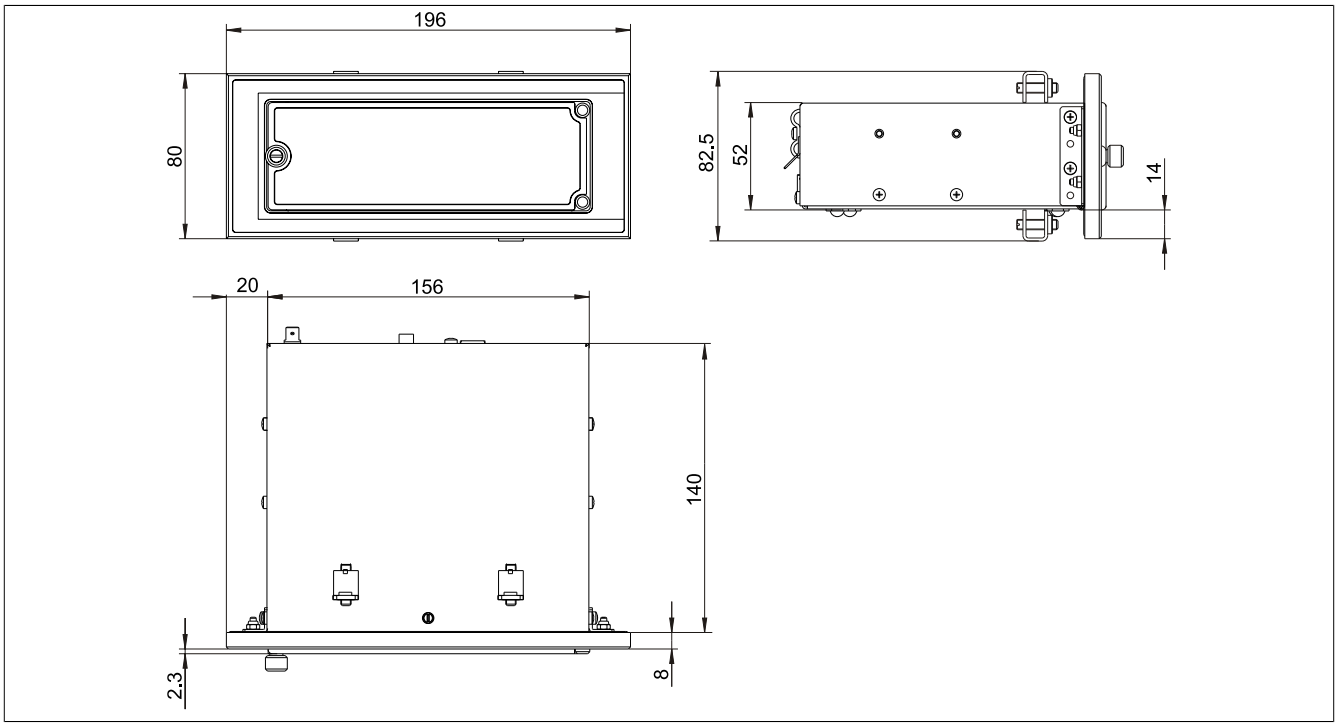


Image 155: Dimensions - USB Media Drive with front cover

6.1.7 Cutout installation

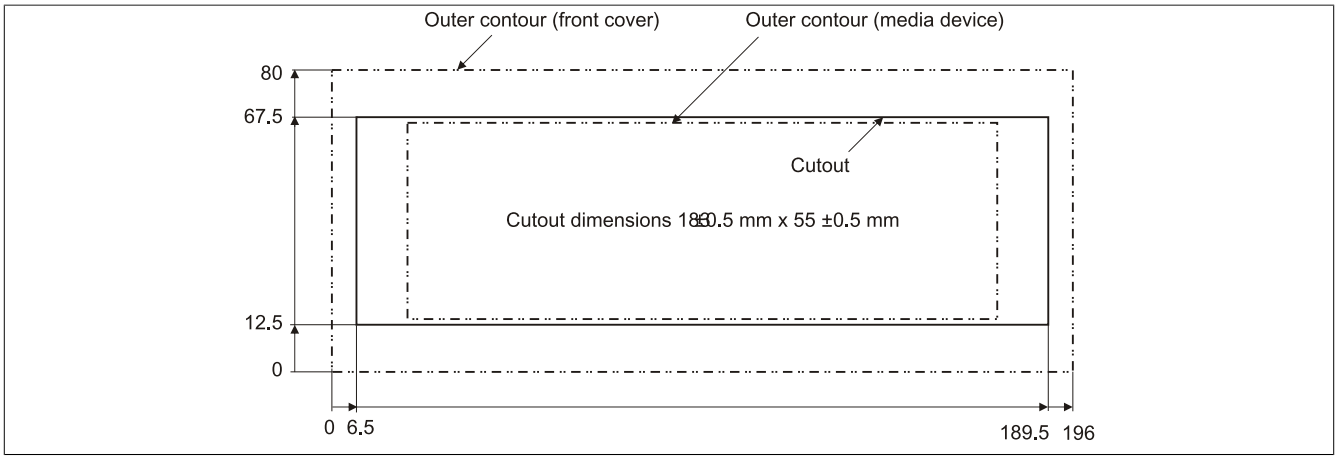


Image 156: Installation cutout - USB Media Drive with front cover

6.1.8 Contents of delivery

Amount	Component
1	USB Media Drive complete unit
2	Mounting rail brackets

Table 269: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Contents of delivery

6.1.9 Installation

The USB Media Drive can be operated as a desk-top device (rubber feet) or as a rack-mount device (2 mounting rail brackets included).

Mounting orientation

Because of limits to the mounting orientation with the components used (floppy, DVD-CDRW drive), the USB media drive is only permitted to be mounted and operated as shown in the following figure.

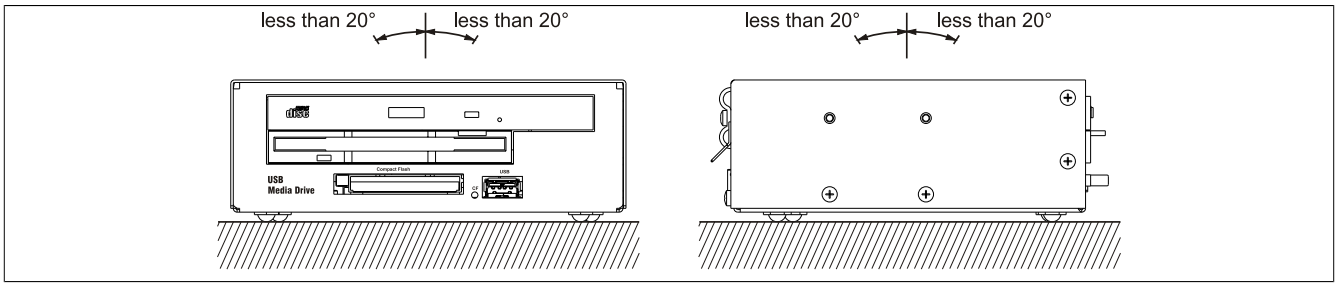


Image 157: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Mounting orientation

6.2 5A5003.03

6.2.1 General information

This front cover can also be mounted on the front of the USB media drive (model number 5MD900.USB2-00 or 5MD900.USB2-01) to protect the interface.

6.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	USB accessories	
5A5003.03	Front cover, For Remote CD-ROM Drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00 and 5MD900.USB2-01.	

Table 270: 5A5003.03 - Order data

6.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5A5003.03
Mechanical characteristics	
Front	
Décor foil	
Light background	Similar to Pantone 427CV
Dimensions	
Width	196 mm
Height	80 mm
Depth	8 mm

Table 271: 5A5003.03 - Technical data

6.2.4 Dimensions

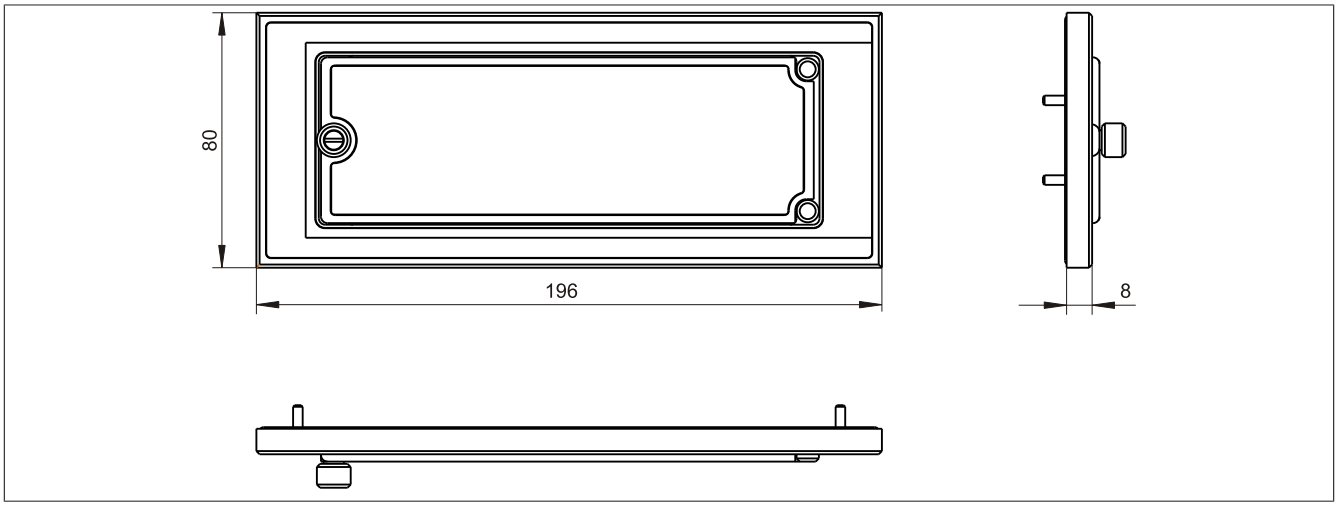


Image 158: 5A5003.03 - Dimensions

6.2.5 Contents of delivery

Amount	Component
1	Front cover 5A5003.03 for the USB Media Drive
4	M3 locknut
4	Cover retaining clip

Table 272: 5A5003.03 - Contents of delivery

6.2.6 Installation

The front cover is attached with 2 mounting rail brackets (included with USB Media Drive) and 4 M3 locknuts. The USB media drive and front cover can be mounted as a whole in (for example) a switching cabinet door.

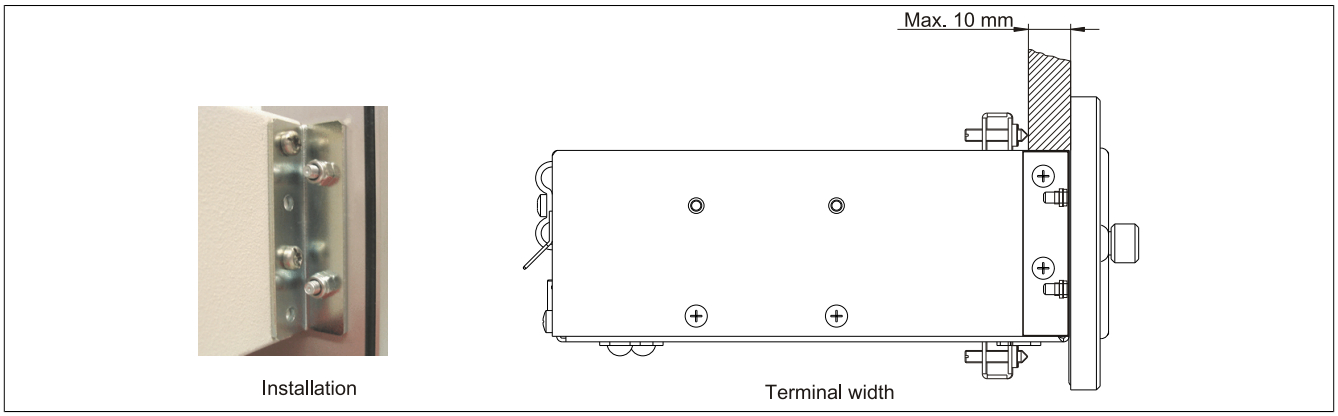


Image 159: Front cover mounting and installation depth

Cutout installation

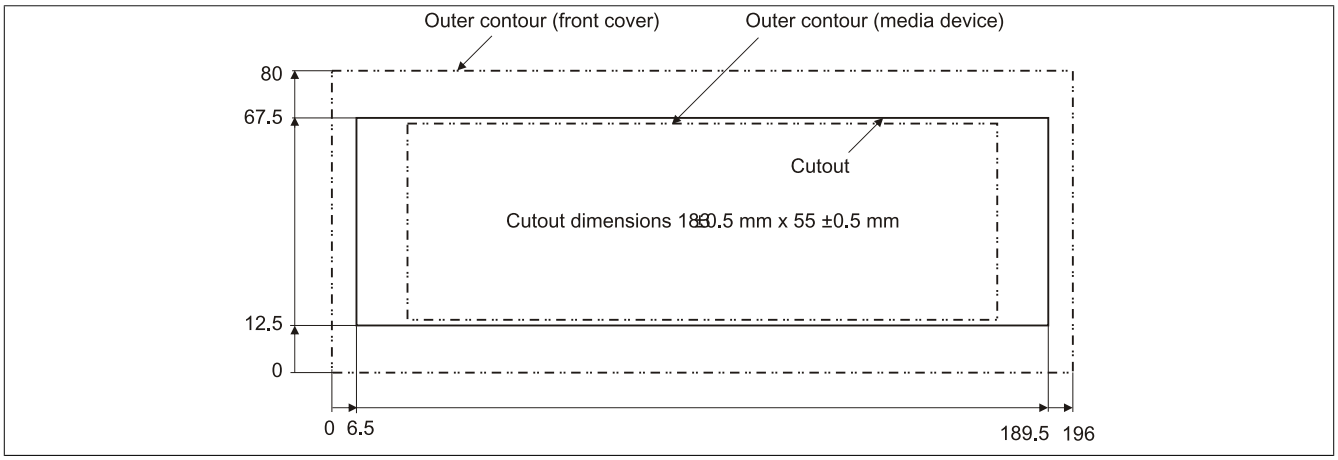


Image 160: Installation cutout - USB Media Drive with front cover

7 USB flash drives

7.1 5MMUSB.2048-00

7.1.1 General information

USB flash drives are easy-to-exchange storage media. Because of the fast data transfer (USB 2.0), the USB flash drives are ideal for use as a portable memory medium. Without requiring additional drivers ("Hot Plug & Play" - except with Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can immediately act as an additional drive where data can be read or written. Only USB flash drives from the memory specialists SanDisk are used.

Information:

We reserve the right to supply alternative products due to the vast quantity of flash drives available on the market and their corresponding short product lifecycle. Therefore, the following measures might be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives:

- **The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even re-partitioned (set active partition).**
- **The flash drive must be at the top of the BIOS boot order, or alternatively the IDE controllers can also be deactivated in the BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if a "fdisk /mbr" command is also executed on the USB flash drive.**

7.1.2 Order data

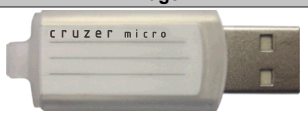
Model number	Short description	Image
	Undefined	
5MMUSB.2048-00	USB 2.0 Memory Stick 2048 MB	

Table 273: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Order data

7.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-00
General information	
Data retention	10 years
LEDs	1 LED (green), signals data transfer (send and receive) 1)
MTBF	100,000 hours (at 25°C)
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Maintenance	None
Certification	
CE	Yes
Interfaces	
USB	
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Connection	To each USB type A interface
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Sequential reading	Max. 8.7 MB/s
Sequential writing	Max. 1.7 MB/s
Support	
Operating systems	
Windows XP Professional	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes
Windows ME	Yes
Windows 2000	Yes
Windows CE 5.0	Yes
Windows CE 4.2	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	650 µA sleep mode, 150 mA read/write
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 45°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C

Table 274: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-00
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	10 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Shock	
Operation	Max. 40 g (392 m/s² 0-peak) and 11 ms length
Storage	Max. 80 g (784 m/s² 0-peak) and 11 ms length
Transport	Max. 80 g (784 m/s² 0-peak) and 11 ms length
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3048 m
Storage	Max. 12192 m
Transport	Max. 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	19 mm
Length	52.2 mm
Height	7.9 mm

Table 274: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data

1) Signals data transfer (send and receive).

7.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram

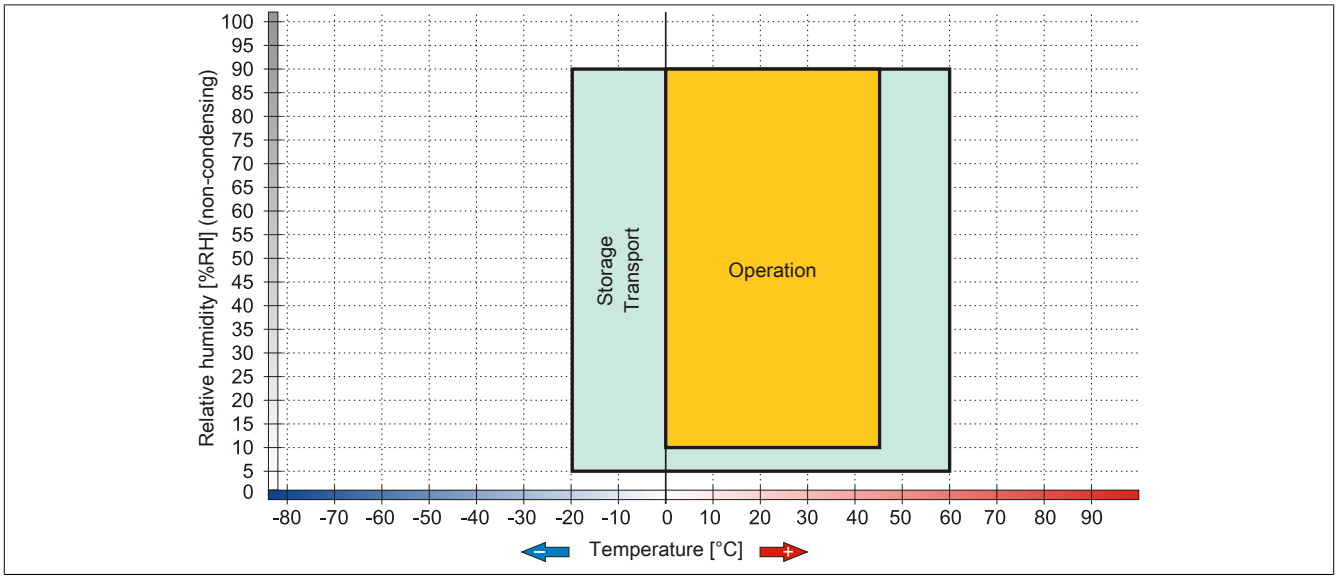


Image 161: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

7.2 5MMUSB.2048-01

7.2.1 General information

USB flash drives are storage media that are easy to replace. Because of their fast data transfer (USB 2.0), USB flash drives are ideal for use as portable data storage. Without requiring additional drivers ("Hot Plug & Play" - except with Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can immediately act as an additional drive where data can be read or written.

Information:

We reserve the right to supply alternative products due to the vast quantity of flash drives available on the market and their corresponding short product lifecycle. Therefore, the following measures might be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives:

- **The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even re-partitioned (set active partition).**
- **The flash drive must be at the top of the BIOS boot order, or alternatively the IDE controllers can also be deactivated in the BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if a "fdisk /mbr" command is also executed on the USB flash drive.**

- USB 1.1, USB 2.0
- High transfer rate
- High data storage
- Ambient temperature during operation: 0 to 70°C

7.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive 2048 MB B&R	

Table 275: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data

7.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-01
General information	
Data retention	> 10 years
LEDs	1 LED (green), signals data transfer (send and receive) 1)
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Maintenance	None
Certification	
CE	Yes
Interfaces	
USB	
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Connection	To each USB type A interface
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), to high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Sequential reading	Max. 31 MB/s
Sequential writing	Max. 30 MB/s
Support	
Operating systems	
Windows 7	Yes
Windows XP Professional	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes
Windows ME	Yes
Windows 2000	Yes
Windows CE 5.0	Yes
Windows CE 4.2	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	Max. 500 µA sleep mode, max. 120 mA read/write
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-50 to 100°C
Transport	-50 to 100°C

Table 276: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-01
Relative humidity	
Operation	85%, non-condensing
Storage	85%, non-condensing
Transport	85%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Storage	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Transport	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Shock	
Operation	Max. 1500 g (peak)
Storage	Max. 1500 g (peak)
Transport	Max. 1500 g (peak)
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3048 m
Storage	Max. 12192 m
Transport	Max. 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	17.97 mm
Length	67.85 mm
Height	8.35 mm

Table 276: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

1) Signals data transfer (send and receive).

7.2.4 Temperature humidity diagram

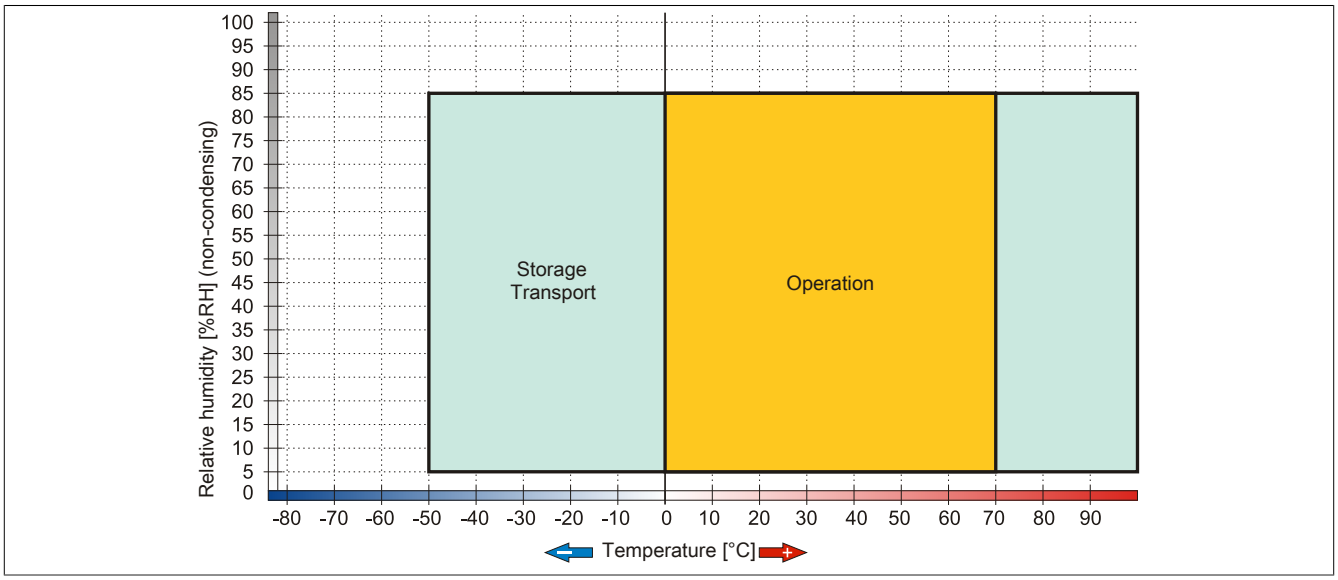


Image 162: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

8 HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD

8.1 5SWHMI.0000-00

8.1.1 General information

This DVD contains drivers, utilities, software upgrades and user's manuals for B&R Panel system products (see B&R website www.br-automation.com – Industrial PCs, Visualization and Operation).

At the time of its creation, the content of the DVD is identical to the files found in the download area of the B&R homepage (under Service – “Material Related Downloads”).

8.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Other	
5SWHMI.0000-00	HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD	

Table 277: 5SWHMI.0000-00 - Order data

8.1.3 Contents (V2.10)

BIOS upgrades for the products

- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board 815E and 855GME BIOS
- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board X855GME BIOS
- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board 945GME N270 BIOS
- Automation PC 680
- Automation PC 810 / Automation PC 820 / Panel PC 800 B945GME BIOS
- Automation PC 810 / Panel PC 800 945GME N270 CPU Board BIOS
- Automation PC 810 / Panel PC 800 GM45 CPU Board BIOS
- Provit 2000 product family - IPC2000/2001/2002
- Provit 5000 product family - IPC5000/5600/5000C/5600C
- Power Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Mobile Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 user boot logo
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 REMHOST utility
- Power Panel 300/400 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 300/400 BIOS user boot logo
- Panel PC 310

Drivers for the devices

- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- Audio
- Chipset
- CD-ROM
- LS120
- Graphics
- Network

- PCI / SATA RAID controller
- Touch screen
- Touchpad
- Interface board

Firmware upgrades

- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Automation PC 810 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Automation PC 820 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Mobile Panel 100 (SMCX)
- Panel PC 300 (MTCX)
- Power Panel 100 (aPCI)
- Power Panel 300/400 (aPCI)
- Power Panel 300/400 (MTCX)
- Panel PC 800 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- UPS firmware

Utilities / Tools

- B&R Embedded OS Installer
- Windows CE Tools
- User boot logo conversion program
- SATA RAID Installation Utility
- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- CompactFlash lifespan calculator (Silicon Systems)
- Miscellaneous
- MTC utilities
- Key editor
- MTC & Mkey utilities
- Mkey utilities
- UPS configuration software
- ICU ISA configuration
- Intel PCI NIC boot ROM
- Diagnostics programs

Windows

- Windows CE 6.0
- Windows CE 5.0
- Windows CE 4.2
- Windows CE 4.1
- Windows CE Tools
- Windows Embedded Standard 2009
- Thin client
- Windows NT Embedded
- Windows XP Embedded
- VNC viewer

MCAD templates for

- Industrial PCs
- Visualization and operating devices
- Legend strip templates
- Custom designs

ECAD templates for

- Industrial PCs
- Automation PCs
- Automation Panel 900
- Panels (Power Panel)

Documentation for

- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 680
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation Panel 800
- Automation Panel 900
- Panel PC 310
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 15/21/35/41
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Mobile Panel connection box
- Provit 2000
- Provit 3030
- Provit 4000
- Provit 5000
- Provit Benchmark
- Provit Mkey
- Windows CE 5.0 Help
- Windows CE 6.0 Help
- Windows NT Embedded application guide
- Windows XP Embedded application guide
- Uninterruptible power supply
- Implementation guides
- B&R Hilscher fieldbus cards (CANopen, DeviceNet, PROFIBUS, PROFINET)

Service tools

- Acrobat Reader 5.0.5 (freeware in German, English, and French)
- Power Archiver 6.0 (freeware in German, English, and French)
- Internet Explorer 5.0 (German and English)
- Internet Explorer 6.0 (German and English)

9 Uninterruptible power supply

With an optionally integrated UPS, the B&R Industrial PC makes sure that the PC system completes write operations even after a power failure occurs. When the UPS detects a power failure, it switches to battery operation immediately without interruption. This means that all running programs are ended properly by the UPS software. This prevents the possibility of inconsistent data (only functions if the UPC is already configured and the driver is activated).

Information:

- **The monitor is not buffered by the UPS and will shut off when the power fails.**
- **More detailed information about uninterruptible power supplies can be found in the User's Manual for the external UPS. This can be downloaded from the B&R homepage.**

By integrating the charging circuit in the housing of the B&R Industrial PC, the installation has been simplified to merely attaching the connection cable to the battery unit mounted next to the PC.

Special emphasis was placed on ease of maintenance when the battery unit was designed. The batteries are easily accessible from the front and can be switched in just a few moments when servicing.

9.1 Features

- Long-lasting, maintenance-free rechargeable batteries
- Communication via integrated interfaces
- Temperature sensor
- Driver software
- Deep discharge protection

9.2 Requirements

- An appropriate system unit.
- Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00
- Battery unit 5AC600.UPSB-00
- UPS connection cable 0.5 m (5CAUPS.0005-00) or 3 m (5CAUPS.0030-00)
- For info regarding configuration of the B&R UPS using the ADI Control Center.

9.3 5AC600.UPSI-00

9.3.1 General information

The add-on UPS module can easily be installed in an appropriate system unit (List of required revisions: see section 9.2 "Requirements" on page 306).

9.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	
	Required accessories	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5Ah; for APC620, APC800 or PPC800 UPS.	
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	

Table 278: 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Order data

9.3.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC600.UPSI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	Max. 7.5 watts
Power failure bypass	Max. 20 min with 150 W load
Deep discharge protection	Yes, at 10 V on the battery unit
Short circuit protection	No
Battery Charging Rating	
Charging current	Max. 0.5 A
Switching threshold	
Battery operation	13 V
Mains operation	15 V

Table 279: 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Technical data

9.3.4 Installation

The module is installed using the materials included in the delivery.

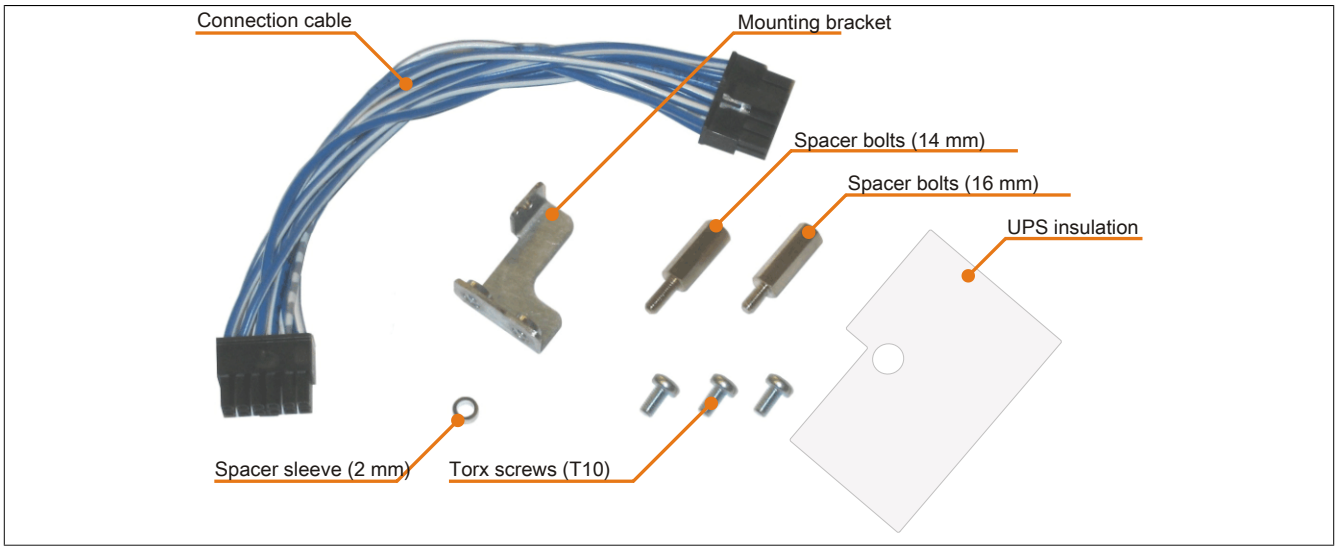


Image 163: 5AC600.UPSI-00 Add-on UPS module - Installation materials

9.4 5AC600.UPSB-00

9.4.1 General information

The battery unit is subject to wear and should be replaced regularly (at least following the specified lifespan).

9.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5Ah; for APC620, APC800 or PPC800 UPS.	

Table 280: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Order data

9.4.3 Technical data

> **Information:**
>
> **The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.**

Product ID	5AC600.UPSB-00
General information	
Battery	
Type	Enersys Cyclon 12 V 5 Ah (6 connected in series)
Lifespan	10 years [1]
Design	Single cell
Temperature sensor	NTC resistance
Maintenance interval during storage	Charge once every 6 months
Certification	
CE	Yes
c-UL-us	Yes
Charge duration when battery low	Typ. 15 hours
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	12 V
Battery current	Max. 8 A
Capacity	5 Ah
Deep discharge voltage	10 V
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	-40 to 80°C
Storage	-65 to 80°C
Transport	-65 to 80°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	104 mm [2]
Length	170.5 mm
Height	87.5 mm
Weight	Approx. 3200 g

Table 281: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Technical data

1) At 25°C (up to 80% battery capacity)
2) Dimensions without mounting clips

9.4.4 Temperature life span diagram up to 20% battery capacity.

Temperature	Lifespan in days
25	14600
30	9467
35	6139
40	3980
45	2581
50	1674
55	1085
60	704
65	456
70	296
75	192
80	124

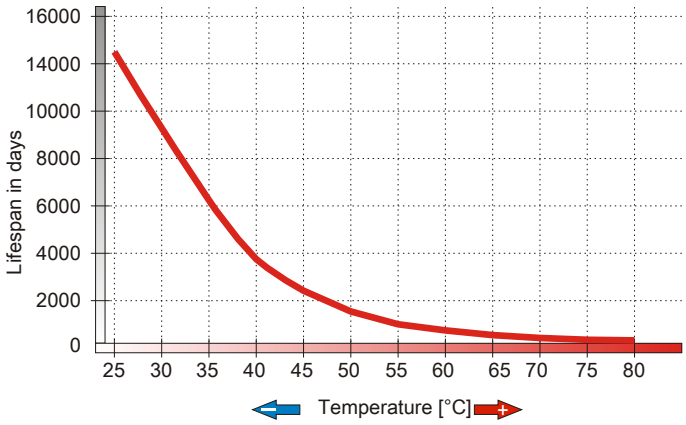


Image 164: Temperature life span diagram

9.4.5 Deep discharge cycles

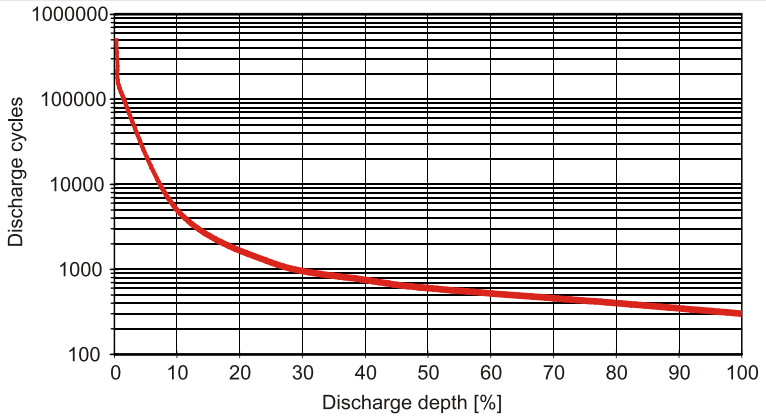


Image 165: Deep discharge cycles

9.4.6 Dimensions

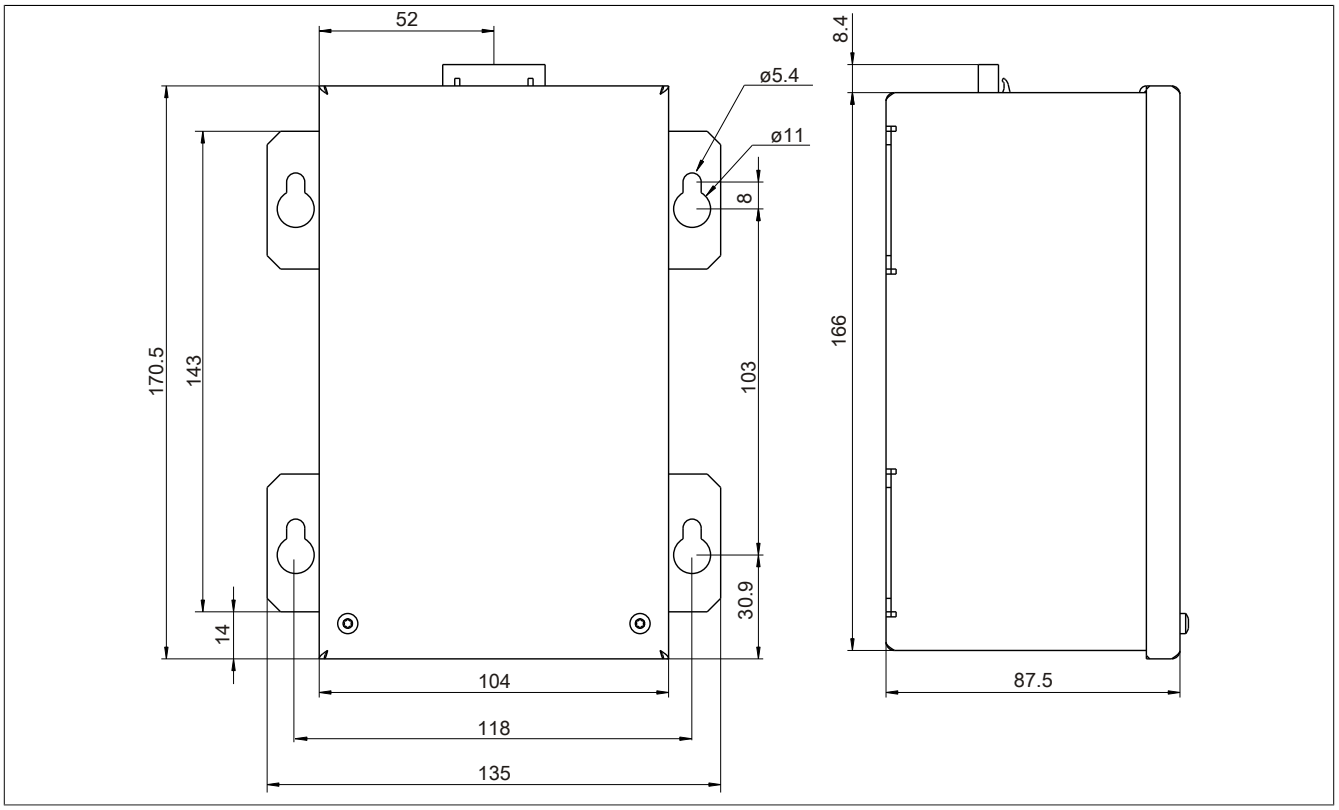


Image 166: 5PC600.UPSB-00 - Dimensions

9.4.7 Drilling template

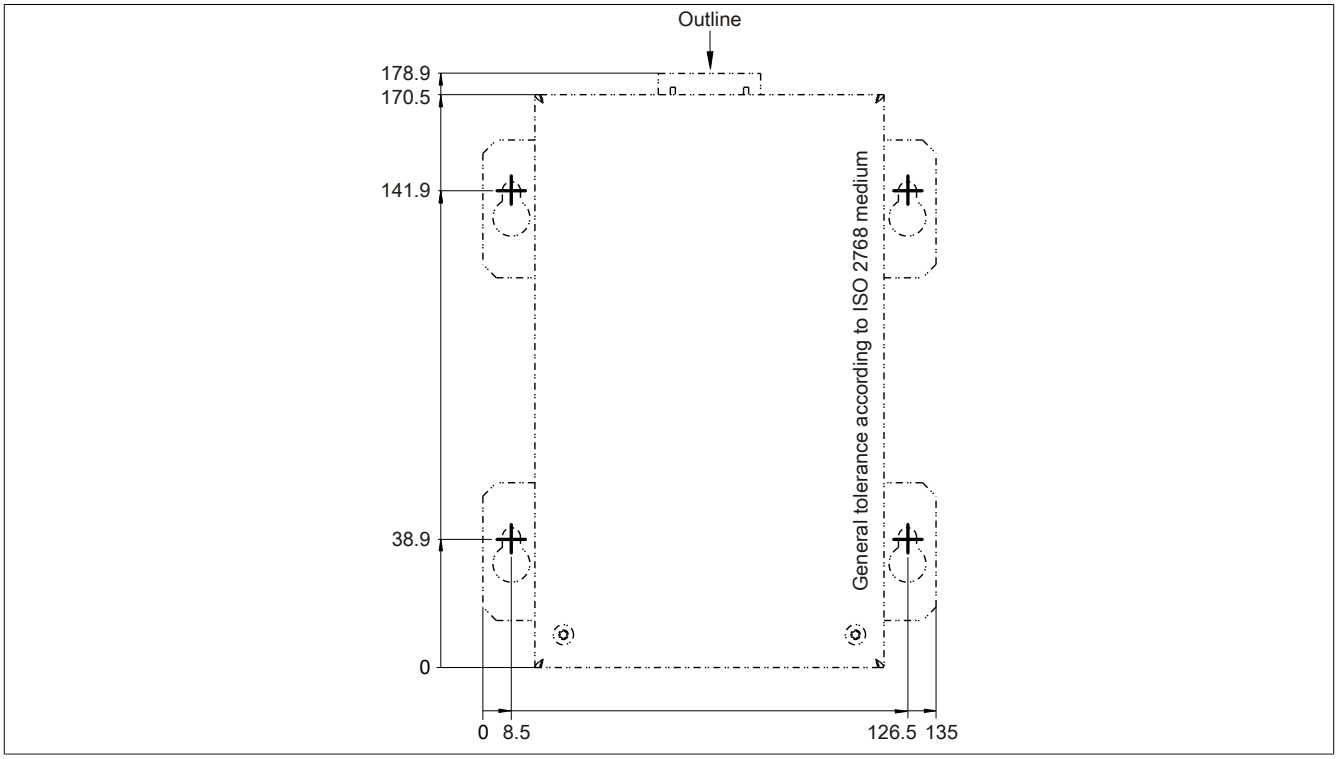


Image 167: 5PC600.UPSB-00 - Drilling template

9.4.8 Mounting instructions

Due to the unique construction of these batteries, they can be stored and operated in any position.

9.5 5CAUPS.00xx-00

9.5.1 General information

The UPS connection cable establishes the connection between the add-on UPS module (5AC600.UPSI-00) and the battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00). It is available in lengths of 0.5 m and 3 m.

9.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	

Table 282: 5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Order data

9.5.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accesory and can deviate from those specified for the entire device.

Product ID	5CAUPS.0005-00	5CAUPS.0030-00
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
c-UL-us	Yes	
Cable structure		
Wire cross section	-	2x 0.5 mm² (AWG 20) 4x 2.5 mm² (AWG 13)
Conductor resistance	-	At 0.5 mm² 0.5 max. 39 Ω/km At 2.5 mm² max. 7.98 Ω/km
Outer sheathing		
Material	-	Thermoplastic PVC-based material
Color	-	Window gray (similar to RAL 7040)
Supply lines		
Conductor resistance	At 0.5 mm² 0.5 max. 39 Ω/km At 2.5 mm² max. 7.98 Ω/km	-
Connector		
Type	6-pin plug connectors, tension clamp connection / 6-pin socket connectors, tension clamp connection	
Electrical characteristics		
Operating voltage	Max. 300 V	
Peak operating voltage	12 VDC	
Test voltage		
Wire/wire	-	1500 V
Current load	10 A at 20°C	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature		
Moving	-5 to 80°C	
Static	-30 to 80°C	
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions		
Length	0.5 m	3 m
Diameter	8.5 mm ± 0.2 mm	
Flex radius		
Moving	10x wire cross-section	
Fixed installation	5x wire cross-section	
Weight	Approx. 100 g	Approx. 470 g

Table 283: 5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Technical data

10 PCI Plug-in cardn

10.1 5ACPCI.ETH1-01

10.1.1 General information

The universal (3.3 V and 5 V) half-size PCI Ethernet card has a 10/100 MBit/s network connection and can be inserted in a 16-bit PCI slot and operated as an additional network interface.

- PCI Ethernet card
- 1 network connection (10/100 MBit/s)

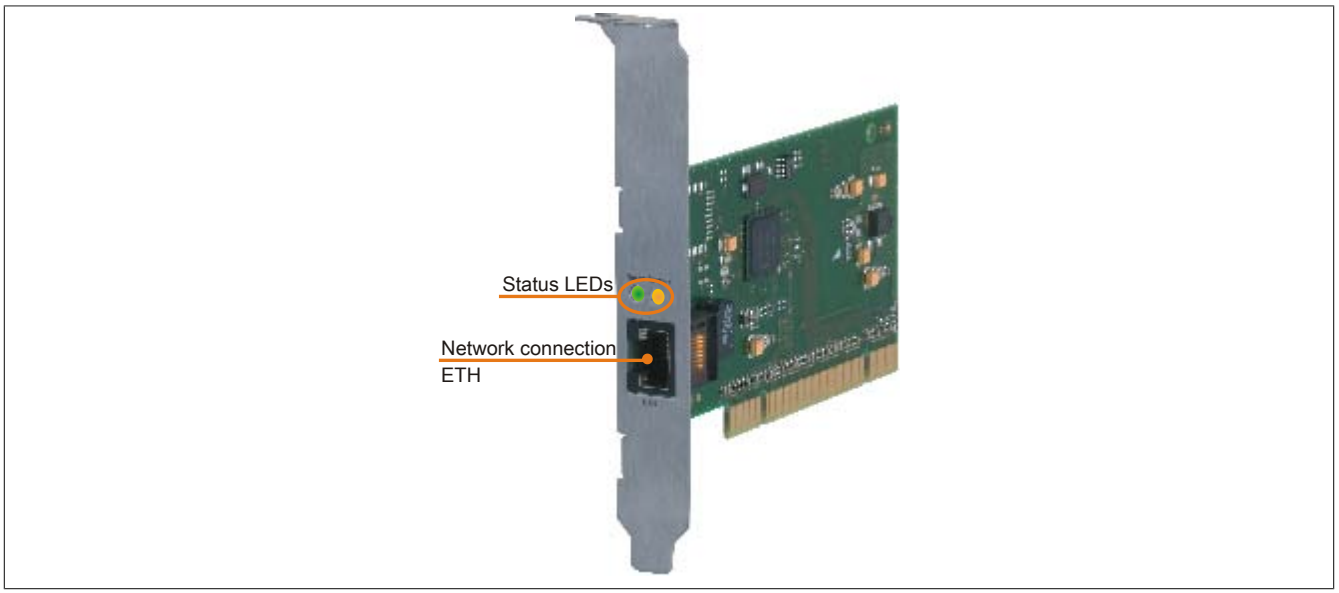


Image 168: Order data - PCI Ethernet Card 10/100

10.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	

Table 284: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Order data

10.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH1-01
General information	
B&R ID code	$A58A
Diagnostics Data transfer	 Yes, with status LED
Certification CE	 Yes
Interfaces	
Ethernet Quantity	 1

Table 285: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH1-01
Controller	Intel 82551ER
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100 Mbit/s
Cable length	Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)

Table 285: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data

Ethernet interface

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Ethernet connection		
Controller	Intel 82551ER	
Power supply	Universal card (2 notches) for 3.3 V or 5 V	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100 MBit/s	
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
LED	**On**	**Off**
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

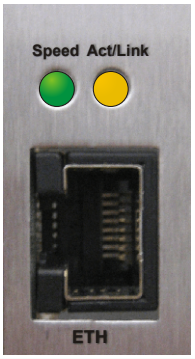


Table 286: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data

10.1.4 Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel Ethernet controller 825551ER. Drivers for Windows XP Professional, Windows XP Embedded, and DOS are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

10.1.5 Dimensions

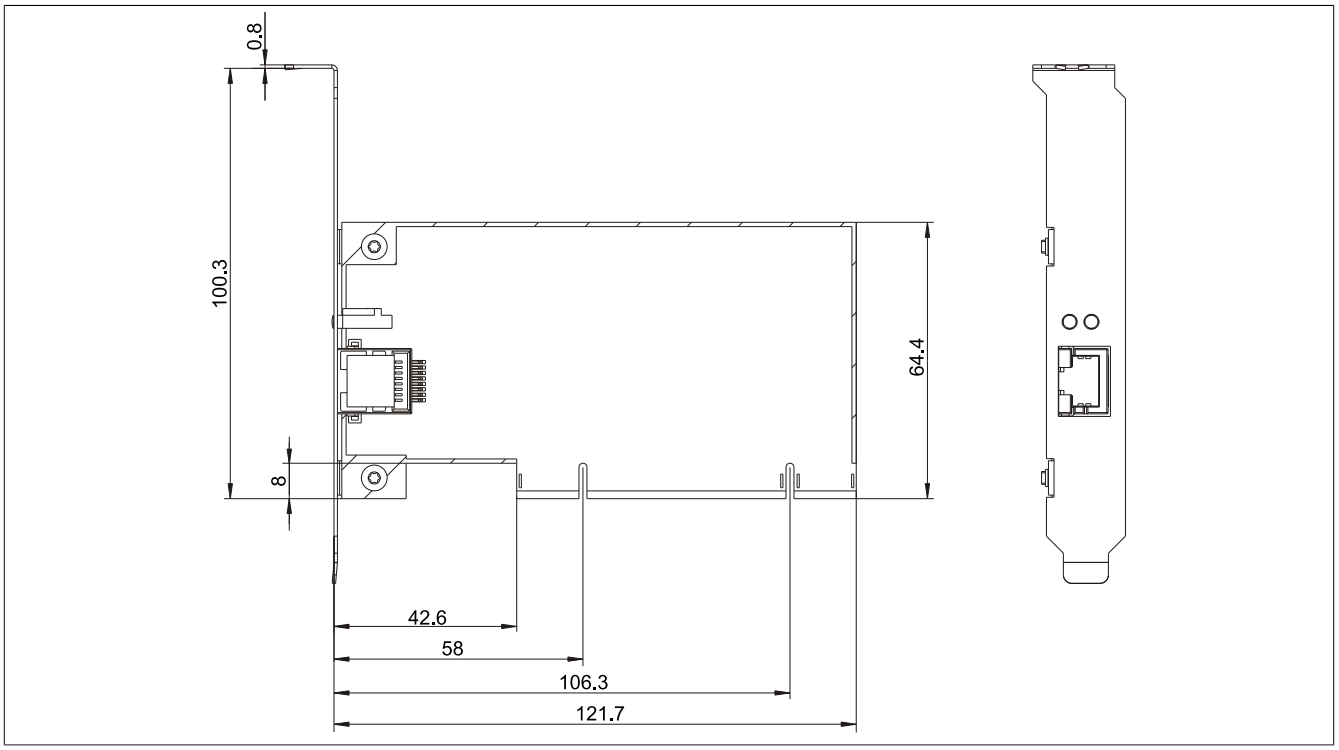


Image 169: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Dimensions

10.2 5ACPCI.ETH3-01

10.2.1 General information

The universal (3.3 V and 5 V) half-size PCI Ethernet card has three 10/100 MBit/s network connections and can be inserted in a 16-bit PCI slot and operated as an additional network interface.

- PCI Ethernet card
- 3 network connections (10/100 MBit/s)

Image 170: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - PCI Ethernet card 10/100

10.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	

Table 287: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Order data

10.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH3-01
General information	
B&R ID code	$A58B
Diagnostics	
Data transfer	Yes, with status LED
Certification	
CE	Yes
Interfaces	
Ethernet	
Quantity	3
Controller	Intel 82551ER
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100 Mbit/s
Cable length	Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)

Table 288: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data

Ethernet interface

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Ethernet connections		
Controller	each with Intel 82551ER	
Power supply	Universal card (2 notches) for 3.3 V or 5 V	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100 MBit/s	
Cable length	max. 100 m (min. Cat5e)	
LED	**On**	**Off**
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

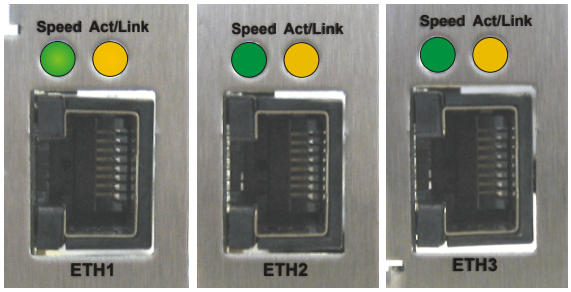


Table 289: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data

10.2.4 Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel Ethernet controller 825551ER. Drivers for Windows XP Professional, Windows XP Embedded, and DOS are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R homepage, not from manufacturers' pages.

10.2.5 Dimensions

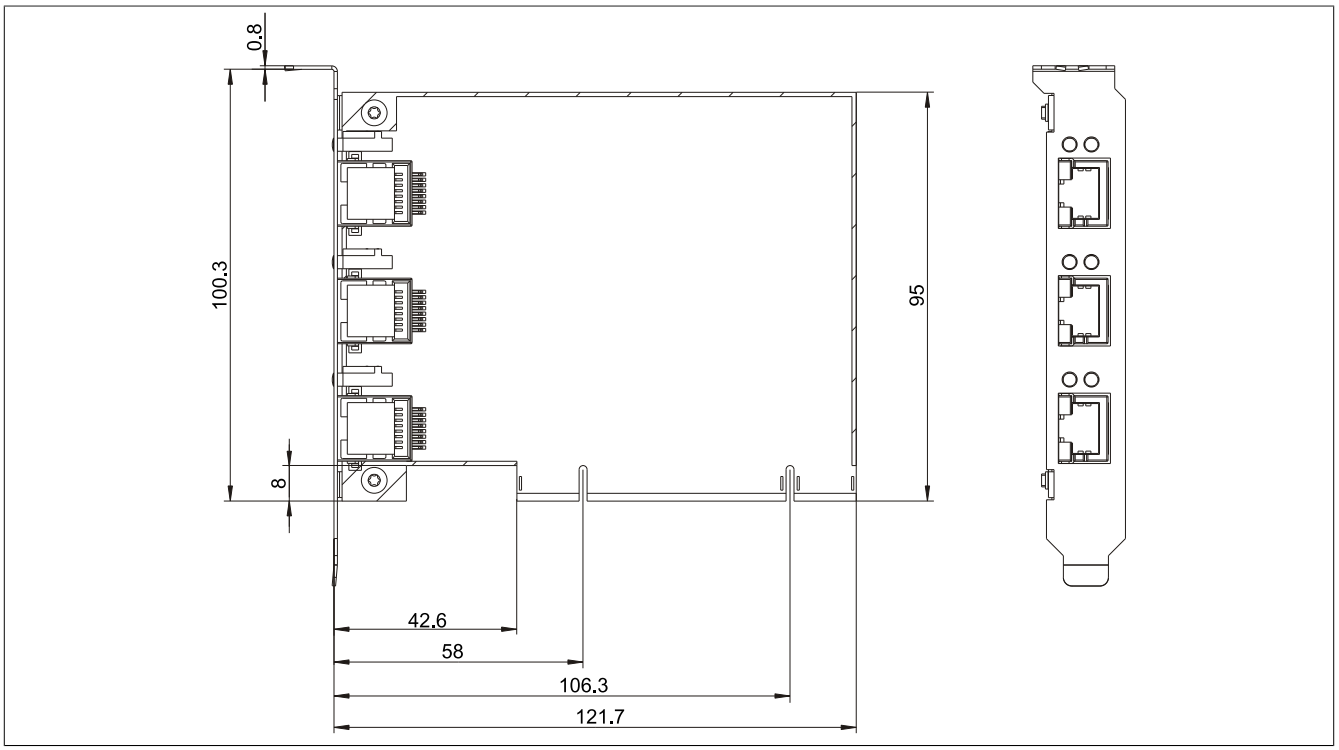


Image 171: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Dimensions

11 Cables

11.1 DVI cables

11.1.1 5CADVI.0xxx-00

General information

The DVI cables 5CADVI.0xxx-00 are designed for fixed layout.

> **Caution!**
>
> **Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.**

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	DVI cable	
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D cable, 1.8 m.	
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D cable, 5 m.	
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D cable, 10 m.	

Table 290: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0100-00
General information			
Certification			
CE		Yes	
c-UL-us		Yes	
Cable structure			
Wire cross section		AWG 28	
Shield		Individual cable pairs and entire cable	
Cable shielding	Tinned CU mesh, optical coverage >86%		Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage >86%
Outer sheathing			
Material		PVC	
Color		Beige	
Labeling		AWM STYLE 20276 80°C 30V VW1 DVI DIGITAL SINGLE LINK DER AN	
Connector			
Type		2x DVI-D (18+1), male	
Connection cycles		100	
Electrical characteristics			
Conductor resistance		Max. 237 Ω/km	
Insulation resistance		Min. 100 MΩ/km	
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions			
Length	1.8 m ±50 mm	5 m ± 80 mm	10 m ±100 mm
Diameter		Max. 8.5 mm	
Flex radius		≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)	
Weight	Approx. 260 g	Approx. 460 g	Approx. 790 g

Table 291: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

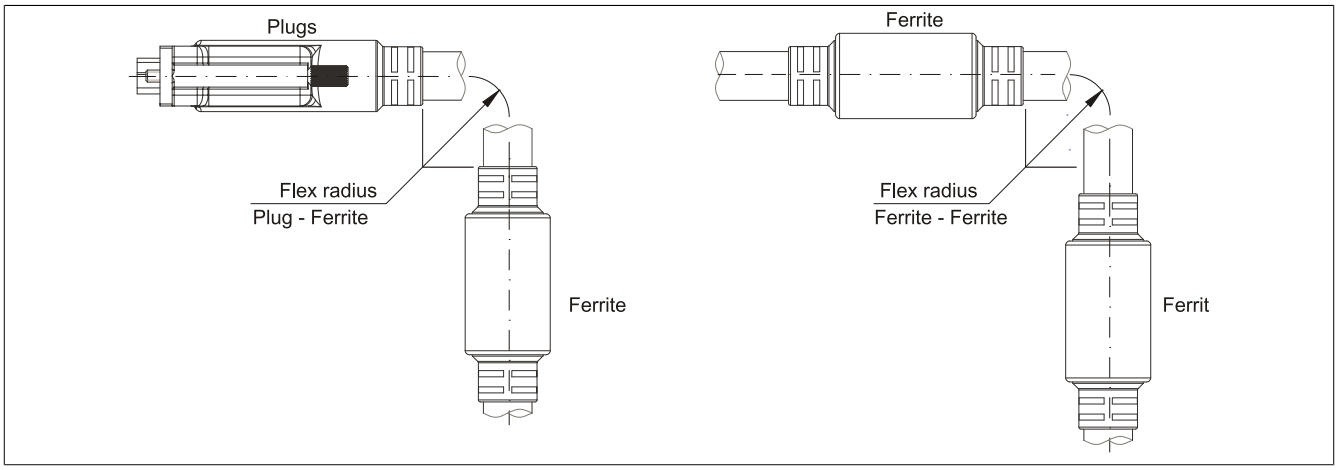


Image 172: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

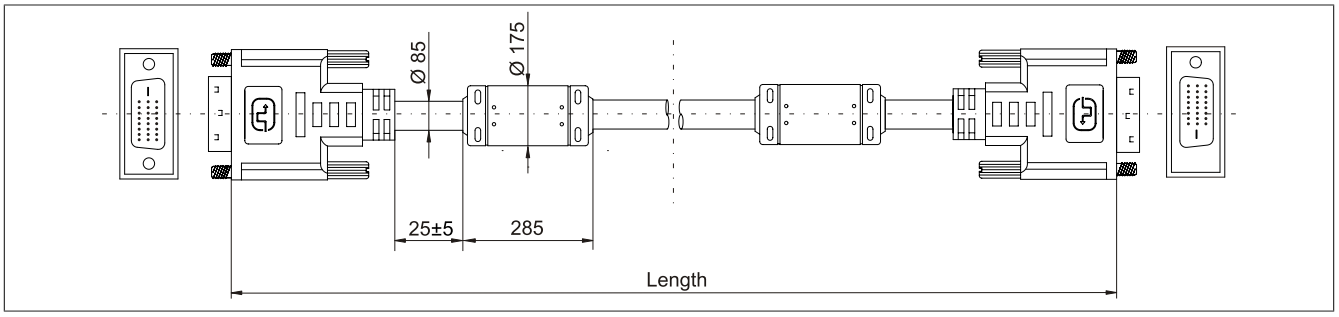


Image 173: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Dimensions

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

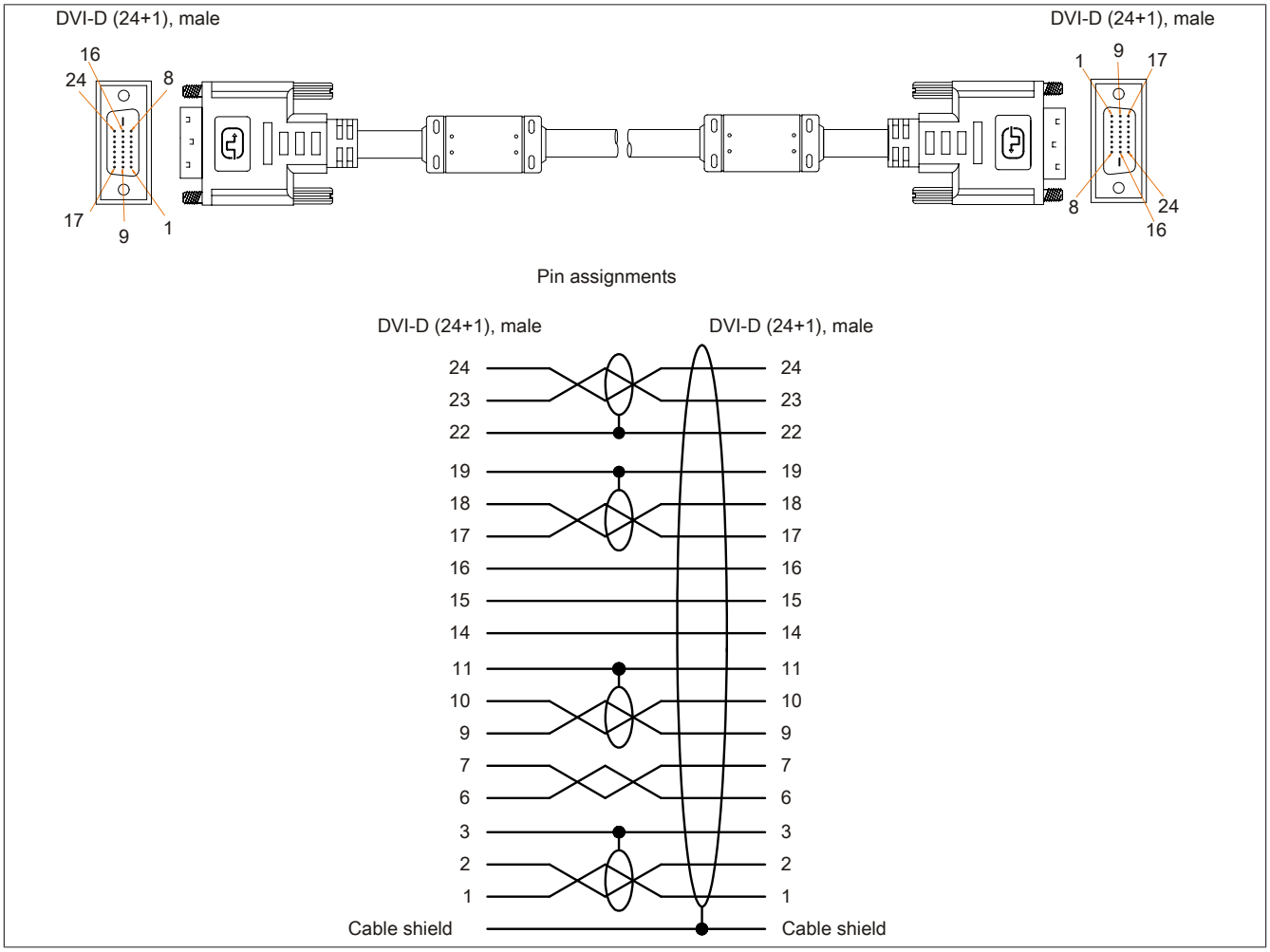


Image 174: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Pinout

11.2 SDL cables

11.2.1 5CASDL.0xxx-00

General information

The SDL cables 5CASDL.0xxx-00 are designed for fixed layout. Use of the SDL flex cable 5CASDL.0xxx-03 is required for a flexible installation (e.g. in swing arm systems).

Caution!

Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	SDL cables	
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	

Table 292: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-00	5CASDL. 0050-00	5CASDL. 0100-00	5CASDL. 0150-00	5CASDL. 0200-00	5CASDL. 0250-00	5CASDL. 0300-00
General information							
Certification							
CE	Yes						
c-UL-us	Yes						
Cable structure							
Wire cross section	AWG 28		AWG 24				
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable						
Cable shielding	Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage >85%						
Outer sheathing							
Material	PVC						
Color	Black						
Labeling	E74020-C (UL) AWM STYLE 20176 80°C 30V VW-1 DVI DIGITAL LINK						
Connector							
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male						
Connection cycles	100						
Contacts	Gold plated						
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief						
Electrical characteristics							
Conductor resistance							
AWG 24	-		≤93 Ω/km				
AWG 28	≤237 Ω/km		-				
Insulation resistance	Min. 10 MΩ/km						
Mechanical characteristics							
Dimensions							
Length	1.8 m ±30 mm	5 m ± 30 mm	10 m ±50 mm	15 m ±100 mm	20 m ±100 mm	25 m ± 100 mm	30 m ± 100 mm
Diameter	Typ. 8.6 ± 0.2 mm Max. 9 mm		Typ. 11 ± 0.2 mm Max. 11.5 mm				
Flex radius	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
Flexibility	Limited flexibility; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 100 cycles with 5x cable diameter, 20 cycles / minute)						
Weight	Approx. 300 g	Approx. 580 g	Approx. 1500 g	Approx. 2250 g	Approx. 2880 g	Approx. 4800 g	Approx. 5520 g

Table 293: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

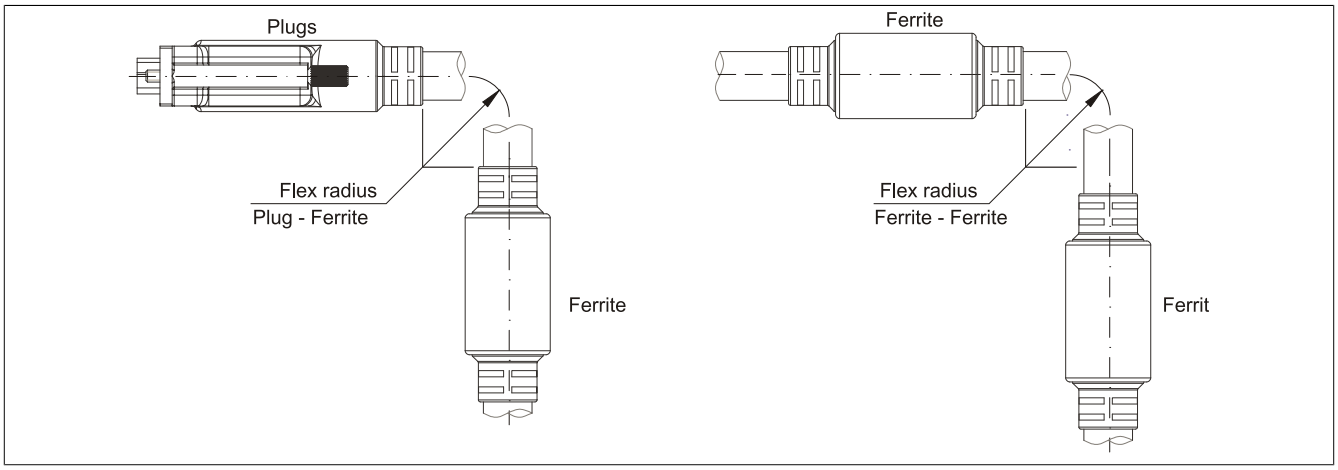


Image 175: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

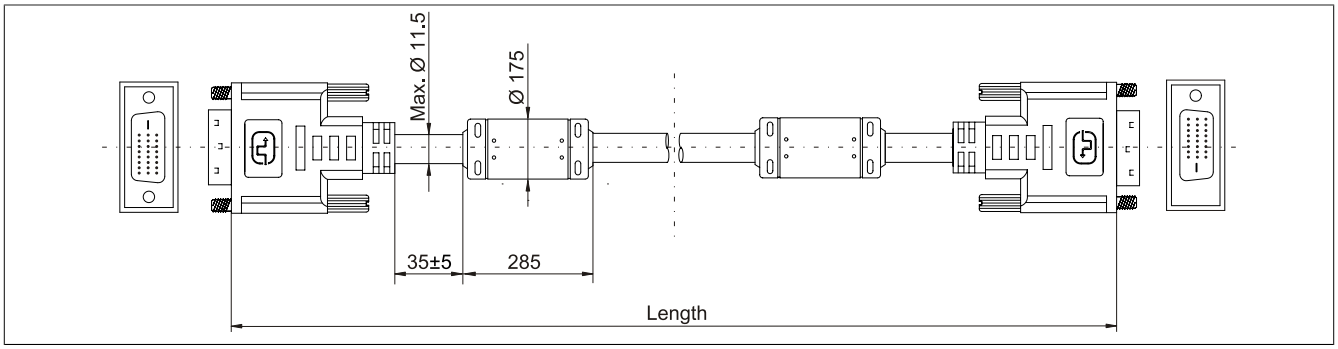


Image 176: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Dimensions

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

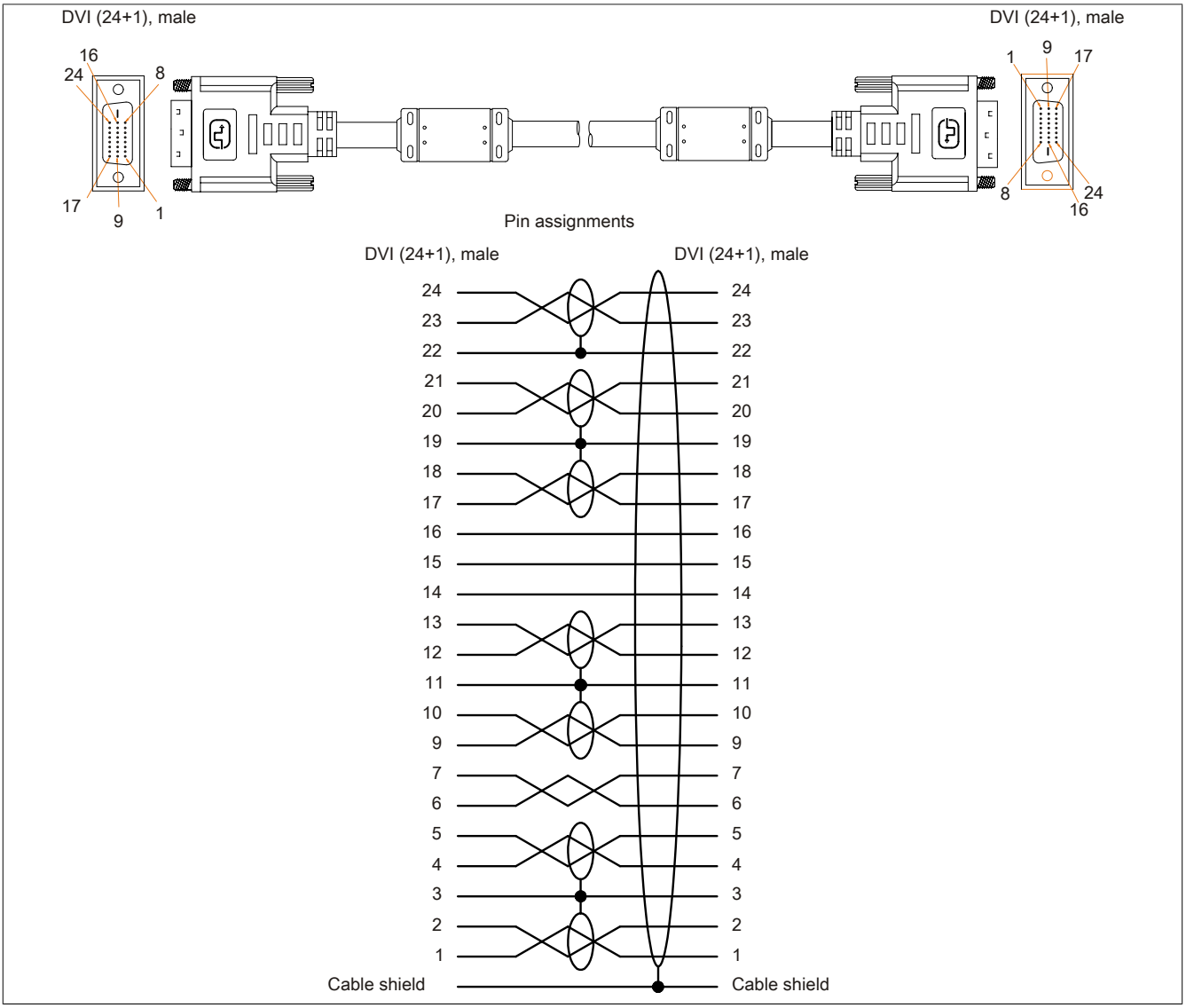


Image 177: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Pinout

11.3 SDL cables with 45° plugs

11.3.1 5CASDL.0xxx-01

General information

The 5CASDL.xxxx-01 SDL cables with 45° plug are designed for fixed layout.

Caution!

Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	SDL cable - 45° connector	
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	

Table 294: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0150-01
General information				
Certification				
CE	Yes			
c-UL-us	Yes			
Cable structure				
Wire cross section	AWG 28		AWG 24	
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable			
Cable shielding	Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage >85%			
Outer sheathing				
Material	PVC			
Color	Black			
Connector				
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male			
Connection cycles	100			
Contacts	Gold plated			
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief			
Electrical characteristics				
Conductor resistance				
AWG 24	-		≤93 Ω/km	
AWG 28	≤237 Ω/km		-	
Insulation resistance	Min. 10 MΩ/km			
Mechanical characteristics				
Dimensions				
Length	1.8 m ±30 mm	5 m ± 50 mm	10 m ±100 mm	15 m ±100 mm
Diameter	Max. 9 mm		Max. 11.5 mm	
Flex radius				
Fixed installation	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)			
Flexibility	Limited flexibility; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 100 cycles with 5x cable diameter, 20 cycles / minute)			
Weight	Approx. 300 g	Approx. 590 g	Approx. 2800 g	Approx. 2860 g

Table 295: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

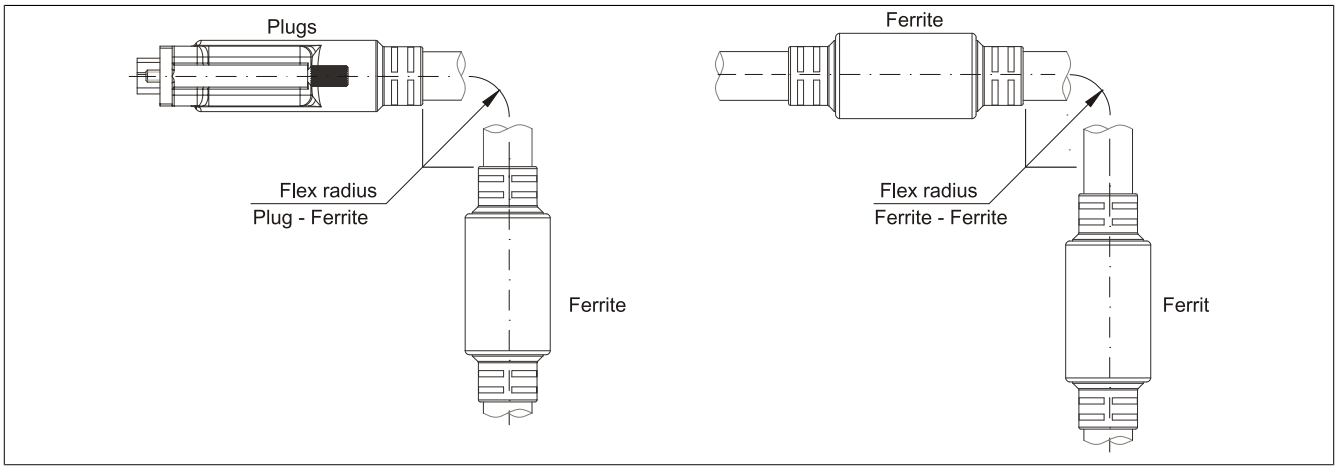


Image 178: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

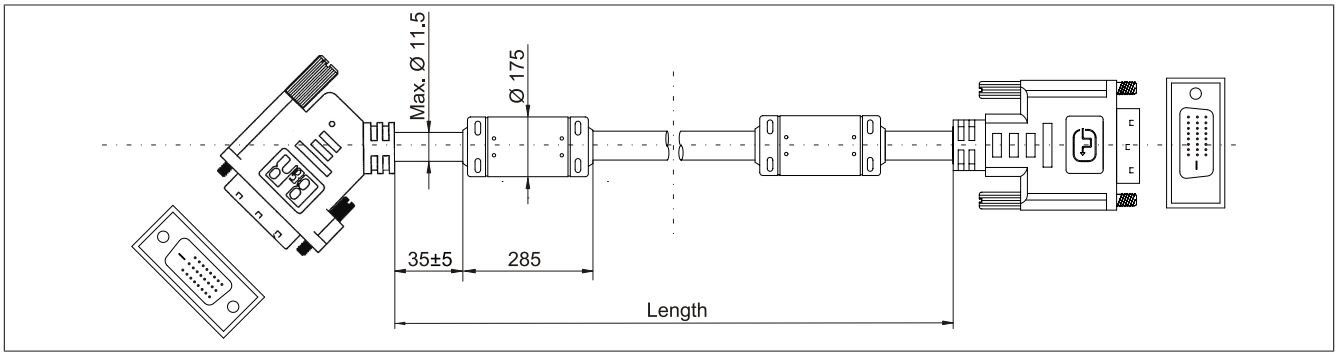


Image 179: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Dimensions

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

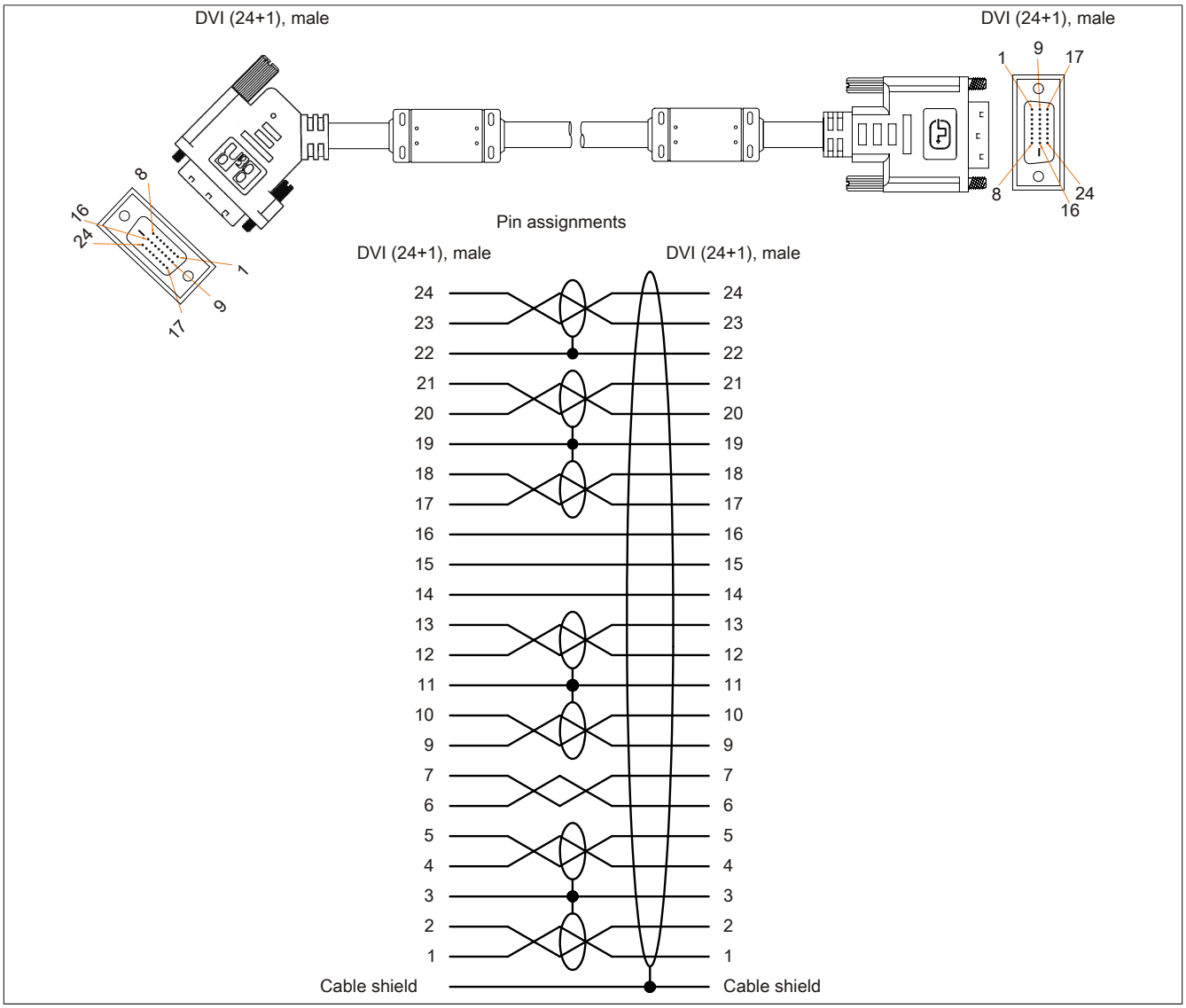


Image 180: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Pinout

11.4 SDL flex cables

11.4.1 5CASDL.0xxx-03

General information

The 5CASDL.0xxx-03 SDL flex cables are designed for use in both fixed and flexible installations (e.g. in swing arm systems).

> **Caution!**
>
> **Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.**

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL Cable flex, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable flex, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable flex, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable flex, 15 m.	
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable flex, 20 m.	
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL cable flex, 25 m.	
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable flex, 30 m.	

Table 296: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-03	5CASDL. 0050-03	5CASDL. 0100-03	5CASDL. 0150-03	5CASDL. 0200-03	5CASDL. 0250-03	5CASDL. 0300-03
General information							
Certification							
CE	Yes						
c-UL-us	Yes						
Cable structure							
Wire cross section	26 AWG (control wires) 26 AWG (DVI, USB, data)						
Features	Free of halogen and silicon						
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable						
Cable shielding	Aluminum foil clad + tinned copper mesh						
Outer sheathing							
Material	Special TMPU - semi gloss						
Color	Black						
Labeling	(B&R) SDL cable (UL) AWM 20236 80°C 30V E 63216						
Connector							
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male						
Connection cycles	Min. 200						
Contacts	Gold plated						
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief						
Electrical characteristics							
Operating voltage	≤30 V						
Test voltage							
Wire/wire	1 kV						
Wire/shield	0.5 kV						
Wave impedance	100 ±10 Ω						
Conductor resistance							
AWG 24	≤95 Ω/km						
AWG 26	≤145 Ω/km						
Insulation resistance	> 200 MΩ/km						
Operating conditions							
Approbation	UL AWM 20236 80°C 30V						
Flame resistant	In accordance with UL758 (cable vertical flame test)						
Oil and hydrolysis resistance	According to VDE 0282-10						
Environmental conditions							
Temperature							
Storage	-20 to 80°C						
Moving	-5 to 60°C						
Fixed installation	-20 to 80°C						

Table 297: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-03	5CASDL. 0050-03	5CASDL. 0100-03	5CASDL. 0150-03	5CASDL. 0200-03	5CASDL. 0250-03	5CASDL. 0300-03
Mechanical characteristics							
Dimensions							
Length	1.8 m ±20 mm	5 m ± 45 mm	10 m ±90 mm	15 m ±135 mm	20 m ± 180 mm	25 m ± 225 mm	30 m ± 270 mm
Diameter	Max. 12 mm						
Flex radius							
Fixed installation	≥ 6x cable diameter (from plug - ferrite magnet) ≥ 10x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
flexible installation	≥ 15x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
Flexibility	Flexible; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 300,000 cycles with 15x cable diameter, 4800 cycles / hour)						
Drag chain data							
Flex cycles	300.000						
Speed	4800 cycles / hour						
Flex radius	180 mm;15x cable diameter						
Hub	460 mm						
Weight	Approx. 460 g	Approx. 1020 g	Approx. 1940 g	Approx. 2840 g	Approx. 3740 g	Approx. 4560 g	Approx. 5590 g
Tension							
In operation	≤50 N						
During installation	≤400 N						

Table 297: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

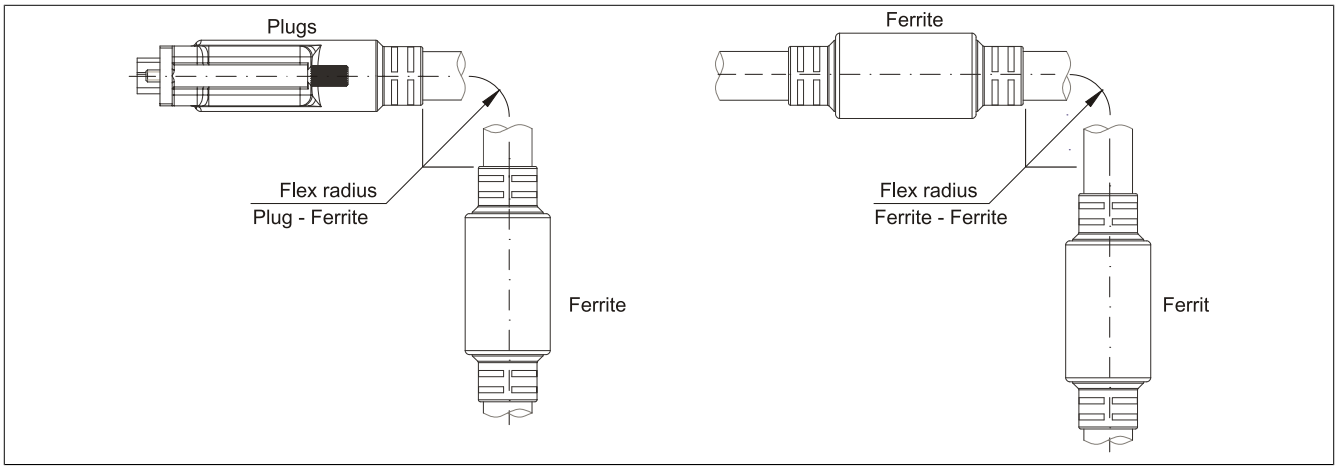


Image 181: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

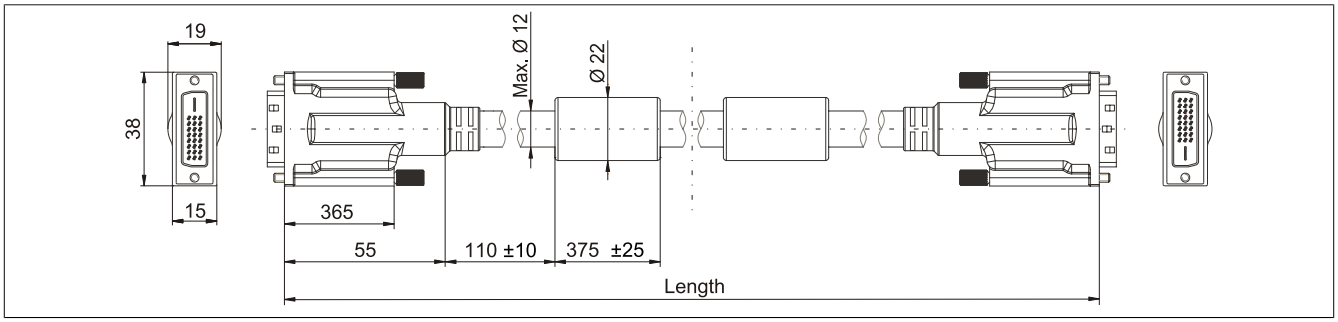


Image 182: 5CASDL.0xxx-03 - Dimensions

Layout

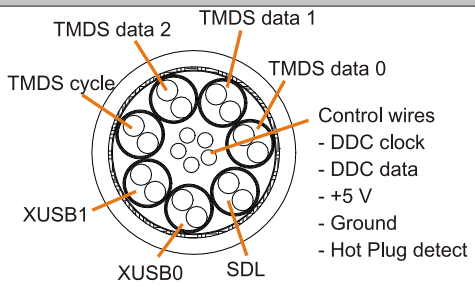
Element	Assignment	Cross section	
DVI	TMDS data 0	26 AWG	
	TMDS data 1	26 AWG	
	TMDS data 2	26 AWG	
	TMDS cycle	26 AWG	
USB	XUSB0	26 AWG	
	XUSB1	26 AWG	
Data	SDL	26 AWG	
Control wires	DDC cycle	24 AWG	
	DDC data	24 AWG	
	+5 V	24 AWG	
	Mass	24 AWG	
	Hot Plug detect	24 AWG	

Table 298: Structure - SDL flex cable 5CASDL.0xxx-03

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

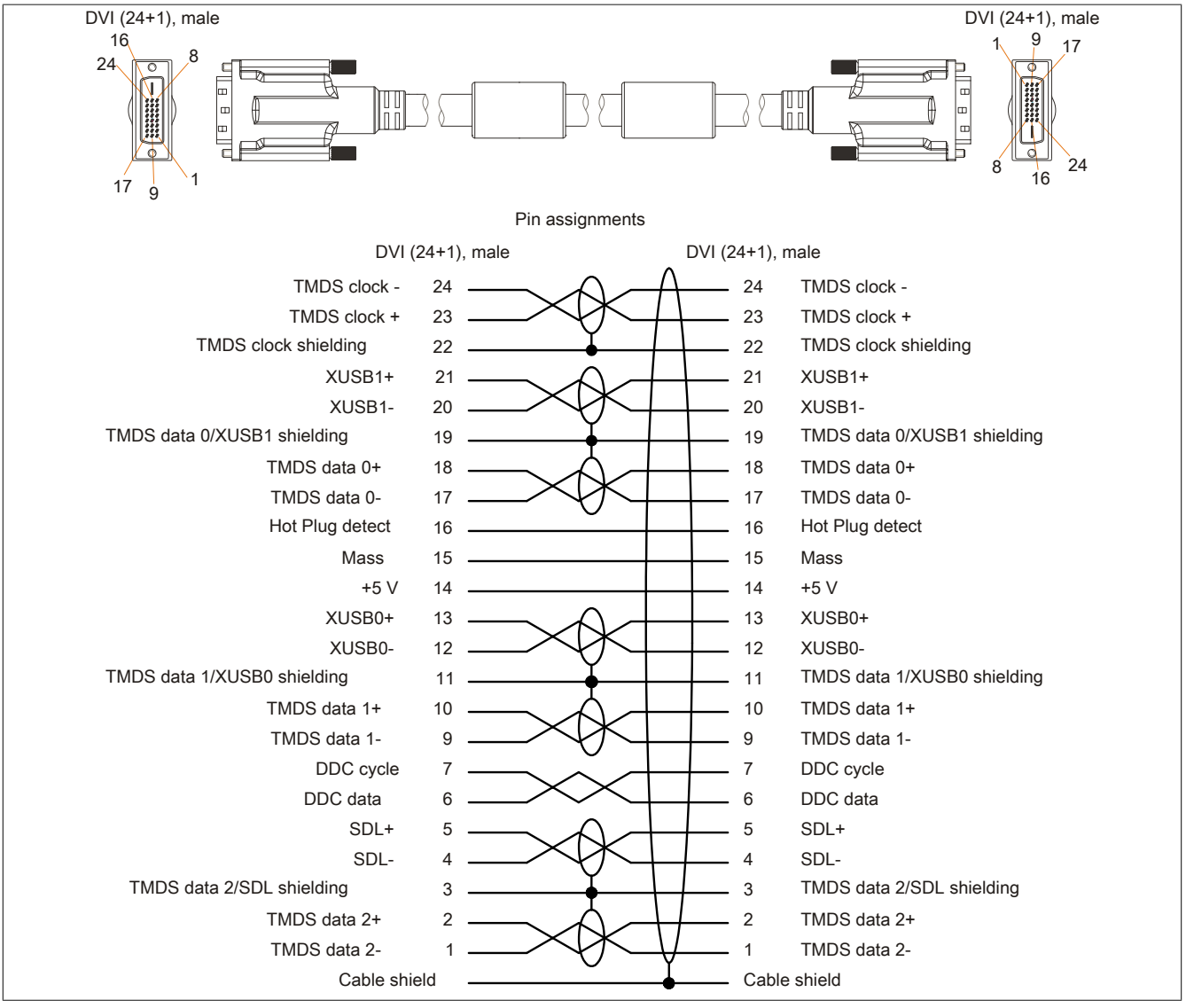


Image 183: 5CASDL.0xxx-03- Pinout

11.5 SDL flex cables with extender

11.5.1 5CASDL.0xx0-13

General information

The 5CASDL.xxxx-13 SDL flex cables with extender are designed for use in both fixed and flexible installations (e.g. in swing arm systems).

> **Caution!**
>
> **Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.**

Order data

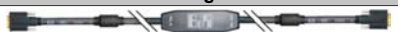
Model number	Short description	Image
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 30 m.	
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 40 m.	
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL Cable flex with extender, 43 m.	

Table 299: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0430-13
General information			
Certification			
CE		Yes	
c-UL-us		Yes	
Cable structure			
Wire cross section		26 AWG (control wires) 26 AWG (DVI, USB, data)	
Features		Free of halogen and silicon	
Shield		Individual cable pairs and entire cable	
Cable shielding		Aluminum foil clad + tinned copper mesh	
Outer sheathing			
Material		Special TMPU - semi gloss	
Color		Black	
Labeling		(B&R) SDL cable (UL) AWM 20236 80°C 30V E63216	
Connector			
Type		2x DVI-D (24+1), male	
Connection cycles		Min. 200	
Contacts		Gold plated	
Mechanical protection		Metal cover with crimped stress relief	
Electrical characteristics			
Operating voltage		≤30 V	
Test voltage			
Wire/wire		1 kV	
Wire/shield		0.5 kV	
Wave impedance		100 ±10 Ω	
Conductor resistance			
AWG 24		≤95 Ω/km	
AWG 26		≤145 Ω/km	
Insulation resistance		> 200 MΩ/km	
Operating conditions			
Approbation		UL AWM 20236 80°C 30V	
Flame resistant		In accordance with UL758 (cable vertical flame test)	
Oil and hydrolysis resistance		According to VDE 0282-10	
Environmental conditions			
Temperature			
Storage		-20 to 60°C	
Moving		-5 to 60°C	
Fixed installation		-20 to 60°C	
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions			
Length	30 m ± 280 mm	40 m ± 380 mm	43 m ± 410 mm
Diameter		Max. 12 mm	
Extender box			
Width		35 mm	
Length		125 mm	

Table 300: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0430-13
Height	18.5 mm		
Flex radius			
Fixed installation	≥ 6x cable diameter (from plug - ferrite magnet) ≥ 10x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)		
flexible installation	≥ 15x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)		
Flexibility	Flexible; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 300,000 cycles with 15x cable diameter, 4800 cycles / hour)		
Drag chain data			
Flex cycles	300.000		
Speed	4800 cycles / hour		
Flex radius	180 mm;15x cable diameter		
Hub	460 mm		
Weight	Approx. 5430 g	Approx. 7200 g	Approx. 7790 g
Tension			
In operation	≤50 N		
During installation	≤400 N		

Table 300: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data

Flex radius specification

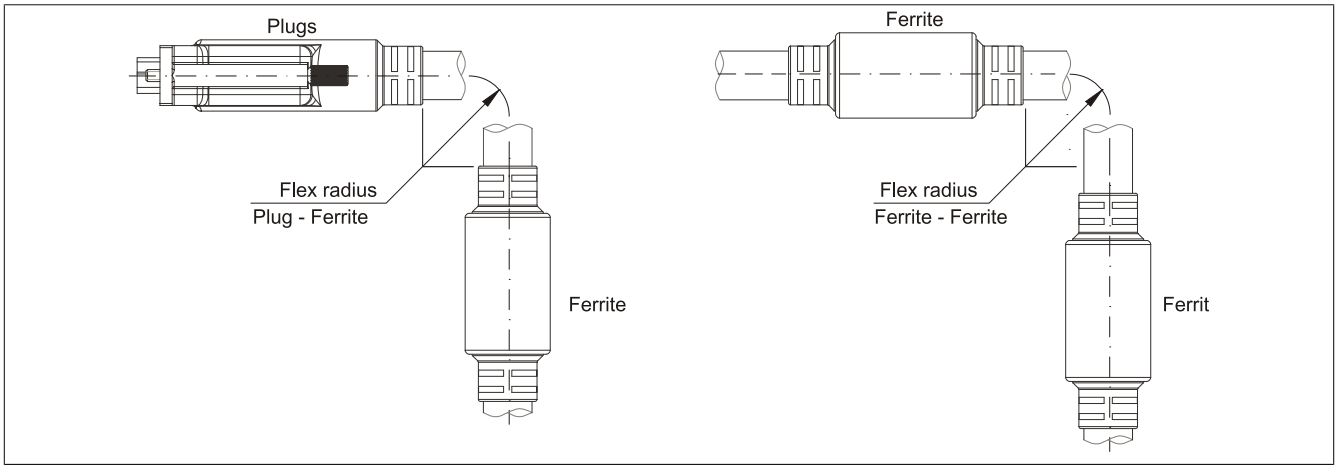


Image 184: Flex radius specification

Dimensions

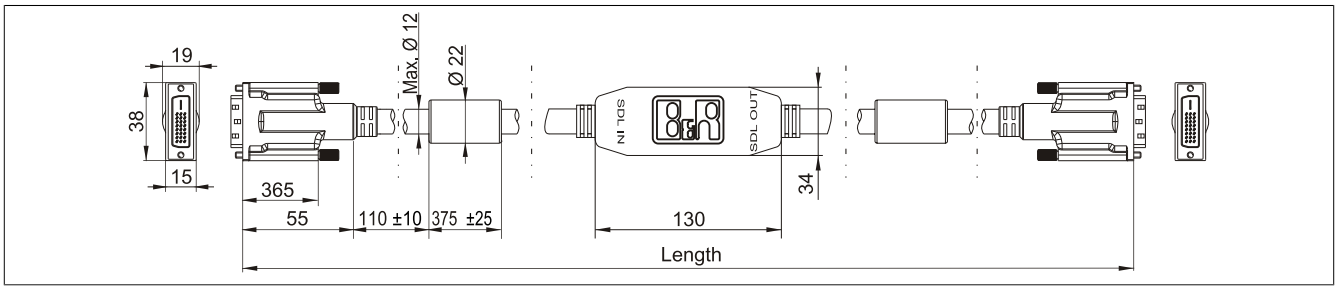


Image 185: 5CASDL.0xx0-13- Dimensions

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

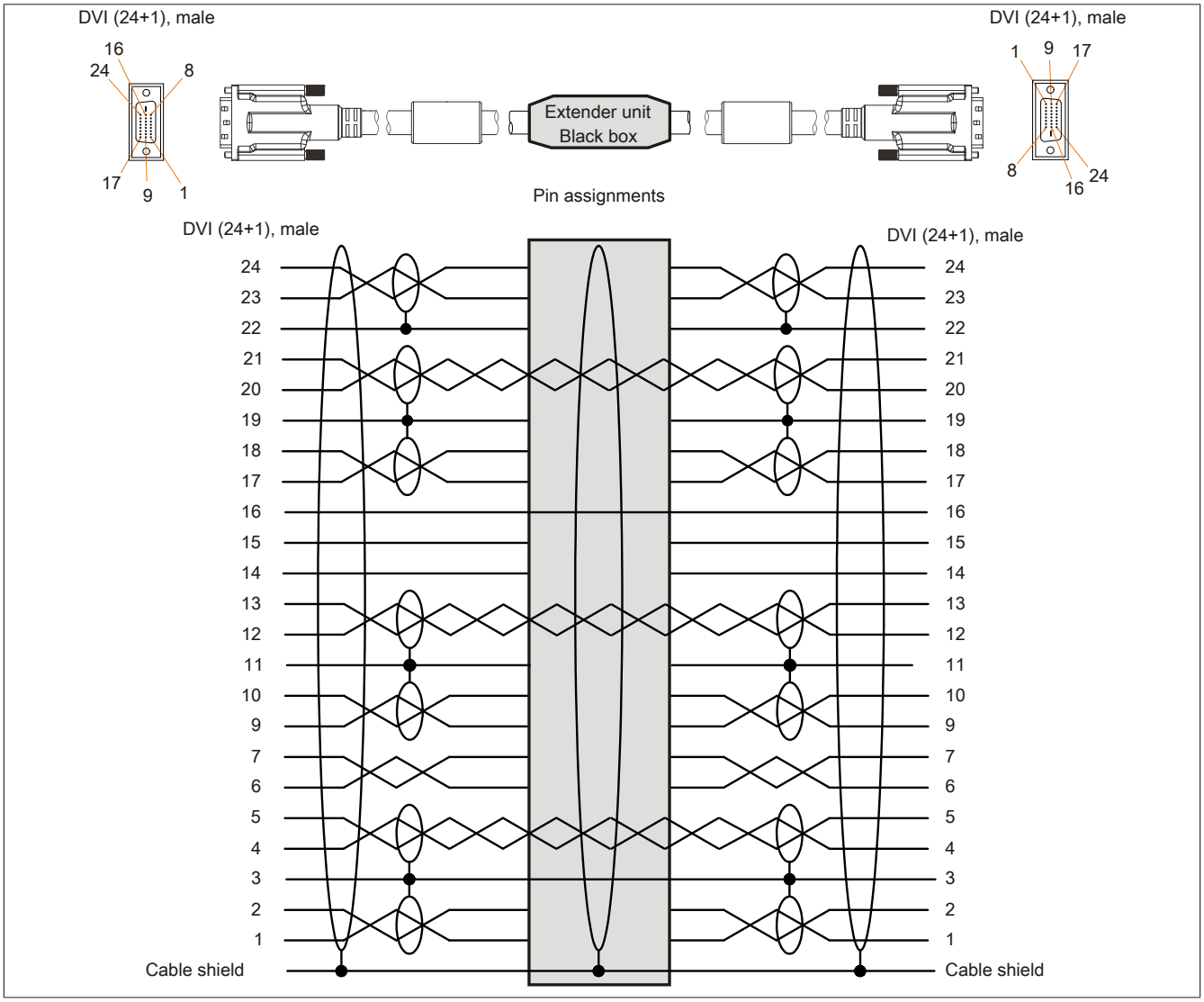


Image 186: 5CASDL.0xx0-13 - Pinout

Cable connection

SDL flex cables with extenders must be connected between the industrial PC and Automation Panel 900 display unit in the correct direction. The signal direction is indicated on the extender unit for this purpose.

• Connect the end labeled "SDL IN" with the video output of e.g. the APC 820 (monitor/panel output) or Panel OUT of an AP900 AP Link card.

• The "SDL OUT" end should be connected to the display unit (e.g. Automation Panel 900) via the Automation Panel Link insert card (Panel IN).

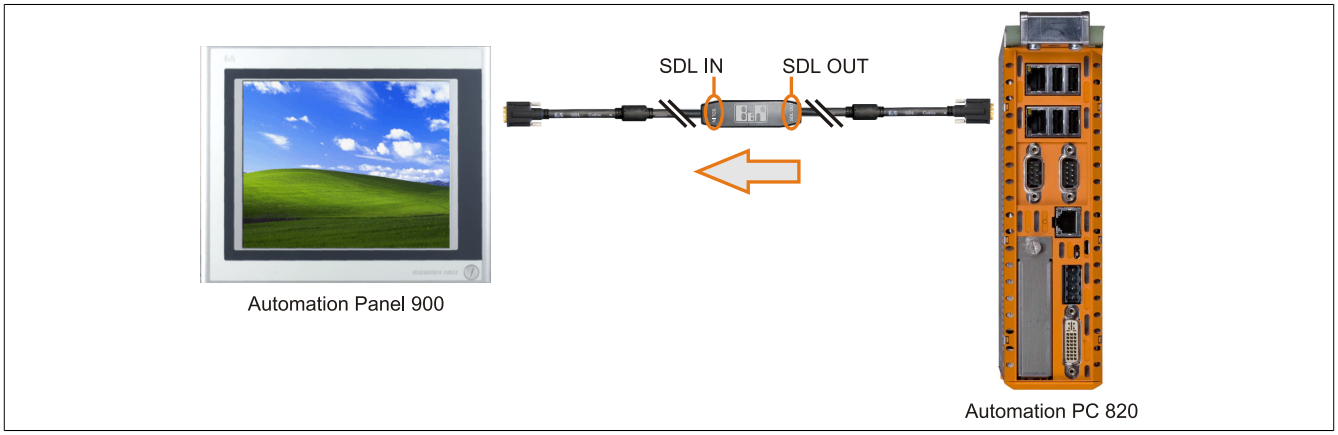


Image 187: Example of signal direction for the SDL flex cable with extender - APC820

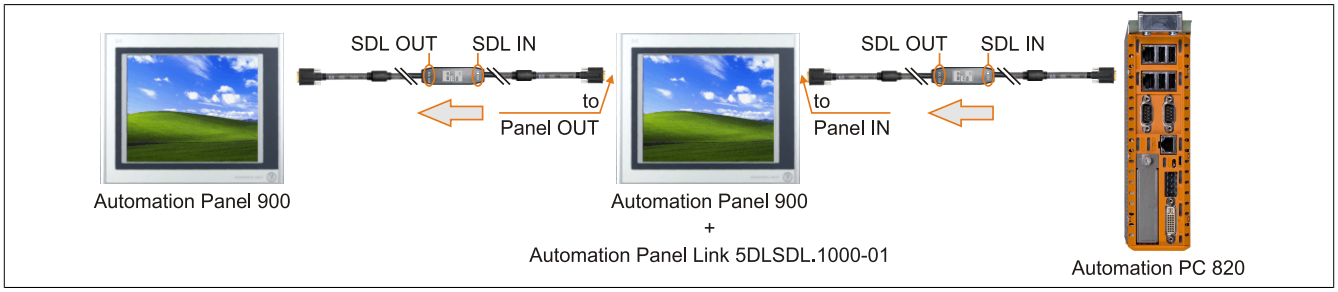


Image 188: Example of signal direction display - SDL flex cable with extender

11.6 USB cables

11.6.1 5CAUSB.00xx-00

General information

USB cables are designed to achieve USB 2.0 transfer speeds.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	

Table 301: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	5CAUSB.0018-00	5CAUSB.0050-00
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
c-UL-us	Yes	
Cable structure		
Wire cross section	AWG 24, 28	
Shield	Entire cable	
Outer sheathing		
Color	Beige	
Connector		
Type	USB type A male and USB type B male	
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions		
Length	1.8 m ±30 mm	5 m ± 50 mm
Diameter	Max. 5 mm	
Flex radius	Min. 100 mm	

Table 302: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Technical data

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

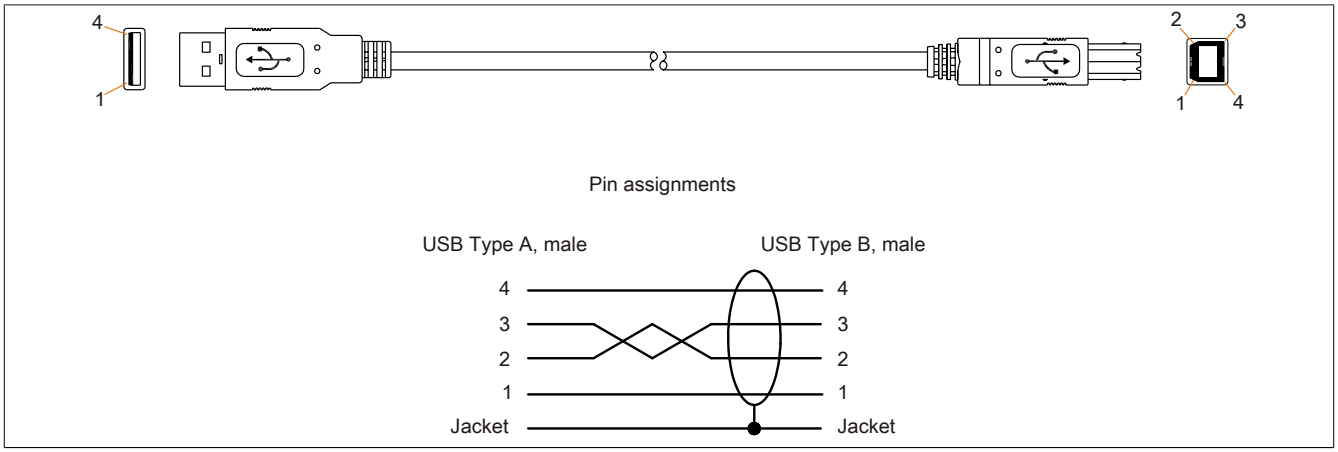


Image 189: 5CAUSB.00xx-00 - USB cable pinout

11.7 RS232 cables

11.7.1 9A0014.xx

General information

The RS232 cables are used as extension cables between two RS232 interfaces.

Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	RS232 cable	
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	

Table 303: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Order data

Technical data

Product ID	9A0014.02	9A0014.05	9A0014.10
General information			
Certification			
CE		Yes	
Cable structure			
Wire cross section		AWG 26	
Shield		Entire cable	
Outer sheathing			
Color		Beige	
Connector			
Type		9-pin DSUB socket, male / female	
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions			
Length	1.8 m ±50 mm	5 m ± 80 mm	10 m ±100 mm
Diameter		Max. 5 mm	
Flex radius		Min. 70 mm	

Table 304: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Technical data

Cable specifications

Warning!

If you want to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. B&R guarantees the performance of all cables that they provide.

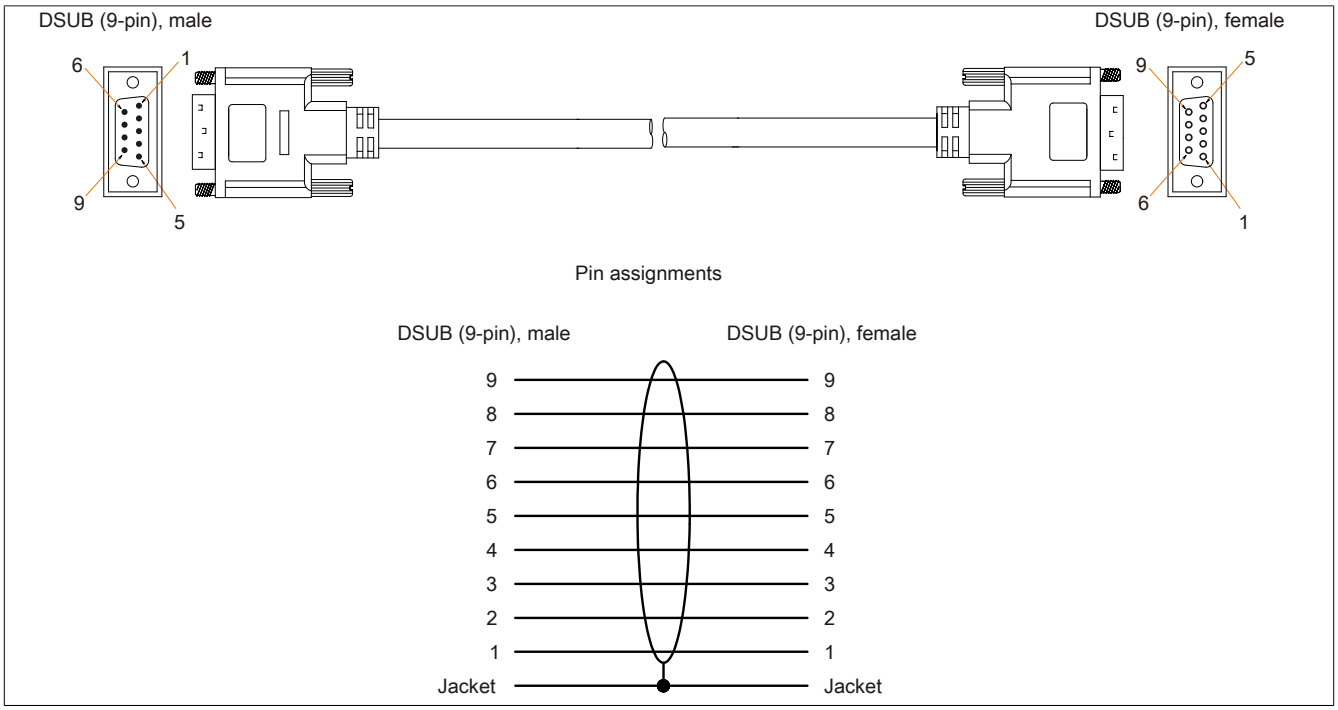


Image 190: 9A0014.xx - RS232 cable pinout

11.8 Internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00

11.8.1 General information

This supply cable is used internally e.g. to supply special PCI cards. It is connected to the main board.

For requirements and procedures, see "Connection of an external device to the main board" on page 371.

Caution!

Cable can only be plugged in and unplugged when the device is turned off.

11.8.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Undefined	Image not found for 5CAMSC.0001-00!
5CAMSC.0001-00	APC620 internal power supply cable - Customized -	

Table 305: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Order data

11.8.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CAMSC.0001-00
General information	
Certification CE	 Yes
Cable structure	
Wire cross section	AWG 22
Connector	
Type	1x 4-pin male disk drive power plug, 1x 4-pin female plug housing
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions Length	 100 mm ±5 mm
Flexibility	Flexible

Table 306: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Technical data

12 HDD replacement disk tray

12.1 5AC801.FRAM-00

12.1.1 General information

To ensure that a hard disk can be replaced as quickly as possible, we offer the possibility to mount a compartment to the APC810 in which a replacement HDD can be stored.

For more information about installing the HDD replacement disk tray, see chapter Maintenance / Service.

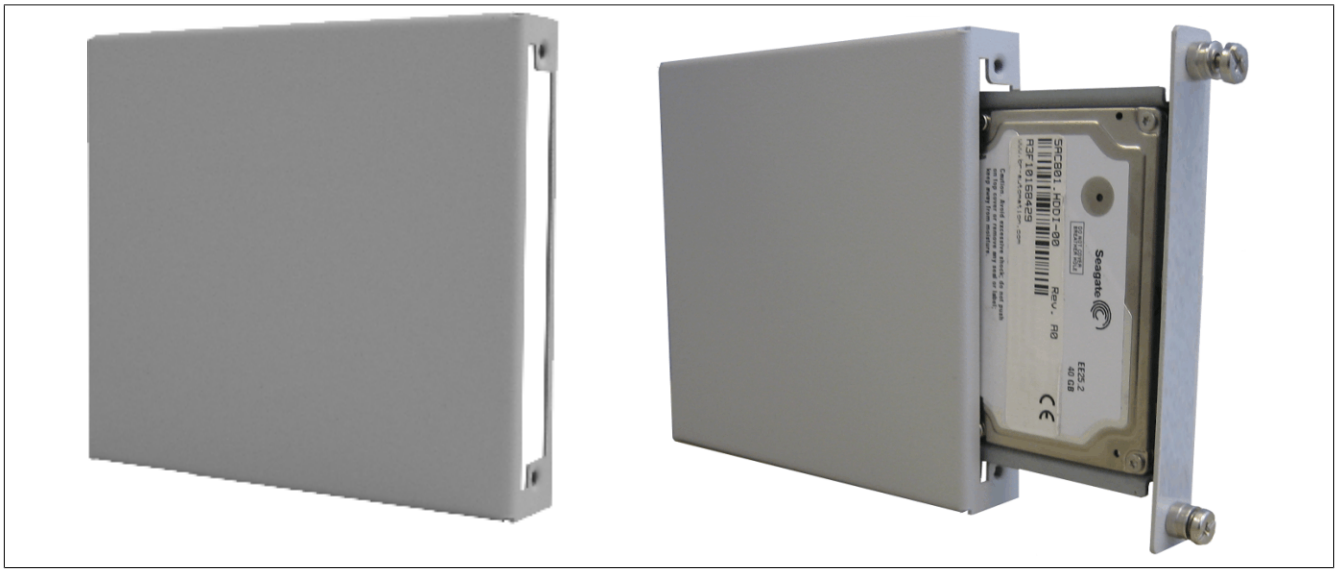


Image 191: HDD replacement disk tray - 5AC801.FRAM-00

12.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Image
	Accessories	
5AC801.FRAM-00	APC810 SATA Hard Disk Replacement Tray	

Table 307: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Order data

12.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.FRAM-00
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	106 mm
Height	101 mm
Depth	18 mm

Table 308: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Technical data

12.1.4 Dimensions

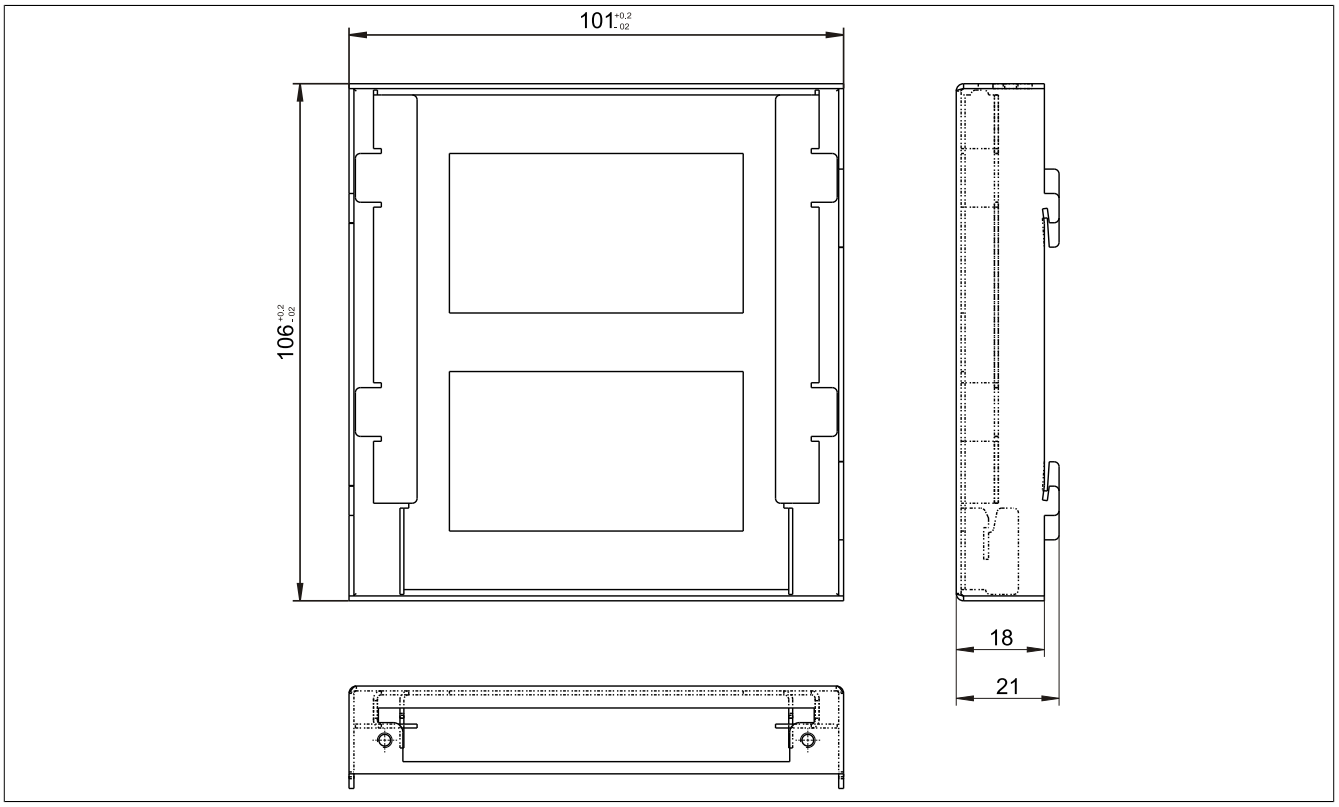


Image 192: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Dimensions

Chapter 7 • Maintenance / Service

The following chapter describes service/maintenance work that can be carried out by a trained, qualified user.

1 Changing the battery

The lithium battery buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC) and the CMOS data.

Information:

- **The product design allows the battery to be changed with the B&R device switched either on or off. In some countries, safety regulations do not allow batteries to be changed while the module is switched on.**
- **Any BIOS settings that have been made will remain when the battery is changed with the power turned off (stored in non-volatile EEPROM). The date and time must be reset later because this data is lost when the battery is changed.**
- **The battery should only be changed by qualified personnel.**

Warning!

Replace battery with Renata, type CR2477N only. Use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

Battery may explode if mistreated. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

The following replacement lithium batteries are available: 4A0006.00-000 (1 pc.) and 0AC201.91 (4 pcs.).

1.1 Battery status evaluation

The battery status is evaluated immediately following start-up of the device and is subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. The battery is subjected to a brief load (1 second) during the measurement and then evaluated. The evaluated battery status is displayed in the BIOS Setup pages (under Advanced - Baseboard monitor) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver), but can also be read in a customer application via the ADI Library.

Battery status	Meaning
N/A	Hardware, i.e. firmware used is too old and does not support read.
GOOD	Data buffering is guaranteed.
BAD	Data buffering is guaranteed for approx. another 500 hours from the point in time that the battery capacity is determined to be BAD (insufficient).

Table 309: Meaning of battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is guaranteed for approximately another 500 hours. When changing the battery, data is buffered for approximately another 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

1.2 Procedure

- Disconnect the B&R industrial PC.
- Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Remove the cover from the battery compartment and carefully pull out the battery using the removal strips.

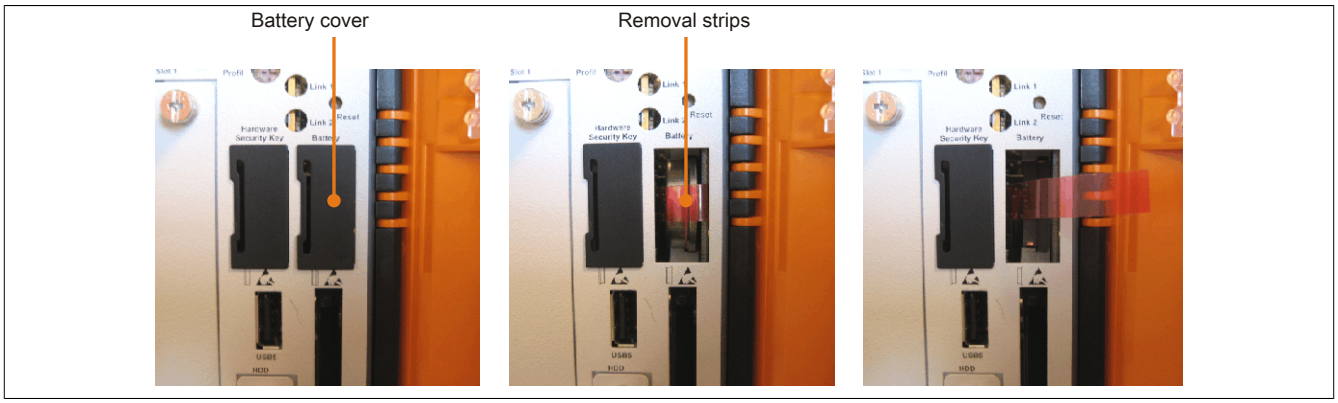


Image 193: Remove battery

- The battery should not be held by its edges. Insulated tweezers may also be used for inserting the battery.

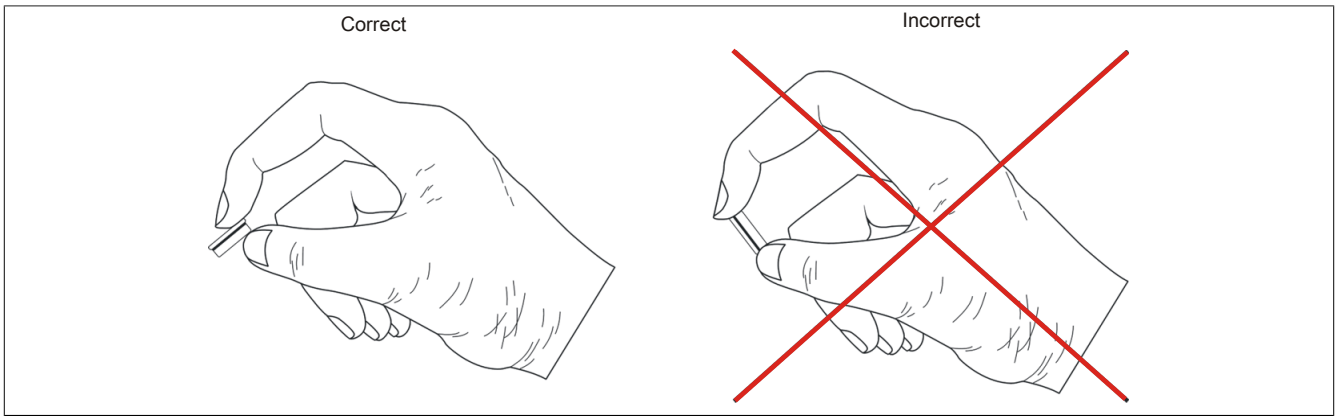


Image 194: Battery handling

- Insert the new battery with correct polarity.

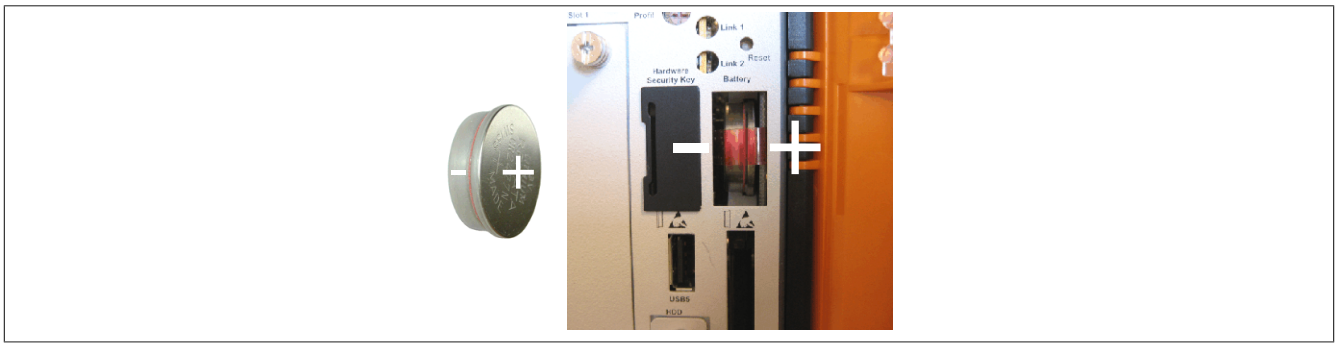


Image 195: Battery polarity

- To make the next battery change easier, be sure the removal strip is in place when inserting battery.
- Reconnect power supply to the B&R industrial PC (plug in power cable and press power button).
- Date and time might need to be reset in BIOS.

Warning!

Lithium batteries are considered hazardous waste. Used batteries should be disposed of according to local requirements.

2 Replacing the CompactFlash card

Caution!

Turn off the power before replacing the CompactFlash card!

The CompactFlash card can be exchanged quickly and easily by pressing the ejector (see image) with a pointed object such as a pen.

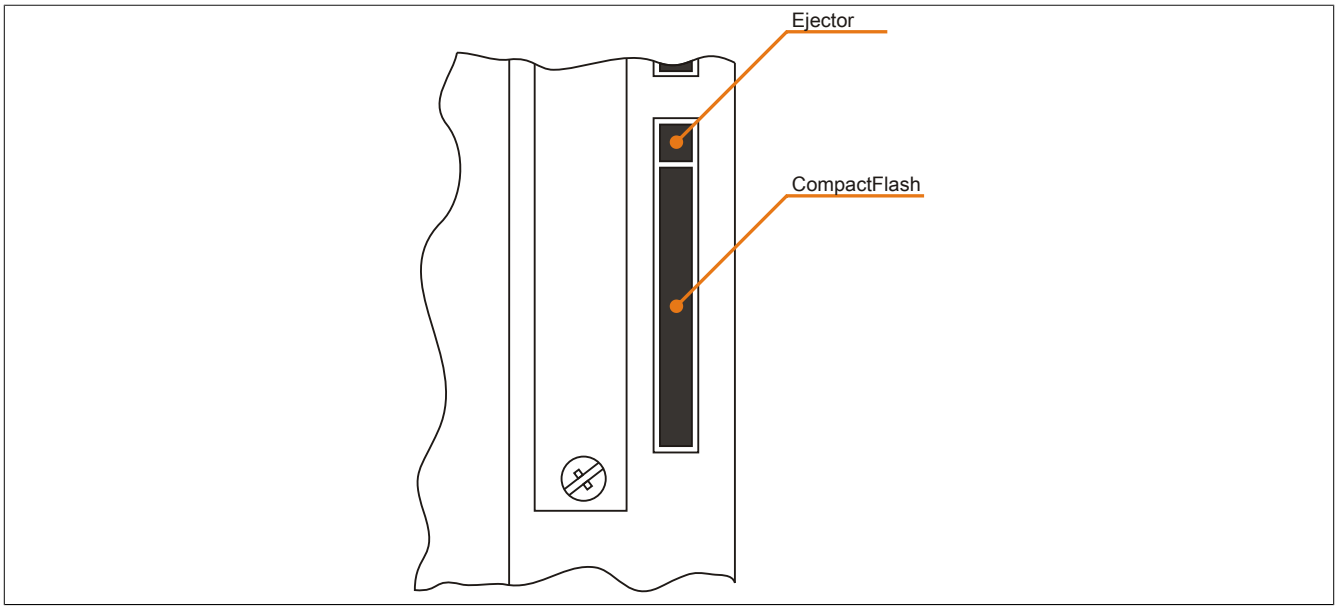


Image 196: CompactFlash + ejector (sample photo)

3 Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

3.1 Procedure

1. Loosen and remove the two ¼ turn screws on the protective cover / slide-in compact drive.

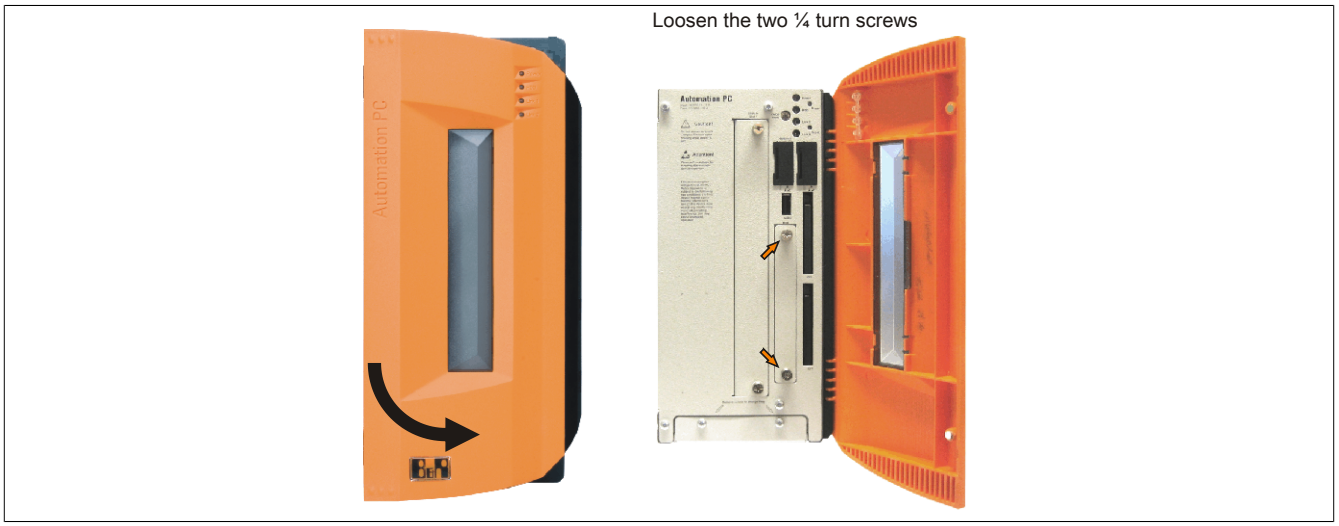


Image 197: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

2. Insert the compact SATA drive and tighten the ¼ turn screws.

Image 198: Inserting the compact SATA drive

4 Installing / exchanging a slide-in slot drive

Slide-in drives can be installed and exchanged in system units with 2, 3 or 5 card slots.

4.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the dummy slide-in module or slide-in drive by unscrewing the two ¼ turn screws.

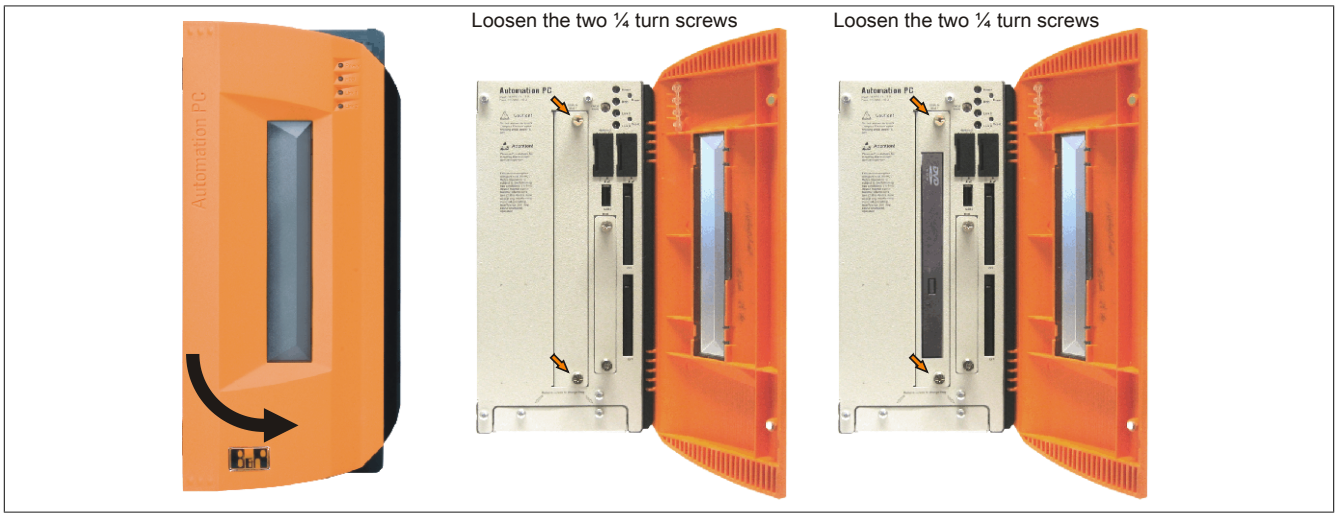


Image 199: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

4. Insert the slide-in drive and tighten with the two ¼ turn screws.

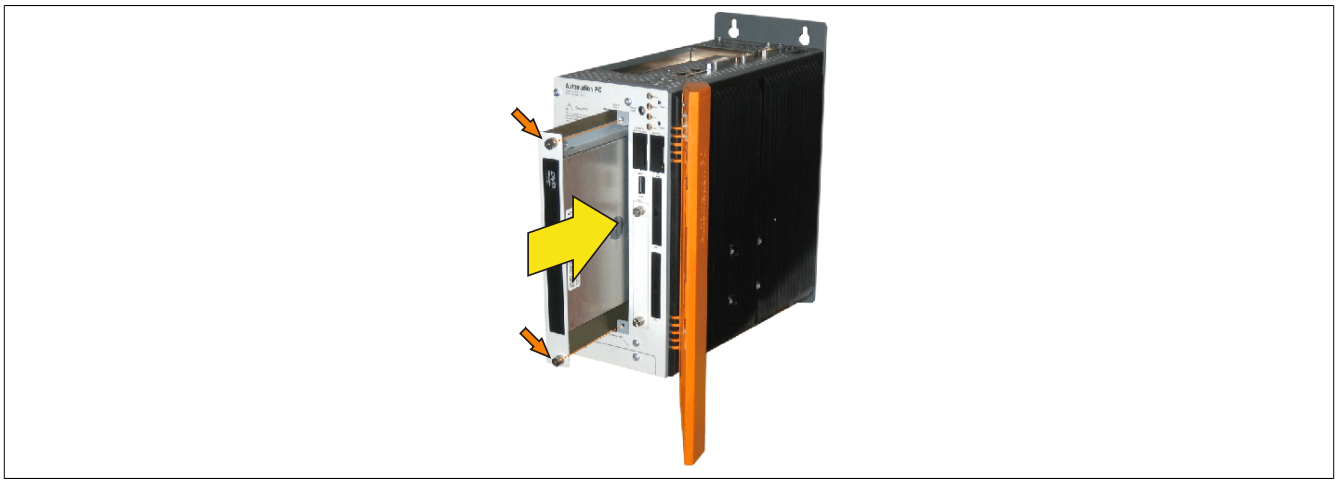


Image 200: Installing the slide-in drive

5 Installing the slide-in compact adapter

Slide-in compact adapters can be installed and exchanged in system units with 2, 3 or 5 card slots. A slide-in compact drive (e.g. slide-in compact HDD) can be installed in a slide-in slot using the slide-in compact adapter.

5.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the dummy slide-in module or slide-in drive by unscrewing the two ¼ turn screws.

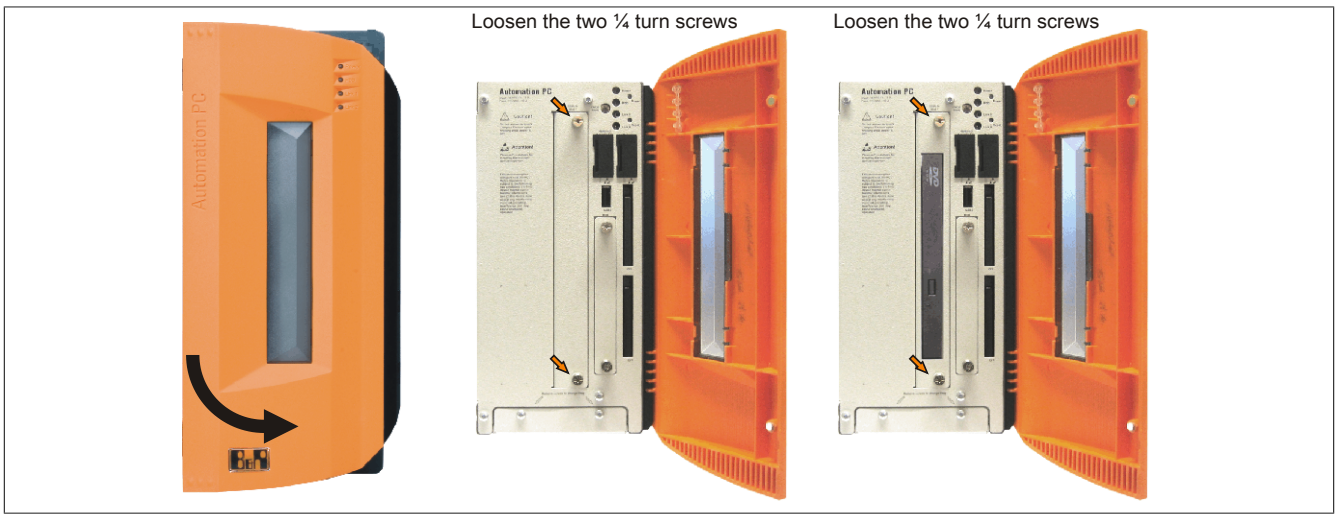


Image 201: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

4. Insert the slide-in compact adapter and tighten the two ¼ turn screws.

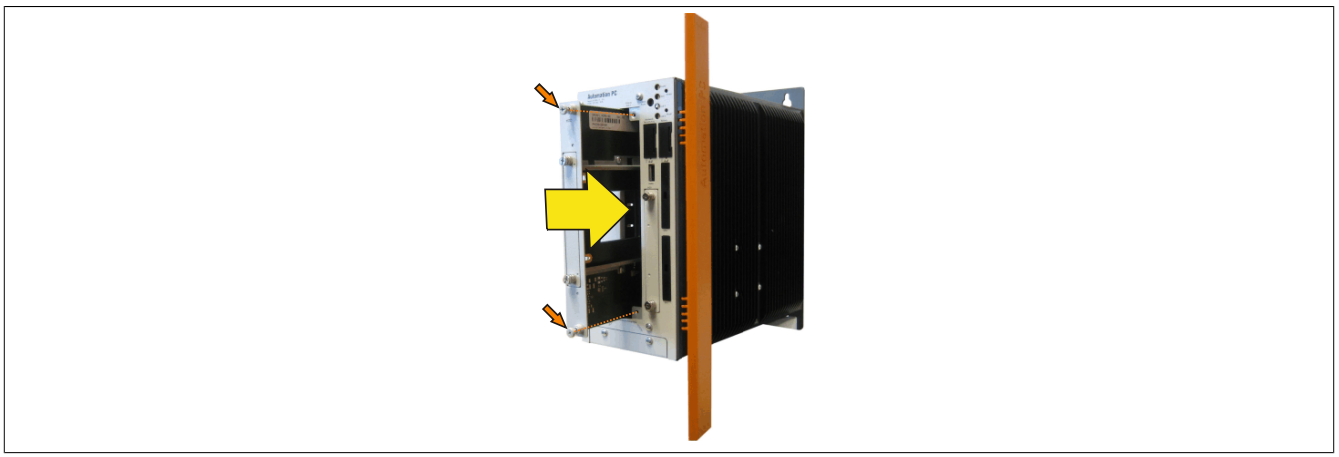


Image 202: Installing the slide-in compact adapter

5. Once the adapter has been installed, the slide-in compact drive can be inserted.

Image 203: Inserting the slide-in compact drive

6 Installing / exchanging the fan kit

6.1 Procedure

1. Remove fan kit cover. Loosen Torx (T10) screws and slide cover forward.

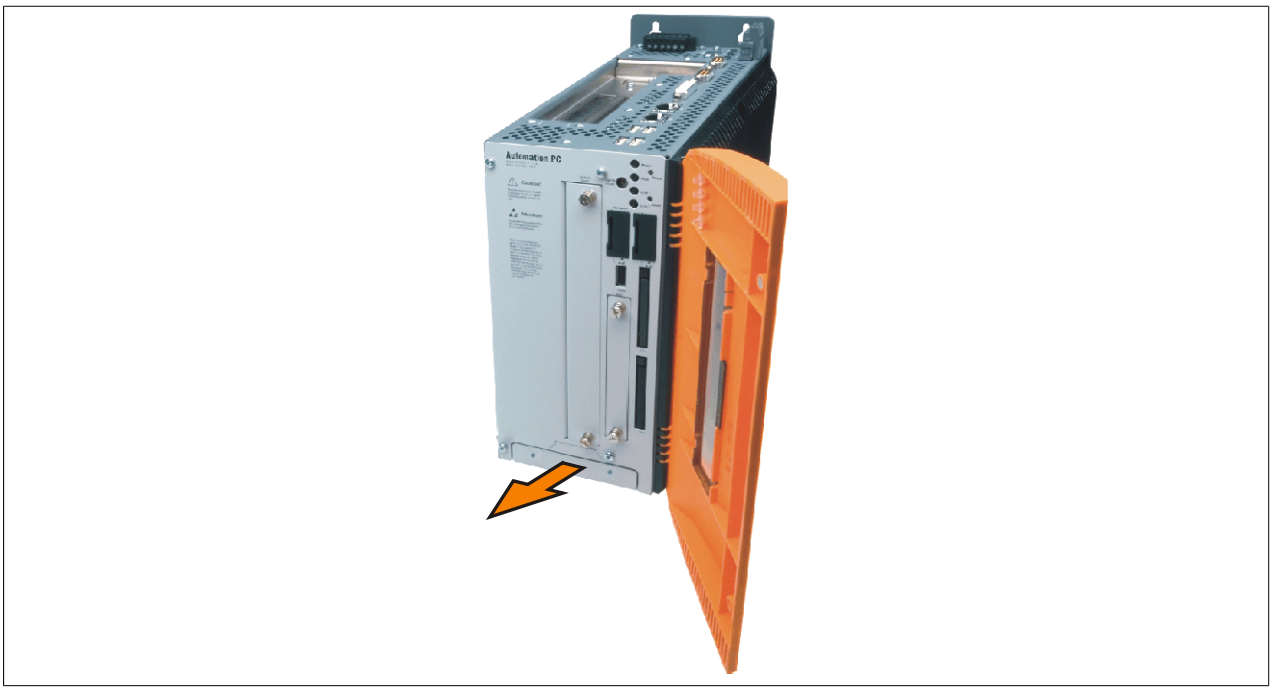


Image 204: Remove fan kit insert

2. Insert the frame - Mount the contact board side to the sliding contacts on the system unit and fasten using the ¼ turn screws.

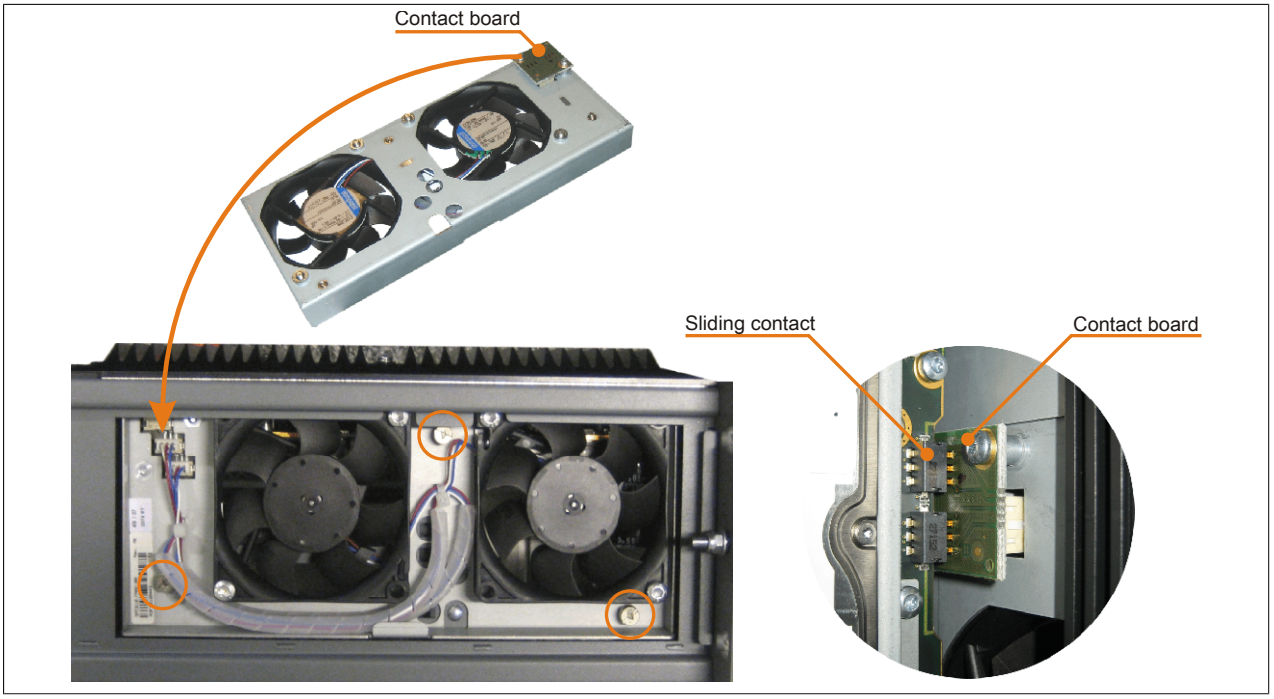


Image 205: Inserting and fastening the fan kit

3. Place the dust filter in the fan kit cover and secure with the filter clasp.

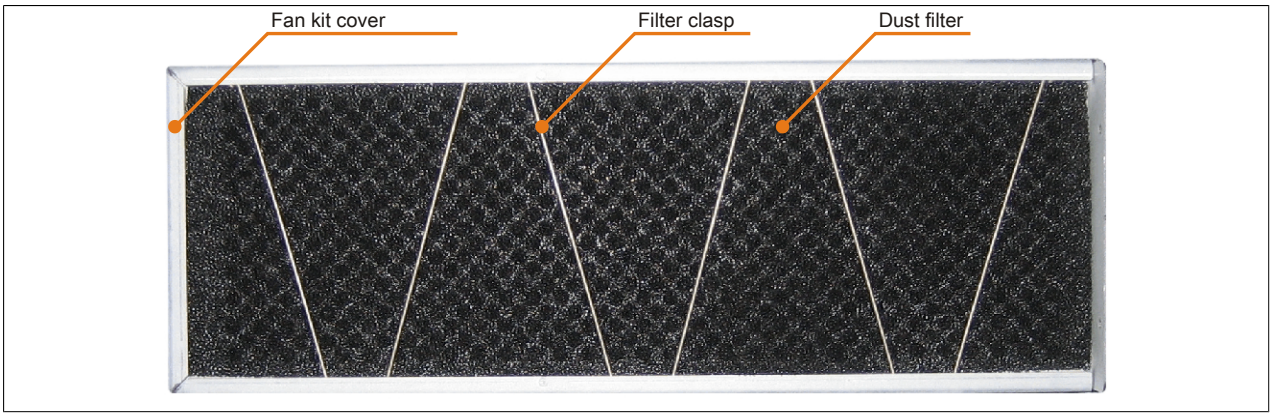


Image 206: Securing the dust filter with the filter clasp

4. Place the fan kit cover in the housing and fasten using the Torx screws removed earlier.

Information:

Regular control of the dust filter depending on area of use and degree of dirtiness.

Installation is the same as for all APC810 devices.

7 Installing the UPS module

The module is installed using the materials included in the delivery.

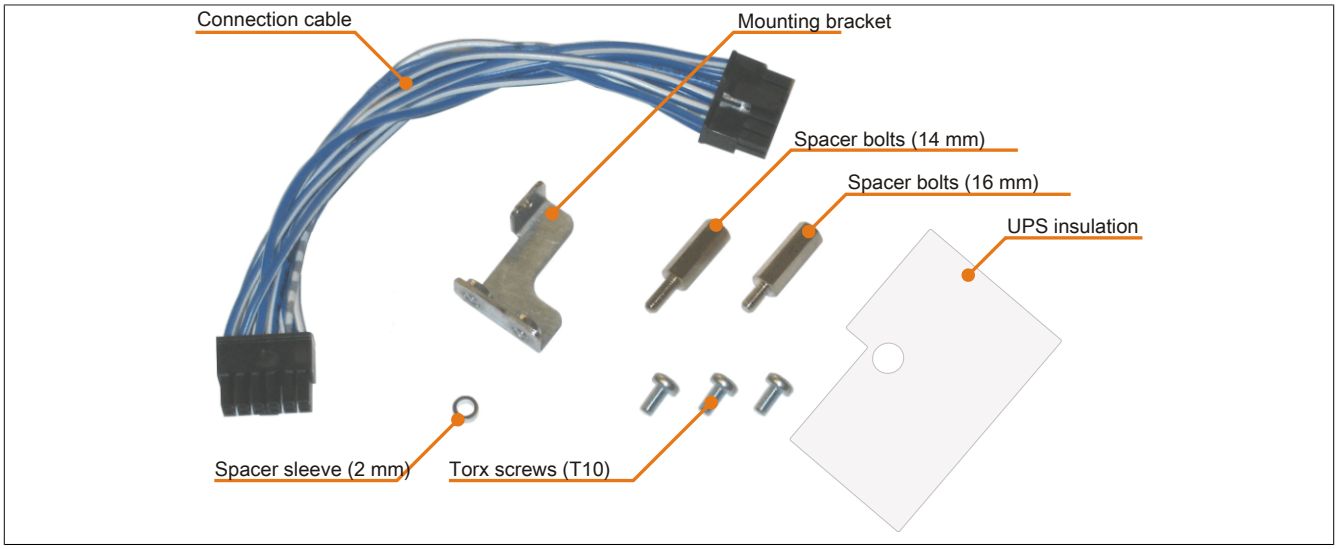


Image 207: 5AC600.UPSI-00 Add-on UPS module - Installation materials

Installation may vary depending the system unit type (1, 2 or 5 card slots) or whether an add-on interface module (IF option) is installed in the APC810.

7.1 Installation without installed add-on interface module

Different parts are used depending on the system unit and whether the add-on interface module is installed or not installed.

7.1.1 APC810 1 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 361).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

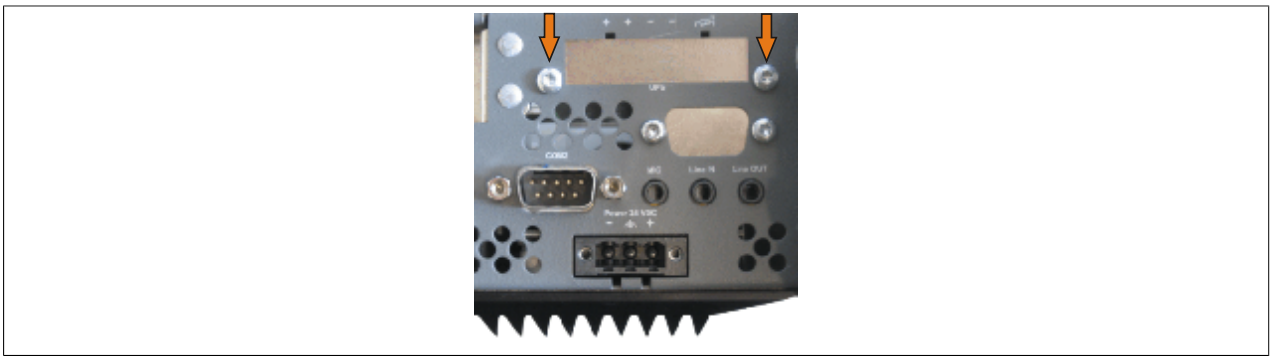


Image 208: Remove UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring on the main board (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

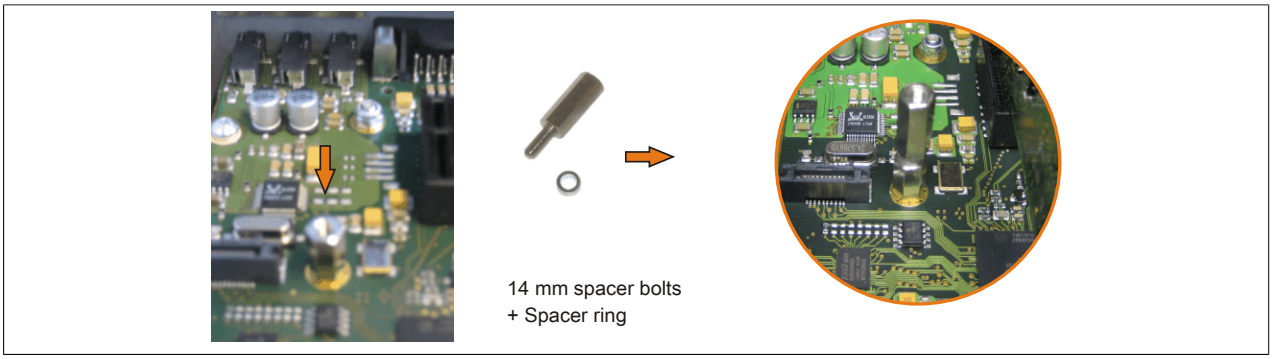


Image 209: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

4. Install UPS module with 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws from the mounting materials.

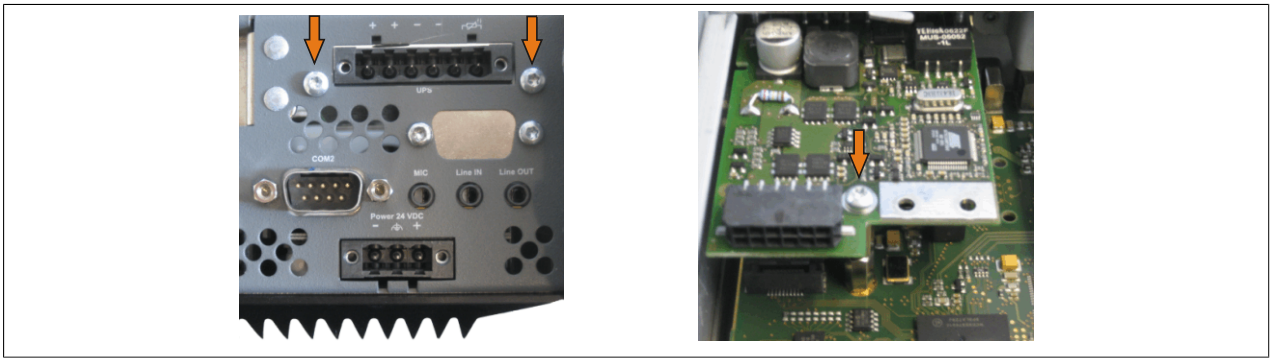


Image 210: Install UPS module

5. Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

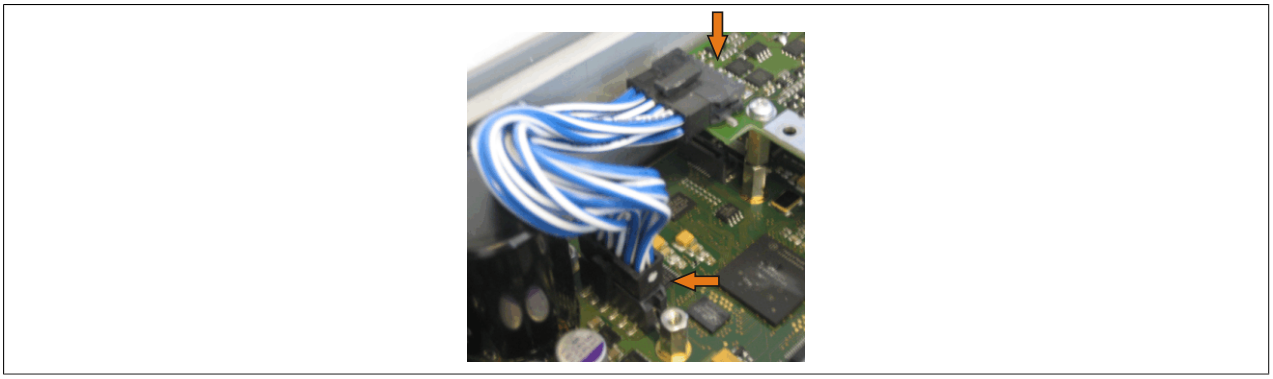


Image 211: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

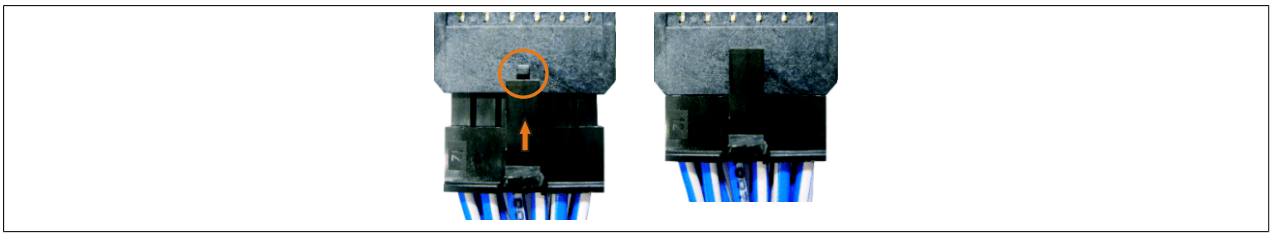


Image 212: Connector locking mechanism

6. Attach the side cover.

7.1.2 APC810 2 and 3 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 361).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

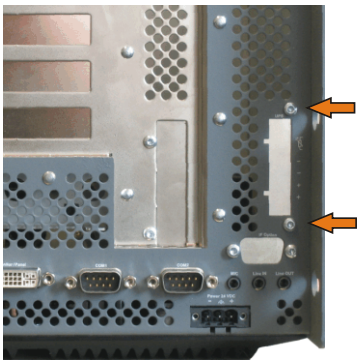


Image 213: Remove UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring on the main board (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

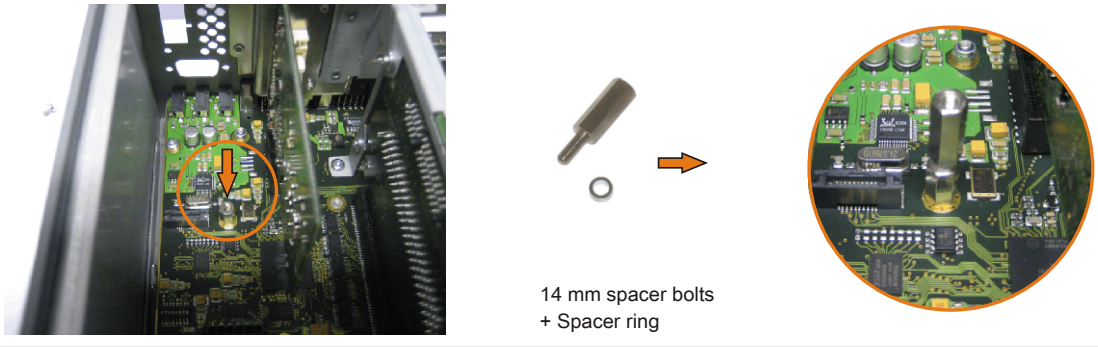


Image 214: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

4. Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

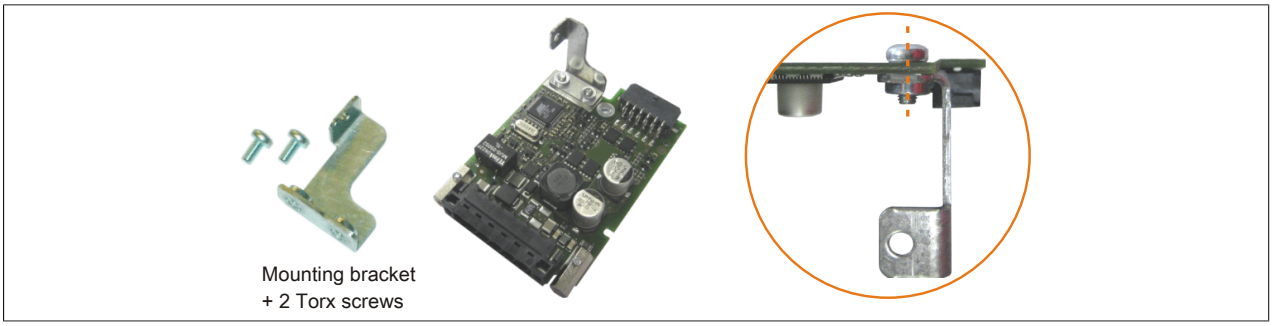


Image 215: Install mounting bracket

5. Install UPS module with 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws from the mounting materials.

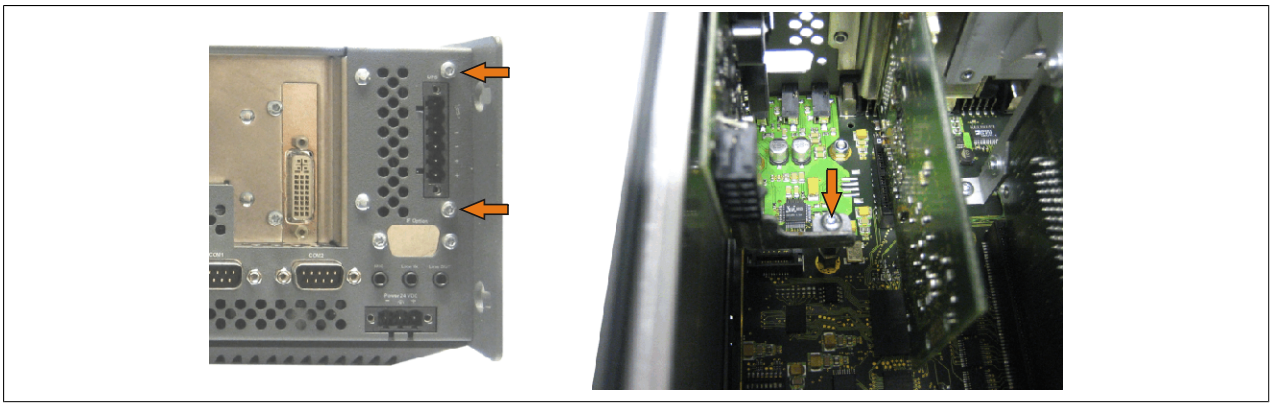


Image 216: Install UPS module

6. Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

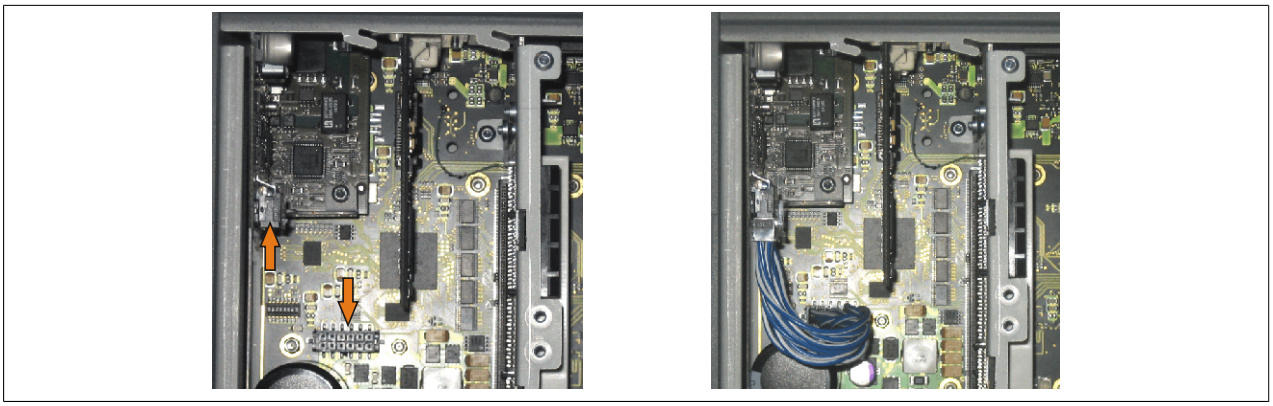


Image 217: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

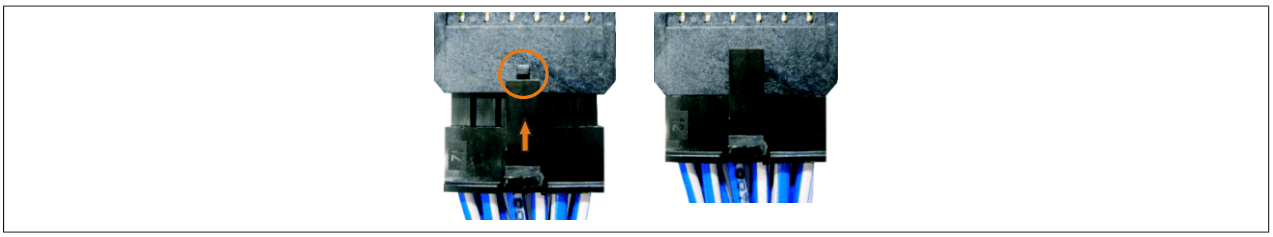


Image 218: Connector locking mechanism

7. Attach the side cover.

7.1.3 APC810 5 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 361).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

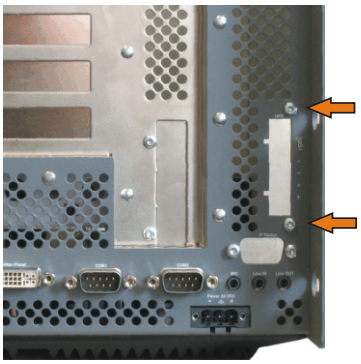


Image 219: Remove UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

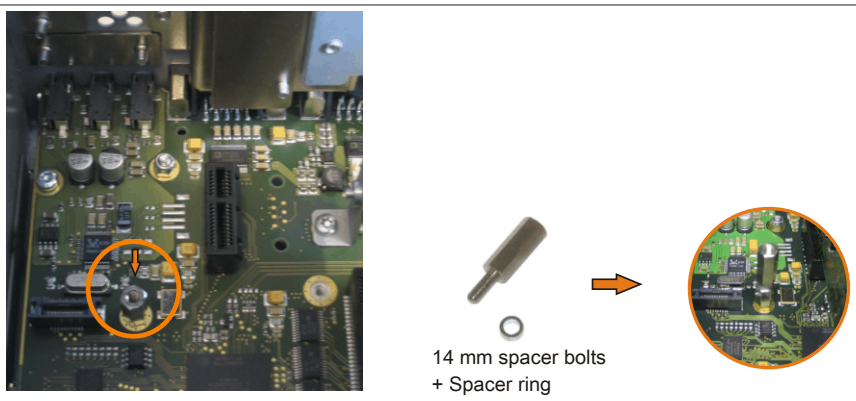


Image 220: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

4. Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

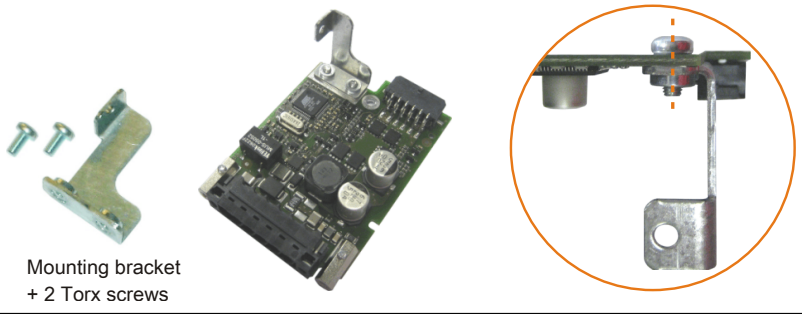


Image 221: Install mounting bracket

5. Install UPS module with 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws from the mounting materials.

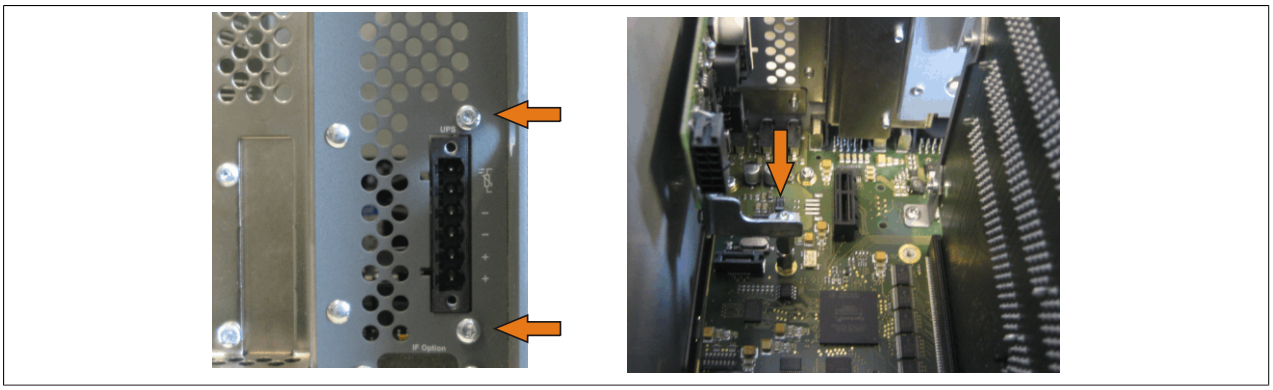


Image 222: Install UPS module

6. Attach connection cable (see marked socket).

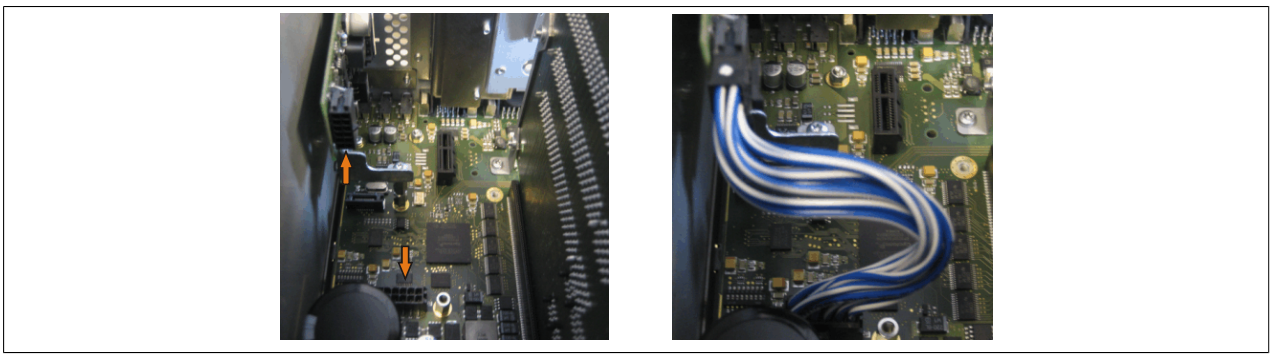


Image 223: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

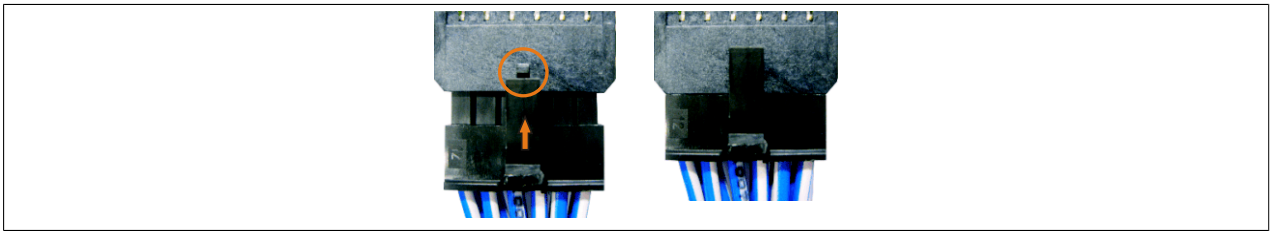


Image 224: Connector locking mechanism

7. Attach the side cover

7.2 Installation with installed add-on interface module

7.2.1 APC810 1 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 361).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

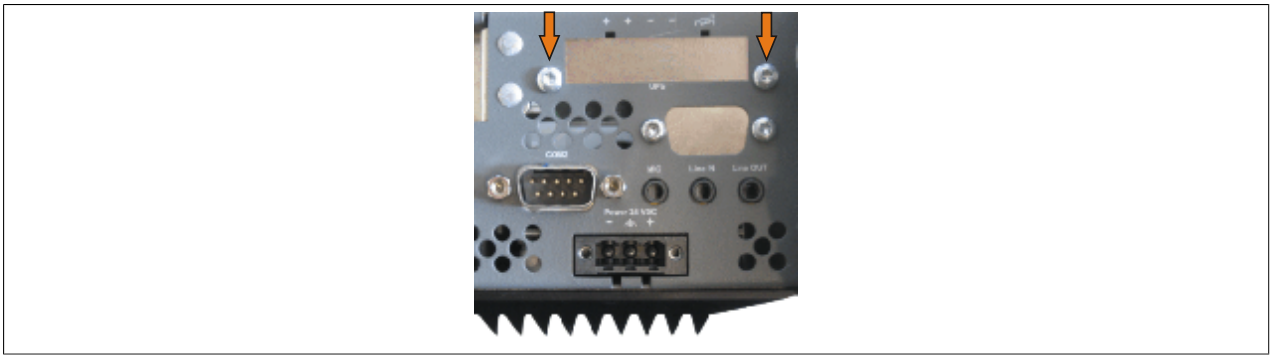


Image 225: Remove UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

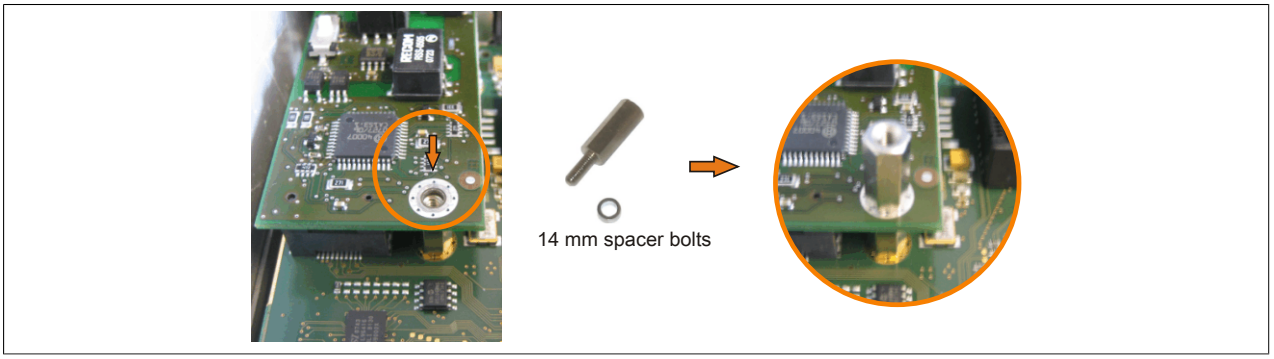


Image 226: Screw in spacing bolt

4. Install the UPS module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and one Torx screw from the mounting materials.

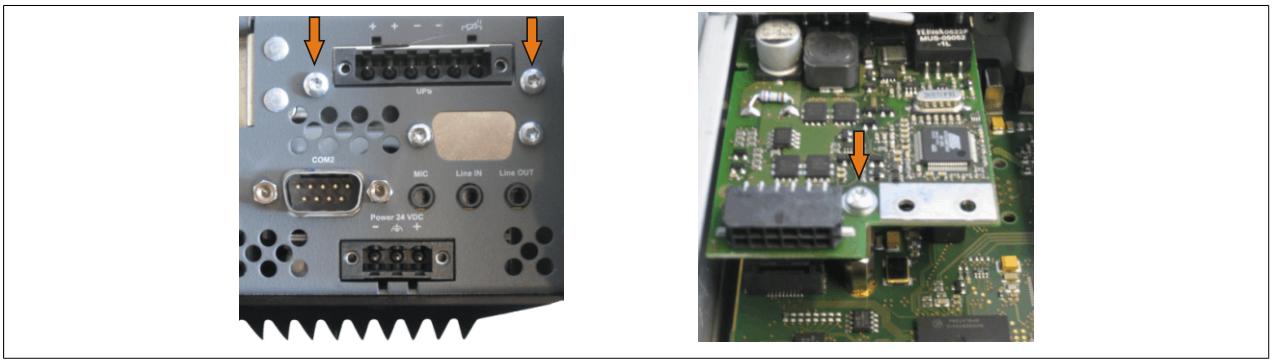


Image 227: Install UPS module

5. Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

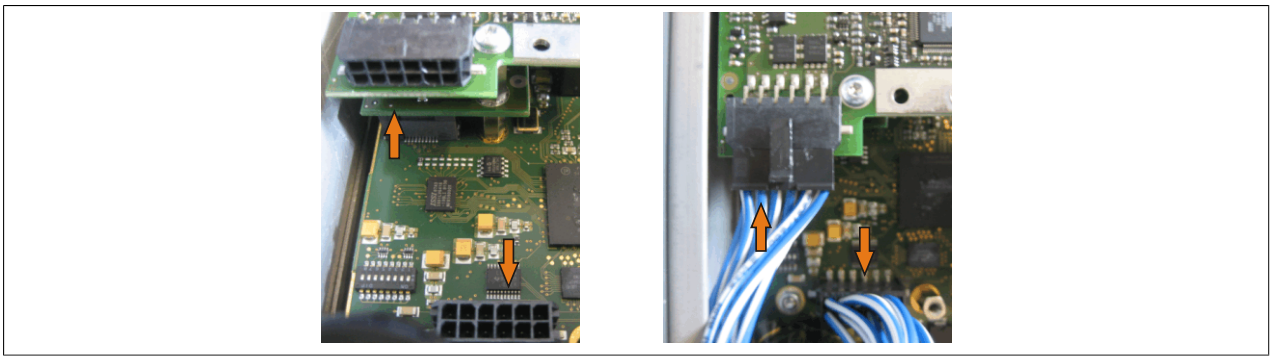


Image 228: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

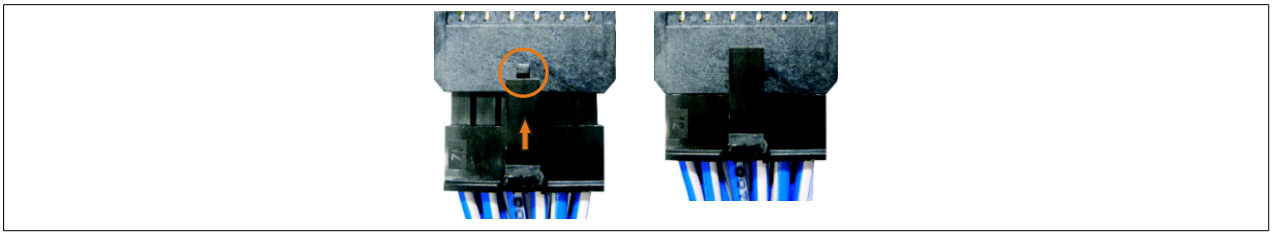


Image 229: Connector locking mechanism

6. Attach cover plate and side cover.

7.2.2 APC810 2 and 3 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 361).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

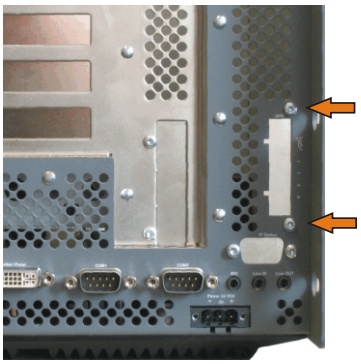
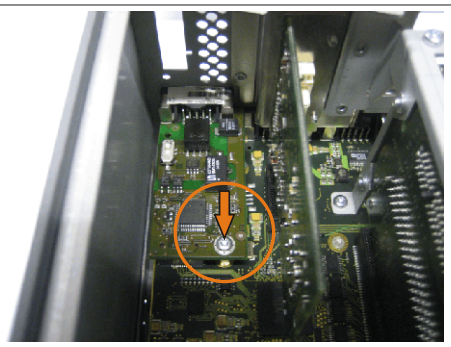
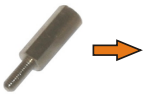


Image 230: Remove UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).





14 mm spacer bolts

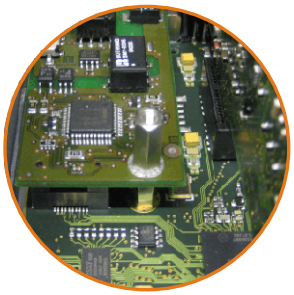


Image 231: Screw in spacing bolt

4. Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

Mounting bracket
+ 2 Torx screws

Image 232: Install mounting bracket

5. Install the UPS module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and one Torx screw from the mounting materials.

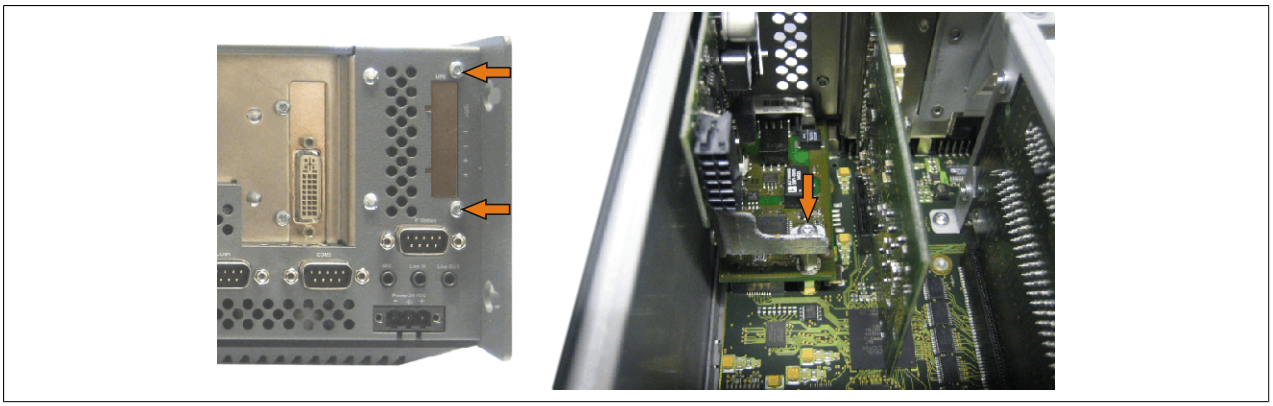


Image 233: Install UPS module

6. Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

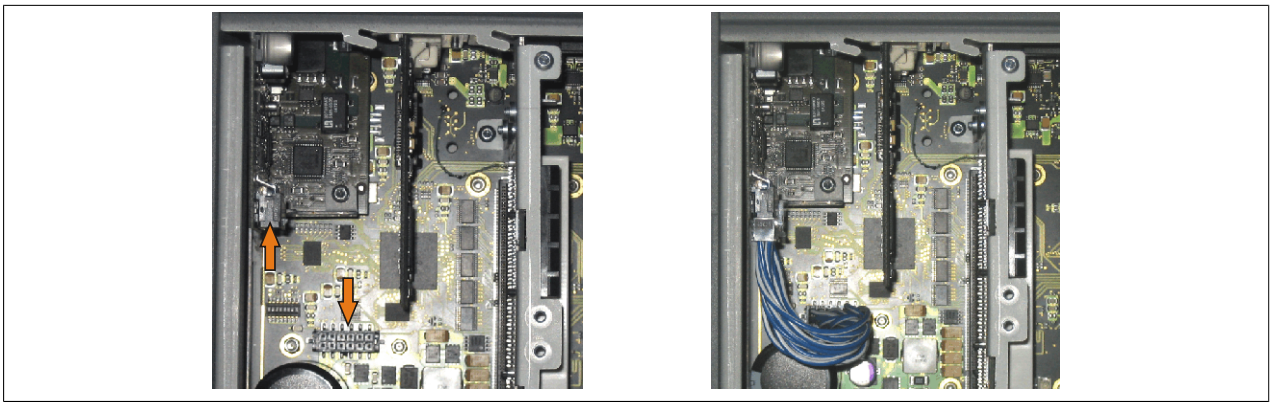


Image 234: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

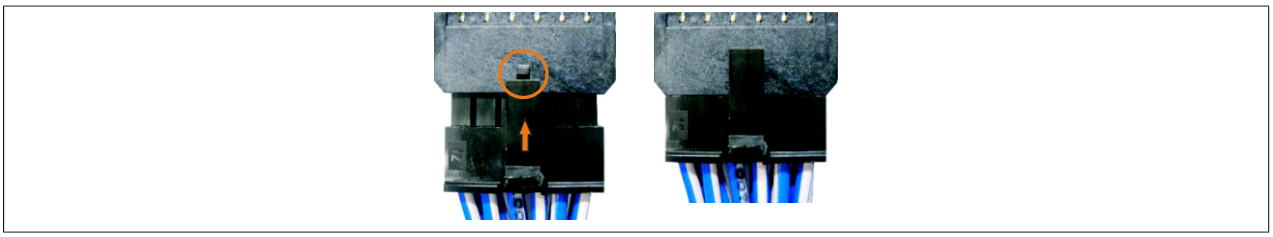


Image 235: Connector locking mechanism

7. Attach cover plate and side cover.

7.2.3 APC810 5 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 361).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

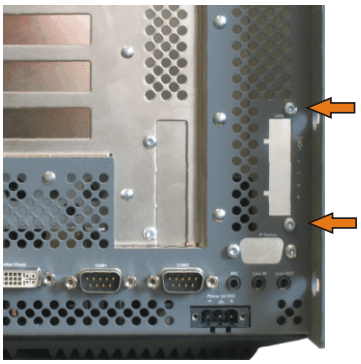


Image 236: Remove UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

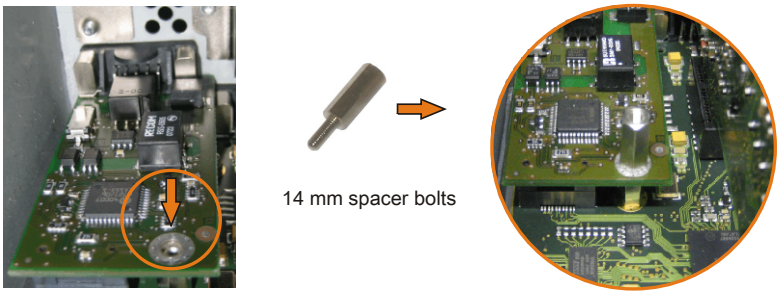


Image 237: Screw in spacing bolt

4. Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

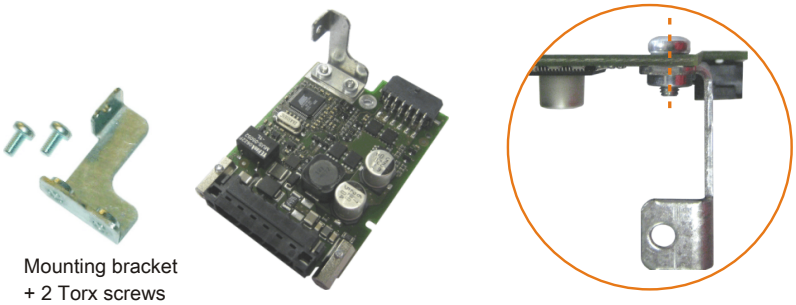


Image 238: Install mounting bracket

5. Install the UPS module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and one Torx screw from the mounting materials.

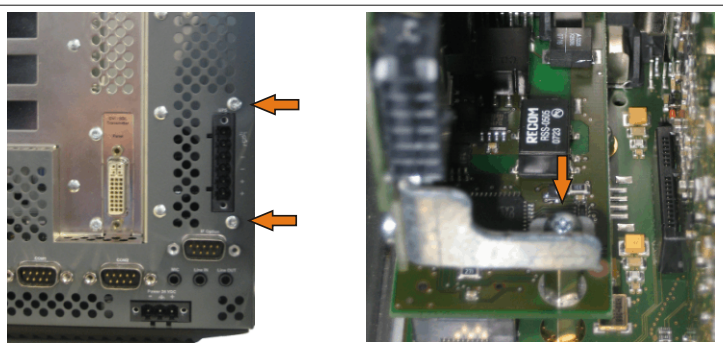


Image 239: Install UPS module

6. Plug in connection cable (see marked socket).

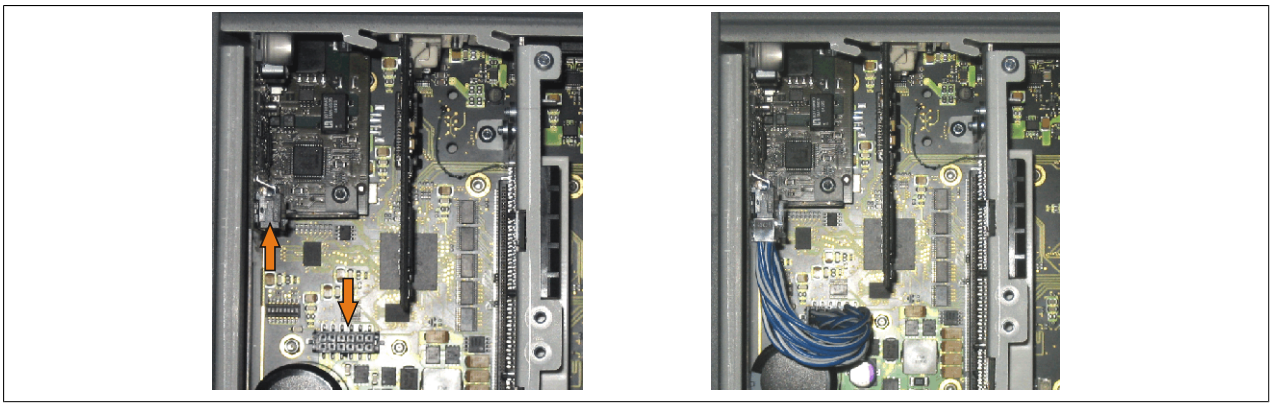


Image 240: Plug in connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.

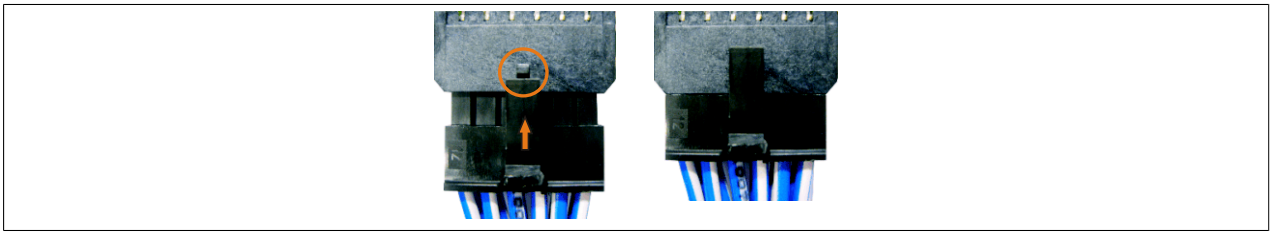


Image 241: Connector locking mechanism

7. Attach cover plate and side cover.

8 Mounting the side cover

The side cover can be easily removed by loosening the Torx (T10) screws. The number of Torx screws can vary depending on the system.

8.1 APC810 with 1 card slot

1. Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the orange front cover. Behind the cover there are 4 combi-torx screws (T10) that must be removed.
4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it toward the front.

Image 242: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 1 card slot

8.2 APC810 with 2 and 3 card slot

1. Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the orange front cover. Behind the cover there are 4 combi-torx screws (T10) that must be removed.
4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it toward the front.

Image 243: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 2 card slot

8.3 APC810 with 5 card slot

1. Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the orange front cover. Behind the cover there are 4 combi-torx screws (T10) that must be removed.
4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it toward the front.

Image 244: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 5 card slot

9 AP Link installation

9.1 Procedure

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 361).
2. Remove AP Link module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

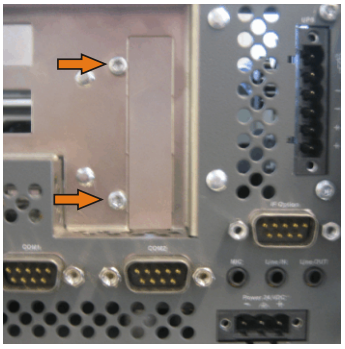


Image 245: Remove AP Link module cover

3. Insert the AP Link card in appropriate slot.

> **Warning!**
>
> **When inserting the AP Link card, be sure to push it all the way into the AP Link slot.**
>
> **Do not force the card into the slot.**

4. Install the AP Link module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and an additional Torx screw from the mounting materials.

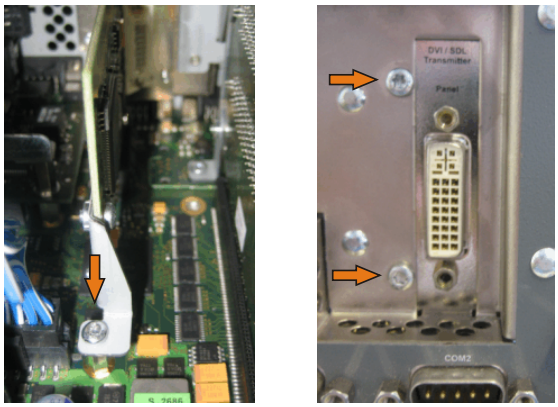


Image 246: Install AP Link module

5. Attach cover plate and side cover.

10 Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system

In the example, the assumption is made that the secondary hard disk (HDD1) is defective in a RAID 1 configuration. In such a case, the defective hard disk can be replaced by the replacement drive SATA hard disk.

Model number - PCI SATA RAID controller	Model number of required replacement SATA HDD	Note
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB hard disk
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB hard disk

Table 310: Overview of required replacement SATA HDD for PCI SATA HDD RAID controller

A size 10 Torx screwdriver is needed for exchanging the hard disk.

10.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection (not the power supply!) in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the side cover.
4. Remove the SATA RAID insert.
5. Loosen the 4 appropriate mounting screws (M3x5).

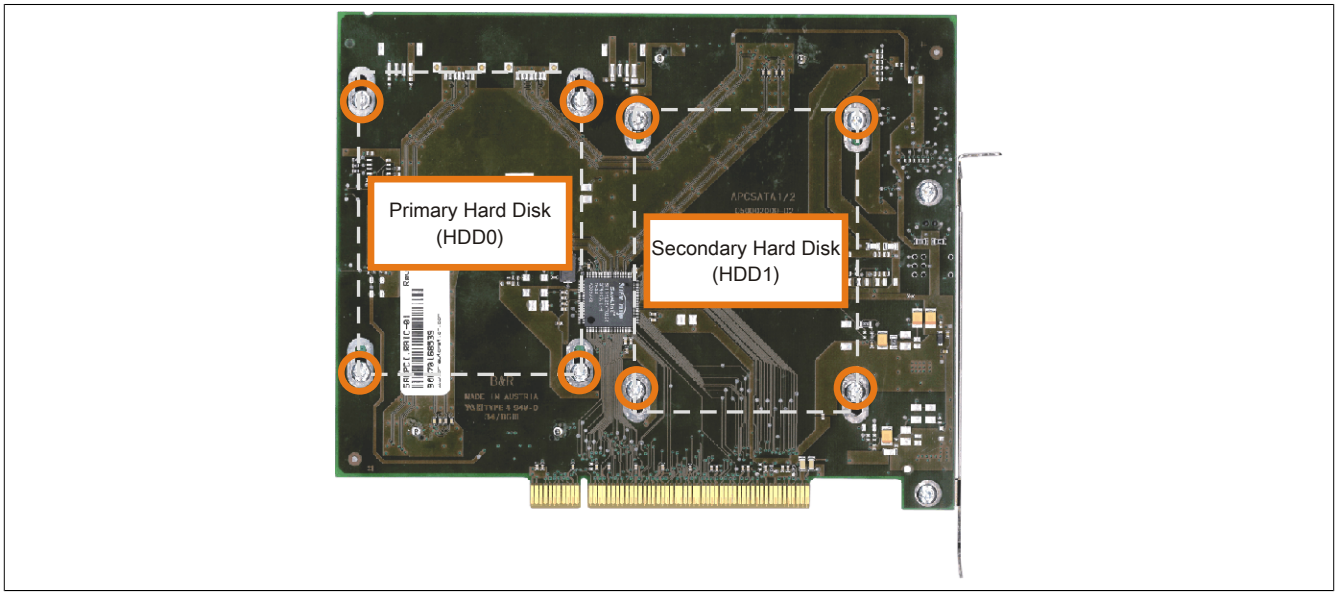


Image 247: Screw layout on the back side of the SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

6. On the front side, slide the hard disk down and away (image 1).
7. Insert the new hard disk carefully into the connector (image 2), being careful to only touch it on the front, and not on the top.

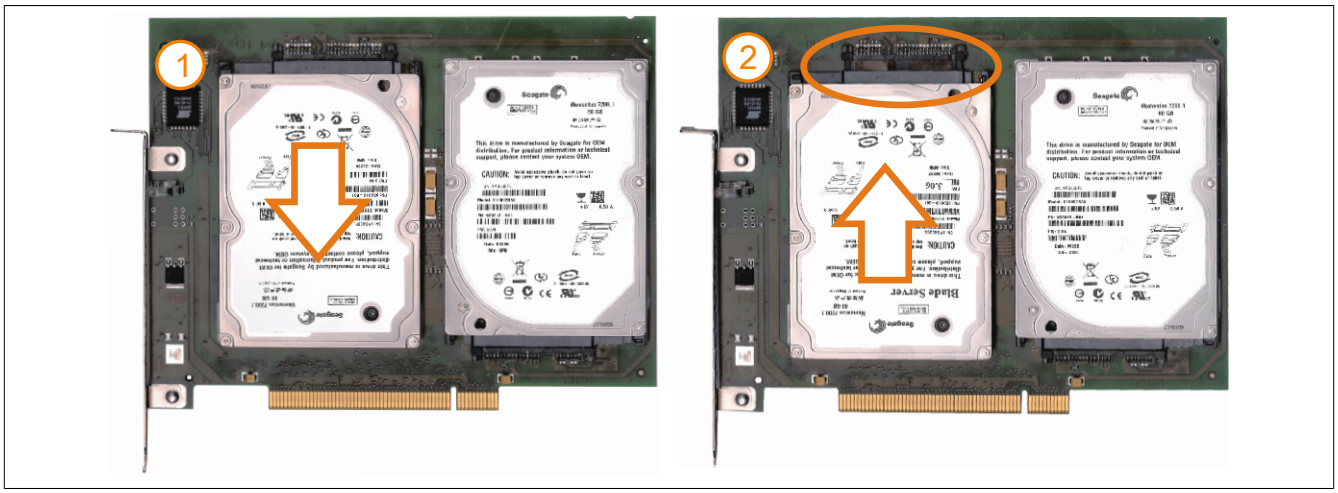


Image 248: Hard disk exchange

8. Re-secure the hard disk using the 4 fastening screws (M3x5) used earlier.
9. Reassemble device in the reverse order.
10. An error message is output by the RAID BIOS after starting the system "RAID1 set is in Critical status - press any key to enter Configuration Utility".
11. A rebuild must be executed in the SATA RAID BIOS - see "Rebuild mirrored set" on page 175.

11 Installing the HDD replacement disk tray

11.1 Procedure

1. Insert the replacement HDD in the replacement disk tray and fasten using the ¼ turn screws.

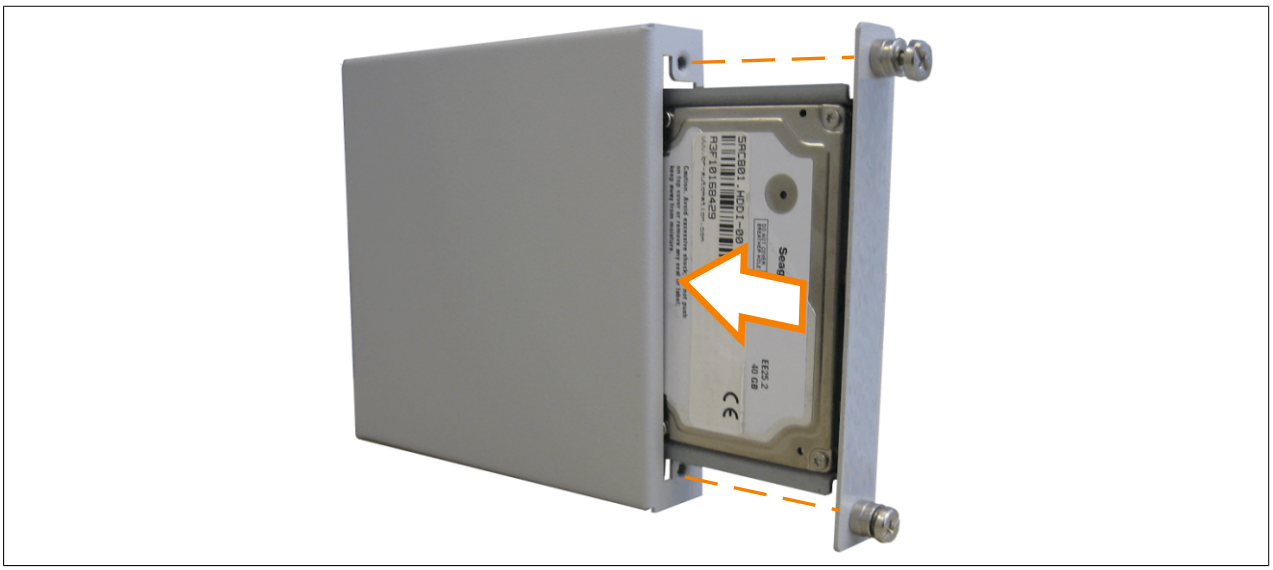


Image 249: Installing the replacement hard disk in the replacement disk tray

2. Attach the HDD replacement disk tray to the ventilation slots on the APC810 housing using the hooks provided.

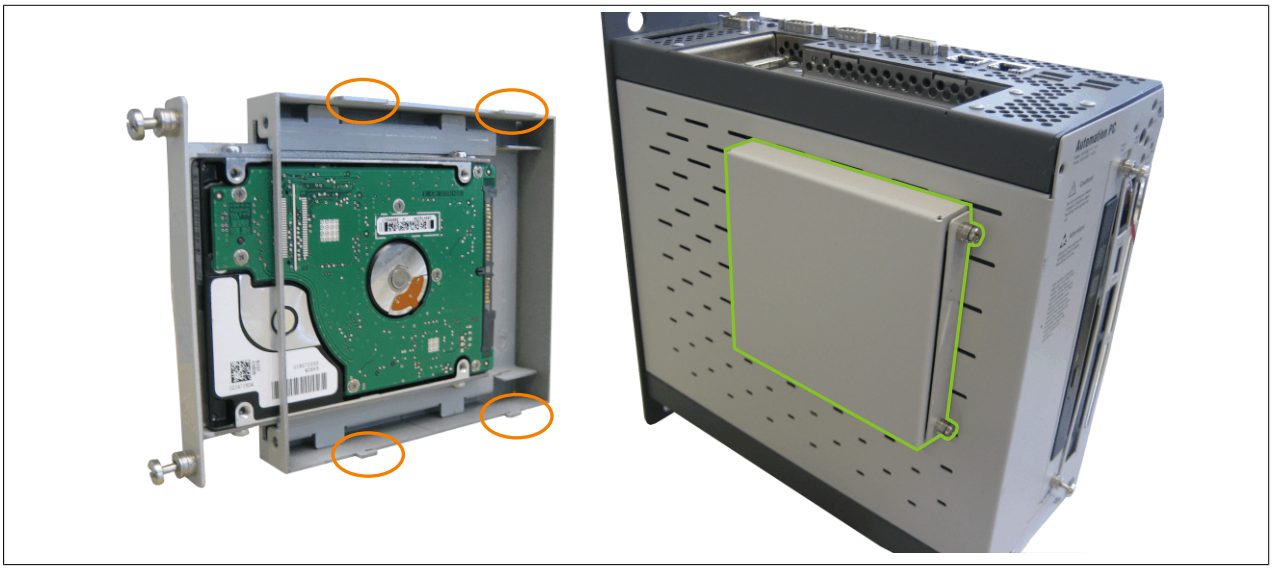


Image 250: Installing the replacement disk tray in the APC810

12 Installing the ready relay /2 in the add-on UPS slot

12.1 Procedure

1. Remove side cover (see section 8 "Mounting the side cover" on page 361).
2. Remove UPS module cover or mounted UPS by loosening the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

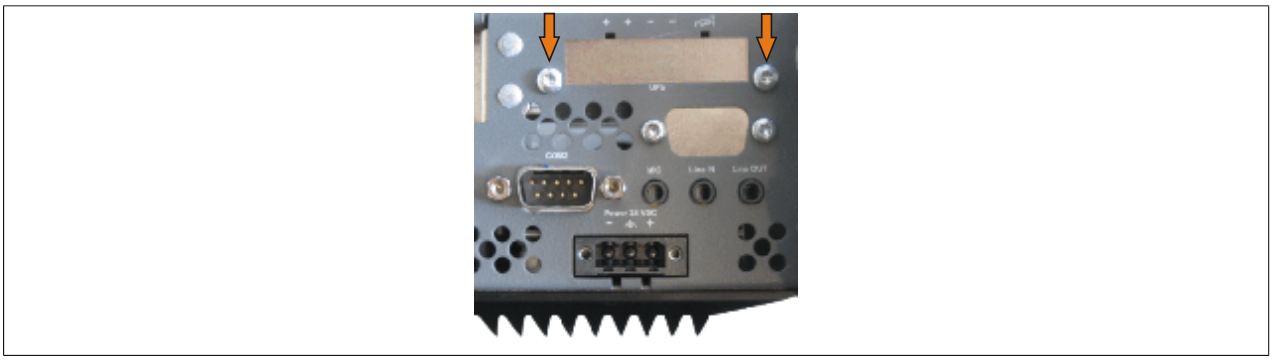


Image 251: Remove UPS module cover

3. Attach spacing bolt and spacing ring (if not already mounted from the UPS) on the main board (using size 5 hex screwdriver). The spacing bolt with a length of 14 mm must be used for APC810 system units 5PC810.SX01-00, 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX03-00. The spacing bolt with a length of 16 must be used for the system unit 5PC810.SX05-00.

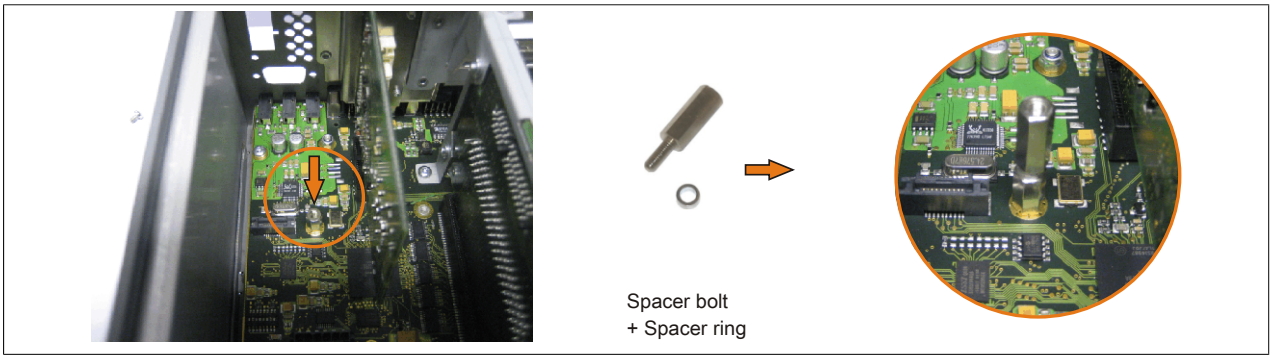


Image 252: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

4. Ready relay with 2 Torx screws (T6) and the mounting bracket on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T6) on the main board (spacing bolt).

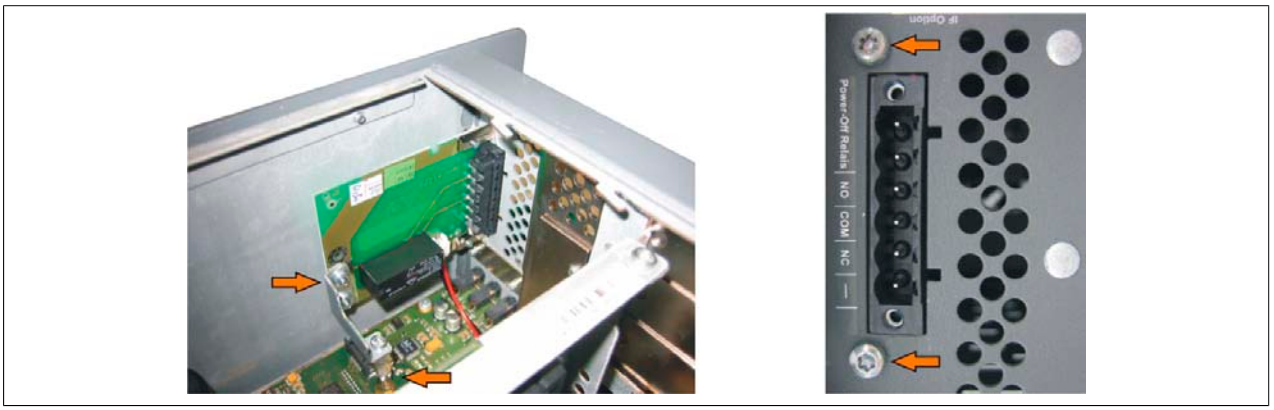


Image 253: Installing the ready relay

5. Plug in connection cable

> **Information:**
>
> **When connecting the internal supply voltage cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.**

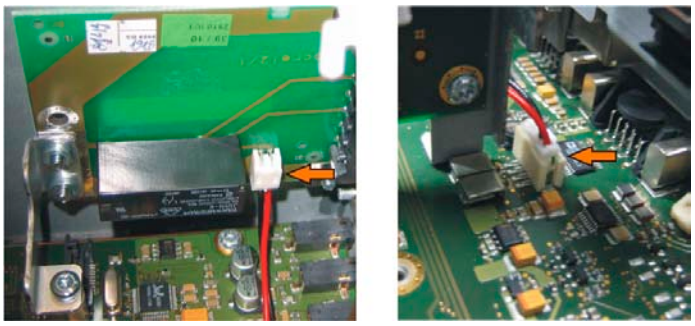


Image 254: Plug in connection cable

6. Attach the side cover

Appendix A

1 Maintenance controller extended (MTCX)

The MTCX controller (FPGA processor) is located on the main board (part of every system unit) of the APC810 device.

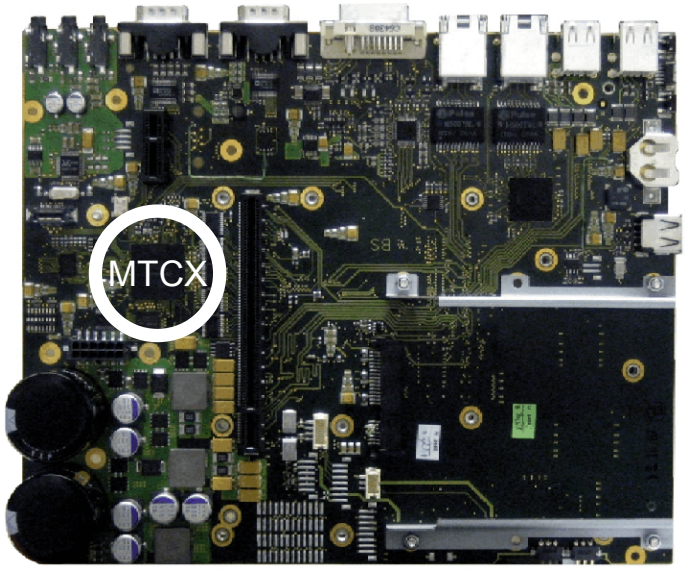


Image 255: MTCX controller location

The MTCX is responsible for the following monitoring and control functions:

- Power on (power OK sequencing) and power fail logic
- Watchdog handling (NMI and reset handling)
- Temperature monitoring (I/O area, power supply, slide-in drive 1/2)
- Fan control
- Key and LED handling/coordination (matrix keyboard on B&R display units)
- Advanced desktop operation (keys, USB forwarding)
- Daisy chain display operation (touch screen, USB forwarding)
- Panel locking mechanism (configurable using B&R Control Center - ADI driver)
- Backlight control for a connected B&R display
- Statistical data recording (power cycles - each power on, power on and fan hours are recorded - every full hour is counted e.g. 50 minutes no increase)
- SDL data transfer (display, matrix keyboard, touch screen, service data, USB)
- Status LEDs (HDD, panel lock, Link 1, Link 2)

The functions of the MTCX can be expanded via Firmware[1)] upgrade. The version can be read in BIOS (menu item "advanced" - baseboard/panel features) or in approved Microsoft Windows operating systems, using B&R Control Center.

1.1 Temperature monitoring - Fan control

The MTCX constantly monitors the temperature using temperature sensors (see "Temperature sensor locations" on page 28), which directly determine how the fan is controlled. The RPM depends on the temperature measured. The limit values depend on the MTCX firmware version being used.

1) Can be downloaded from the download area on the B&R homepage (www.br-automation.com).

Sensor range	Start-up temperature	Max fan speed at:
CPU	65°C	81°C
Board CPU	65°C	81°C
Board I/O	60°C	76°C
Board ETH2	60°C	76°C
Board Power	60°C	76°C
Power supply	60°C	76°C
ETH2 Controller	70°C	86°C
Slide-in 1/2	44°C	60°C

Table 311: Temperature limits of the fan (MTCX PX32 V0.06).

Once the start-up temperature is reached, the device is started at the minimum fan speed. The maximum fan speed is reached at a start-up temperature of 16°C. The fan speed in this area is controlled depending on the temperature.

For example, slide-in 1/2: 44°C + 16°C = 60°C --> maximum fan speed

The fans will only be shut off again if the evaluation temperature is more than 6°C below the switch-on temperature for a period of 4 hours (=overshoot time).

2 Connection of an external device to the main board

A plug on the main board enables branching of +5 VDC and +12 VDC for the internal supply of e.g. special PCI cards.

The voltage can be accessed using the "Internal supply cable 5CAMSC.0001-00" on page 337. The plug is located close to the bus unit(s) and can be attached to it with a cable tie (see arrow in image). The APC810 side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 361) and possibly also the slide-in drive and PCI cards must be removed to reach the connector.

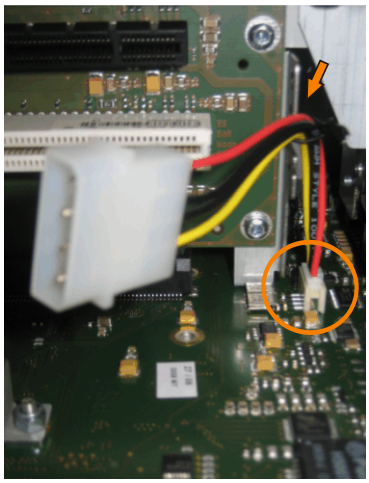


Image 256: Connector location for external devices

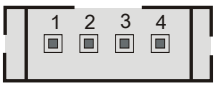
Connector for the external devices			
Pin	Assignment	Power	4-pin connector, male
1	+12 VDC	Max. 10 watts	
2	GND		
3	GND	Max. 5 watts	
4	+5 VDC		

Table 312: Pinout - Connector on main board

Connections are protected with a 1A multi-fuse.

3 Glossary

Image 1: Configuration - Base system ... 24
Image 2: Configuration - Optional components ... 25
Image 3: Temperature sensor locations ... 28
Image 4: Supply voltage for system units ... 30
Image 5: Serial number sticker (front) ... 37
Image 6: Serial number sticker (back) ... 37
Image 7: Example of serial number search - A3C70168444 ... 38
Image 8: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-00 ... 39
Image 9: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-01 ... 40
Image 10: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-00 ... 41
Image 11: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-01 ... 42
Image 12: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX03-00 + 5PC810.BX03-00 ... 43
Image 13: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-00 ... 44
Image 14: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-01 ... 45
Image 15: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-02 ... 46
Image 16: Dimensions - Standard half-size 32-bit PCI card ... 56
Image 17: Dimensions - Standard half-size PCIe card ... 56
Image 18: Front-side status LEDs ... 58
Image 19: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Interfaces on top ... 67
Image 20: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Interfaces on front ... 68
Image 21: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Dimensions ... 71
Image 22: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Drilling template ... 72
Image 23: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Interfaces on top ... 75
Image 24: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Interfaces on front ... 76
Image 25: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Dimensions ... 79
Image 26: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Drilling template ... 80
Image 27: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Interfaces on top ... 83
Image 28: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Interfaces on front ... 84
Image 29: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Dimensions ... 87
Image 30: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Drilling template ... 88
Image 31: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Interfaces on top ... 91
Image 32: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Interfaces on front ... 92
Image 33: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Dimensions ... 94
Image 34: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Driling template ... 95
Image 35: 1 slot bus units ... 96
Image 36: 2 slot bus units ... 96
Image 37: 3 slot bus units ... 96
Image 38: 5 slot bus units ... 97
Image 39: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 103
Image 40: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 105
Image 41: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 107
Image 42: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 109
Image 43: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic read ... 110
Image 44: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic write ... 110
Image 45: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 113
Image 46: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 115
Image 47: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 118
Image 48: PCI SATA RAID controller ... 119
Image 49: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 121
Image 50: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 123
Image 51: PCI SATA RAID controller ... 124
Image 52: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 126
Image 53: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 128
Image 54: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Fan kit ... 129
Image 55: 5PC810.FA02-01 - Fan kit ... 130
Image 56: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Fan kit ... 131
Image 57: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Fan kit ... 132

Image 58: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Mounting example with the system unit ... 133
Image 59: Mounting example with the system unit 5PC810.SX02-00 ... 135
Image 60: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Contents of delivery ... 137
Image 61: Add-on interfaces (IF option) ... 138
Image 62: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Terminating resistor for add-on CAN interface ... 140
Image 63: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Contents of the delivery / mounting material ... 140
Image 64: Add-on RS232/422/485 interface - Operated in RS485 mode ... 143
Image 65: 5AC600.485I-00 - Contents of the delivery / mounting material ... 143
Image 66: Mounting plates ... 144
Image 67: Mounting orientation - Vertical ... 145
Image 68: Mounting orientation - Horizontal ... 145
Image 69: Standard mounting - Mounting distances ... 146
Image 70: Flex radius - Cable connection ... 147
Image 71: Grounding concept ... 148
Image 72: One Automation Panel 900 via onboard DVI (sample photo) ... 150
Image 73: One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL (sample photo) ... 152
Image 74: One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL (sample photo) ... 154
Image 75: One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL (sample photo) ... 156
Image 76: Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL (sample photo) ... 157
Image 77: One Automation Panel 900 via SDL AP Link (sample photo) ... 159
Image 78: Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL AP Link (sample photo) ... 161
Image 79: Two Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo) ... 163
Image 80: Eight Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo) ... 165
Image 81: Six AP900 and two AP800 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo) ... 168
Image 82: Local connection of USB peripheral devices on the APC810 ... 170
Image 83: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC900 via DVI ... 171
Image 84: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC800/900 via SDL ... 171
Image 85: Open the RAID Configuration Utility ... 172
Image 86: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu ... 172
Image 87: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu ... 173
Image 88: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Striped ... 173
Image 89: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Mirrored ... 174
Image 90: RAID Configuration Utility - Delete RAID set ... 174
Image 91: RAID Configuration Utility - Rebuild mirrored set ... 175
Image 92: RAID Configuration Utility - Resolve conflicts ... 175
Image 93: RAID Configuration Utility - Low level format ... 176
Image 94: GM45 Boot Screen ... 179
Image 95: GM45 Main menu ... 181
Image 96: GM45 Advanced menu ... 182
Image 97: GM45 Advanced ACPI configuration ... 183
Image 98: GM45 Advanced PCI configuration ... 184
Image 99: GM45 Advanced PCI IRQ resource exclusion ... 185
Image 100: GM45 Advanced PCI interrupt routing ... 186
Image 101: GM45 Advanced PCI express configuration ... 187
Image 102: GM45 Advanced graphics configuration ... 189
Image 103: GM45 Advanced CPU board monitor ... 191
Image 104: GM45 Advanced Chipset Configuration ... 192
Image 105: GM45 Advanced I/O interface configuration ... 193
Image 106: GM45 Advanced clock configuration ... 194
Image 107: GM45 Advanced IDE configuration ... 194
Image 108: GM45 Primary IDE master ... 195
Image 109: GM45 Secondary IDE master ... 196
Image 110: GM45 Third IDE master ... 197
Image 111: GM45 Fourth IDE master ... 198
Image 112: GM45 Advanced USB configuration ... 199
Image 113: GM45 Advanced keyboard/mouse configuration ... 200
Image 114: GM45 Advanced CPU board monitor ... 202

Image 115: GM45 Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features ... 203
Image 116: GM45 Panel control ... 204
Image 117: GM45 Baseboard monitor ... 205
Image 118: GM45 Legacy devices ... 206
Image 119: GM45 Boot menu ... 207
Image 120: GM45 Security menu ... 208
Image 121: GM45 Hard Disk Security User Password ... 209
Image 122: GM45 Hard Disk Security Master Password ... 210
Image 123: GM45 Power menu ... 210
Image 124: GM45 Exit menu ... 212
Image 125: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards GM45 (bus units 5PC810.BX0x-0x) 223
Image 126: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards GM45 (bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02) 224
Image 127: Software version ... 225
Image 128: Firmware version of the AP Link SDL transmitter ... 226
Image 129: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 1 ... 231
Image 130: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 2 ... 231
Image 131: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 3 ... 231
Image 132: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 4 ... 232
Image 133: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - step 5 ... 232
Image 134: Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files ... 233
Image 135: Creating a CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files ... 234
Image 136: ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples (symbol photo) ... 245
Image 137: ADI Control Center - SDL equalizer settings ... 247
Image 138: ADI Control Center - UPS settings ... 248
Image 139: ADI Control Center - UPS monitor ... 249
Image 140: ADI Control Center - UPS battery settings ... 250
Image 141: ADI Control Center - UPS settings ... 251
Image 142: ADI .NET SDK screenshots (Version 1.50) ... 256
Image 143: 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards ... 283
Image 144: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I ... 283
Image 145: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 ... 284
Image 146: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 ... 284
Image 147: 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards ... 287
Image 148: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I ... 287
Image 149: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 ... 288
Image 150: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 ... 288
Image 151: 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards ... 291
Image 152: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I ... 291
Image 153: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Interfaces ... 293
Image 154: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Dimensions ... 295
Image 155: Dimensions - USB Media Drive with front cover ... 296
Image 156: Installation cutout - USB Media Drive with front cover ... 296
Image 157: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Mounting orientation ... 297
Image 158: 5A5003.03 - Dimensions ... 297
Image 159: Front cover mounting and installation depth ... 298
Image 160: Installation cutout - USB Media Drive with front cover ... 298
Image 161: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 300
Image 162: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 302
Image 163: 5AC600.UPSI-00 Add-on UPS module - Installation materials ... 308
Image 164: Temperature life span diagram ... 310
Image 165: Deep discharge cycles ... 310
Image 166: 5PC600.UPSB-00 - Dimensions ... 311
Image 167: 5PC600.UPSB-00 - Drilling template ... 311
Image 168: Order data - PCI Ethernet Card 10/100 ... 313

Image 169: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Dimensions ... 315
Image 170: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - PCI Ethernet card 10/100 ... 316
Image 171: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Dimensions ... 317
Image 172: Flex radius specification ... 319
Image 173: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Dimensions ... 319
Image 174: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Pinout ... 320
Image 175: Flex radius specification ... 322
Image 176: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Dimensions ... 322
Image 177: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Pinout ... 323
Image 178: Flex radius specification ... 325
Image 179: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Dimensions ... 325
Image 180: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Pinout ... 326
Image 181: Flex radius specification ... 328
Image 182: 5CASDL.0xxx-03 - Dimensions ... 328
Image 183: 5CASDL.0xxx-03- Pinout ... 329
Image 184: Flex radius specification ... 331
Image 185: 5CASDL.0xx0-13- Dimensions ... 331
Image 186: 5CASDL.0xx0-13 - Pinout ... 332
Image 187: Example of signal direction for the SDL flex cable with extender - APC820 ... 333
Image 188: Example of signal direction display - SDL flex cable with extender ... 333
Image 189: 5CAUSB.00xx-00 - USB cable pinout ... 334
Image 190: 9A0014.xx - RS232 cable pinout ... 336
Image 191: HDD replacement disk tray - 5AC801.FRAM-00 ... 338
Image 192: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Dimensions ... 339
Image 193: Remove battery ... 341
Image 194: Battery handling ... 341
Image 195: Battery polarity ... 341
Image 196: CompactFlash + ejector (sample photo) ... 342
Image 197: Loosening the ¼ turn screws ... 343
Image 198: Inserting the compact SATA drive ... 343
Image 199: Loosening the ¼ turn screws ... 344
Image 200: Installing the slide-in drive ... 344
Image 201: Loosening the ¼ turn screws ... 345
Image 202: Installing the slide-in compact adapter ... 345
Image 203: Inserting the slide-in compact drive ... 346
Image 204: Remove fan kit insert ... 347
Image 205: Inserting and fastening the fan kit ... 347
Image 206: Securing the dust filter with the filter clasp ... 348
Image 207: 5AC600.UPSI-00 Add-on UPS module - Installation materials ... 349
Image 208: Remove UPS module cover ... 349
Image 209: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring ... 349
Image 210: Install UPS module ... 350
Image 211: Plug in connection cable ... 350
Image 212: Connector locking mechanism ... 350
Image 213: Remove UPS module cover ... 351
Image 214: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring ... 351
Image 215: Install mounting bracket ... 351
Image 216: Install UPS module ... 352
Image 217: Plug in connection cable ... 352
Image 218: Connector locking mechanism ... 352
Image 219: Remove UPS module cover ... 353
Image 220: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring ... 353
Image 221: Install mounting bracket ... 353
Image 222: Install UPS module ... 354
Image 223: Plug in connection cable ... 354
Image 224: Connector locking mechanism ... 354
Image 225: Remove UPS module cover ... 355

Image 226: Screw in spacing bolt... 355
Image 227: Install UPS module... 355
Image 228: Plug in connection cable... 356
Image 229: Connector locking mechanism... 356
Image 230: Remove UPS module cover... 357
Image 231: Screw in spacing bolt... 357
Image 232: Install mounting bracket... 357
Image 233: Install UPS module... 358
Image 234: Plug in connection cable... 358
Image 235: Connector locking mechanism... 358
Image 236: Remove UPS module cover... 359
Image 237: Screw in spacing bolt... 359
Image 238: Install mounting bracket... 359
Image 239: Install UPS module... 359
Image 240: Plug in connection cable... 360
Image 241: Connector locking mechanism... 360
Image 242: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 1 card slot... 361
Image 243: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 2 card slot... 361
Image 244: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 5 card slot... 362
Image 245: Remove AP Link module cover... 363
Image 246: Install AP Link module... 363
Image 247: Screw layout on the back side of the SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03... 364
Image 248: Hard disk exchange... 365
Image 249: Installing the replacement hard disk in the replacement disk tray... 366
Image 250: Installing the replacement disk tray in the APC810... 366
Image 251: Remove UPS module cover... 367
Image 252: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring... 367
Image 253: Installing the ready relay... 367
Image 254: Plug in connection cable... 368
Image 255: MTCX controller location... 369
Image 256: Connector location for external devices... 371

Table 1: Manual history ... 13
Table 2: Environmentally friendly separation of materials ... 17
Table 3: Organization of safety notices ... 18
Table 4: Nominal measurement areas ... 18
Table 5: Ambient temperature with a fan kit ... 27
Table 6: Temperature sensor locations ... 28
Table 7: Overview of humidity specifications for individual components ... 29
Table 8: Power calculation APC 1 slot ... 31
Table 9: Power calculation APC 1 slot ... 32
Table 10: Power calculation APC 2 slot ... 33
Table 11: Power calculation APC 2 slot ... 34
Table 12: Power calculation APC 3 slot ... 35
Table 13: Power calculation APC 5 slot ... 36
Table 14: 24 VDC supply voltage connection ... 47
Table 15: Pinout - COM1 ... 48
Table 16: Pinout - COM2 ... 48
Table 17: Monitor / Panel connection - RGB, DVI, SDL ... 49
Table 18: Pinout - DVI connection ... 49
Table 19: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer ... 49
Table 20: Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transfer ... 50
Table 21: Ethernet connection (ETH1) ... 51
Table 22: Ethernet connection (ETH2) ... 52
Table 23: USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 connection ... 53
Table 24: USB5 connection ... 53
Table 25: MIC, Line IN, Line OUT ... 54
Table 26: Add-on interface slot ... 54
Table 27: Add-on UPS slot (with and without mounted UPS) ... 55
Table 28: Data - Status LEDs ... 58
Table 29: CMOS profile switch ... 58
Table 30: Power button ... 59
Table 31: Reset button ... 59
Table 32: Battery ... 60
Table 33: Meaning of battery status ... 60
Table 34: Hardware security key ... 61
Table 35: CompactFlash slot (CF1) ... 62
Table 36: CompactFlash slot (CF2) ... 62
Table 37: Slide-in slot 1 ... 63
Table 38: Slide-in slot 2 ... 63
Table 39: Slide-in compact slot ... 64
Table 40: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Order data ... 65
Table 41: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Technical data ... 68
Table 42: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Order data ... 73
Table 43: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Technical data ... 76
Table 44: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Order data ... 81
Table 45: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Technical data ... 84
Table 46: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Order data ... 89
Table 47: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Technical data ... 92
Table 48: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Order data ... 97
Table 49: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Technical data ... 97
Table 50: 5PC800.BM45-00, 5PC800.BM45-01 - Order data ... 99
Table 51: 5PC800.BM45-00, 5PC800.BM45-01 - Technical data ... 99
Table 52: 5AC801.HS00-01 - Order data ... 100
Table 53: 5AC801.HS00-01 - Technical data ... 100
Table 54: 5MMDDR.2048-02, 5MMDDR.4096-02 - Order data ... 101
Table 55: 5MMDDR.2048-02, 5MMDDR.4096-02 - Technical data ... 101

Table 56: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Order data ... 102
Table 57: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Technical data ... 102
Table 58: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Order data ... 104
Table 59: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Technical data ... 104
Table 60: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Order data ... 106
Table 61: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Technical data ... 106
Table 62: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Order data ... 108
Table 63: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Technical data ... 108
Table 64: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Order data ... 111
Table 65: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Technical data ... 111
Table 66: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Order data ... 112
Table 67: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Technical data ... 112
Table 68: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Order data ... 114
Table 69: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Technical data ... 114
Table 70: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Order data ... 116
Table 71: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Technical data ... 116
Table 72: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Order data ... 119
Table 73: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Technical data ... 120
Table 74: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Order data ... 122
Table 75: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Technical data ... 122
Table 76: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Order data ... 124
Table 77: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Technical data ... 125
Table 78: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Order data ... 127
Table 79: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Technical data ... 127
Table 80: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Order data ... 129
Table 81: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Technical data ... 129
Table 82: 5PC810.FA02-01 - Order data ... 130
Table 83: 5PC810.FA02-01 - Technical data ... 130
Table 84: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Order data ... 131
Table 85: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Technical data ... 131
Table 86: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Order data ... 132
Table 87: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Technical data ... 132
Table 88: 5AC801.SDL0-00 - Order data ... 133
Table 89: Pinout - DVI connection ... 134
Table 90: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer ... 134
Table 91: 5AC801.RDYR-00 - Order data ... 135
Table 92: Pin assignments - Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00 ... 135
Table 93: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Order data ... 136
Table 94: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Pin assignments ... 136
Table 95: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Order data ... 138
Table 96: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Technical data ... 138
Table 97: Pin assignments - CAN ... 139
Table 98: Add-on CAN - I/O Adresse und IRQ ... 139
Table 99: Bus length and transfer rate - CAN ... 139
Table 100: CAN cable requirements ... 139
Table 101: 5AC600.485I-00 - Order data ... 141
Table 102: 5AC600.485I-00 - Technical data ... 141
Table 103: Pin assignments - RS232/RS422 ... 141
Table 104: Add-on RS232/422/485 - I/O address and IRQ ... 141
Table 105: RS232 - Bus length and transfer rate ... 142
Table 106: RS232 - Cable requirements ... 142
Table 107: RS422 - Bus length and transfer rate ... 142
Table 108: RS422 - Cable requirements ... 142
Table 109: RS485 - Bus length and transfer rate ... 143
Table 110: RS422 - Cable requirements ... 143
Table 111: Selecting the display units ... 149
Table 112: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 150

Table 113: Link modules..... 150
Table 114: Cables for DVI configurations..... 150
Table 115: Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions und segment lengths..... 151
Table 116: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board..... 152
Table 117: Link modules..... 152
Table 118: Cables for SDL configurations..... 152
Table 119: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer..... 153
Table 120: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board..... 154
Table 121: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer..... 154
Table 122: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board..... 156
Table 123: Link modules..... 156
Table 124: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board..... 157
Table 125: Link modules..... 157
Table 126: Cables for SDL configurations..... 157
Table 127: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer..... 158
Table 128: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board..... 159
Table 129: Link modules..... 159
Table 130: Cables for SDL configurations..... 159
Table 131: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer..... 160
Table 132: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board..... 161
Table 133: Link modules..... 161
Table 134: Cables for SDL configurations..... 162
Table 135: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer..... 162
Table 136: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board..... 163
Table 137: Link modules..... 163
Table 138: Cables for SDL configurations..... 163
Table 139: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer..... 164
Table 140: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board..... 165
Table 141: Link modules..... 166
Table 142: Cables for SDL configurations..... 166
Table 143: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transfer..... 166
Table 144: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board..... 168
Table 145: Link modules..... 169
Table 146: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables..... 169
Table 147: BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility..... 172
Table 148: BIOS-relevant keys for POST..... 180
Table 149: BIOS-relevant keys in the BIOS menu..... 180
Table 150: GM45 Main menu - Setting options..... 181
Table 151: GM45 Advanced menu..... 182
Table 152: GM45 Advanced ACPI Configuration - Setting options..... 183
Table 153: GM45 Advanced PCI Configuration - Setting options..... 184
Table 154: GM45 Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion - Setting options..... 185
Table 155: GM45 Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options..... 186
Table 156: GM45 Advanced PCI Express Configuration - Setting options..... 187
Table 157: GM45 Advanced Graphics Configuration - Setting options..... 189
Table 158: GM45 Advanced CPU Configuration - Setting options..... 191
Table 159: GM45 Advanced Chipset - Setting options..... 192
Table 160: GM45 Advanced I/O Interface Configuration - Setting options..... 193
Table 161: GM45 Advanced Clock Configuration - Setting options..... 194
Table 162: GM45 Advanced IDE Configuration - Setting options..... 195
Table 163: GM45 Primary IDE Master - Setting options..... 196
Table 164: GM45 Primary IDE Slave - Setting options..... 196
Table 165: GM45 - Secondary IDE master - Setting options..... 197
Table 166: GM45 Secondary IDE Slave - Setting options..... 198
Table 167: GM45 Advanced USB Configuration - Setting options..... 199
Table 168: GM45 Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration - Setting options..... 201
Table 169: GM45 Advanced CPU Board Monitor - Setting options..... 202

Table 170: GM45 Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features - Setting options ... 203
Table 171: GM45 Panel Control - Setting options ... 204
Table 172: GM45 Baseboard Monitor - Setting options ... 205
Table 173: GM45 Legacy Devices - Setting options ... 206
Table 174: GM45 Boot menu - Setting options ... 207
Table 175: GM45 Security menu - Setting options ... 209
Table 176: GM45 Hard Disk Security User Password ... 209
Table 177: GM45 Hard Disk Security Master Password ... 210
Table 178: GM45 Power menu - Setting options ... 211
Table 179: GM45 Exit menu - Setting options ... 212
Table 180: Profile overview ... 213
Table 181: GM45 Main profile setting overview ... 213
Table 182: GM45 Advanced - ACPI Configuration profile setting overview ... 213
Table 183: GM45 Advanced - PCI Configuration profile setting overview ... 213
Table 184: GM45 Advanced - PCI Express Configuration profile setting overview ... 214
Table 185: GM45 Advanced - Graphics Configuration profile setting overview ... 214
Table 186: GM45 Advanced - CPU Configuration profile setting overview ... 215
Table 187: GM45 Advanced - Chipset Configuration profile setting overview ... 215
Table 188: GM45 Advanced - I/O Interface Configuration profile setting overview ... 215
Table 189: GM45 Advanced - Clock Configuration profile setting overview ... 215
Table 190: GM45 Advanced - IDE Configuration profile setting overview ... 215
Table 191: GM45 Advanced - USB Configuration profile setting overview ... 216
Table 192: GM45 Advanced - Keyboard/Mouse Configuration profile setting overview ... 216
Table 193: GM45 Advanced - CPU Board Monitor profile setting overview ... 216
Table 194: GM45 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview ... 216
Table 195: GM45 Main profile setting overview ... 217
Table 196: GM45 Security profile setting overview ... 217
Table 197: GM45 Power profile setting overview ... 217
Table 198: BIOS post code messages BIOS BM45 ... 219
Table 199: RAM address assignment ... 220
Table 200: I/O address assignment ... 220
Table 201: IRQ interrupt assignments in PCI mode ... 221
Table 202: IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode ... 222
Table 203: 9S0000.01-010, 9S0000.01-020 - Order data ... 235
Table 204: Tested resolutions and color depths for DVI signals ... 235
Table 205: Tested resolutions and color depths for RGB signals ... 235
Table 206: 5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL, 5SWWXP.0500-ENG, 5SWWXP.0500-GER, 5SWWXP.0500-MUL - Order data ... 236
Table 207: 5SWWI7.0100-ENG, 5SWWI7.0100-GER, 5SWWI7.0300-MUL, 5SWWI7.0200-ENG, 5SWWI7.0200-GER, 5SWWI7.0400-MUL - Order data ... 238
Table 208: 5SWWXP.0733-ENG - Order data ... 240
Table 209: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009 ... 240
Table 210: 5SWWI7.0533-ENG, 5SWWI7.0633-ENG, 5SWWI7.0733-MUL, 5SWWI7.0833-MUL - Order data ... 242
Table 211: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7 ... 243
Table 212: 1A4600.10, 1A4600.10-2, 1A4600.10-3, 1A4600.10-4, 1A4601.06, 1A4601.06-2 - Order data ... 244
Table 213: Overview of standards ... 260
Table 214: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for emissions ... 261
Table 215: Test requirements - Network-related emissions for industrial areas ... 261
Table 216: Test requirements - Electromagnetic emissions for industrial areas ... 262
Table 217: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for immunity ... 263
Table 218: Test requirements - Electrostatic discharge (ESD) ... 264
Table 219: Test requirements - High-frequency electromagnetic fields (HF field) ... 264
Table 220: Test requirements - High-speed transient electrical disturbances (burst) ... 264
Table 221: Test requirements - Surge voltages ... 264
Table 222: Test requirements - Conducted disturbances ... 265
Table 223: Test requirements - Magnetic fields with electrical frequencies ... 265
Table 224: Test requirements - Voltage fluctuations ... 265

Table 225: Test requirements - Voltage dips....265
Table 226: Test requirements - Changed supply voltage....265
Table 227: Test requirements - Turning off and back on....265
Table 228: Test requirements - Damped oscillatory waves....266
Table 229: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for vibration....267
Table 230: Test requirements - Vibration during operation....267
Table 231: Test requirements - Vibration during transport (packaged)....267
Table 232: Test requirements - Shock during operation....267
Table 233: Test requirements - Shock during transport....267
Table 234: Test requirements - Toppling....268
Table 235: Test requirements - Free fall....268
Table 236: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for temperature and humidity....269
Table 237: Test requirements - Worst case during operation....269
Table 238: Test requirements - Dry heat....269
Table 239: Test requirements - Dry cold....269
Table 240: Test requirements - Large temperature fluctuations....269
Table 241: Test requirements - Temperature fluctuations during operation....269
Table 242: Test requirements - Humid heat, cyclic....270
Table 243: Test requirements - Humid heat, constant (storage)....270
Table 244: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for safety....271
Table 245: Test requirements - Ground resistance....271
Table 246: Test requirements - Insulation resistance....271
Table 247: Test requirements - High voltage....271
Table 248: Test requirements - Residual voltage....271
Table 249: Test requirements - Leakage current....272
Table 250: Test requirements - Overload....272
Table 251: Test requirements - Defective component....272
Table 252: Overview of limits and testing guidelines for other tests....273
Table 253: Test requirements - Protection....273
Table 254: International certifications....274
Table 255: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data....275
Table 256: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data....275
Table 257: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data....276
Table 258: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data....276
Table 259: 5AC801.FA01-00, 5AC801.FA02-00, 5AC801.FA03-00, 5AC801.FA05-00 - Order data....277
Table 260: 5AC900.1000-00 - Order data....278
Table 261: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 - Order data....281
Table 262: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 - Technical data....281
Table 263: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Order data....285
Table 264: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data....285
Table 265: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Order data....289
Table 266: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data....289
Table 267: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Order data....293
Table 268: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Technical data....294
Table 269: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Contents of delivery....296
Table 270: 5A5003.03 - Order data....297
Table 271: 5A5003.03 - Technical data....297
Table 272: 5A5003.03 - Contents of delivery....298
Table 273: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Order data....299
Table 274: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data....299
Table 275: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data....301
Table 276: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data....301

Table 277: 5SWHMI.0000-00 - Order data ... 303
Table 278: 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Order data ... 307
Table 279: 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Technical data ... 307
Table 280: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Order data ... 309
Table 281: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Technical data ... 309
Table 282: 5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Order data ... 312
Table 283: 5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Technical data ... 312
Table 284: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Order data ... 313
Table 285: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data ... 313
Table 286: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data ... 314
Table 287: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Order data ... 316
Table 288: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data ... 316
Table 289: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data ... 317
Table 290: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Order data ... 318
Table 291: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Technical data ... 318
Table 292: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Order data ... 321
Table 293: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Technical data ... 321
Table 294: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Order data ... 324
Table 295: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Technical data ... 324
Table 296: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Order data ... 327
Table 297: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data ... 327
Table 298: Structure - SDL flex cable 5CASDL.0xxx-03 ... 329
Table 299: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Order data ... 330
Table 300: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data ... 330
Table 301: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Order data ... 334
Table 302: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Technical data ... 334
Table 303: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Order data ... 335
Table 304: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Technical data ... 335
Table 305: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Order data ... 337
Table 306: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Technical data ... 337
Table 307: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Order data ... 338
Table 308: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Technical data ... 338
Table 309: Meaning of battery status ... 340
Table 310: Overview of required replacement SATA HDD for PCI SATA HDD RAID controller ... 364
Table 311: Temperature limits of the fan (MTCX PX32 V0.06) ... 370
Table 312: Pinout - Connector on main board ... 371

0AC201.91....275
0TB103.9....276
0TB103.91....276
1A4600.10....244
1A4600.10-2....244
1A4600.10-3....244
1A4600.10-4....244
1A4601.06....244
1A4601.06-2....244
4A0006.00-000....275
5A5003.03....297
5AC600.485I-00....141
5AC600.CANI-00....138
5AC600.UPSB-00....309
5AC600.UPSI-00....307
5AC801.ADAS-00....111
5AC801.DVDS-00....114
5AC801.DVRS-00....116
5AC801.FA01-00....277
5AC801.FA02-00....277
5AC801.FA03-00....277
5AC801.FA05-00....277
5AC801.FRAM-00....338
5AC801.HDDI-00....102
5AC801.HDDI-02....104
5AC801.HDDI-03....106
5AC801.HDDS-00....112
5AC801.HS00-01....100
5AC801.RDYR-00....135
5AC801.RDYR-01....136
5AC801.SDL0-00....133
5AC801.SSDI-00....108
5AC900.1000-00....278
5ACPCI.ETH1-01....313
5ACPCI.ETH3-01....316
5ACPCI.RAIC-03....119
5ACPCI.RAIC-04....122
5ACPCI.RAIC-05....124
5CADVI.0018-00....318
5CADVI.0050-00....318
5CADVI.0100-00....318
5CAMSC.0001-00....337
5CASDL.0018-00....321
5CASDL.0018-01....324
5CASDL.0018-03....327
5CASDL.0050-00....321
5CASDL.0050-01....324
5CASDL.0050-03....327
5CASDL.0100-00....321
5CASDL.0100-01....324
5CASDL.0100-03....327
5CASDL.0150-00....321
5CASDL.0150-01....324
5CASDL.0150-03....327
5CASDL.0200-00....321
5CASDL.0200-03....327
5CASDL.0250-00....321
5CASDL.0250-03....327
5CASDL.0300-00....321
5CASDL.0300-03....327
5CASDL.0300-13....330
5CASDL.0400-13....330

5CASDL.0430-13 ... 330
5CAUPS.0005-00 ... 312
5CAUPS.0030-00 ... 312
5CAUSB.0018-00 ... 334
5CAUSB.0050-00 ... 334
5CFCRD.0064-03 ... 289
5CFCRD.0128-03 ... 289
5CFCRD.016G-04 ... 285
5CFCRD.016G-06 ... 281
5CFCRD.0256-03 ... 289
5CFCRD.0512-03 ... 289
5CFCRD.0512-04 ... 285
5CFCRD.0512-06 ... 281
5CFCRD.1024-03 ... 289
5CFCRD.1024-04 ... 285
5CFCRD.1024-06 ... 281
5CFCRD.2048-03 ... 289
5CFCRD.2048-04 ... 285
5CFCRD.2048-06 ... 281
5CFCRD.4096-03 ... 289
5CFCRD.4096-04 ... 285
5CFCRD.4096-06 ... 281
5CFCRD.8192-03 ... 289
5CFCRD.8192-04 ... 285
5CFCRD.8192-06 ... 281
5MD900.USB2-01 ... 293
5MMDDR.2048-02 ... 101
5MMDDR.4096-02 ... 101
5MMHDD.0250-00 ... 127
5MMUSB.2048-00 ... 299
5MMUSB.2048-01 ... 301
5PC800.BM45-00 ... 99
5PC800.BM45-01 ... 99
5PC810.BX01-00 ... 97
5PC810.BX01-01 ... 97
5PC810.BX02-00 ... 97
5PC810.BX02-01 ... 97
5PC810.BX03-00 ... 97
5PC810.BX05-00 ... 97
5PC810.BX05-01 ... 97
5PC810.BX05-02 ... 97
5PC810.FA01-00 ... 129
5PC810.FA02-01 ... 130
5PC810.FA03-00 ... 131
5PC810.FA05-00 ... 132
5PC810.SX01-00 ... 65
5PC810.SX02-00 ... 73
5PC810.SX03-00 ... 81
5PC810.SX05-00 ... 89
5SWHMI.0000-00 ... 303
5SWWI7.0100-ENG ... 238
5SWWI7.0100-GER ... 238
5SWWI7.0200-ENG ... 238
5SWWI7.0200-GER ... 238
5SWWI7.0300-MUL ... 238
5SWWI7.0400-MUL ... 238
5SWWI7.0533-ENG ... 242
5SWWI7.0633-ENG ... 242
5SWWI7.0733-MUL ... 242
5SWWI7.0833-MUL ... 242
5SWWXP.0500-ENG ... 236
5SWWXP.0500-GER ... 236

5SWWXP.0500-MUL..... 236
5SWWXP.0600-ENG..... 236
5SWWXP.0600-GER..... 236
5SWWXP.0600-MUL..... 236
5SWWXP.0733-ENG..... 240
9A0014.02..... 335
9A0014.05..... 335
9A0014.10..... 335
9S0000.01-010..... 235
9S0000.01-020..... 235

A

Accessories ... 275
ACPI ... 221, 222
Add-on interface slot ... 54
add-on UPS module ... 307
Add-on UPS slot ... 55
ADI ... 245
  .NET SDK ... 256
  Development Kit ... 254
  SDL equalizer setting ... 247
Air circulation ... 146
Ambient temperature
  Maximum with fan kit ... 27
  Minimum ... 27
APC810 1 card slot
  Drilling template ... 72
  Interfaces ... 67
  Power calculation ... 31
  Technical data ... 68
APC810 2 card slot
  Dimensions ... 79
  Drilling template ... 80
  Interfaces ... 75
  Power calculation ... 33
  Technical data ... 76
APC810 3 card slot
  Dimensions ... 87
  Drilling template ... 88
  Interfaces ... 83
  Power calculation ... 35
  Technical data ... 84
APC810 5 card slot
  Dimensions ... 94
  Drilling template ... 95
  Interfaces ... 91
  Power calculation ... 36
  Technical data ... 92
AP Link installation ... 363
AP Link slot ... 55
ARemb ... 244
ARwin ... 244
Audio ... 54
Automation Runtime ... 244
Automation Runtime Embedded ... 244
Automation Runtime Windows ... 244

B

B&R Automation Device Interface ... 245
B&R CompactFlash ... 285
B&R Control Center ... 245
B&R Embedded OS Installer ... 234
B&R Key Editor ... 258
Battery status evaluation ... 60, 340
Beep codes ... 219
BIOS default settings ... 213
BIOS Error signals ... 219
BIOS GM45
  ACPI Configuration ... 183
  Advanced ... 182
  Baseboard Monitor ... 205

Boot ... 207
Chipset Configuration ... 192
Clock Configuration ... 194
CPU Board Monitor ... 202
CPU Configuration ... 191
Exit ... 212
Graphics Configuration ... 189
Hard Disk Security Master Password ... 210
Hard Disk Security User Password ... 209
I/O Interface Configuration ... 193
IDE Configuration ... 194
Keyboard/Mouse configuration ... 200
Legacy Devices ... 206
Main ... 181
Panel control ... 204
PCI Configuration ... 184
PCI Express Configuration ... 187
Power ... 210
Security ... 208
USB configuration ... 199
BIOS setup keys ... 180
BIOS upgrade ... 225
Block diagram ... 39
burst ... 264

C

Cable connections ... 147
Cables ... 318
DVI cables ... 318
SDL cables ... 321
SDL cables with 45° plugs ... 324
SDL flex cables ... 327
SDL flex cables with extender ... 330
USB cables ... 334
Card slot ... 56
CF1 ... 62
CF2 ... 62
Changing the battery ... 340
Climate conditions ... 269
CMOS profile switch ... 58
COM1 ... 48, 48
COM2 ... 48, 48
CompactFlash
Benchmark ... 288
CompactFlash cards ... 279
CompactFlash slot ... 62, 62
Complete device ... 26
Conducted disturbances ... 265
Configuration
Base system ... 24
Optional components ... 25
Connection of external devices ... 371
Control Center ... 245
Creating reports ... 245

D

Defective component ... 272
deflect disturbances ... 148
Device interfaces ... 47
Dimensions

APC810 2 card slot ... 79
APC810 3 card slot ... 87
APC810 5 card slot ... 94
Standard half-size PCI card ... 56
Standard half-size PCIe card ... 56
Dimension standards ... 18
disposal ... 17, 17
Distribution of resources
I/O address assignment ... 220
Dongle ... 61
Dry cold ... 269
Dry heat ... 269
dual-channel memory ... 101
DVI ... 49
DVI cables ... 318
DVI resolution ... 50
Dynamic wear leveling ... 279

E

Electrostatic discharge ... 264
Embedded OS Installer ... 234
EMC directive ... 260
ESD ... 15, 264
Electrical components with a housing ... 15
Electrical components without a housing ... 15
Individual components ... 15
Packaging ... 15
ETH1 ... 51
ETH2 ... 52
Ethernet ... 51, 52
European Directives ... 260
Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk ... 364
External devices ... 371

F

Fan control ... 369
Firmware upgrade ... 228
flex radius ... 147
Functional ground ... 148

G

General tolerance ... 18
GM45 ... 99
GM45 CPU boards ... 99
Ground ... 47
Ground connection ... 148
Grounding ... 148
Ground resistance ... 271
Guidelines ... 18

H

Hardware security key ... 61
HF field ... 264
High voltage ... 271
HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD ... 303
Humid heat ... 270
Humidity specifications ... 29

I

I/O address assignment ... 220
immunity to disturbances ... 148
Installation ... 144
Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive ... 343
Installing / exchanging the fan kit ... 347
Installing the HDD replacement disk tray ... 366
Installing the ready relay /2 ... 367
Installing the UPS module ... 349
Insulation resistance ... 271
Interfaces ... 47
International certifications ... 274
Interrupt assignments ... 221

K

Key Editor ... 258

L

Leakage current ... 272
LED ... 58
Low Battery ... 252, 253

M

Main memory ... 101
Maintenance controller extended ... 369
Manual history ... 13
MIC, Line IN, Line OUT ... 54
Monitor / panel connection ... 49
Mounting orientation ... 145
mounting plates ... 144
Mounting the side cover ... 361
MS-DOS ... 235
MTCX ... 369

O

Overload ... 272

P

Parity error ... 219
PCI ... 313
PCI / PCIe ... 56
Plug-in card ... 313
Power button ... 59
Power connectors ... 276
Power failure ... 253
Proper ESD handling ... 15

R

RAM address assignment ... 220
Relative humidity ... 29
Replacing the CompactFlash card ... 342
Reset button ... 59
Residual voltage ... 271

Resolution ... 99
reversed battery polarity ... 249
RS232 cables ... 335

S

Safety ... 271
Safety guidelines ... 15
  Intended use ... 15
Safety notices
  Environmental conditions ... 16
  Environmentally friendly ... 17
  Mounting ... 16
  Operation ... 16
  Organization ... 18
  Policies and procedures ... 15
  Protection against electrostatic discharge ... 15
  Separation of materials ... 17
  Transport and storage ... 16
SDL ... 49
SDL cables ... 321
SDL cables with 45° plugs ... 324
SDL flex cables ... 327
SDL flex cables with extender ... 330
SDL resolution ... 49, 134
Security key ... 61
Serial interface ... 48, 48
serial number label ... 37
Serial number sticker ... 37
Slide-in slot ... 63, 63
Smart Display Link ... 49
software versions ... 245
Static wear leveling ... 279
Status LEDs ... 58
Supply voltage ... 47, 148
Supply voltage block diagram ... 30
surge ... 264

T

temperature fluctuations ... 269
Temperature monitoring ... 369
Temperature monitoring - Fan control ... 369
Temperature specifications ... 26
Toppling ... 268

U

Uninterruptible power supply ... 306
Upgrade
  BIOS ... 225
  Firmware ... 228
Upgrade information ... 225
Upgrade problems ... 234
UPS ... 306
  Changing the battery settings ... 249
  Changing the shutdown time ... 252
  Displaying UPS status values ... 248
  Installing the UPS service ... 248
  Low battery shutdown ... 253
  Over current shutdown ... 253
  power failure ... 253

Saving the battery settings ... 251
Standard shutdown ... 253
Updating the battery settings ... 250
UPS configuration ... 248
UPS system settings ... 251
UPS turn-off time - ... 252
UPS configuration ... 248
USB cables ... 334
USB flash drive ... 299
USB Media Drive ... 293
USB peripheral devices ... 170
USB ports ... 53
User Serial ID ... 245

W

WES2009 ... 240
WES7 ... 243
Windows 7 ... 238
Windows Embedded Standard 2009 ... 240
Windows Embedded Standard 7 ... 242
Windows XP Professional ... 236
Worst case operation ... 269